Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Michael S. Gordon
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	S0974-P08818US08

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	1135063	CN	A	1996-11-06	DUAN YAXI		☒
	2	0582236	EP	B1	1998-06-03	TAKATA CORPORATION		☐
	3	2349068	CN	Y	1999-11-17	LI XIHUA		☒

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Michael S. Gordon
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	S0974-P08818US08

	4	2392578	CA	A1	2001-05-31	MOBILEYE, INC.		☐
	5	2392652	CA	A1	2001-05-31	MOBILEYE, INC.		☐
	6	1236126	EP	A1	2002-09-04	MOBILEYE, INC.		☐
	7	1257971	EP	A2	2002-11-20	MOBILEYE, INC.		☐
	8	1257971	EP	A4	2005-07-06	MOBILEYE, INC.		☐
	9	1727089	EP	A2	2006-11-29	MOBILEYE TECHNOLOGIES, LTD.		☐
	10	1727089	EP	A3	2007-09-19	MOBILEYE TECHNOLOGIES, LTD.		☐
	11	201004265	CN	Y	2008-01-09	XU FADIAN		☒
	12	1622072	EP	B1	2010-07-07	SONY FRANCE S.A.		☐
	13	202012052	CN	U	2011-10-19	MA MENGSHENG		☒
	14	202038228	CN	U	2011-11-16	NANJING INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY		☒

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Michael S. Gordon
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	S0974-P08818US08

	15	102650882	CN	A	2012-08-29	WUXI WISHTAR ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD.		☒
	16	202772924	CN	U	2013-03-06	ZHEJIANG GELA WEIBAO GLASS TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD.		☒
	17	2605185	EP	A2	2013-06-19	MOBILEYE TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED		☐
	18	2014058263	WO	A1	2014-04-17	JO, MIN SUNG; KANG, SEOK HYUN		☒
	19	2014066721	WO	A2	2014-05-01	COSMETIC TECHNOLOGIES, LLC		☐
	20	2014066721	WO	A3	2014-06-26	COSMETIC TECHNOLOGIES, LLC		☐
	21	2605185	EP	A3	2014-07-09	MOBILEYE TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED		☐
	22	2014147361	WO	A1	2014-09-25	MASSIVE ANALYTIC LTD.		☐
	23	2014148975	WO	A1	2014-09-25	SCANIA CV AB		☐
	24	2014148976	WO	A1	2014-09-25	SCANIA CV AB		☐
	25	2015024616	WO	A1	2015-02-26	AUDI AG		☒

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Michael S. Gordon
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	S0974-P08818US08

	26	2015056105	WO	A1	2015-04-23	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	27	2015083009	WO	A1	2015-06-11	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	28	2015125022	WO	A2	2015-08-27	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	29	104900018	CN	A	2015-09-09	CHANGSHA COMMERCE & TOURISM COLLEGE		☒
	30	2015156146	WO	A1	2015-10-15	HITACHI AUTOMOTIVE SYSTEMS, LTD.		☒
	31	2015125022	WO	A3	2015-11-26	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	32	2015186002	WO	A2	2015-12-10	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	33	2015189847	WO	A1	2015-12-17	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	34	2016027270	WO	A1	2016-02-25	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	35	2015186002	WO	A3	2016-03-31	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	36	106030609	CN	A	2016-10-12	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD		☒

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Michael S. Gordon
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	S0974-P08818US08

	37	3092599	EP	A1	2016-11-16	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☐
	38	3100206	EP	A1	2016-12-07	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	39	3108264	EP	A2	2016-12-28	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	40	106462727	CN	A	2017-02-22	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☒
	41	3143607	EP	A1	2017-03-22	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	42	3146506	EP	A2	2017-03-29	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	43	3152704	EP	A2	2017-04-12	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	44	3154835	EP	A1	2017-04-19	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	45	3183688	EP	A1	2017-06-28	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	46	107111742	CN	A	2017-08-29	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD		☒
	47	3092599	EP	B1	2019-03-06	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Michael S. Gordon
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	S0974-P08818US08

	48	3514032	EP	A1	2019-07-24	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	49	3146506	EP	B1	2019-12-11	Mobileye Vision Technologies Ltd.		☐
	50	110920609	CN	A	2020-03-27	MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD.		☒

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	
	First Named Inventor	Michael S. Gordon
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	S0974-P08818US08

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

✓ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Ian D. MacKinnon/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2023-07-17
Name/Print	Ian D. MacKinnon	Registration Number	34,660

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

(19) Canadian Intellectual Property Office
An Agency of Industry Canada

Office de la Propri,t, Intellectuelle du Canada
Un organisme d'Industrie Canada

(11) CA 2 392 578 (13) A1

(40) 31.05.2001
(43) 31.05.2001

(12)

(21) 2 392 578

(22) 27.11.2000

(51) Int. Cl.7: G06F 17/00

(85) 27.05.2002

(86) PCT/US00/32144

(87) WO01/039018

(30) 60/167,587 US 26.11.1999

(71) MOBILEYE, INC.,
105-52 Vanderbilt Avenue, NEW YORK, XX (US).

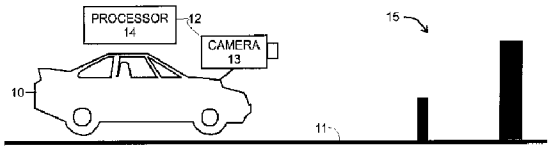
(72) STEIN, GIDEON (IL).
SHASHUA, AMNON (IL).

(74) SIM & MCBURNEY

(54) SYSTEME ET PROCEDE DE DETECTION D'OBSTACLES AU DEPLACEMENT D'UN VEHICULE
(54) SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DETECTING OBSTACLES TO VEHICLE MOTION

(57)

A time-to-contact estimate determination system is disclosed for generating an estimate as to the time-to-contact of a vehicle (10) moving along a roadway (11) with an obstacle (15). The time-to-contact estimate determination system comprises an image receiver (camera 13) and a processor (14). The image receiver is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway. The processor is configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate a time-to-contact of the vehicle with the obstacle.



Office de la Propriété Intellectuelle du Canada
Un organisme d'Industrie Canada

Canadian Intellectual Property Office
An agency of Industry Canada

CA 2392578 A1 2001/05/31

(21) 2 392 578

(12) DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION

(13) A1

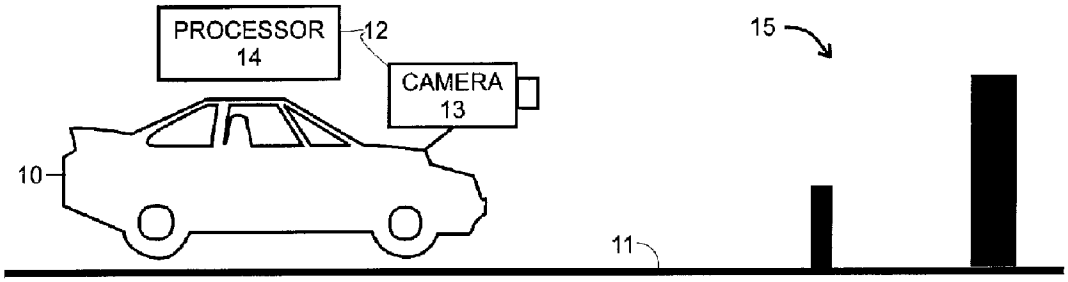
(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2000/11/27
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2001/05/31
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2002/05/27
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2000/032144
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2001/039018
(30) Priorité/Priority: 1999/11/26 (60/167,587) US

(51) Cl.Int.^{7}/Int.Cl.^{7} G06F 17/00
(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
MOBILEYE, INC., US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
STEIN, GIDEON, IL;
SHASHUA, AMNON, IL

(74) Agent: SIM & MCBURNEY

(54) Titre : SYSTEME ET PROCEDE DE DETECTION D'OBSTACLES AU DEPLACEMENT D'UN VEHICULE
(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DETECTING OBSTACLES TO VEHICLE MOTION



(57) Abrégé/Abstract:
A time-to-contact estimate determination system is disclosed for generating an estimate as to the time-to-contact of a vehicle (10) moving along a roadway (11) with an obstacle (15). The time-to-contact estimate determination system comprises an image receiver (camera 13) and a processor (14). The image receiver is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway. The processor is configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate a time-to-contact of the vehicle with the obstacle.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 10

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
31 May 2001 (31.05.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/39018 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: G06F 17/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/32144

(22) International Filing Date:
27 November 2000 (27.11.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/167,587 26 November 1999 (26.11.1999) US

(71) Applicant: MOBILEYE, INC. [US/US]; Suite 105, 52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, NY 10017 (US).

(72) Inventors: STEIN, Gideon; Shachar Road 16, 96263 Jerusalem (IL). SHASHUA, Amnon; Mevoh Na'ama 7, 90805 Mevaseret Zion (IL).

(74) Agent: JORDAN, Richard, A.; P.O. Box 81363, Wellesley Hills, MA 02481-0004 (US).

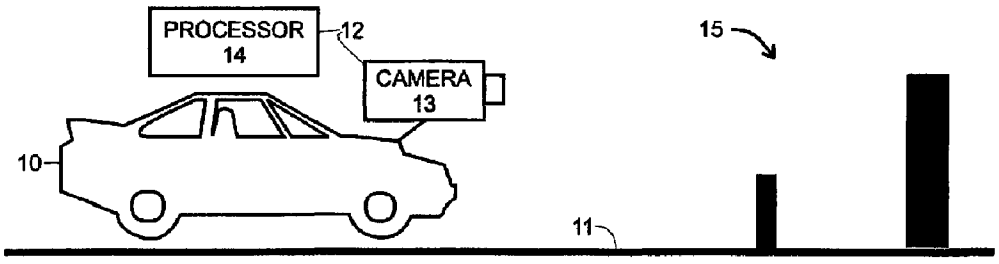
(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *With international search report.*
— *Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments.*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DETECTING OBSTACLES TO VEHICLE MOTION



(57) Abstract: A time-to-contact estimate determination system is disclosed for generating an estimate as to the time-to-contact of a vehicle (10) moving along a roadway (11) with an obstacle (15). The time-to-contact estimate determination system comprises an image receiver (camera 13) and a processor (14). The image receiver is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway. The processor is configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate a time-to-contact of the vehicle with the obstacle.

WO 01/39018 A1

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DETECTING OBSTACLES TO VEHICLE MOTION

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

U. S. Patent Application Serial No. _____, filed on November 26, 2000, in the names of Gideon P. Stein, Ofer Mano And Amnon Shashua, and entitled "System And Method For Estimating Ego-Motion Of A Moving Vehicle Using Successive Images Recorded Along The Vehicle's Path Of Motion" (hereinafter referred to as "the Stein patent application"), assigned to the assignee of the present application, incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates generally to the field of systems and methods for estimating time-to-contact between a moving vehicle and an obstacle and more specifically to systems and methods that estimate time-to-contact using successively-recorded images recorded along the vehicle's path of motion.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Accurate estimation of the time-to-contact between a vehicle and obstacles is an important component in autonomous driving and computer vision-based driving assistance. Using computer vision techniques to provide assistance while driving, instead of mechanical sensors, allows for the use of the information that is recorded for use in estimating vehicle movement to also be used in estimating ego-motion identifying lanes and the like, without the need for calibration between sensors as would be necessary with mechanical sensors. This can reduce the cost of the arrangements provided to provide time-to-contact estimates and maintenance that may be required therefor.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides a new and improved system and method that estimates time-to-contact of a vehicle with an obstacle using successively-recorded images recorded along the vehicle's path of motion.

In brief summary, the inventio provides a time-to-contact estimate determination system for generating an estimate as to the time-to-contact of a vehicle moving along a roadway with an obstacle. The time-to-contact estimate determination system comprises an image receiver and a processor. The image receiver is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway. The processor is configured to

process the image information received by the image receiver to generate a time-to-contact estimate of the vehicle with the obstacle.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

This invention is pointed out with particularity in the appended claims. The above and further advantages of this invention may be better understood by referring to the following description taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 schematically depicts a vehicle moving on a roadway and including a time-to-contact estimation system constructed in accordance with the invention;

FIGS. 2A and 2B are useful in understanding the apparent horizontal motion of an obstacle in a series of images as a function of horizontal position of the obstacle relative to the vehicle, which is useful in estimating the likelihood of the vehicle contacting the obstacle; and

FIG. 3 is a flow chart depicting operations performed by the time-to-contact estimation system in estimating time-to-contact of the vehicle with an obstacle.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF AN ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENT

FIG. 1 schematically depicts a vehicle 10 moving on a roadway 11 and including a time-to-contact estimation system 12 constructed in accordance with the invention. The vehicle 10 may be any kind of vehicle 10 that may move on the roadway 11, including, but not limited to automobiles, trucks, buses and the like. The time-to-contact estimation system 12 includes a camera 13 and a processor 14. The camera 13 is mounted on the vehicle 10 and is preferably pointed in a forward direction, that is, in the direction in which the vehicle would normally move, to record successive images as the vehicle moves over the roadway. Preferably as the camera 13 records each image, it will provide the image to the processor 14. The processor 14, in turn, will process information that it obtains from the successive images, possibly along with other information, such as information from the vehicle's speedometer (not separately shown) to estimate a time-to-contact value corresponding to the estimated time-to-contact, if any, of the vehicle 10 with one or more obstacles, generally identified by reference numeral 15. The processor 14 may also be mounted in or on the vehicle 11 and may form part thereof. The time-to-contact estimates generated by the processor 14 may be used for a number of things, including, but not limited to autonomous driving by the vehicle, providing assistance in collision avoidance, and the like. Operations performed by the processor 14 in estimating time-to-contact will be described in connection with the flow chart depicted in FIG. 3.

Before proceeding further, it would be helpful to provide some background for the operations performed by the collision detection and time-to-contact estimation processor 14 depicted in FIG. 1 in detecting possible obstacles to motion of the vehicle 10 and the time period to contact between the vehicle 10 and the respective obstacles, if any. Generally, the operations performed by the processor 14 can be divided into two phases, namely, an obstacle detection phase and a time to contact estimation phase. It will be appreciated that these phases may overlap in connection with various ones of the obstacles, with the processor 14 engaging in the obstacle detection phase to attempt to detect new obstacles while it is engaging in the time to contact estimation phase to determine time-to-contact with previously-detected obstacles.

During the obstacle detection phase, two general operations are performed. Initially, using a roadway deletion operator, as between successive images Ψ, Ψ',..., the portions of the images that comprise projections of the roadway are identified. The portions of the images that are identified as comprising projections of the roadway will be ignored. Using an obstacle detection operator, portions of the images other than those that comprise projections of the roadway are analyzed to identify obstacles. After the obstacles are identified, during the time to contact estimation phase, a time-to-contact estimate is generated for the identified obstacles. The time-to-contact estimate indicates whether the vehicle 10 and obstacle are moving closer together, farther apart, or maintaining a constant separation. In particular, if the time-to-contact estimate for a particular obstacle is positive, the vehicle 10 and the obstacle are moving closer together, if the estimate is infinite, the separation is constant, and if the estimate is negative, the vehicle 10 and the obstacle are moving farther apart.

It will be appreciated that the time-to-contact estimate generated for a particular pair of images Ψ and Ψ' will provide an estimate as to the time-to-contact at the time that the later image Ψ' was recorded. However, the time-to-contact estimate generated as described herein does not take into account other information that may be useful in determining the likelihood of whether the vehicle 10 will contact the obstacle if their relative motion remains constant. For example, ego-motion information (which may be provided as generated, for example, using a methodology described in the Stein patent application) and information as to the shape of the roadway and expected path of the vehicle may be useful in determining whether the vehicle will likely contact the obstacle. If, for example, the obstacle is in the same lane as the vehicle 10, and if the time-to-contact estimate is positive, indicating that the separation of the vehicle 10 and obstacle is decreasing, it may be determined that the vehicle 10 will likely contact the obstacle if the vehicle's motion is not

changed. In addition, using the same information, strategies may be developed for avoiding contact, such as changing speed changing lanes or other strategies as will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

As noted above, during the obstacle detection phase, a road detection operator and an obstacle detection operator are used to facilitate identification of obstacles. Although the obstacle detection operator alone could be used in identification of obstacles, since the roadway is not an obstacle, and since typically the projection of the roadway typically comprises relatively large portions of the respective images Ψ and Ψ', those portions can be ignored in applying the obstacle detection operator. The roadway detection operator initially tessellates, into corresponding regions "R." the image Ψ and an image $\widehat{\Psi}'$, where image $\widehat{\Psi}'$ is the warp of image Ψ' toward image Ψ using the estimated motion of the vehicle between the time at which image Ψ was recorded to the time at which image Ψ' is recorded, and generates values "Q" as follows:

$$Q = \sum_{x,y \in R} \left(\widehat{\Psi}' - \Psi \right)^2 \qquad (1).$$

The estimated motion that is used to generate the warped image $\widehat{\Psi}'$ comprises the translation and rotation of the vehicle 10 as between the point in time at which image Ψ was recorded and the point in time at which image Ψ' was recorded, and may be an initial guess based on, for example, the vehicle's speed as provided by a speedometer, or the estimated motion as generated as described in the Stein patent application. It will be appreciated that the warped image $\widehat{\Psi}'$ generally reflects an estimate of what the image would have been at the time that the image Ψ was recorded. This holds for regions that are projections of the roadway, but not necessarily for other regions, and particular will not hold for regions that have a vertical extent, which will be the case for obstacles. Accordingly, regions in images Ψ and $\widehat{\Psi}'$ for which the value "Q" is below a selected threshold will be deemed to be regions that are projections of the roadway, and other regions will be deemed not to be regions that are projections of the roadway. Similarly, regions in image Ψ' which were warped to regions in image $\widehat{\Psi}'$ that are deemed to be regions that are projections of the roadway, are also deemed regions that are projections of the roadway, and other regions in image Ψ' are deemed not to be projections of the roadway.

After the roadway detection operator has been used to identify regions in images Ψ and Ψ' that are not projections of the roadway, those regions are processed using the obstacle detection operator to detect obstacles in those regions. Generally, it will be appreciated that, unlike the roadway or elements, artifacts such as roadway markings, shadows cast on the roadway surface, and the like, all of which have only a horizontal extent, obstacles have a vertical extent as well as a horizontal extent. Accordingly, as between two successive images Ψ and Ψ', artifacts such as markings on the roadway surface, shadows cast on the roadway surface, and the like, will exhibit expansion along the images' horizontal axes and little or no expansion along the vertical axes. On the other hand, obstacles, which have vertical extent, will exhibit more uniform expansion along the images' vertical axes as well as along the horizontal axes.

With this observation, in the obstacle detection phase, the images are processed using two filters are used, namely, a roadway filter and an obstacle filter. The roadway filter filters out portions the roadway and associated artifacts on the images Ψ and Ψ', and leaves the obstacles. The affine motion of a patch as between image Ψ and image Ψ' that is a projection of an obstacle exhibits a generally uniform scaling as around a "focus of expansion" ("FOE") for the obstacle. That is, if the FOE of an obstacle is at point $p_{FOE}(x_o,y_0)$ in the image Ψ, the motion vector (u,v) of a projection of a point $P(X,Y,Z)$ on the obstacle, which projects onto point $p(x,y)$ in the image Ψ, will have components

$$u = s(x - x_0) \tag{2}$$

$$v = s(y - y_0) \tag{3}$$

where "s" is a constant that reflects the uniform scaling. The components of the motion vector indicate the horizontal and vertical motion of a projection of a point $P(X,Y,Z)$ in three dimensional space as between the projection $p(x,y)$ in image Ψ and the projection $p'(x',y')$ in image Ψ'. If the coordinates of the FOE are not known, the motion vector will still reflect a uniform scaling, and will also reflect a translation

$$u = sx + x_f \tag{4}$$

$$v = sy + y_f \tag{5}$$

where $x_f = -sx_0$ and $y_f = -sy_0$. It will be appreciated that, in equations (4) and (5), the "sx" and "sy" terms reflect the uniform scaling, and the x_f and y_f terms reflect the translation. Since, for the motion vector, the components u=x'-x and v=y'-y, where "x" and "y" are the coordinates of the projection of a point in three-dimensional space in image Ψ and "x'" and "y'" are the coordinates of the projection of the same point in three-dimensional space in image Ψ', and so

$$\begin{pmatrix} x' \\ y' \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (s+1) & 0 \\ 0 & (s+1) \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -sx_0 \\ -y_0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (6).$$

Substituting equation (6) into the constant-brightness criterion

$$uI_x + vI_y + I_t = 0 \quad (7),$$

yields

$$\left(sx + x_f\right) I_x + \left(sy + y_f\right) I_y = -I_t \quad (8),$$

which can be written

$$\begin{pmatrix} I_x \\ I_y \\ xI_x + yI_y \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} x_f \\ y_f \\ s \end{pmatrix} = -I_t \quad (9),$$

where the superscript "T" represents the transpose operation. Regions of images Ψ, Ψ' for which equation (9) hold represent obstacles.

If one or more obstacles is detected during the obstacle detection phase, the processor 14 can generate an estimate of the time-to-contact, if any, of the vehicle 10 with the obstacle. Although the time-to-contact will reflect the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle, it will be appreciated that in many circumstances the time-to-contact is a more useful metric. The distance of the obstacle to the image plane of the camera 13, which, in turn, reflects the distance of the obstacle to the vehicle 10, at the point in time T-ΔT at which image Ψ was recorded is Z+ΔZ, and the distance at the point in time T at which image Ψ' was recorded is Z. (It should be noted that the values of both "ΔT" and "ΔZ" are positive). If there is no change in relative motion between the vehicle 10 and the obstacle, the distance Z to the obstacle will be closed in a time period T, that is, the time-to-contact is T.

The processor 10 estimates the time-to-contact T in relation to the ratio of the scaling of the obstacle as recorded in the images Ψ and Ψ', if any, and specifically in relation to the scaling of the vertical dimension. The vertical dimension of the obstacle in image Ψ is

$$y_2 = \frac{fY}{Z + \Delta Z} \quad (10)$$

where "Y" refers to the height of the obstacle in three-dimensional space and "f" is the focal length of the camera 13. Similarly, the vertical dimension of the obstacle in image Ψ' is

$$y_1 = \frac{fY}{Z} \quad (11),$$

since the height "Y" of the obstacle in three-dimensional space does not change as between the times at which the images Ψ and Ψ' are recorded. The scaling factor, or ratio, of the vertical dimensions "S" in the images is

$$S = \frac{y_1}{y_2} = \frac{Z + \Delta Z}{Z} = 1 + \frac{\Delta Z}{Z} \quad (12).$$

In addition, assuming that there is no change in motion as between the vehicle 10 and the obstacle, the relative speed $\frac{\Delta Z}{\Delta T}$ between the vehicle 10 and the obstacle during the time period between the points in time at which the images Ψ and Ψ' were recorded, will be the same as the relative speed $\frac{Z}{T}$ during the time period between the point in time at which the image Ψ' was recorded and the point in time at which the vehicle 10 would contact the obstacle. That is

$$\frac{\Delta Z}{\Delta T} = \frac{Z}{T} \quad (13).$$

Rearranging equation 13,

$$\frac{T}{\Delta T} = \frac{Z}{\Delta Z} \quad (14).$$

Combining equation (14) and equation (12),

$$S = 1+\frac{\Delta Z}{Z} = 1+\frac{\Delta T}{T} \quad \textbf{(15)}.$$

Rearranging equation (15) to solve for T, the time-to-contact,

$$T = \frac{1}{S-1}\Delta T \quad \textbf{(16)}.$$

It will be appreciated that, if the value of ΔZ is positive and non-zero, from equation 12, the value of S will be greater than one, in which case the value of the factor $\frac{1}{S-1}$ in equation (16) will be greater than zero. In that case, the time-to-collision T will be positive. It will be appreciated that this can occur if the distance separating the vehicle 10 and the obstacle is decreasing. On the other hand, if the value of the ratio S is equal to one, which can occur if the vertical dimension of the obstacle in the image Ψ is the same as the vertical dimension in the image Ψ', the value of the factor $\frac{1}{S-1}$ in equation (16) is infinite, in which case the time-to-contact T will also be infinite. It will be appreciated that, when that occurs, if the vehicle 10 is moving, the obstacle will also be moving, and it will be moving at the same speed as the vehicle 10, and in that case, the separation between the vehicle 10 and the obstacle will be constant. Finally, if the value of the ratio S is less than one, which can occur if the vertical dimension of the obstacle in the image Ψ is the greater than the vertical dimension in the image Ψ', the value of the factor $\frac{1}{S-1}$ in equation (16) is negative, in which case the time-to-contact T will also be negative. It will be appreciated that, when that occurs, the obstacle will also be moving, and it will be moving at the a speed that is greater than, and in a direction away from, the vehicle 10. It will be appreciated that, using equation (16), the processor 14 can estimate the time-to-contact using only information from the images Ψ and Ψ' and the time period ΔT, without needing any information as to the actual distance between the vehicle 10 and the obstacle.

As noted above, the time-to-contact value generated as described above actually reflects the rate at which the separation between the vehicle 10 and the obstacle is decreasing at the point in time that the image Ψ' is recorded. Depending on the particular positions and velocities (which reflect direction as well as speed) of the vehicle 10 and the obstacle at any point in time, as well as the sizes, and primarily the horizontal dimensions, of the vehicle 10 and the obstacle, the vehicle and obstacle may or may not actually come into contact. This will be described in connection with FIGs. 2A and 2B. With reference to FIG. 2A, that FIG. schematically depicts a portion of a curved roadway 20 with three lanes, including a center lane represented by line 21C, a lane to the left of the center lane represented by line 21L and a lane to the right of the center lane represented by line 21R. The center of curvature of the roadway is at O. The vehicle 10 is traveling in the center lane 21C, and obstacles, which comprise other vehicles, are traveling in all three lanes. To simplify the explanation, the coordinate system will be deemed to be moving with the vehicle 10. It will also be assumed that a series of images are recorded, including a first image Ψ when the obstacles are at locations a, a', a", a second image Ψ'' when the obstacles are at locations b, b', b", a third image Ψ''' when the obstacles are at locations c, c', c", a fourth image Ψ'''' when the obstacles are at locations d, d', d", and so forth. In this example, the separations between vehicle 10 and all three obstacles are decreasing. Graphs of the separations and the horizontal coordinates of the respective obstacles in the series of images (it will be appreciated that the vertical coordinates of the respective obstacles in the images will not change) are depicted in FIG. 2B, with the separation with the obstacle in lane 21C being represented by solid circles, the separation with the obstacle in lane 21L being represented by hollow circles, and the separation with the obstacle in lane 21R being represented by crosses ("+"). In FIG. 2B, the vehicle 10 will be considered to be located at the origin, that is, where the "x-coordinate" is zero and the Z-coordinate is zero, although it will be appreciated that, because the vehicle 10 will have a non-zero horizontal dimension, the portion of the horizontal dimension of the width subtended by the vehicle extends to the left and right of the origin by an amount associated with the width of the vehicle. As shown in FIG. 2B, all three obstacles will initially approach the vehicle 10, but at some point the separations between vehicle 10 and the obstacles in the left and right lanes 21R and 21L will again increase. However, the separation between obstacle in the same lane 21C as that of the vehicle 10 will continue to decrease. If the time intervals between times at which the images are recorded are uniform the horizontal coordinate of the projection of the obstacle in lane 21C will uniformly approach zero. For obstacles in the other lanes 21L and 22R, the movement of the horizontal coordinate will not be uniform. Using the information as to the uniformity of the

progression of the horizontal coordinates of the projection of the vehicles across the successive images, the likelihood as to whether the vehicle will contact an obstacle can be determined.

With this background, operations performed by the processor 14 in connection with determining the time-to-contact will be described in connection with the flow chart depicted in FIG. 3. With reference to FIG. 3, after receiving a new image Ψ', the processor 14 initially estimates the ego-motion of the vehicle 10 (step 300) using, for example, a methodology described in connection with the Stein patent application. Using the estimated ego-motion and lane information, if available, the processor 14 extrapolates the future path of the vehicle (step 301) and identifies a "danger zone" along the extrapolated future path (step 302). In performing step 302, the processor 14 can make use of geometric assumptions that are based on the camera's calibration parameters, and the danger zone can, for example, comprise a trapezoidal region along the image of the roadway. The processor 14 then applies the roadway detection operator (step 303) and obstacle detection operator (step 304) to those portions to identify obstacles that are in or near the extrapolated path. Thereafter, if the processor 14 will determine whether there were any obstacles identified after application of the obstacle detection operator (step 305), and, if not return to step 300 to receive the next image.

On the other hand, if the processor 14 determines in step 305 that one or more obstacles have been identified in step 304, the processor 14 will examine the next few images Ψ'', Ψ''', Ψ'''',... to determine whether the images contain projections of the respective obstacle(s) (step 306). Tracking obstacle(s) whose projections have been detected in one or two images through successive images provides verification that the obstacles in fact exist and are not artifacts in the respective images. For any obstacles whose projections are recorded in a predetermined number of subsequent images, the processor 14 will determine that the obstacle(s) have been verified (step 307), and, for any verified obstacles, the processor 14 will determine the value of the scaling factor "S" for the obstacle as between successive images (step 308). After determining the value of the scaling factor, the processor 14 uses that value and the value ΔT in equation (16) to determine the time-to-contact T (step 309). Thereafter, the processor can make use of the time-to-contact value in connection with, for example, providing in collision avoidance assistance to the vehicle or driver, if, for example, the time-to-contact value is positive. As noted above, if the time-to-contact value is not positive, there will be no contact between the vehicle 10 and the obstacle.

The invention provides a number of advantages. In particular, the invention provides an arrangement for estimating the time-to-contact of a vehicle 10 with an obstacle directly from

successively-recorded images of the obstacle, without requiring other mechanical or electronic sensors, which can be expensive to install and maintain.

It will be appreciated that a number of changes and modifications may be made to the time-to-contact estimation system 12 described above. For example, instead of using the scaling of the vertical dimension of obstacles as between image Ψ and Ψ', the system 12 may use the scaling of the horizontal dimension, or both.

In addition, it will be appreciated that images Ψ and Ψ' are preferably rectified as, for example, described in the Stein patent application, so that their image planes are perpendicular to the roadway plane.

Furthermore, it will be appreciated that roadway detection filters and obstacle detection filters can be used other than or in addition to those described herein. For example, a filter such as one described in the aforementioned Stein patent application can be used to identify patches that contain projections of obstacles.

It will be appreciated that a system in accordance with the invention can be constructed in whole or in part from special purpose hardware or a general purpose computer system, or any combination thereof, any portion of which may be controlled by a suitable program. Any program may in whole or in part comprise part of or be stored on the system in a conventional manner, or it may in whole or in part be provided in to the system over a network or other mechanism for transferring information in a conventional manner. In addition, it will be appreciated that the system may be operated and/or otherwise controlled by means of information provided by an operator using operator input elements (not shown) which may be connected directly to the system or which may transfer the information to the system over a network or other mechanism for transferring information in a conventional manner.

The foregoing description has been limited to a specific embodiment of this invention. It will be apparent, however, that various variations and modifications may be made to the invention, with the attainment of some or all of the advantages of the invention. It is the object of the appended claims to cover these and such other variations and modifications as come within the true spirit and scope of the invention.

What is claimed as new and desired to be secured by Letters Patent of the United States is:

CLAIMS

1. A time-to-contact estimate determination system for generating an estimate as to the time-to-contact of a vehicle moving along a roadway with an obstacle comprising:

A. an image receiver configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway; and

B. a processor configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate a time-to-contact estimate of the vehicle with the obstacle.

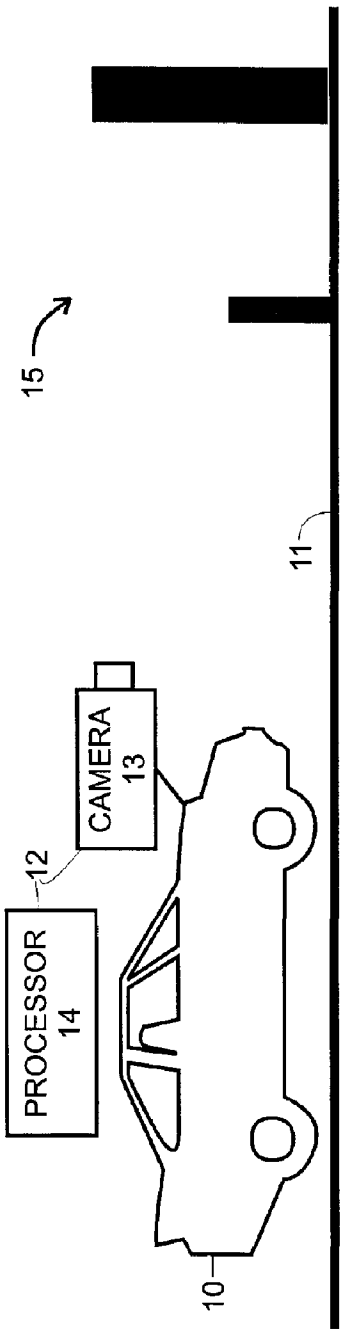


FIG. 1

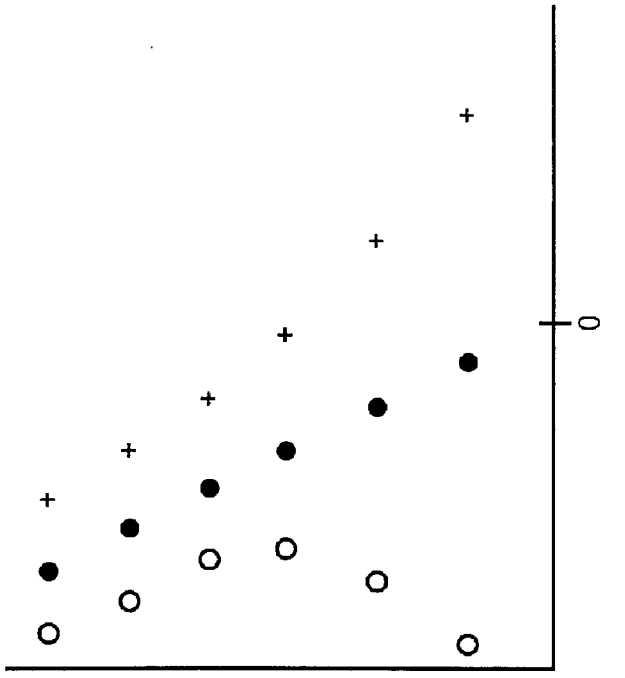

X-coordinate
0
Z (radians along the arc)

FIG. 2B

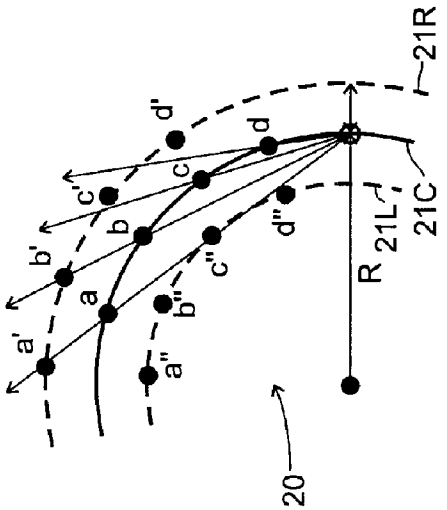
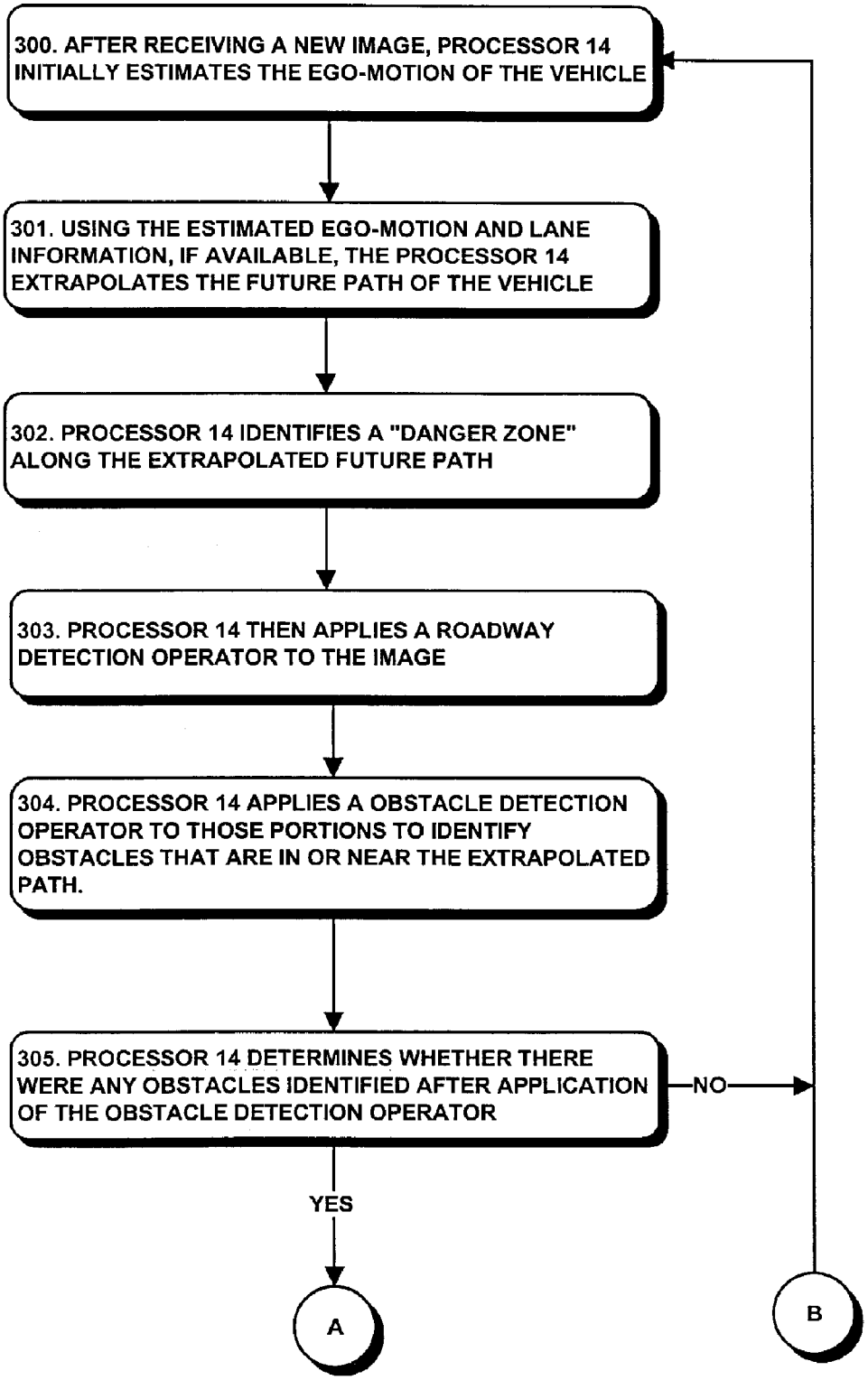

21R
21C
21L
R
a
a'
a"
b
b'
b"
c
c'
c"
d
d'
d"
20

FIG. 2A

FIG. 3


300. AFTER RECEIVING A NEW IMAGE, PROCESSOR 14 INITIALLY ESTIMATES THE EGO-MOTION OF THE VEHICLE
301. USING THE ESTIMATED EGO-MOTION AND LANE INFORMATION, IF AVAILABLE, THE PROCESSOR 14 EXTRAPOLATES THE FUTURE PATH OF THE VEHICLE
302. PROCESSOR 14 IDENTIFIES A "DANGER ZONE" ALONG THE EXTRAPOLATED FUTURE PATH
303. PROCESSOR 14 THEN APPLIES A ROADWAY DETECTION OPERATOR TO THE IMAGE
304. PROCESSOR 14 APPLIES A OBSTACLE DETECTION OPERATOR TO THOSE PORTIONS TO IDENTIFY OBSTACLES THAT ARE IN OR NEAR THE EXTRAPOLATED PATH.
305. PROCESSOR 14 DETERMINES WHETHER THERE WERE ANY OBSTACLES IDENTIFIED AFTER APPLICATION OF THE OBSTACLE DETECTION OPERATOR
NO
YES
A
B

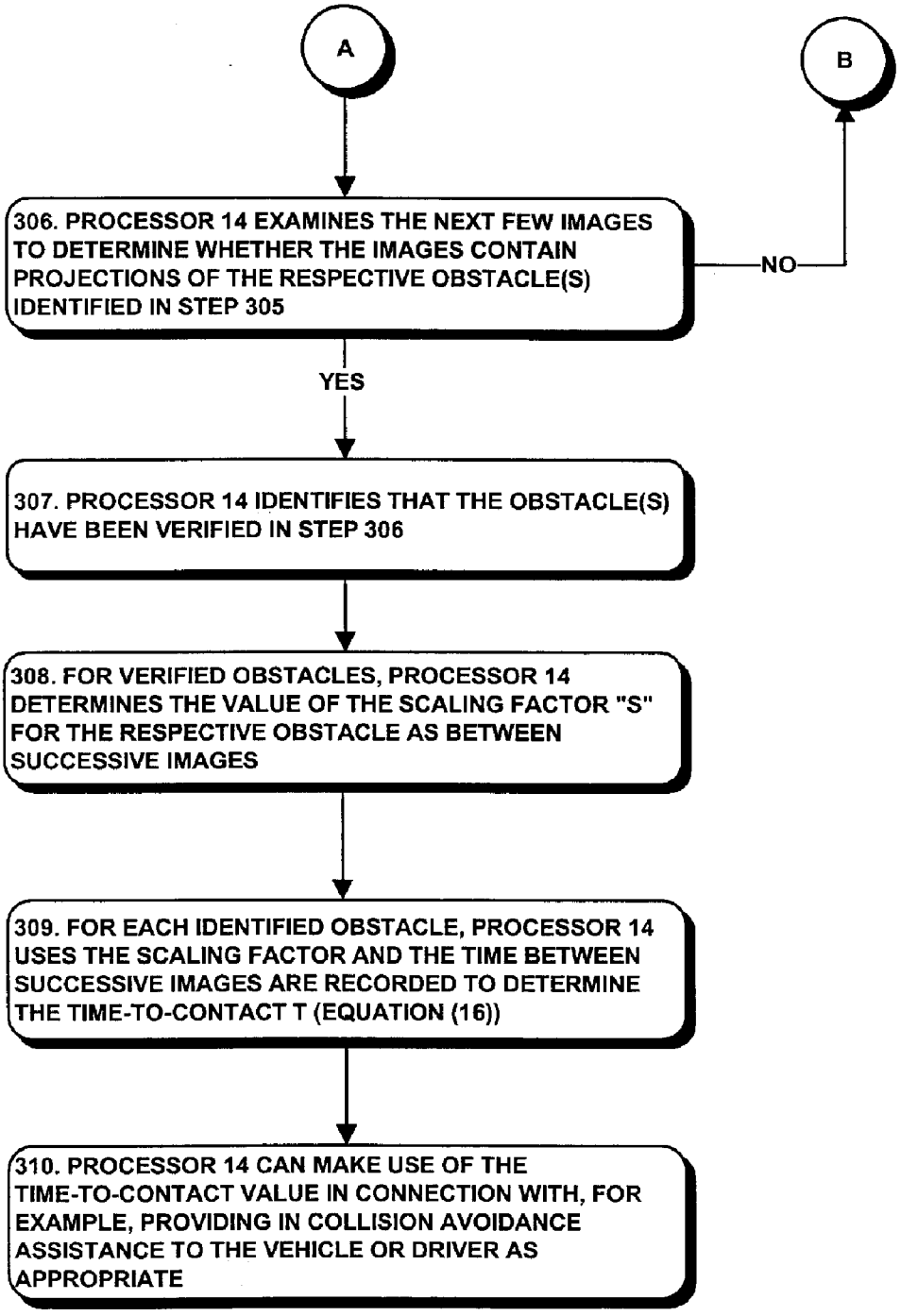

A
B
306. PROCESSOR 14 EXAMINES THE NEXT FEW IMAGES TO DETERMINE WHETHER THE IMAGES CONTAIN PROJECTIONS OF THE RESPECTIVE OBSTACLE(S) IDENTIFIED IN STEP 305
NO
YES
307. PROCESSOR 14 IDENTIFIES THAT THE OBSTACLE(S) HAVE BEEN VERIFIED IN STEP 306
308. FOR VERIFIED OBSTACLES, PROCESSOR 14 DETERMINES THE VALUE OF THE SCALING FACTOR "S" FOR THE RESPECTIVE OBSTACLE AS BETWEEN SUCCESSIVE IMAGES
309. FOR EACH IDENTIFIED OBSTACLE, PROCESSOR 14 USES THE SCALING FACTOR AND THE TIME BETWEEN SUCCESSIVE IMAGES ARE RECORDED TO DETERMINE THE TIME-TO-CONTACT T (EQUATION (16))
310. PROCESSOR 14 CAN MAKE USE OF THE TIME-TO-CONTACT VALUE IN CONNECTION WITH, FOR EXAMPLE, PROVIDING IN COLLISION AVOIDANCE ASSISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE OR DRIVER AS APPROPRIATE

FIG. 3A

(19) Canadian Intellectual Property Office
An Agency of Industry Canada

Office de la Propri,t, Intellectuelle du Canada
Un organisme d'Industrie Canada

(11) **CA 2 392 652** (13) **A1**

(40) 31.05.2001
(43) 31.05.2001

(12)

(21) **2 392 652**

(22) **27.11.2000**

(51) Int. Cl.[7]: **H04N 5/14**, G06K 9/00, H04N 7/18, H04B 1/66

(85) **27.05.2002**

(86) **PCT/US00/32143**

(87) **WO01/039120**

(30) **60/167,587 US 26.11.1999**
60/230,166 US 01.09.2000

(71) **MOBILEYE, INC.,**
105-52 Vanderbilt Avenue, NEW YORK, XX (US).

(72) **STEIN, GIDEON (IL).**
MANO, OFER (IL).
SHASHUA, AMNON (IL).

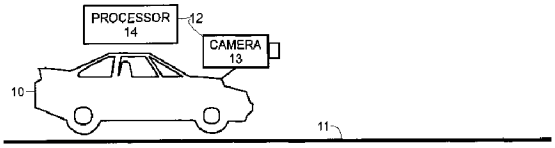
(74) **SIM & MCBURNEY**

(54) SYSTEME ET PROCEDE D'ESTIMATION DE L'AUTO-DEPLACEMENT D'UN VEHICULE EN MOUVEMENT AU MOYEN D'IMAGES SUCCESSIVES ENREGISTREES LE LONG DE LA TRAJECTOIRE DE DEPLACEMENT DU VEHICULE

(54) SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR ESTIMATING EGO-MOTION OF A MOVING VEHICLE USING SUCCESSIVE IMAGES RECORDED ALONG THE VEHICLE'S PATH OF MOTION

(57)

An ego-motion determination system (fig. 1, item 12) is disclosed for generating an estimate as to the ego-motion of a vehicle (fig. 1, item 10) moving along a roadway (fig. 1, item 11). The ego-motion determination system includes an image information receiver (fig. 1, item 13) and a processor (fig. 1, item 14). The image information receiver (fig. 1, item 13) is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway (fig. 1, item 11). The processor is configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate an ego-motion estimate of the vehicle, including the translation of the vehicle in the forward direction and the rotation of the vehicle around a vertical axis as between, for example, successive images (see fig. 3)



Office de la Propriété Intellectuelle du Canada
Un organisme d'Industrie Canada

Canadian Intellectual Property Office
An agency of Industry Canada

CA 2392652 A1 2001/05/31

(21) 2 392 652

(12) DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION

(13) A1

(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2000/11/27
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2001/05/31
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2002/05/27
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2000/032143
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2001/039120
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 1999/11/26 (60/167,587) US; 2000/09/01 (60/230,166) US

(51) Cl.Int.^{7}/Int.Cl.^{7} H04N 5/14, G06K 9/00, H04B 1/66, H04N 7/18

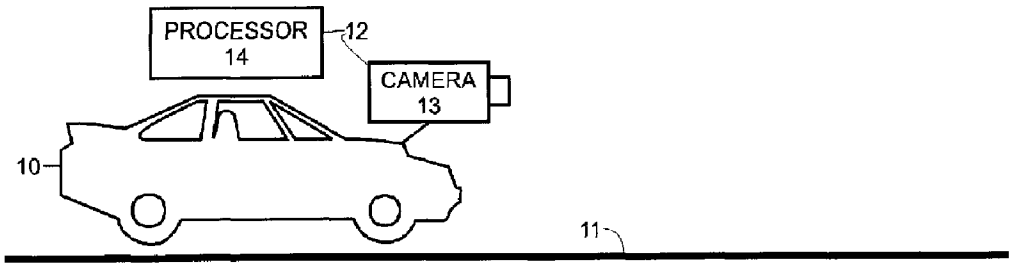
(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
MOBILEYE, INC., US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
STEIN, GIDEON, IL;
SHASHUA, AMNON, IL;
MANO, OFER, IL

(74) Agent: SIM & MCBURNEY

(54) Titre : SYSTEME ET PROCEDE D'ESTIMATION DE L'AUTO-DEPLACEMENT D'UN VEHICULE EN MOUVEMENT AU MOYEN D'IMAGES SUCCESSIVES ENREGISTREES LE LONG DE LA TRAJECTOIRE DE DEPLACEMENT DU VEHICULE

(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR ESTIMATING EGO-MOTION OF A MOVING VEHICLE USING SUCCESSIVE IMAGES RECORDED ALONG THE VEHICLE'S PATH OF MOTION



(57) Abrégé/Abstract:
An ego-motion determination system (fig. 1, item 12) is disclosed for generating an estimate as to the ego-motion of a vehicle (fig. 1, item 10) moving along a roadway (fig. 1, item 11). The ego-motion determination system includes an image information receiver (fig. 1, item 13) and a processor (fig. 1, item 14). The image information receiver (fig. 1, item 13) is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway (fig. 1, item 11). The processor is configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate an ego-motion estimate of the vehicle, including the translation of the vehicle in the forward direction and the rotation of the vehicle around a vertical axis as between, for example, successive images (see fig. 3)

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 29

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

An ego-motion determination system is disclosed for generating an estimate as to the ego-motion of a vehicle moving along a roadway. The ego-motion determination system includes an image information receiver and a processor. The image information receiver is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway. The processor is configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate an ego-motion estimate of the vehicle, including the translation of the vehicle in the forward direction and the rotation of the vehicle around a vertical axis as between, for example, successive images.

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR ESTIMATING EGO-MOTION OF A MOVING VEHICLE USING SUCCESSIVE IMAGES RECORDED ALONG THE VEHICLE'S PATH OF MOTION

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates generally to the field of systems and methods for estimating ego-motion (that is, "self-motion) of a moving vehicle, and more specifically to systems and methods that estimate ego-motion using successively-recorded images recorded along the vehicle's path of motion.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Accurate estimation of the ego- ("self-") motion of a vehicle relative to a roadway is an important component in autonomous driving and computer vision-based driving assistance. Using computer vision techniques to provide assistance while driving, instead of mechanical sensors, allows for the use of the information that is recorded for use in estimating vehicle movement to also be used in detecting obstacles, identifying lanes and the like, without the need for calibration between sensors as would be necessary with mechanical sensors. This reduces cost and maintenance.

There are several problems in estimating ego-motion of a vehicle. Typically, roads have few feature points, if any. The most obvious features in a road, such as lane markings, have a generally linear structure, whereas background image structures, such as those associated with other vehicles, buildings, trees, and the like, will typically have many feature points. This will make image- or optical-flow-based estimation difficult in practice. In addition, typically images that are recorded for ego-motion estimation will contain a large amount of "outlier" information that is either not useful in estimating ego-motion, or that may result in poor estimation. For example, in estimating of ego-motion relative to a fixed structure such as a road, images of objects that are moving relative to the road, such as other moving vehicles and even moving wipers, will contribute false information for the ego-motion estimation. In addition, conditions that degrade image quality, such as raindrops and glare, will also make accurate ego-motion estimation difficult.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides a new and improved system and method for estimating ego-motion using successively-recorded images recorded along the vehicle's path of motion..

In brief summary, the invention provides an ego-motion determination system for generating an estimate as to the ego-motion of a vehicle moving along a roadway. The ego-motion determination system includes an image information receiver and a processor. The image information receiver is configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two

images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway. The processor is configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate an ego-motion estimate of the vehicle, including the translation of the vehicle in the forward direction and the rotation of the vehicle around a vertical axis as between, for example, successive images.

Several methodologies are disclosed for generating the ego-motion estimate of the vehicle.

Brief Description Of The Drawings

This invention is pointed out with particularity in the appended claims. The above and further advantages of this invention may be better understood by referring to the following description taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 schematically depicts a vehicle moving on a roadway and including an ego-motion estimation system constructed in accordance with the invention;

FIG. 2 is a flow chart depicting operations performed by the ego-motion estimation system in determining ego-motion of the vehicle in accordance with one methodology; and

FIG. 3 is a flow chart depicting operations performed by the ego-motion estimation system in determining ego-motion of the vehicle in accordance with a second methodology.

Detailed Description of an Illustrative Embodiment

FIG. 1 schematically depicts a vehicle 10 moving on a roadway 11 and including an ego-motion estimation system 12 constructed in accordance with the invention. The vehicle 10 may be any kind of vehicle 10 that may move on the roadway 11, including, but not limited to automobiles, trucks, buses and the like. The ego-motion estimation system 12 includes a camera 13 and a ego-motion estimation system processor 14. The camera 13 is mounted on the vehicle 10 and is preferably pointed in a forward direction, that is, in the direction in which the vehicle would normally move, to record successive images as the vehicle moves over the roadway. Preferably as the camera 13 records each image, it will provide the image to the ego-motion estimation system processor 14. The ego-motion estimation system processor 14, in turn, will process information that it obtains from the successive images, possibly along with other information, such as information from the vehicle's speedometer (not separately shown) to determine the ego-motion (that is, the self-motion) of the vehicle relative to the roadway 11. The ego-motion estimation system processor 14 may also be mounted in or on the vehicle 11 and may form part thereof. The ego-motion estimates generated by the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 may be used for a number of things, including, but not limited to obstacle and lane detection, autonomous driving by the vehicle, perhaps also using positioning information from, for example, the global positioning system ("GPS") and

roadway mapping information from a number of sources known to those skilled in the art, and the like. Operations performed by the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 in determining ego-motion of the vehicle 10 will be described in connection with the flow charts depicted in FIGS. 2 and 3.

Before proceeding further, it would be helpful to provide background of the operations performed by the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 depicted in FIG. 1. Generally, as between two images Ψ and Ψ' the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 attempts to determine the translation $t = \left(t_X, t_Y, t_Z\right)^T$ and rotation $w = \left(w_X, w_Y, w_Z\right)^T$ (where "T" refers to the transpose operation, t_i refers to translation along the respective "X," "Y" and "Z" axes, and w_i refers to rotation around the respective axis) of the camera 13 affixed to the vehicle 10. Since the camera 13 is affixed to the vehicle 10, the translation and rotation of the camera 13 will also conform to the translation and rotation of the vehicle 10. In that case, for a point $p = \left(x, y\right)^T$ (where "x" and "y" are coordinates of a point or feature in the image) that is a projection of a point $P = \left(X, Y, Z\right)^T$ (where "X," "Y" and "Z" are coordinates of the point in three-dimensional space), the flow vector for the point, that is, the vector indicating the motion of the same point in three dimensional space from is position in the image Ψ to the image Ψ', has components *(u,v)*

$$u = \frac{1}{Z} S_1^T t + \left(\hat{p}\, X\, S_1\right)^T w$$

$$v = \frac{1}{Z} S_2^T t + \left(\hat{p}\, X\, S_2\right)^T w \qquad \textbf{(1)},$$

where "X" in equations (1) refers to the matrix cross-product and

$$S_1 = \begin{pmatrix} f \\ 0 \\ -x \end{pmatrix} \qquad S_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ f \\ -y \end{pmatrix} \qquad \hat{p} = \begin{pmatrix} x/f \\ y/f \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \qquad \textbf{(2)},$$

where "f" is the focal length of the camera 13, which is presumed to be known. The roadway on which the vehicle 10 is traveling is modeled as a plane. The equation for points on a plane is

$$AX + BY + BZ = 1 \quad (3),$$

where the "X" and "Y" axes correspond to horizontal "x" and vertical "y" axes of the image plane, and the "Z" axis is perpendicular to the image plane. The camera 13 may be tilted slightly downwardly to increase the amount of the image that corresponds to the road, and reduce the amount of the image that corresponds to other features, such as other traffic, buildings, trees and the like, and in that case, the images Ψ and Ψ' will be rectified so that the images' z axis will be parallel to the plane of the roadway, as will be described below.

Dividing equation (3) by "Z" provides

$$\frac{1}{Z} = ax + by + c \quad (4),$$

where $a=A/f$, $b=B/f$ and $c=C$. Substituting equation (4) into equations (1) results in

$$\begin{aligned} u &= (ax+by+c)S_1^T t + \left(\hat{p}\, X\, S_1\right)^T w \\ v &= (ax+by+c)S_2^T t + \left(\hat{p}\, X\, S_2\right)^T w \end{aligned} \quad (5).$$

Expanding equations (5) results in

$$\begin{aligned} u = & -\left(ct_z + aft_x\right)x + \left(bft_x - w_z\right) + \left(fw_y + cft_x\right) + \\ & \left(\frac{w_y}{f} - at_z\right)x^2 - \left(\frac{w_x}{f} + bt_z\right)xy \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

$$\begin{aligned} v = & \left(w_z + aft_x\right)x + \left(-ct_z + bft_y\right)y - \left(fw_x + cft_y\right) + \\ & \left(\frac{w_y}{f} - at_z\right)xy - \left(\frac{w_x}{f} + bt_z\right)y^2 \end{aligned} \quad (7).$$

Equations (6) and (7) are a special case (the "calibrated camera 13" case) of an eight parameter model for a camera 13 moving relative to a plane:

$$u = \alpha_1 x + \alpha_2 y + \alpha_3 + \alpha_7 x^2 + \alpha_8 xy \quad (8)$$

$$v = \alpha_4 x + \alpha_5 y + \alpha_6 + \alpha_7 xy + \alpha_8 y^2 \quad (9)$$

Given the flow vector *(u,v)*, one can recover the parameters α_i, i=1,...,8, from which one can recover the motion parameters t and w.

One problem arises in connection with the methodology described above in connection with equations (1) through (9), namely, given the large number of parameters α_i whose values need to be determined, it is difficult to devise a satisfactory method that will reject outliers. This follows from the fact that a relatively large number of optical flow vectors *(u,v)* will need to be used in determining the values of the parameters, which, in turn, requires a corresponding number of points in both images. In addition, it is difficult to differentiate between optical flow due to rotation around the X and Y axes and translation along the X and Z axes, respectively.

Accordingly, it is desirable to reduce the number of motion parameters to a minimum. The motion of a vehicle 10 along a roadway can be modeled as being constrained to be a translation along the Z axis, as the vehicle 10 moves forward or in reverse, and a rotation around the X and Y axes, as the vehicle 10's path deviates from a straight-line course. In that case, equation (5) reduces to

$$u = (ax + by + c)xt_z - \frac{xy}{f}w_x + \left(f + \frac{x^2}{f}\right)w_y \quad (10).$$

$$v = (ax + by + c)yt_z - \left(f + \frac{y^2}{f}\right)w_x + \frac{xy}{f}w_y$$

If the images are rectified to ensure that the plane of the roadway is parallel to the camera 13's XZ plane, that is, so that the images would be as if the camera 13's optical axis is parallel to the plane of the road, then, in equations (10) a=0 and c=0, in which case

$$u = bxyt_z - \frac{xy}{f}w_x + \left(f + \frac{x^2}{f}\right)w_y$$
$$v = -by^2t_z - \left(f + \frac{y^2}{f}\right)w_x + \frac{xy}{f}w_y \qquad (11).$$

In order to rectify the images, the camera 13 will need to be calibrated. A methodology for calibrating the camera 13 and rectifying the images will be described below.

In equations (11) there are three motion parameters, t_Z (translation along the Z axis), w_X (rotation around the X axis) and w_Y (rotation around the Y axis) to be determined from the flow vectors *(u,v)* associated with points in at least some portions of the images Ψ and Ψ'. Finding corresponding points in the images Ψ and Ψ', that is, points that are projections of the same point in three-dimensional space in the respective images is based on a "photometric constraint"

$$I(x,y,t) - I(x + u\delta t, y + v\delta t, t + \delta t) = 0 \qquad (12),$$

which essentially states that the irradiance, or luminance, of the point $p = (x,y)^T$ in the image Ψ and and the point $p = (x + u\delta t, y + v\delta t)$ in the image Ψ', which are projections of the same point in three-dimensional space into the respective images, are the same. In practice, equation (12) will not hold exactly because of noise. If, for every point, the noise is modeled as zero mean Gaussian noise, equation 12 reduces to

$$P\left(I(x,y,t) - I(x + u\delta t, y + v\delta t, t + \delta t)\right) = N(\sigma^2, 0) \qquad (13)$$

and a maximum likelihood can be sought.

Equation (13) can be computationally intensive, and, instead of using that equation, the motion parameters t_Z, w_X and w_Y can be determined directly from the images by combining the geometric constraints embodied in equation (11) with the photometric constraints embodied in equation (12). In that operation, given two consecutive images Ψ and Ψ', the goal is to determine the probability

$$P\left(\hat{m} \middle| \Psi, \Psi'\right) \qquad (14).$$

of that the motion of the vehicle 10 is $\hat{m} = \left(t_z, w_x, w_y\right)$ given the two images. The motion $\hat{m}$ that maximizes (14) is the estimate of the camera 13 motion between the two images Ψ and Ψ', and, thus, the estimate of vehicle 10 motion between the two images.

According to Bayes' rule,

$$P\left(\hat{m}\middle|\Psi,\Psi'\right) = \frac{P\left(\Psi'\middle|\Psi,\hat{m}\right)\,P\left(\hat{m}\right)}{P(\Psi')} \qquad \textbf{(15)},$$

where $P\left(\Psi'\middle|\Psi,\hat{m}\right)$ is the probability that, given image Ψ, motion $\hat{m}$ will result in image Ψ', $P\left(\hat{m}\right)$ is the *a priori* probability that the motion is $\hat{m}$, and $P(\Psi')$ is the *a priori* probability that the image is Ψ'. It will be assumed that $P\left(\hat{m}\right)$, the probability that the motion is $\hat{m}$, is uniform in a small region $\hat{M}$ around the previous motion estimate, that is, the motion estimate generated as between the "i-1st" and "i-th" images; it will be appreciated that, if the time period between the times at which images Ψ and Ψ' are recorded is sufficiently small, this assumption will hold. It will further be appreciated that, in equation (15), the denominator $P(\Psi')$ does not depend on the motion $\hat{m}$, and so it does not affect the search for a maximum.

The probability that, given image Ψ, motion $\hat{m}$ will result in image Ψ', $P\left(\Psi'\middle|\Psi,\hat{m}\right)$, can be determined by warping the image Ψ' according to the motion $\hat{m}$, thereby to generate a warped image $\hat{\Psi}'$ and determining the sum squared difference ("SSD")

$$S\left(\hat{m}\right) = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{x,y\in R}\left(\hat{\Psi}'(x,y) - \Psi(x,y)\right)^2 \qquad \textbf{(16)},$$

between corresponding patches, or regions, R in the images that are believed to be a projection of the roadway in the two images. In equation 16, "N" is the number of points in the region R. It will be appreciated that, if the images Ψ and Ψ' are recorded at times "t" and "t+δt, respectively, the warped image $\hat{\Psi}'$ will represent the image that is assumed would be recorded at time "t" if the motion is $\hat{m}$. Using the SSD criteria (equation 16), $P\left(\Psi' \middle| \Psi, \hat{m}\right)$, the probability that image Ψ' would result from image Ψ and a motion $\hat{m}$ is given by the probability density function

$$P\left(\Psi' \middle| \Psi, \hat{m}\right) = ce^{-\frac{S\left(\hat{m}\right)}{\sigma^2}} \quad \textbf{(17)},$$

where "c" is a normalization factor and "σ" is the variance of the noise, which is modeled as a zero mean Gaussian function. Since it is assumed that $P\left(\hat{m}\right)$, the probability that the motion is $\hat{m}$, is uniform in a small region $\hat{M}$ around a previous motion estimate, the problem of finding the maximum likelihood motion $\hat{m}$ for a patch of image Ψ reduces to finding the maximum of the probability density function

$$P\left(\hat{m} \middle| \Psi, \Psi'\right) = ce^{-\frac{S\left(\hat{m}\right)}{\sigma^2}} \quad \textbf{(18)},$$

for motion $\hat{m} \in \hat{M}$.

Since the motion for which the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 is to generate an estimate is the translational and rotational motion of the vehicle 10 relative to the road, it is desirable for the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 to consider only regions of the images Ψ and Ψ' that comprise projections of the road, and ignore other regions of the images. However, it should be noted that the set R of regions, or patches, of the images that projections of the roadway in the two

images Ψ and Ψ', is not known. To accommodate that, instead of attempting to maximize the function defined in equation (18), the image can be tessellated into a set of patches W_i, and a probability density $P\left(\hat{m}|W_i, W_i'\right)$ generated for each patch using equations (16) and (18) for the respective patches. The probability density over the entire pair of images Ψ and Ψ' will be

$$P\left(\hat{m}|\Psi,\Psi'\right) = c\frac{\sum_i P\left(\hat{m}|W_i,W_i'\right)\lambda_i\,\alpha_i\,\beta_i}{\sum_i \lambda_i} \qquad (19),$$

where λ_i and α_i are weighting functions whose values generally reflect the confidence that the "i-th" patch is a projection of the road. The value of the gradient strength β_i for a patch reflects the degree to which the patch the contains a texture, and thus will more likely to contain useful information for use in determining ego motion of the vehicle. The motion $\hat{m} \in \hat{M}$ for which equation (19) is the maximum will be deemed to correspond to the actual translational and rotational motion of the vehicle 10 as between the locations at which images Ψ and Ψ' were recorded.

The weighting function λ_i for the respective "i-th" patch is generated using patches W_i and W'_i from respective images Ψ and Ψ'. In determining the values for the weighting functions λ_i, for patches W_i, W'_i that are not of the road, the motion model reflected in equation (11) is not a good fit; instead, a better fit can be obtained using some other motion of the patch. In addition, for planar image artifacts moving on the roadway surface, such as moving shadows, the maximum of equation (18) will occur far away from the initial guess. Accordingly, the value of the weighting function λ_i for the "i-th" patch W_i, W_i' will correspond to the ratio between the best fit using the motion model in a local region ($\hat{M}$) near the initial guess and the best fit using any motion model over large search region "L." Accordingly, if

$$P_i = \max\left(\exp\left(-\frac{S_i\left(\hat{m}\right)}{\sigma^2}\right)\right) \qquad (20)$$

for all $\hat{m} \in \hat{M}$ is the value for the best fit in a local search region, where $S_i()$ denotes the SSD over all points in the "i-th" patch, and

$$P_2 = \max\left(\exp\left(- \frac{S_i\left(\hat{m}\right)}{\sigma^2} \right) \right) \quad (21)$$

for all $\hat{m} \in L$ the value for the best fit over all possible image motions, then

$$\lambda_i = \frac{P_1}{P_2} \quad (22).$$

Generally, generating the value for P_2 (equation 21) can be computationally intensive. To avoid generating P_2 according to equation (21), the value for P_2 for each patch can be estimated by using the SSD as between a patch in the image Ψ and the correspondingly-positioned patch in the image Ψ', as well as the SSD's as between the patch in the image Ψ and patches translated horizontally and vertically around the correspondingly-positioned patch in the image Ψ', for a selected number of points. That is, if the patch in image Ψ consists of points p(x,y) centered on p(a,b) (that is, points p(a-α, b-β) through p(a+α,b+β) (α and β being integers), with the patch being of dimensions $2\alpha+1$ by $2\beta+1$), P_2 is generated by using the SSD as between the patch of the same size in image Ψ' consisting of points p(x,y) centered on p(a,b), as well as SSD's as between the patch in image Ψ and patches of the same size in image Ψ' that are centered on points p(a-δ, b-δ) through p(a+δ, b+δ), a total of $(2\delta+1)^2$ patches in image Ψ'. Each patch in image Ψ' can be considered as one of the possible image motions. In one embodiment, δ is selected to be seven, in which case there will be two hundred and twenty five patches in Ψ' for which the SSD will be generated in generating the value for P_2.

Unlike weighting function λ_i, weighting function α_i for the respective "i-th" patch is generated using only patch W_i and W'_i from image Ψ'. Generally, it should be appreciated that, in three-dimensional space, there are three dominant directions for lines, namely, (i) vertical, for buildings, automobiles, and other objects that extend above the roadway surface, (ii) horizontal lines that are generally parallel to the direction of the roadway, and (iii) horizontal lines that are generally perpendicular to the direction of the roadway. In an image Ψ', vertical lines (that is, lines of type (i))

and horizontal lines that are generally perpendicular to the direction of the roadway (that is, lines of type (iii)) will project in to image Ψ' as vertical and horizontal lines, respectively. On the other hand, horizontal lines that are generally parallel to the direction of the roadway (that is, lines of type (ii)) will appear in image Ψ' as lines that pass through a common point, that is, a vanishing point. It will be appreciated that patches W'_i in image Ψ' that are projections of the roadway will predominately contain lines of type (ii) and (iii). On the other hand, patches W' that are projections of obstacles, such as automobiles will predominately contain lines of type (i) and (iii), while patches W' that are projections of, for example, buildings, fences, and the like, will contain lines of type (i) and (ii).

Accordingly, the value for weighting function α_i for patch W_i will reflect the degree to which it is deemed to contain projections of lines of type (ii) and (iii), and not projections of lines of types (i) and (iii) or types (i) and (ii). Generally, the directions of lines, if any, passing though a patch can be determined in relation to the gradients of the luminance at the various points in the patch W_i. Each point in the patch W'_i whose gradient (I_x,I_y) is above a selected threshold is considered to lie at or near a line, with the direction of the line being perpendicular to the direction of the gradient. Thus, for those points, the direction of the line associated therewith can be determined, as can whether the line is of type (i), (ii) or (iii). Thus, for each patch W'_i in the image Ψ', three sums S^n_i (n=i, ii or iii) are generated each corresponding to the sum of the magnitudes of the gradients of the points in the patch that are associated with lines of the respective type, the magnitude corresponding to $G=(I_x^2+I_y^2)^{0.5}$. A patch W'_i in image Ψ' is deemed to be:

(a) a projection of the roadway if the sums S^{ii}_i and S^{iii}_i are both large and significantly larger than sum S^i_i, since the sums indicate that the patch is associated with a line or lines that are horizontal and in the direction of the roadway and/or perpendicular thereto, but not a line or lines that are vertical;

(b) be a projection of an obstacle, that is, an object generally in the path of the vehicle, if sums S^i_i and S^{iii}_i are both large and significantly larger than sum S^{ii}_i, since the sums indicate that the patch is associated with a line or lines that are vertical and/or horizontal and perpendicular to the direction of the roadway, but not a line or lines that are horizontal and in the direction of the roadway; and

(c) a projection of an object to the side of the path of the vehicle if sums S^i_i and S^{ii}_i are both large and significantly larger than sum S^{iii}_i, since the sums indicate that the patch is associated with a line or lines that are vertical and/or horizontal and in the direction of the roadway.

The value of the weighting function α_i is assigned to the patch based on the degree to which the patch W_i is deemed to be a projection of the roadway (case (a) above).

It will be appreciated that, if, for a patch W'_i, the sum S^{ii}_i is relatively large, indicating that the patch is associated with a line that is horizontal and in the direction of the roadway, but sums S^{i}_i and S^{iii}_i are relatively small, indicating that the patch is not associated with a line that is vertical or horizontal and perpendicular to the direction of the roadway, it generally cannot be determined from the set of sums generated for the patch whether the patch is a projection of the roadway (case (a) above) or a projection of an object to the side of the path of the vehicle (case (c) above). However, since the patch is not associated with a line that is vertical, it will generally not be deemed to be a projection of an obstacle (case (b) above). In that case, an assessment as to whether the patch is a projection of the roadway (case (a) above) or a projection of an object to the side of the path of the vehicle (case (c) above) by referring to patches adjacent thereto.

As noted above, the value of the gradient strength β_i for a patch reflects the degree to which the patch the contains a texture, and thus will more likely to contain useful information for use in determining ego motion of the vehicle. The gradient strength β_i corresponds to

$$\beta_i = \left(\sum_{\hat{m} \in L} \exp\left(- \frac{S_i\left(\hat{m}\right)}{\sigma^2} \right) \right)^{-1} \quad \textbf{(23).}$$

For relatively uniform patches, the value of the SSD $S_i\left(\hat{m}\right)$ will be relatively low for all motions, in which case the value of β_i will be relatively low. On the other hand, for patches with texture, the value of the SSD will be relatively high for most motions, in which case the value of β_i will be relatively high.

With this background, operations performed by the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 will be describe in connection with the flow chart depicted in FIG. 2. In connection with FIG. 2, it is assumed that the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 already has image Ψ, which it may have used in connection with determining the translational and rotational motion up to the location at which image Ψ was recorded. With reference to FIG. 2, after the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 has received image Ψ' (step 100), it will rectify the image according to information provided during the camera 13 calibration operation (described below) to provide that

the optical axis is parallel to the plane defined by the roadway (step 101). In addition, the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 will generate an initial guess as to the translational and rotational motion, using the previous motion estimate and, perhaps information from other sensors if available (step 102). For example, the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 may make use of information from the vehicle 10's speedometer, as well as information as to the time period between the time at which image Ψ was recorded and the time at which image Ψ' was recorded, in generating the initial guess. Generally, it will be appreciated that the time period will be fixed, and will preferably the same for each successive pair of images Ψ and Ψ'. After the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 has generated the initial guess, it will use the initial guess to warp image Ψ' toward image Ψ, thereby to generate a warped image $\hat{\Psi}'$ (step 103).

After the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 has generated the warped image (step 103), it will divide the image Ψ and the warped image $\hat{\Psi}'$ into patches and, for each pair of corresponding patches in the two images Ψ and $\hat{\Psi}'$, generate the weighting value λ_i. In that operation, the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 will select a patch in the image Ψ (step 104) and generate values for P_2 (step 105), P_1 (equation 20) (step 106) and λ_i (equation 22) (step 107) as described above. In addition, the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 can generate the value for β_i (equation 23) and α_i (step 108). After the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 has generated performed steps 105 through 108 for the selected patch, it will determine whether all of the patches in image Ψ have been processed (step 109) and if not, return to step 104 to select another patch and perform steps 105 through 109 in connection therewith.

The ego-motion estimation system processor 14 will perform steps 104 through 109 in connection with each patch in the image Ψ.. After the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 has performed steps 104 through 109 in connection with all of the patches in the image Ψ, it will sequence from step 109 to step 110 to search for the motion $\hat{m}$ that maximizes the value provided by equation (19) (step 110). That motion $\hat{m}$ will comprise values for translation t_Z and rotation w_X, w_Y parameters that will constitute the estimate of the motion of the vehicle 10 as between the point in time at which image Ψ was recorded and the point in time at which image Ψ' is recorded. The ego-motion estimation system processor 14 can perform operations described above in connection with each successive pair of images Ψ and Ψ' to estimate the motion of the vehicle 10.

In performing steps 106 (to generate the values for P_1) and 110 (to determine the motion $\hat{m}$ that maximizes the value provided by equation (19)), the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 can perform a gradient descent that is limited to a selected cube-shaped region around the initial guess.

In determining the initial guess (step 102) for each new image Ψ', the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 can use the estimate of the motion generated for the previously-received image. In addition, the size of the region $\hat{M}$ can be adjusted adaptively.

A second methodology for determining the ego-motion of a vehicle 10 will be described in connection with FIG. 3. As with the methodology described above in connection with FIG. 2, it is assumed that the images have been rectified so that the image planes are perpendicular to the plane represented by the roadway on which the vehicle 10 is traveling, and their horizontal ("x") axes are parallel to the plane represented by the roadway. By way of background, in that case, the equation of a plane

$$AX + BY + CZ = 1 \quad \textbf{(24)}$$

(reference equation (3)) reduces to

$$BY = 1 \quad \textbf{(25)},$$

in which case $Y = \frac{1}{|B|}$ is the height of the optical axis of the camera 13 (or, more specifically, the Z axis) above the road. Since, for a point *p(x,y)* in an image that is a projection of a point *P(X,Y,Z)* in three-dimensional space, $y = f\frac{Y}{Z}$, equation (25) becomes

$$\frac{1}{Z} = by \quad \textbf{(26)}$$

The brightness constraint is

$$uI_x + vI_y + I_t = 0 \quad \textbf{(27)}$$

for each point, where, at each point (x,y) in the image, I_x and I_y are the horizontal and vertical components of the spatial gradient of the luminance and I_t is the time gradient of the luminance. In addition, the equations for the components *(u,v)* of the flow vector (reference equation (1)) can be written

$$u = \frac{1}{Z} S_1^T t + S_1^T [w]_X p$$

$$v = \frac{1}{Z} S_2^T t + S_2^T [w]_X p \quad \textbf{(28)}$$

where $[w]_X$ is a skew-symmetric matrix, in which case

$$\frac{1}{Z} S^T t + S^T [w]_X p + I_t = 0 \quad \textbf{(29),}$$

where

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} fI_x \\ fI_y \\ -xI_x - yI_y \end{pmatrix} \quad \textbf{(30).}$$

For motion constrained to a plane, equation (29) reduces to

$$(ax + by + c) S^T t + S^T [w]_X p + I_t = 0 \quad \textbf{(31).}$$

Since the images are rectified, equation (26) will hold. In addition, since rotational motion is constrained so as to occur only around the vertical ("Y") axis, w_X=w_Z=0. Accordingly, equation (31) will correspond to

$$byS^T t + S^T \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -w_Y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -w_Y & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x/f \\ y/f \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + I_t = 0 \quad \textbf{(32).}$$

Expanding equation 32, and using equation (30),

$$byS^T t - (fI_x + xI_x + yI_y) w_Y + I_t = 0 \quad \textbf{(33)}$$

Generally, the portion u_{wY} of the vertical component of the flow vector that arises due to rotation (w_Y) of the vehicle 10 will be larger than the portion u_{tX} that arises due to translation (t_X) along the "X" axis, and the portions will have a very different form. The portion u_{tX} that arises due to translation along the "X" axis will depend on the distance that the vehicle 10 moves between the times the images are recorded, and will be larger for points towards the bottom of the image than for points further up. In that case, expressions for u_{wY} and u_{tX} are

$$u_{wY} = \left(\frac{x^2}{f} + f\right) w_Y \approx f w_Y \quad (34)$$

$$u_{tX} = \frac{1}{Z} f t_X = byft_X \quad (35)$$

Since, for small rotations around the vertical "Y," axis, the angle of rotation w_Y is approximately

$$w_Y \approx \frac{t_X}{t_Z} \quad (36),$$

$$\frac{u_{wY}}{u_{tX}} = \frac{f\frac{t_X}{t_Z}}{\frac{1}{Z} f t_X} = \frac{Z}{t_Z} \quad (37)$$

It will be appreciated that values for t_Y, the component of the translation t in the vertical direction, and w_X and w_Z, the X and Z components of rotation w, will be zero. Accordingly, after the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 receives a new image Ψ', it will determine the values for t_1 and t_3, the components of the translation t in the forward (along the Z axis) and side (along the X axis) directions, and w_Y, the component of rotation around the vertical (Y) axis. In that operation, the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 will generate an initial estimate as to the motion (step 150, FIG. 3) and use that initial estimate to generate a warped image $\hat{\Psi}'$ (step 151). The ego-motion estimation system processor 14 can use information from a number of sources in connection with generating the initial estimate (step 150), including information from, for example, the vehicle

10's speedometer. Thereafter, the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 divides the image Ψ and $\hat{\Psi}'$ into patches (step 152) and determines which patches are likely to comprise images of the roadway (step 153). In determining which patches are likely to comprise images of the roadway (reference step 153), the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 can generate an SSD (equation 16) for corresponding patches in the images Ψ and $\hat{\Psi}'$ and determine that patches in the warped image $\hat{\Psi}'$ that comprise images of the roadway will be those patches with a relatively high SSD value. The ego-motion estimation system processor 14 then uses the patches identified in step 153 to minimize a cost function of the form

$$\min_{t} \sum_{x,y \in R} |At - b|^2 + \lambda_1 \sum_{i} \left| W_1 \left(\frac{dt_i}{dT} \right) \right|^p + \lambda_2 \left| W_2 \left(t - t_0 \right) \right|^p \qquad \textbf{(38)},$$

where W_1 and W_2 are weighting matrices that essentially describe confidence in the priors or smoothness values (step 154). Equation (38) can be formalized in the form of a Kalman filter, and the value of "p" can be selected to be one or two depending on whether the L_1 or L_2 norm is to be used.

As noted above, for methodologies described above in connection with both FIGS. 2 and 3, the ego-motion estimation system processor 14 will initially rectify the images as received from the camera 13. In the above description, the images I and I' are images as rectified by the ego-motion estimation system processor 14. To rectify the images as received from the camera 13, the camera 13 will need to be calibrated during a calibration operation prior to use in connection with recording images for use in estimating vehicle 10 motion as described above. Before describing operations to be performed during calibration, it would be helpful to consider the effects of incorrect calibration. If, for example, a vehicle is driving along a straight road, and if the optical axis of the camera is aligned with the direction of motion, the flow field of successively recorded images will be an expansion field with the focus of expansion located at the center of the respective images, that is, at the origin (x,y)=(0,0) of the image's rectilinear coordinate system. On the other hand, if the camera is mounted on the vehicle with a small rotation around the vertical ("Y") axis in three-dimensional space, then the focus of expansion will be displaced along the image's horizontal ("x") axis. In that case, the motion model defined by equation (11) will not account for the flow field, but will be well approximated by a forward translation and a rotational velocity w_y around the vertical ("Y") axis.

Accordingly, errors in the orientation of the camera around the vertical ("Y") axis in three dimensional space will create a bias in the rotation estimate, in which case a curved path would be estimated instead of a straight path. Similarly, errors in the camera's orientation around the horizontal ("X") axis in three dimensional space will cause a bias in the pitch estimate. Based on these observations, a calibration operation can be performed by having the camera record a sequence of images while the vehicle is being driven down a straight roadway. The vehicle's ego-motion is estimated as described above in connection with FIGS. 2 or 3, and calibration parameters are estimated that would cause the ego-motion to integrate into a straight path.

The invention provides a number of advantages. In particular, the invention provides an arrangement for determining ego-motion of a vehicle 10 on a roadway from a series of images recorded by a camera 13 mounted on the vehicle 10, at least a portion of the images comprising projections of the roadway, and without requiring mechanical sensors which are normally not provided with a vehicle 10 and that would, if provided, increase the cost and maintenance expenses thereof.

It will be appreciated that a system in accordance with the invention can be constructed in whole or in part from special purpose hardware or a general purpose computer system, or any combination thereof, any portion of which may be controlled by a suitable program. Any program may in whole or in part comprise part of or be stored on the system in a conventional manner, or it may in whole or in part be provided in to the system over a network or other mechanism for transferring information in a conventional manner. In addition, it will be appreciated that the system may be operated and/or otherwise controlled by means of information provided by an operator using operator input elements (not shown) which may be connected directly to the system or which may transfer the information to the system over a network or other mechanism for transferring information in a conventional manner.

The foregoing description has been limited to a specific embodiment of this invention. It will be apparent, however, that various variations and modifications may be made to the invention, with the attainment of some or all of the advantages of the invention. It is the object of the appended claims to cover these and such other variations and modifications as come within the true spirit and scope of the invention.

What is claimed as new and desired to be secured by Letters Patent of the United States is:

CLAIMS

1. An ego-motion determination system for generating an estimate as to the ego-motion of a vehicle moving along a roadway comprising:

A. an image information receiver configured to receive image information relating to a series of at least two images recorded as the vehicle moves along a roadway; and

B. a processor configured to process the image information received by the image receiver to generate an ego-motion estimate of the vehicle.

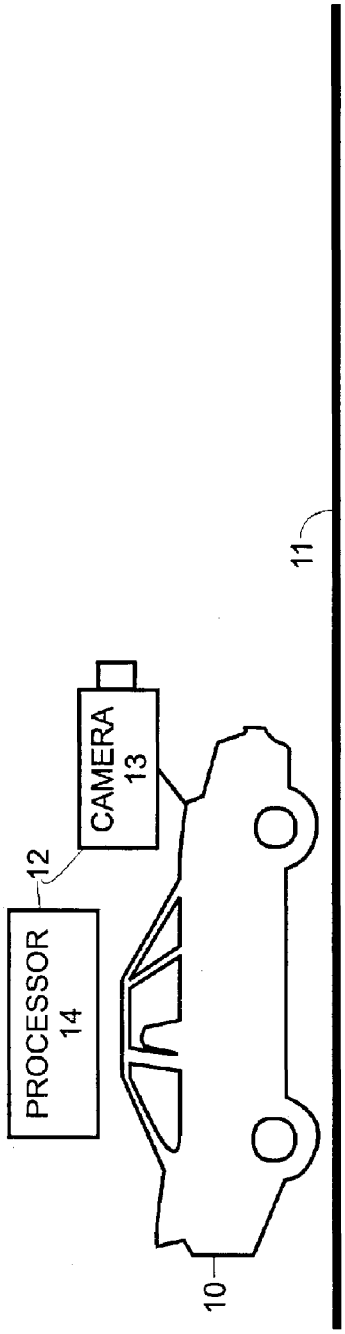
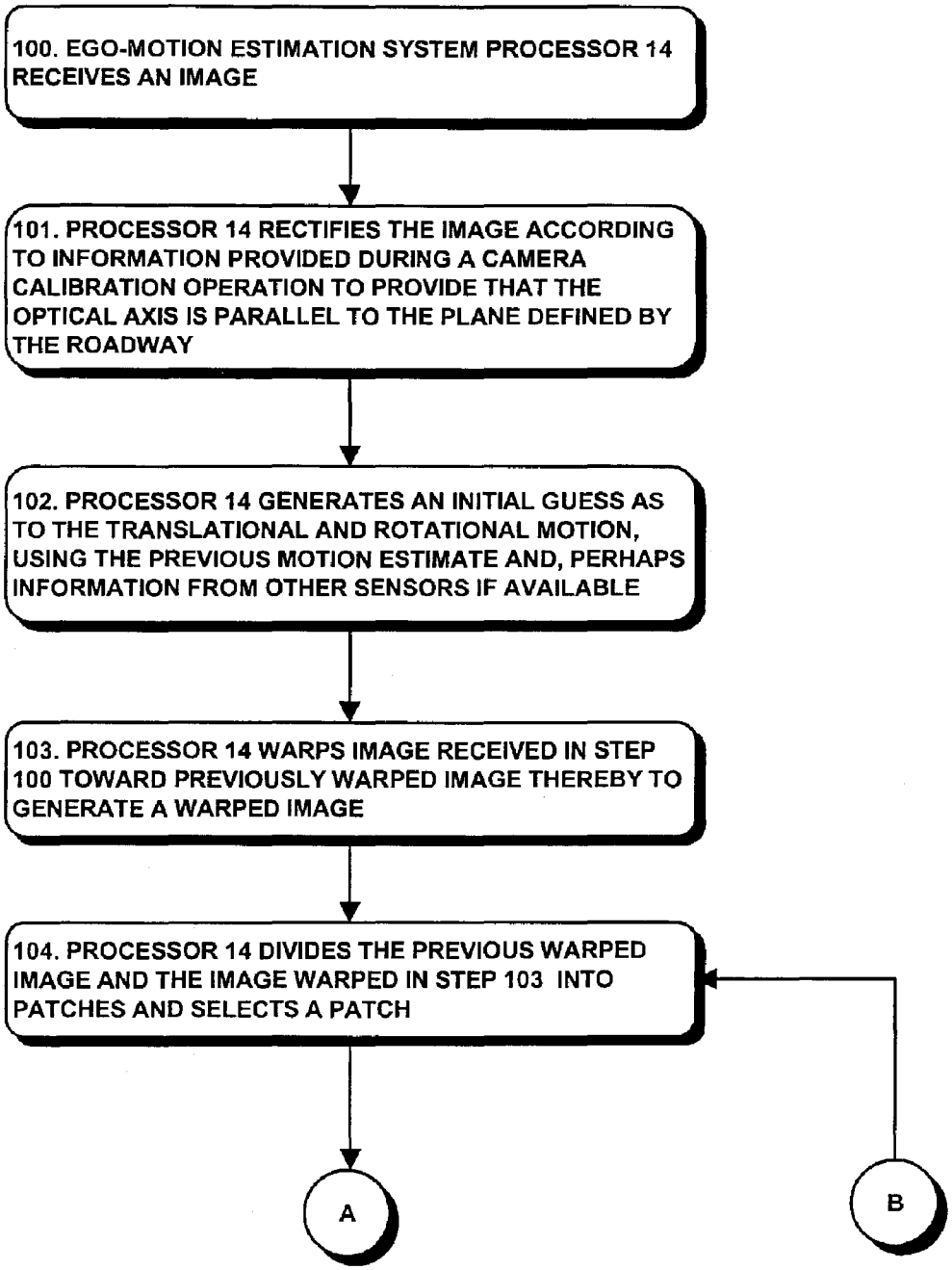


FIG. 1

FIG. 2


100. EGO-MOTION ESTIMATION SYSTEM PROCESSOR 14 RECEIVES AN IMAGE
101. PROCESSOR 14 RECTIFIES THE IMAGE ACCORDING TO INFORMATION PROVIDED DURING A CAMERA CALIBRATION OPERATION TO PROVIDE THAT THE OPTICAL AXIS IS PARALLEL TO THE PLANE DEFINED BY THE ROADWAY
102. PROCESSOR 14 GENERATES AN INITIAL GUESS AS TO THE TRANSLATIONAL AND ROTATIONAL MOTION, USING THE PREVIOUS MOTION ESTIMATE AND, PERHAPS INFORMATION FROM OTHER SENSORS IF AVAILABLE
103. PROCESSOR 14 WARPS IMAGE RECEIVED IN STEP 100 TOWARD PREVIOUSLY WARPED IMAGE THEREBY TO GENERATE A WARPED IMAGE
104. PROCESSOR 14 DIVIDES THE PREVIOUS WARPED IMAGE AND THE IMAGE WARPED IN STEP 103 INTO PATCHES AND SELECTS A PATCH
A
B

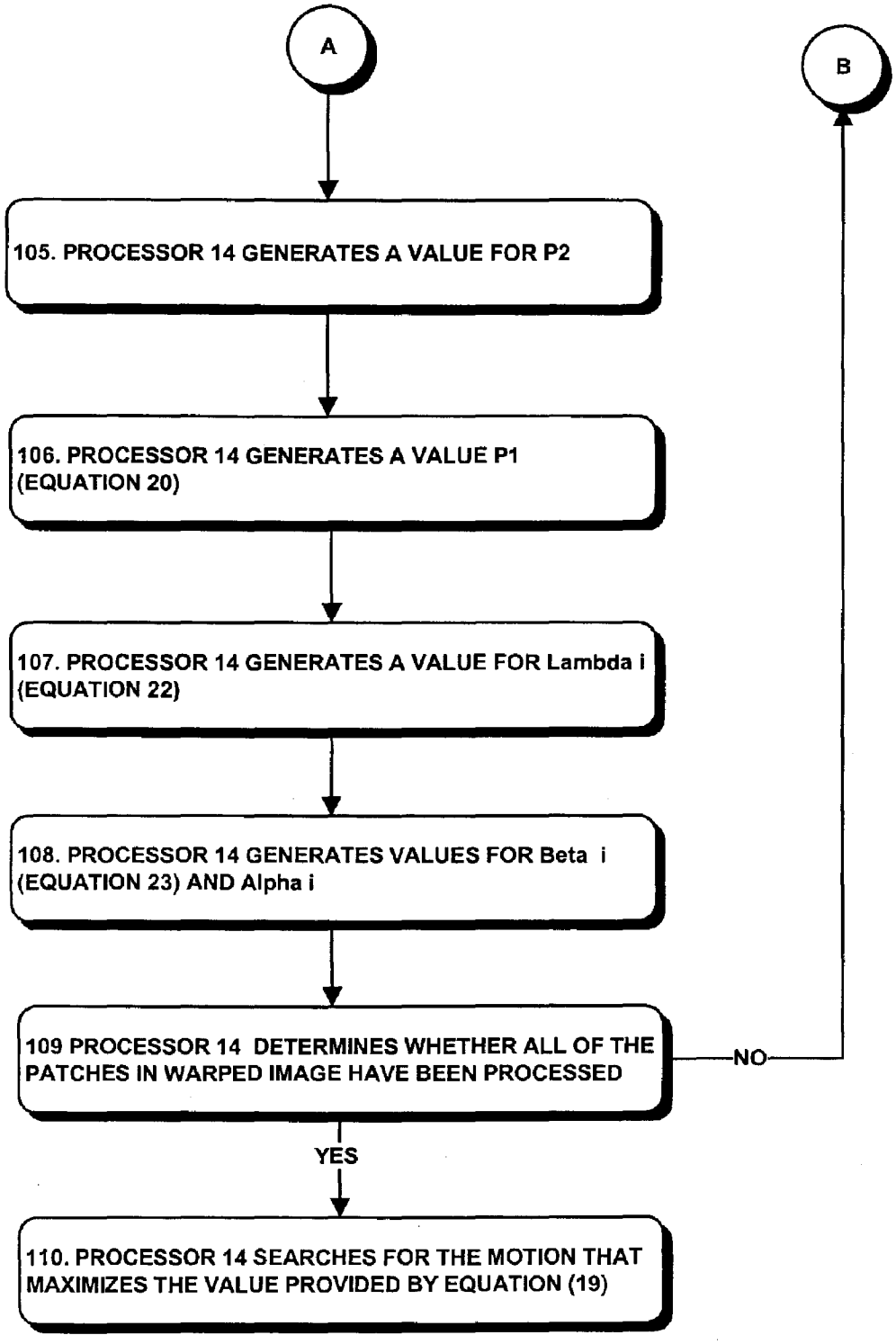
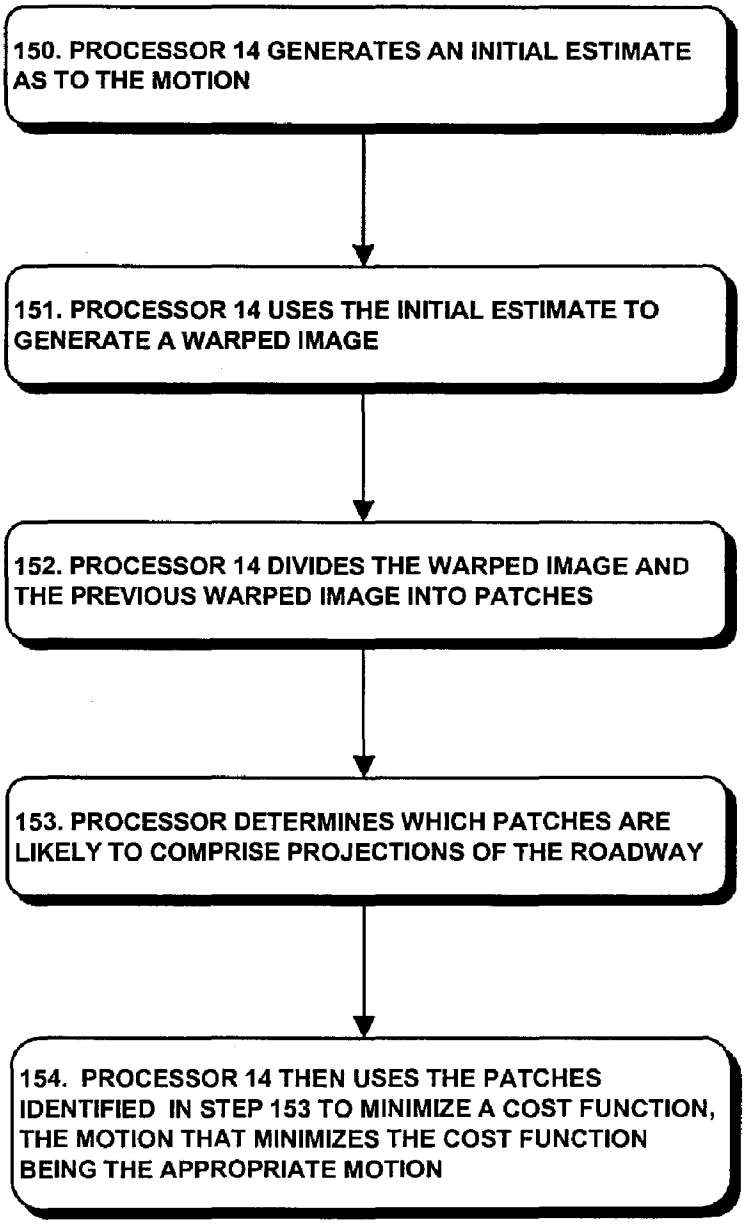

A
B
105. PROCESSOR 14 GENERATES A VALUE FOR P2
106. PROCESSOR 14 GENERATES A VALUE P1 (EQUATION 20)
107. PROCESSOR 14 GENERATES A VALUE FOR Lambda i (EQUATION 22)
108. PROCESSOR 14 GENERATES VALUES FOR Beta i (EQUATION 23) AND Alpha i
109 PROCESSOR 14 DETERMINES WHETHER ALL OF THE PATCHES IN WARPED IMAGE HAVE BEEN PROCESSED
NO
YES
110. PROCESSOR 14 SEARCHES FOR THE MOTION THAT MAXIMIZES THE VALUE PROVIDED BY EQUATION (19)

FIG. 2A

FIG. 3


150. PROCESSOR 14 GENERATES AN INITIAL ESTIMATE AS TO THE MOTION
151. PROCESSOR 14 USES THE INITIAL ESTIMATE TO GENERATE A WARPED IMAGE
152. PROCESSOR 14 DIVIDES THE WARPED IMAGE AND THE PREVIOUS WARPED IMAGE INTO PATCHES
153. PROCESSOR DETERMINES WHICH PATCHES ARE LIKELY TO COMPRISE PROJECTIONS OF THE ROADWAY
154. PROCESSOR 14 THEN USES THE PATCHES IDENTIFIED IN STEP 153 TO MINIMIZE A COST FUNCTION, THE MOTION THAT MINIMIZES THE COST FUNCTION BEING THE APPROPRIATE MOTION

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: CN1135063 (A) — 1996-11-06

Toll-gate system with close surveillance system

Inventor(s): YAXI DUAN [CN]; JIABIN GU [CN]; MINGLEI DUAN [CN] ± (DUAN YAXI, ; GU JIABIN, ; DUAN MINGLEI)

Applicant(s): DUAN YAXI [CN] ± (DUAN YAXI)

Classification: **- international:** ***G07B15/04;*** (IPC1-7): G07B15/04
- cooperative:

Application number: CN19961000961 19960118

Priority number (s): CN19961000961 19960118

Abstract of CN1135063 (A)

The present system is composed of administrative computer subsystem and road toll computer subsystem, in the latter there are video catching card, pick-up camera, vehicle model automatic judging device, device of rushing post signal and entrance automatic railing, the toll key and toll-free key control the entrance automatic railing, the device of rushing past signal and toll-free key control the work of pick-up camera. Said system features lower investment, capable of accomplishing tolling and monitoring double tasks and avoiding all Loopholes in the levying course.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 54

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

DESCRIPTION CN1135063A

Highway toll collection system with strict supervision mechanism

[0001]

The invention belongs to an automatic toll collection system, and is especially mainly used for highway toll booths that require toll collection to charge passing vehicles.

[0002]

The collection of tolls on high-grade highways is an important measure to recover construction funds and accelerate highway construction.

In recent years, the phenomenon of missing toll collections has become increasingly prominent. According to statistics from relevant departments, the missing collection rate has almost reached more than 30%, resulting in a large loss of state-owned funds. The use of modern technical means to develop a highway toll system with a strict supervision mechanism, strengthen toll supervision and management, eliminate all loopholes in the toll work, and protect national property from loss. This is a prominent problem in the current toll station management work that needs to be solved urgently. .

[0003]

At present, some automatic toll collection systems have begun to be built in China. Most of these toll systems use manual identification methods in vehicle model judgment, and a few use barcodes or magnetic cards to identify vehicle models, and the entrance issuance and exit are charged for card reading.

Due to the large loopholes in these charging systems, a separate closed-circuit television monitoring system has been added to monitor the toll collectors continuously for 24 hours in some places; a full-time monitor will monitor the TV images of several toll collectors on several TV sets. It is difficult to find the problem even if you keep your eyes on it. Even if the problem is found, the recording is just a fee collection action by the toll collector. It is difficult to form strong evidence. It is not only difficult to deal with, but also prone to disputes. In addition, the amount of video recording data is large, and there is no corresponding relationship between the recording and other data of the passing vehicle. When consulting, it is necessary to manually check from the beginning to the end, and it is difficult to find other relevant data of the corresponding vehicle even if some problems are seen from the video. It can be seen that the toll system uses conventional closed-circuit television to manually monitor the toll collectors. Not only does it fail to supervise, but it is also inconvenient to use. The operator has a heavy workload. The toll collectors are prone to nervousness and disgust when working under the surveillance of the camera, which reduces the work. efficient.

[0004]

The purpose of the present invention is to provide an automatic highway toll collection system, which organically combines multimedia camera technology, computer technology, vehicle weighing and automatic judgment technology, and can simultaneously complete the dual tasks of toll collection and supervision.

This system avoids manual intervention in the links that may cause loopholes in the fixed toll amount, billing, income accounting, free car and truck shooting, and can plug all loopholes in the toll collection process, and the overall system investment cost is low.

[0005]

The implementation scheme of the present invention is that it is mainly composed of a station-level management computer subsystem and a lane toll computer subsystem. ①The station-level computer is connected to each lane toll computer through a serial communication expansion interface; ②It is set in the lane toll computer subsystem Video capture card, camera, card punching signal device and automatic entrance guardrail; ③The camera is connected to the lane toll computer through the video capture card, and the analog signal is converted into a digital signal and stored in the computer; ④The card punching signal device is through the I/O card It is connected to the lane toll computer, and the free keys on the operating keyboard control the work of the camera through the lane toll computer; ⑤The electrical part of the entrance automatic railing is connected to the lane toll computer through the I/0 card, and the movement of the entrance automatic railing is operated The keyboard's toll key and free key control; ⑥The operating keyboard connected to the lane toll computer includes a toll function key and a free function key.

[0006]

In order to implement automatic charging, an automatic vehicle judgment (recognition) device is installed in the lane toll computer subsystem.

The automatic judgment device of the vehicle type can be undertaken by the axle load meter, magnetic card machine and other facilities.

The use of axle load meter as the vehicle type judging device can implement charging based on vehicle weight and mileage. The automatic vehicle judging device is connected to the lane toll computer through the serial communication expansion interface.

[0007]

When the present invention is applied in a closed highway toll collection system, that is, toll booths are set up on the main highway and at each fork, an automatic exit barrier and a vehicle counter should be added at the exit, and the automatic exit barrier passes through the circuit and release buttons and vehicles The counter is connected, and the vehicle counter will automatically increase by one every time the railing is opened to check whether the vehicle counter is consistent with the number of secondary rolls recovered.

[0008]

The station-level management computer subsystem is composed of station-level computers, hard disk drives, floppy disk drives, printers, keyboards, VGA cards, monitors, and serial communication expansion interfaces.

Among them, the hard disk drive, floppy disk drive, printer, keyboard and station-level computer are standard connections. The monitor is connected to the station-level computer through a VGA card, and the station-level computer is connected to the toll computer subsystem of each lane through a serial communication expansion interface.

In addition, the remote communication interface card can be inserted into the station-level computer expansion slot to connect to the toll center. The station-level management computer is mainly responsible for receiving data (including image data) from each lane computer, establishing data and image databases, data and image display queries, real-time monitoring of free cars and trucks, automatic printing of truck processing notices, and each on duty Settlement and verification of toll collectors' toll amount, related financial management, traffic statistics collection, generation and printing of various reports, toll collectors schedule registration, setting and modification of toll lanes' charging standards, and issuing relevant instructions to lane toll computers Wait for work.

[0009]

The lane toll computer subsystem is composed of lane toll computer, hard disk drive, floppy disk drive, receipt printer, operating keyboard with toll button and free button, VGA card, monitor, video capture card, camera, serial communication expansion interface, external display, Automatic vehicle judgment device, I/O expansion interface, vehicle judgment device, card punching signal device, automatic entrance barrier, and automatic exit barrier installed at the exit of toll road, release button, vehicle counter and other components.

Video capture cards are also called video image capture cards, and can also be used as external video image capture devices. Their basic function is to convert video image signals into digital signals for computer storage and playback. The lane toll computer subsystem is connected with the serial communication expansion interface of the station-level management computer through the serial communication expansion interface.

[0010]

Among them, the hard disk drive, the floppy disk drive, the monitor, the receipt printer, the operation keyboard and the lane toll computer are standard connections.

[0011]

The automatic vehicle judging device is connected to the lane toll computer through the serial communication expansion interface.

The automatic judgment device of the vehicle type can be selected from one of the existing equipment such as a dynamic axle load meter, a magnetic card machine, and an infrared detection device.

Choosing a dynamic axle load meter as an automatic vehicle judgment device can not only implement charging based on vehicle weight and mileage, but also can automatically monitor vehicle axle load overload. The dynamic axle load meter or infrared detection device is installed in the appropriate position of the lane in front of the toll booth (the front and rear direction referred to in this manual is opposite to the driving direction of the toll lane vehicle), if the magnetic card machine is placed on the toll booth workbench. The vehicle type automatic judging device is used to generate the vehicle type (or vehicle weight) signal and send it to the lane toll computer to automatically calculate the toll amount.

[0012]

The vehicle discriminating device is used to work with the dynamic axle load meter. It is connected to the lane toll computer through the I/O expansion interface to provide the computer with a signal that all axle loads of the vehicle have been detected. It can be used by existing geomagnetic vehicle detectors and induction coil vehicles. Detector, ultrasonic vehicle detector, infrared transmitter and receiver.

The infrared transmitter receiver should be installed in an inclined position near the axle load meter.

[0013]

The external display is installed at a suitable position facing the driver outside the toll booth window.

The external display can be an LED display or a CRT display. The external display is connected to the lane toll computer through a serial communication expansion interface. The external display is used to display information such as the exit lane code, toll amount, and axle overload prohibition.

[0014]

The operating keyboard includes a charge function key and a free function key.

The toll collector charges according to the amount displayed on the computer and then receives the toll button. The computer records the income and opens the automatic barrier at the entrance to allow vehicles to pass. If it is a free car, the toll collector presses the free button after confirming, and the computer does the free processing and starts the camera to take pictures of the vehicle and turns on the automatic railing to let the vehicle pass.

[0015]

The entrance automatic railing is installed behind the toll booth to block the proper position of the toll car, and the entrance automatic railing is connected to the computer through the I/O expansion interface.

The automatic barrier at the entrance is controlled by the toll button and the free button, and the vehicle will automatically close after passing.

[0016]

The card punching signal device can adopt an infrared probe or an infrared transmitter receiver, which is installed in an appropriate position in front of or behind the automatic railing at the entrance, and is connected to the computer through the I/O expansion interface.

If the vehicle is forced to pass (card punching) without opening the automatic barrier through the toll button or the free button, the card punching signal device will send a card punching signal to the computer, and the computer will do the card punching process and start the camera to take pictures of the truck.

[0017]

The camera is installed behind the toll booth and is facing the direction of the vehicle at an appropriate location that can record the front image of the vehicle.

The camera is connected to the computer through a video capture card. Free key and card punching signals are controlled by the computer to take pictures of free cars, rushing trucks, and super axle heavy vehicles (one frame per vehicle). The image data and other data of the vehicle are sent to the station-level management computer subsystem database through the lane toll computer for storage for verification and retention as evidence.

[0018]

The automatic exit barrier is installed at the exit of the toll road and is connected to the release button and the vehicle counter through a circuit. The vehicle counter will automatically increase by 1 every time the automatic exit barrier is opened.

Export facilities such as automatic barriers, release buttons, and vehicle counters are used for exit ticket verification, and the vehicle counter is used to check the number of vehicles passing through and the number of sub-volumes that should be collected.

[0019]

The lane toll computer subsystem is responsible for vehicle data collection, model judgment (or super axle load vehicle monitoring and vehicle weight calculation), pricing and display of the toll amount, printing bills, charging accounting, turning on the electric railing, and controlling the camera. Temporarily store related data and images of passing vehicles, transmit data to the upper-level computer, and receive instructions from the upper-level computer.

[0020]

The specific embodiments of the present invention will be described in detail below with reference to the accompanying drawings.

[0021]

Figure 1 is a block diagram of the system structure of the present invention.

[0022]

Fig. 2 is an embodiment of the present invention for printing bills.

[0023]

Figure 3 is a schematic diagram of the installation of the external equipment of the present invention.

[0024]

Referring to Figure 1, the station-level management computer subsystem (1) includes station-level computers (2), hard disk drives (3), floppy disk drives (4), printers (5), keyboards (6), VGA cards (7), Display (8), serial communication expansion interface (9) and other components.

Among them, the station-level computer (2) uses a Pentium120 microcomputer (16M memory), the hard disk drive (3) uses an 850M hard disk drive, the floppy disk drive (4) uses a 3.5-inch floppy disk drive, the printer (5) uses a color wide-line printer, and a keyboard (6)) Adopt standard keyboard, VGA card (7) adopts 640×480 65536 colors VGA card, display (8) adopts 17-inch color display, serial communication interface (9) adopts RS-422 serial communication interface card.

Hard disk drive (3), floppy disk drive (4), keyboard (6), printer (5) and station-level computer (2) are connected as standard, VGA card (7), serial communication interface (9) are inserted into station-level computer (2) The expansion slot, the display (8) is connected with the VGA card (7).

The station-level management computer subsystem (1) is installed in the control room near the toll lane.

[0025]

The lane toll computer subsystem (10) includes lane toll computer (11), hard disk drive (12), floppy disk drive (13), receipt printer (14), operating keyboard with toll button and free button (15), VGA card (16), display (17), video capture card (18), camera (19), serial communication expansion interface (20a), (20b), external display (21), automatic vehicle judgment device (22), I/ O Expansion interface (23), vehicle determination device (24), card punching signal device (25), entrance automatic barrier (26), and exit automatic barrier (27) installed at the exit of the toll road, release button (28), Vehicle counter (29) and other components.

[0026]

Lane toll computer (11) uses 486DX4-100 microcomputer (8M memory), hard disk drive (12) uses 120M hard disk drive, floppy disk drive (13) uses 3.5-inch floppy disk drive, receipt printer (14) uses special receipt printer, operating keyboard (15) A general keyboard or a special keyboard can be used. The operating keyboard (15) includes a charge button and a free button. The VGA card (16) uses a 640×480 65536 color VGA card, and the display (17) uses a 12-inch color monitor. Video capture card (18 uses Vidio Blaster TR300 video capture card, camera (19) uses V8 camera, serial communication expansion interface (21a) uses RS-422 serial communication interface card, serial communication expansion interface (21b) uses RS- 232 serial communication interface card, external display (21) adopts LED display, automatic vehicle judgment device (22) adopts dynamic axle load meter, I/O expansion interface (23) adopts I/O interface card, vehicle judgment device (24) and card punching signal device (25) adopt infrared transmitter receiver, entrance automatic railing (26) and exit automatic railing (27) adopt electric automatic railing, release button (28) adopts common button, and vehicle counter (29) adopts electromagnetic counter.

[0027]

The lane toll computer subsystem (10) is connected with the serial communication expansion interface (9) of the station-level management computer system (1) through the serial communication expansion interface (20a).

Hard disk drive (12), floppy disk drive (13), receipt printer (14), operation keyboard (15) and computer are connected as standard, vehicle judging device (24), card punching signal device (25), entrance automatic railing (26)) is connected to the lane toll computer (11) through the I/O expansion interface (23), the external display (21) and the dynamic axle load meter (22) are connected to the lane toll computer (11) through the serial communication interface (20b), and the camera (19) Connect to the lane toll computer (11) through the video capture card (18), the monitor (17) connects to the lane toll computer (11) through the VGA card (16), and the serial communication interface (20a) to the lane through the expansion slot The charging computer (11) is connected.

The exit automatic railing (27), the release button (28), and the electric railing manual are connected, and the vehicle counter (29) is connected in parallel with the exit automatic railing (27).

[0028]

Figure 3 is a schematic diagram of the layout of the external facilities of the highway toll system with a strict supervision mechanism of the present invention.

In the picture, CHR is the entrance of the toll road, CHC is the exit of the toll road, STR is the entrance toll booth, and STC is the exit toll booth.

The weighing board (22) of the dynamic axle load meter is installed on the road in front of the entrance toll booth, and the vehicle determination device (24) is installed on both sides of the road in front of the dynamic axle load meter.

Install an entrance automatic railing (26) behind the entrance toll booth.

A punching signal device (25) is installed behind the automatic railing.

Install the camera (19) after the card punching device signal. The external display (21) is installed above the window of the entrance toll booth STR. The exit automatic railing (27) is installed near the exit toll booth STC, and the release button (28) and the vehicle counter (29) are installed in the exit toll booth.

[0029]

The highway toll collection system with strict supervision mechanism of the present invention adopts the toll collection method of entrance toll collection and exit ticket inspection.

The automatic exit barrier (27), the release button (28), and the vehicle counter (29) are used for exit ticket verification, and the vehicle counter is used to check the number of secondary rolls recovered.

[0030]

The road toll collection system with strict supervision mechanism of the present invention can be used for closed toll collection, open toll collection and two-way toll collection.

The ticket for closed toll printing has an attached roll (31). An example of a bill sample is shown in Figure 2. The bill includes a front roll (30) and an attached roll (31).

[0031]

The highway toll system with strict supervision mechanism of the present invention can prevent all under-collection and leakage in the toll collection process due to its strict supervision mechanism. A toll station with medium traffic volume can increase tolls by at least 3.6 million yuan per year for two months You can get back all equipment investment.

If new high-grade highway toll stations and other toll stations are installed with this system, the economic benefits will be more significant.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 60

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

CLAIMS CN1135063A

1.

1、A highway toll collection system, which is mainly composed of a station-level management computer subsystem and a lane toll computer subsystem, and is characterized by:

①The station-level computer is connected with the toll computer of each lane through the serial communication expansion interface;

②The video capture card, camera, card punching signal device and automatic entrance barrier are set in the lane toll computer subsystem;

③The camera is connected to the lane toll computer through the video capture card, and the analog signal is converted into a digital signal and stored in the computer;

④ The card punching signal device is connected to the lane toll computer through the I/O card, and the free key on the operating keyboard controls the work of the camera through the lane toll computer;

⑤The electrical part of the entrance automatic railing is connected to the lane toll computer through the I/O card, and the movement of the entrance automatic railing is controlled by the toll button and the free button of the operating keyboard;

⑥The operating keyboard connected to the lane toll computer includes a toll function key and a free function key.

2.

2、The highway toll collection system according to claim 1, characterized in that: a vehicle type automatic judgment device is also provided in the lane toll computer subsystem, and the vehicle type automatic judgment device is connected to the lane toll computer through a serial communication expansion interface;

3.

3、The highway toll collection system according to claims 1 and 2, characterized in that: when applied to a closed highway toll collection system, an automatic exit barrier and a vehicle counter are separately provided at the exit, and the automatic exit barrier is connected to the release button and the vehicle counter through a circuit , The vehicle counter will automatically increase by one every time the railing is opened.

4.

4、The highway toll system according to claim 1, characterized in that the lane toll computer can be connected to the station-level computer by using an RS-422 serial communication interface, and the automatic vehicle judging device can be a dynamic axle load meter, and the weighing board is installed in the toll booth On the road ahead, the weighing board is also equipped

with a vehicle determination device on both sides of the road. If the device is an infrared transmitter receiver, it is installed at an angle to the road. The card signal device uses an infrared transmitter receiver, a camera is installed behind the infrared transmitter receiver, and an electromagnetic counter is used for the vehicle counter.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 62

[19]中华人民共和国专利局

[11] 公开号 CN 1135063A

[12] 发明专利申请公开说明书

[21]申请号 96100961.6

[51]Int.Cl[6]

[43]公开日 1996 年 11 月 6 日

G07B 15/04

[22]申请日 96.1.18

[71]申请人 段亚西

地址 650011云南省昆明市拓东路石家巷9号

[72]发明人 段亚西 古家滨 段明磊

[74]专利代理机构 云南协立专利事务所

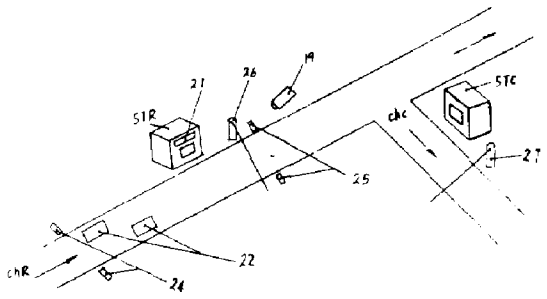
代理人 旃习涵 卢汉章

权利要求书 1 页 说明书 8 页 附图页数 3 页

[54]发明名称 具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统

[57]摘要

具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统。本发明属于自动收费系统，特别是高等级公路的收费管理系统。本系统主要由站级管理计算机子系统和车道收费计算机子系统组成，在车道收费计算机子系统中设置了视频捕捉卡、摄像机、车型自动判断装置，冲卡信号装置和入口自动栏杆，收费键和免费键控制入口自动栏杆，冲卡信号装置和免费键控制摄像机的工作。本系统投资费用较低、可很好地完成收费和监督双重任务，避免征收过程中的一切漏洞。



IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 63

权 利 要 求 书

1、一种公路收费系统，它主要由站级管理计算机子系统和车道收费计算机子系统组成，其特征在于：

①站级计算机通过串行通讯扩展接口与各车道收费计算机连接；

②在车道收费计算机子系统中设置了视频捕捉卡、摄像机、冲卡信号装置和入口自动栏杆；

③摄像机通过视频捕捉卡与车道收费计算机连接，将模拟信号转变成数字信号存储进计算机中；

④冲卡信号装置通过I／O卡与车道收费计算机连接，并与操作键盘上的免费键都通过车道收费计算机控制着摄像机的工作；

⑤入口自动栏杆的电气部分通过I／O卡与车道收费计算机连接，入口自动栏杆的动作受操作键盘的收费键和免费键控制；

⑥车道收费计算机连接的操作键盘中包括有一个收费功能键和一个免费功能键。

2、按权利要求1所述的公路收费系统，其特征是：在车道收费计算机子系统中还设置了车型自动判断装置，车型自动判断装置通过串行通讯扩展接口与车道收费计算机连接；

3、根据权利要求1和2所述公路收费系统，其特征在于：当应用于封闭式公路收费系统时，在出口单独设置了出口自动栏杆和车辆计数器，出口自动栏杆通过电路与放行按钮和车辆计数器连接，栏杆每打开一次车辆计数器也同时自动加一。

4、根据权利要求1所述公路收费系统，其特征在于车道收费计算机可采用RS—422串行通讯接口与站级计算机连接，车型自动判断装置可采用动态轴重仪，其称重板装于收费亭前方路面，称重板处道路两旁还装有整车判定装置，该装置若为红外发射接收器时则与路面成倾斜安装，入口自动栏杆装于收费亭后，入口自动栏杆旁又装有冲卡信号装置，它采用红外发射接收器，在红外发射接收器后安装摄像机，车辆计数器采用电磁计数器。

说　明　书

具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统

本发明是属于一种自动收费系统，特别是主要用于需要收费的公路收费亭，对过往车辆实施收费。

高等级公路征收过路费是回收建设资金加速公路建设的一项重要措施。近几年来过路费漏收的现象日渐突出，据有关部门统计漏收率几乎达到百分之三十以上，造成了国有资金的大量流失。采用现代化的技术手段研制具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统，加强收费监督管理，杜绝收费工作中的一切漏洞保护国家财产不再遭受损失，是当前收费站管理工作中急待解决的一个突出问题。

目前国内开始建了一些自动收费系统，这些收费系统在车型判断方面大多采用人工识别方法，少数采用条形码或磁卡识别车型，入口发卡出口读卡收费。由于这些收费系统漏洞大，有的地方又另外增设单独的闭路电视监视系统对收费员进行２４小时连续监视，由一个专职监视员面对数台电视机上若干个收费员的电视图象进行监视，即使目不转睛也难发现问题，就是发现问题录下像来也只是些收费员的收费动作，很难形成有力的证据，不仅处理起来困难，还容易产生争执。此外电视录像数据量大，录像与通过车辆的其他数据没有对应关系，查阅时要靠人工耐心地从头查看到尾，而且即使从录像上看出一些问题也难找到对应车辆的其他有关数据。可以看出收费系统采用常规闭路电视对收费员进行人工监视不仅起不到监督作用，而且使用不便，操作人员工作量大，收费员在摄像机的监视下工作容易产生紧张心理和反感情绪，降低工作效率。

本发明的目的是提供一种公路自动收费系统，它把多媒体摄像技术、计算机技术、车辆称重和自动判型技术有机地结合在一起，可同

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 65

时完成收费和监督的双重任务。本系统在定收费金额、开单、收入记账、免费车和冲卡车摄像等可能产生漏洞的环节避免了人工干预，可堵塞过路费征收过程中的一切漏洞，整个系统投资费用较低。

本发明的实现方案为，它主要由站级管理计算机子系统和车道收费计算机子系统组成，①站级计算机通过串行通讯扩展接口与各车道收费计算机连接；②在车道收费计算机子系统中设置了视频捕捉卡、摄像机、冲卡信号装置和入口自动栏杆；③摄像机通过视频捕捉卡与车道收费计算机连接，将模拟信号转变成数字信号存储进计算机中；④冲卡信号装置通过Ⅰ／Ｏ卡与车道收费计算机连接，并与操作键盘上的免费键都通过车道收费计算机控制着摄像机的工作；⑤入口自动栏杆的电气部分通过Ⅰ／Ｏ卡与车道收费计算机连接，入口自动栏杆的动作受操作键盘的收费键和免费键控制；⑥车道收费计算机连接的操作键盘中包括有一个收费功能键和一个免费功能键。

为了实施自动计费在车道收费计算机子系统中设置有车型自动判断（识别）装置。车型自动判断装置可由轴重仪，磁卡机等设施承担。采用轴重仪作为车型判断装置可实施按车重和里程收费。车型自动判断装置通过串行通讯扩展接口与车道收费计算机连接。

当在封闭式公路收费系统中应用本发明时，即在公路主干线上和每个岔口都设收费亭，则应在出口增设出口自动栏杆和车辆计数器，出口自动栏杆通过电路与放行按钮和车辆计数器连接，栏杆每打开一次车辆计数器也同时自动加一，以核对车辆计数器与所收回的副卷数是否一致。

站级管理计算机子系统由站级计算机、硬盘驱动器、软盘驱动器、打印机、键盘、ＶＧＡ卡、显示器、串行通讯扩展接口等部件组成。其中硬盘驱动器、软盘驱动器、打印机、键盘与站级计算机为标准连

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 66

接，显示器通过ＶＧＡ卡与站级计算机连接，站级计算机通过串行通讯扩展接口与各车道收费计算机子系统连接。此外在站级计算机扩展槽插入远程通讯接口卡可以与收费中心联网。站级管理计算机主要承担接收各车道计算机的数据（包括图像数据），建立数据和图像数据库，数据和图像的显示查询，免费车和冲卡车的实时监视，自动打印冲卡车处理通知单，各当班收费员收费金额的结算和核查，有关的财务管理，交通量汇集统计，各种报表的生成打印，收费员排班登记，各收费道收费标准的设定和修改，向车道收费计算机下达有关指令等工作。

车道收费计算机子系统由车道收费计算机、硬盘驱动器、软盘驱动器、票据打印机、带有收费键和免费键的操作键盘、ＶＧＡ卡、显示器、视频捕捉卡、摄像机、串行通讯扩展接口、外部显示器、车型自动判断装置、Ｉ／Ｏ扩展接口、整车判定装置、冲卡信号装置、入口自动栏杆、以及安装在收费道路出口的出口自动栏杆、放行按钮、车辆计数器等部件组成。视频捕捉卡也叫视频影像捕捉卡，也可以用外接视频影像捕捉器担任，它们的基本功能均是将视频图象信号转变为数字信号送计算机存储和回放。车道收费计算机子系统通过串行通讯扩展接口与站级管理计算机的串行通讯扩展接口连接。

其中硬盘驱动器、软盘驱动器，显示器、票据打印机、操作键盘与车道收费计算机为标准连接。

车型自动判断装置通过串行通讯扩展接口与车道收费计算机连接。车型自动判断装置可选用动态轴重仪、磁卡机、红外探测装置等现有设备中的一种设备来担任。选用动态轴重仪作为车型自动判断装置不仅可以实施按车重和行驶里程收费，而且可以对车辆轴重超载进行自动监测。动态轴重仪或红外探测装置安装在收费亭前方车道的适当位

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 67

置（本说明书所指的前后方向与收费车道车辆的行驶方向相反），若是磁卡机置于收费亭工作台上。车型自动判断装置用来产生车型（或车重）信号送车道收费计算机自动计算收费金额。

整车判别装置用来配合动态轴重仪工作，通过Ｉ／Ｏ扩展接口与车道收费计算机连接，向计算机提供整车所有轴重已检测完毕的信号，可由现有地磁车辆检测器、感应线圈车辆检测器、超声波车辆检测器、红外发射接收器中的一种来实现。采用红外发射接收器应在轴重仪的附近位置作倾斜安装。

外部显示器安装在收费亭窗口外面正对驾驶员的适当位置。外部显示器可采用ＬＥＤ显示器或ＣＲＴ显示器担任。外部显示器通过串行通讯扩展接口与车道收费计算机连接。外部显示器用来显示出口车道代号、收费金额以及轴重超载禁止驶入等信息。

操作键盘包括有一个收费功能键和一个免费功能键。收费员按计算机显示的金额收费后按收费键，计算机将收入记账同时打开入口自动栏杆让车辆通过。如果是免费车，收费员确认后按免费键，计算机作免费处理同时启动摄像机对车辆摄像并打开自动栏杆让车辆通过。

入口自动栏杆安装在收费亭后面能挡住交费车的适当位置，入口自动栏杆通过Ｉ／Ｏ扩展接口与计算机连接。入口自动栏杆受收费键和免费键的控制，车辆通过后自动关闭。

冲卡信号装置可采用红外探头或红外发射接收器，安装在入口自动栏杆前面或后面的适当位置，通过Ｉ／Ｏ扩展接口与计算机连接。如果未通过收费键或免费键打开自动栏杆车辆就强行通过（冲卡），冲卡信号装置向计算机发出冲卡信号，计算机作冲卡处理并启动摄像机对冲卡车摄像。

摄像机安装在收费亭后面、正对车辆行驶方向能摄录下车辆正面

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 68

图像的适当位置。摄像机通过视频捕捉卡与计算机连接。免费键和冲卡信号通过计算机控制摄像机对免费车、冲卡车、超轴重车摄像（每车一帧）。车辆的图像数据和其他数据经车道收费计算机送站级管理计算机子系统数据库保存，以备核查和留作证据。

出口自动栏杆安装在收费道路的出口处，通过电路与放行按钮、车辆计数器连接，出口自动栏杆每打开一次车辆计数器自动加１。出口自动栏杆、放行按钮、车辆计数器等出口设施用于出口验票，其中车辆计数器用来核对通过车辆数和应回收的票据副卷数。

车道收费计算机子系统承担车辆数据采集，车型判断（或超轴重车辆监测及整车重量计算），收费金额计价、显示，打印票据，收费记账，开启电动栏杆，控制摄象机摄象，暂时存放通过车辆的有关数据及图像，向上级计算机传送数据，接收上级计算机的指令等工作。

下面结合附图对本发明的具体实施例进行详细说明。

附图１是本发明的系统结构框图。

附图２是本发明打印票据的一种实施例。

附图３是本发明的外部设备安装示意图。

参见附图１，站级管理计算机子系统（１）包括站级计算机（２）、硬盘驱动器（３）、软盘驱动器（４）、打印机（５）、键盘（６）、ＶＧＡ卡（７）、显示器（８）、串行通讯扩展接口（９）等部件。其中站级计算机（２）采用Ｐｅｎｔｉｕｍ１２０微型计算机（１６Ｍ内存），硬盘驱动器（３）采用８５０Ｍ硬盘驱动器，软盘驱动器（４）采用３．５寸软盘驱动器，打印机（５）采用彩色宽行打印机，键盘（６）采用标准键盘，ＶＧＡ卡（７）采用６４０×４８０　６５５３６色ＶＧＡ卡，显示器（８）采用１７寸彩色显示器，串行通讯接口（９）采用ＲＳ－４２２串行通讯接口卡。硬盘驱

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 69

动器（3）、软盘驱动器（4）、键盘（6）、打印机（5）与站级计算机（2）为标准连接，VGA卡（7）、串行通讯接口（9）插入站级计算机（2）的扩展槽，显示器（8）与VGA卡（7）连接。站级管理计算机子系统（1）安装在收费车道附近的控制室内。

车道收费计算机子系统（10）包括车道收费计算机（11）、硬盘驱动器（12）、软盘驱动器（13）、票据打印机（14）、带有收费键和免费键的操作键盘（15）、VGA卡（16）、显示器（17）、视频捕捉卡（18）、摄像机（19）、串行通讯扩展接口（20a）、（20b）、外部显示器（21）、车型自动判断装置（22）、I／O扩展接口（23）、整车判定装置（24）、冲卡信号装置（25）、入口自动栏杆（26）、以及安装在收费道路出口的出口自动栏杆（27）、放行按钮（28）、车辆计数器（29）等部件。

车道收费计算机（11）采用486DX4－100微型计算机（8M内存），硬盘驱动器（12）采用120M硬盘驱动器，软盘驱动器（13）采用3．5寸软盘驱动器，票据打印机（14）采用专用票据打印机，操作键盘（15）可采用通用键盘或专用键盘，操作键盘（15）包括有一个收费键和一个免费键，VGA卡（16）采用640×480　65536色VGA卡，显示器（17）采用12寸彩色显示器、视频捕捉卡（18）采用Vidio Blaster TR300视频捕捉卡，摄像机（19）采用V8摄像机，串行通讯扩展接口（21a）采用RS－422串行通讯接口卡，串行通讯扩展接口（21b）采用RS－232串行通讯接口卡，外部显示器（21）采用LED显示屏，车型自动判断装置（22）采用动态轴重仪，I／O扩展接口（23）采用I／O接口卡，整车判定

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 70

装置（２４）和冲卡信号装置（２５）采用红外发射接收器，入口自动栏杆（２６）和出口自动栏杆（２７）采用电动自动栏杆，放行按钮（２８）采用普通按钮、车辆计数器（２９）采用电磁计数器。

车道收费计算机子系统（１０）通过串行通讯扩展接口（２０ａ）与站级管理计算机系统（１）的串行通讯扩展接口（９）连接。硬盘驱动器（１２）、软盘驱动器（１３）、票据打印机（１４）、操作键盘（１５）与计算机为标准连接，整车判定装置（２４）、冲卡信号装置（２５）、入口自动栏杆（２６）通过Ｉ／Ｏ扩展接口（２３）与车道收费计算机（１１）连接，外部显示器（２１）、动态轴重仪（２２）通过串行通讯接口（２０ｂ）与车道收费计算机（１１）连接，摄像机（１９）通过视频捕捉卡（１８）与车道收费计算机（１１）连接，显示器（１７）通过ＶＧＡ卡（１６）与车道收费计算机（１１）连接，串行通信接口（２０ａ）通过扩展槽与车道收费计算机（１１）连接。出口自动栏杆（２７）、放行按钮（２８）、按电动栏杆使用说明书连接，车辆计数器（２９）与出口自动栏杆（２７）并联。

附图３为本发明具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统外部设施的布置示意图。图中ＣＨＲ为收费道入口，ＣＨＣ为收费道出口，ＳＴＲ为入口收费亭，ＳＴＣ为出口收费亭。在入口收费亭前方路面上安装动态轴重仪的称重板（２２），动态轴重仪前面道路两旁安装整车判定装置（２４），该装置为红外发射接收器与路面成倾斜安装。入口收费亭后安装入口自动栏杆（２６）。自动栏杆后安装冲卡信号装置（２５）。冲卡装置信号后安装摄像机（１９）。外部显示器（２１）安装在入口收费亭ＳＴＲ窗口上方。出口自动栏杆（２７）安装在出口收费亭ＳＴＣ附近，放行按钮（２８）和车辆计数器（２９）安装

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 71

在出口收费亭内。

本发明具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统采用入口收费出口验票的收费方式。出口自动栏杆（２７）、放行按钮（２８）、车辆计数器（２９）用于出口验票，其中车辆计数器用来核对回收副卷数。

本发明具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统可用于封闭式收费也可用于开放式收费和双向收费 。 用于封闭式收费打印的票据带有附卷（３１）。票据票样的一种实施例见附图２，票据包括正卷（３０）、附卷（３１）。

本发明具有严密监督机制的公路收费系统由于其严密的监督机制可以杜绝收费过程中的一切少收漏收现象，一个中等车流量的收费站每年至少可增收过路费３６０多万元，两个月即可拿回全部设备投资。若新建高等级公路收费站和其他收费站都安装上该系统，经济效益将更加显著。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 72

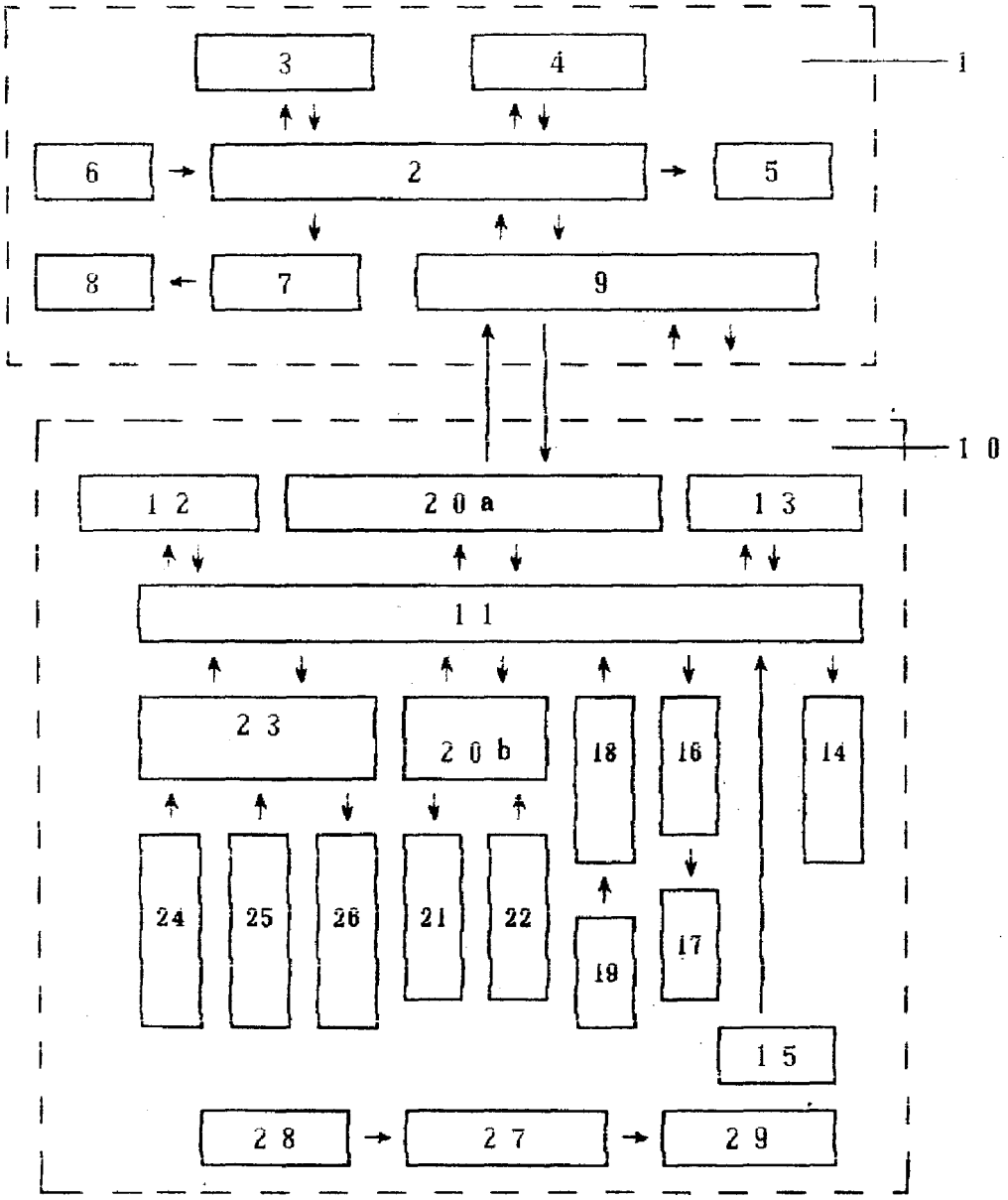


图1

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 73

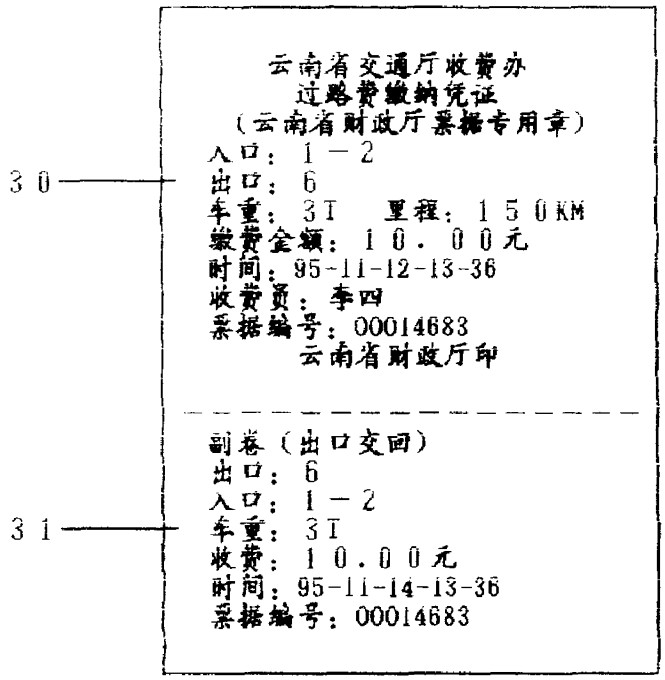


图2

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 74

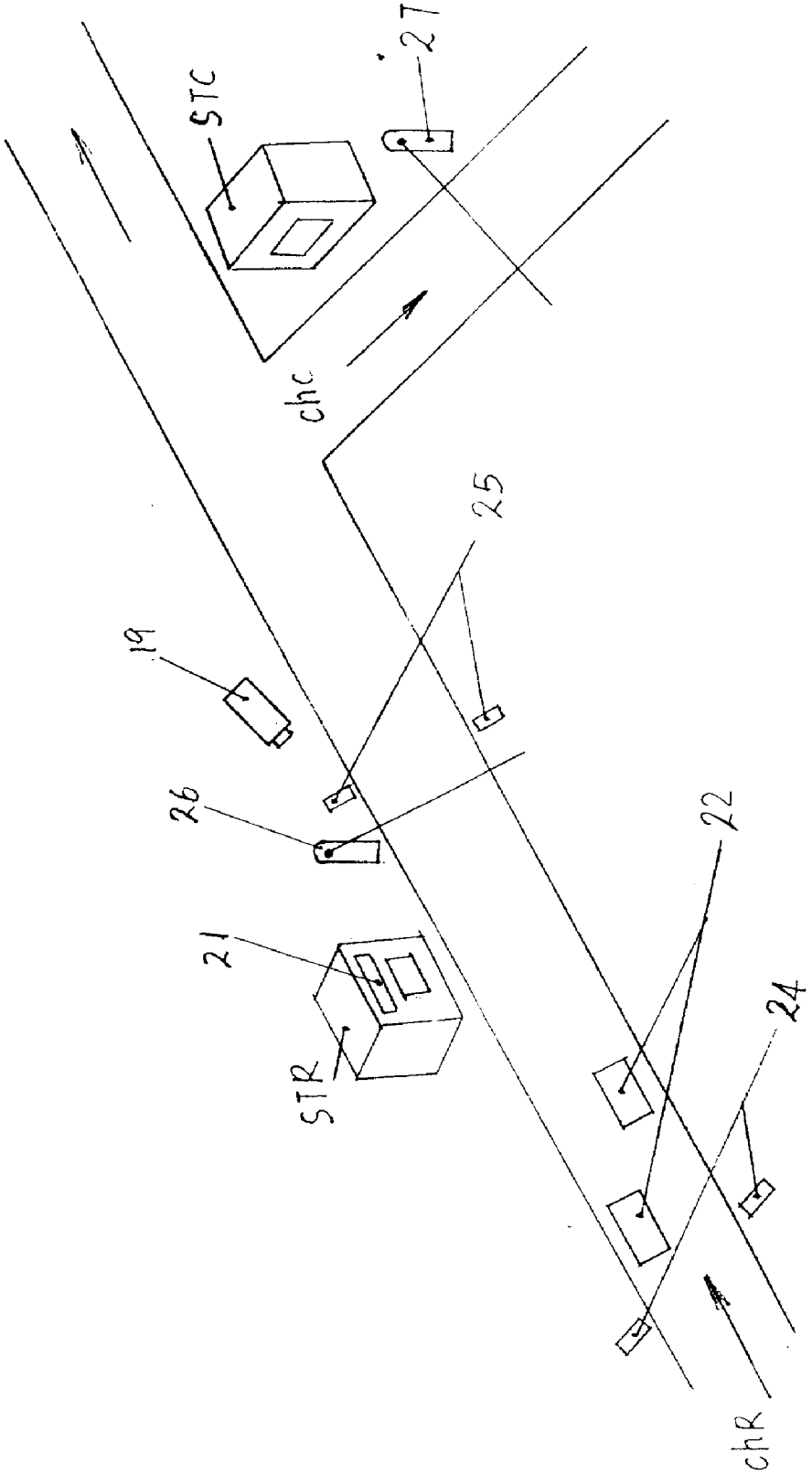


图3

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 75

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: CN2349068 (Y) — 1999-11-17

Alarm device for taxi passenger

Inventor(s): LI XIHUA [CN] ± (XIHUA LI)

Applicant(s): LI XIHUA [CN] ± (LI XIHUA)

Classification: **- international:** ***B60Q5/00;*** (IPC1-7): B60Q5/00
- cooperative:

Application number: CN19982049991U 19981226

Priority number(s): CN19982049991U 19981226

Abstract of CN2349068 (Y)

The utility model discloses an alarm device for taxi passengers, mainly composed of a main prompting device (1), auxiliary prompting screens (2), etc. The main prompting device (1) comprises speech promoting circuits (Y1, Y2) for getting up and down a vehicle, prompting screens (ZP1, ZP2) and the flash control circuit SK1, an emergent alarm lamp (ZD4) and the flash control circuit SK2, and a control circuit. The speech promoting circuits (Y1, Y2) are respectively formed through recording and solidifying the prompting speech for getting up and down a vehicle into the memory chips of general speech promoting circuits The utility model can instantly prompt passengers to take luggage so as to avoid unnecessary troubles or loss caused by forgetting the luggage.

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

DESCRIPTION CN2349068Y

Taxi passenger reminder alarm

[0001]

The utility model belongs to an electronic warning device, and in particular relates to a reminder alarm that is used on vehicles such as rental vehicles and can greet passengers when they get on and off the bus, especially reminding passengers to bring their luggage, and has an alarm function.

[0002]

Modern transportation tools undoubtedly provide great convenience for people's work, study, life, especially travel. In particular, urban taxis are one of the most commonly used means of transportation. However, when taking a taxi, people often leave valuables in the car, causing a lot of trouble. It may also cause economic losses and even international impact. Sometimes lawbreakers, especially terrorists, may also use taxis to "forget" items to place flammable and explosive items, or even directly place explosives. If the driver fails to find out and deal with it in time, it may cause extremely serious consequences. This problem can be fundamentally solved if the passengers can be immediately reminded to bring their luggage and items when they get off the bus, and the driver is also reminded to check whether suspicious items are left in the car and deal with them in a timely manner. As a result, the designer developed a taxi passenger reminder and alarm using microelectronics technology after painstaking research. The test proves that the effect is good, the economic benefit, especially the social benefit is remarkable.

[0003]

The purpose of the utility model is to provide a taxi passenger reminder alarm which is simple in structure, convenient to install and use, stable in performance, reliable in work, and low in cost.

[0004]

The utility model is realized as follows: it is composed of a main prompter and an auxiliary prompt screen.

The main prompter includes voice prompt circuits Y1 and Y2 for getting on and off the car, prompt screen ZP1 and its flash control circuit SK1, emergency warning light ZD4 and its flash control circuit SK2, and control circuits. The voice prompt circuits Y1 and Y2 are respectively formed by recording and solidifying the voice prompts for getting on and off the vehicle in the memory chip of the general voice prompt circuit. The input terminals of Y1 and Y2 are respectively connected to the contacts 1 and 2 of the main control switch Kz, and are controlled by the linkage switch K1 under the main prompter which also serves as the taxi working status prompter. Kz contact 1 is connected to the 1 end of the three-terminal voltage regulator circuit IC5 via a resistor and a capacitor, and is output to the time base circuit IC3 via the 3 end. The 3 pin of IC3 outputs a pulse signal with a variable duty cycle to control the electronics composed of resistors R5 and BG2. Switch to drive indicator lights ZD1 and ZD2 to flash prompt screens ZP1 and ZP2. The flicker frequency is controlled by the time constants of R3, C4, R4, and C5. The

Tesla EX1002 Page 77 IPR2025-01034

flashing of the sign/emergency warning light ZD4 is controlled by an electronic switch composed of the time base circuit IC4 and its peripheral circuits and resistors R8 and BG3. The 1 end of the secret alarm switch K2 is connected to the lamp ZD4, and the 3 end is connected to the ZD4 via the voltage stabilizing circuit IC6 and the flash control circuit SK2.

[0005]

The utility model adopts a concise and novel circuit structure, is reasonable in design, and works stably and reliably.

It can immediately remind passengers to bring their luggage when getting off the bus, avoiding unnecessary trouble or loss caused by forgotten luggage. At the same time, once a violent incident occurs in the car, the driver can secretly touch the alarm switch and send an alarm to the outside through the identification lights on the car, so as to stop the crime in time and effectively reduce undue losses. Therefore, the social benefits brought by the utility model are quite significant.

[0006]

Hereinafter, the present utility model will be further explained in conjunction with the accompanying drawings and embodiments, but the present utility model is not limited to those shown in the accompanying drawings.

[0007]

Figure 1 is a block diagram of the electrical principle of the utility model;

[0008]

Figure 2 is a reference circuit diagram of an embodiment of the utility model;

[0009]

Figure 3 is a half-sectional view of the main reminder of the utility model;

[0010]

Figure 4 is a rotated view from the A direction of Figure 3;

[0011]

Figure 5 is a view from the direction B of Figure 3;

[0012]

Figure 6 is the front view of the auxiliary prompt screen of the utility model;

[0013]

Figure 7 is a half-sectional view of the logo/emergency warning light of the utility model;

[0014]

Figure 8 is a schematic diagram of the installation of the utility model on the rental vehicle.

[0015]

As shown in Figures 1 and 2, the present utility model is mainly composed of a main prompter 1 and an auxiliary prompt screen 2 and so on.

The main prompter 1 includes voice prompt circuits Y1 and Y2 for getting on and off the vehicle, prompt screens ZP1, ZP2 and its flash control circuit SK1, emergency warning light ZD4 and its flash control circuit SK2, and control circuits.

The voice prompt circuits Y1 and Y2 are respectively formed by recording and solidifying the voice prompts for getting on and off the vehicle in the memory chip of the general voice prompt circuit.

The input terminals of Y1 and Y2 are respectively connected to the contacts 1 and 2 of the main control switch Kz, and are controlled by the linkage switch K1 under the main prompter which also serves as the taxi working status prompter.

Kz contact 1 is connected to the 1 end of the three-terminal voltage regulator circuit IC5 via the resistor R9 and the capacitor C8 and is output to the time base circuit IC3 via the 3 end. The 3 pin of IC3 outputs a pulse signal with a variable duty cycle. The control is composed of resistors R5 and BG2. The electronic switch drives the indicator lights ZD1 and ZD2 to flash the prompt screen ZP1 and ZP2.

The flicker frequency is controlled by the time constants of R3, C4, R4, and C5.

The flashing of the sign/emergency warning light ZD4 is controlled by an electronic switch composed of the time base circuit IC4 and its peripheral circuits and resistors R8 and BG3.

The 1 end of the secret alarm switch K2 directly lights ZD4, and the 3 end is connected to ZD4 via the voltage regulator circuit IC6 and the flash control circuit SK2.

The main prompter 1 and the auxiliary prompt screen 2 are respectively provided with always-on prompt lights ZD5 and ZD6, which are connected to the 2 end of Kz.

[0016]

As an embodiment, the utility model is powered by a vehicle-mounted 24V power supply; the time base circuit IC3, IC4 uses a 555 time base control chip, and uses its pre-stage IC5, IC6 (7915) three-terminal voltage regulator integrated circuit to control the voltage at 5 Between ~18V, the utility model is controlled at 15V; the flicker frequency of the flash control circuit SK1 is determined by the time constant τ1 (=R3×C4) and τ2 (=R4×C5); the flicker frequency of the flash control circuit SK2 is determined by the formula f= 1.44/(R6+2R7)·R9 decision.

The duty ratio of the flicker signal output by the IC4 of the utility model is 50%, and the frequency is about 2 times per second.

[0017]

As shown in Figures 3, 4, and 5, the main reminder 1 of the present invention also serves as an indicator of the working status of the taxi.

When it is in the state shown in Figure 3, it indicates that the car is in the "empty" waiting state.

When the upper part of the main prompter is turned counterclockwise by 90°, the main screen faces the inside of the car and prompts information regularly, without external instructions.

[0018]

The prompt screen of the auxiliary prompter 2 as shown in Figure 6 is engraved with "Please carry your luggage" and "Please carry your baggage well!"

The prompt information in both Chinese and English, as well as some information about the "car overview", "urgent calls in the city, frequently used calls" and the "supervisory report calls" of the taxi industry, etc., are reminded to passengers through the timing flashing of the reminder.

[0019]

As shown in Figure 7, the lampshade of the sign/emergency warning lamp ZD4 of the present invention adopts a carapace shape, and its exterior can be equipped with anti-impact protective nets, and the base has a device fixed with the car body to prevent deliberate damage and affect normal Use of functions.

[0020]

Figure 8 shows the reference installation position of the utility model on the taxi.

It can be changed to the best installation position according to the specific situation in the car.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 79

In particular, the emergency alarm switch should be installed in a relatively concealed position that is convenient for the driver to operate. It is generally determined according to the driver's operating habits (not shown in the figure).

[0021]

The working principle and working process of the utility model:

[0022]

1、

The power of the reminder is switched on through the ignition switch of the vehicle, filtered by the switch K1 and the filter circuit L8 and then added to the 2 end of the switch Kz to turn on the working status indicator light ZD3 to indicate that the vehicle is empty.

After the passengers get on the bus, Kz is set to end 1, and the voice circuit Y1 starts to work. After being amplified by the drive circuit, the speaker SP sends out a voice prompt for getting on the bus, and stops after a certain time delay (usually prompting once in both Chinese and English).

At the same time, the always-on lights ZD5 and ZD6 in the main reminder's display screen and the auxiliary reminder screen light up, and the flashing lights ZD1 and ZD2 start to flash the information on the word screen at the frequency of the set time.

When the passenger gets off the car, push the main reminder 1 forward (at this time, it will prompt "empty car"), Kz will be placed at end 2, the voice circuit Y2 will start to work, and a voice prompt message for getting off will be issued to remind the passengers Pay attention to whether there are any forgotten things in the car with the driver.

When the main reminder is placed at about 45°, Kz is connected to its 3 ends, and no information is prompted internally and externally.

[0023]

2、When a violent event or other emergency situation in the car requires rescue, as long as the driver quietly touches the secret alarm switch K2 (connected to terminal 3), the flash control circuit SK2 is connected to the power supply, and the drive logo/emergency warning light ZD4 flashes (silent alarm is Prevent criminals in the car from alarming), and call the police outside the car for help.

[0024]

The circuit structure of the utility model is simple, the design is reasonable, and the work is stable and reliable.

It can immediately remind passengers to bring their luggage and avoid unnecessary trouble and loss caused by forgotten luggage.

At the same time, once a violent incident occurs in the car, the driver can secretly touch the alarm switch and send an alarm to the outside through the identification lights on the car, so as to stop the crime in time and effectively reduce the loss.

Therefore, the promotion and implementation of the utility model will achieve good economic benefits, especially the social benefits it brings are quite significant.

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

CLAIMS CN2349068Y

1.

1、 A reminder alarm for taxi passengers, which is mainly composed of a main prompter (1) and an auxiliary prompt screen (2). The main prompter (1) includes voice prompt circuits Y1 and Y2, prompt screens ZP1, ZP2, and Flash control circuit SK1, emergency warning light ZD4 and its flash control circuit SK2, and control circuit, etc. The voice prompt circuits Y1 and Y2 are composed of recording and solidifying the voice prompts for getting on and off the vehicle in the memory chip of the general voice prompt circuit. The characteristic is that the input terminals of Y1 and Y2 are respectively connected to the 1 and 1 of the main control switch Kz. On the 2 contact point, it is controlled by the linkage switch K1 under the main prompter which is also used as the taxi working status indicator. Kz contact point 1 is connected to the 1 end of the voltage regulator circuit IC5 via the resistor R9 and the capacitor C8, and is output to the time base circuit via the 3 end IC3, IC3 pin 3 outputs a pulse signal with a variable duty cycle to control an electronic switch composed of resistors R5 and BG2, drive indicator lights ZD1, ZD2 to flash prompt screens ZP1, ZP2, and flash frequency from R3, C4, R4, C5 Time constant control. The flashing of the sign/emergency warning light ZD4 is controlled by the electronic switch composed of the time base circuit IC4 and its peripheral circuit and resistors R8 and BG3. The 1 terminal of the secret alarm switch K2 is connected to the light ZD4, and the 3 terminal is connected to the voltage regulator circuit IC6 and the flash control circuit. Connect SK2 to ZD4.

2.

2、 The taxi passenger reminder alarm according to claim 1, characterized in that: IC3 and IC4 adopt 555 time base circuit chip.

3.

3、 The occupant prompting alarm of a rental vehicle according to claims 1 and 2, characterized in that: the lampshade of the sign/emergency warning lamp ZD4 adopts a carapace shape, and the base has a device fixed to the vehicle body.

4.

4、 The occupant prompting alarm of a rental vehicle according to claims 1 and 3, characterized in that: the outside of the lampshade of the sign/emergency warning lamp ZD4 is equipped with an impact-resistant protective net.

5.

5、 The taxi passenger reminder alarm according to claim 1, characterized in that: the main reminder (1) and the working status indicator are an integrated structure, and the two reminder screens are respectively located on two intersecting planes.

6.

6、The taxi passenger reminder alarm according to claim 1, characterized in that: IC5 and IC6 are integrated circuits with voltage stabilizing function.

7.

7、The taxi passenger reminder alarm according to claims 1 and 6, characterized in that: IC5 and IC6 are 7915 three-terminal voltage regulators.

8.

8、The taxi passenger reminder alarm according to claim 1, characterized in that the main reminder (1) and the auxiliary reminder screen (2) are respectively provided with always-on reminder lights ZD5 and ZD6 which are connected to the 2 ends of Kz.

[19]中华人民共和国国家知识产权局

[51]Int.Cl[6]
B60Q 5/00

[12]实用新型专利说明书

[21] ZL 专利号 98249991.4

[45]授权公告日 1999 年 11 月 17 日

[11]授权公告号 CN 2349068Y

[22]申请日 98.12.26 [24]颁证日 99.10.9

[21]申请号 98249991.4

[73]专利权人 李希华

地址 650228 云南省昆明市滇池路 166 号省人大研究室

[72]设计人 李希华

[74]专利代理机构 云南协立专利事务所

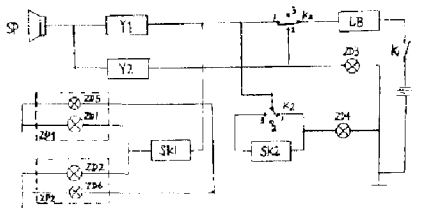
代理人 姜开侠 旃习涵

权利要求书 1 页 说明书 3 页 附图页数 4 页

[54]实用新型名称 出租车辆乘客提示报警器

[57]摘要

本实用新型公开了一种出租车辆乘客提示报警器。主要由主提示器(1)和辅 助提示屏(2)等组成。主提示器(1)包括上下车语音提示电路 Y1 和 Y2 、提示屏 ZP1、ZP2 及其闪控电路 SK1、应急报警灯 ZD4 及其闪控电 路 SK2,以及控制电路。语音提示电路 Y1、Y2 是分别将上下车提示语音 录制并固化在通用的语音提示电路的存储芯片中而构成的。本实用新型能够即 时提醒乘客带好行李物品,避免因遗忘行李物品带来的不必要的麻烦或损失。



ISSN1008-4274

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 83

权　利　要　求　书

1、一种出租车辆乘客提示报警器，主要由主提示器（1）和辅助提示屏（2）等组成，主提示器（1）包括上下车语音提示电路 Y1 和 Y2、提示屏 ZP1、ZP2 及其闪控电路 SK1、应急报警灯 ZD4 及其闪控电路 SK2，以及控制电路等。语音提示电路 Y1、Y2 是分别将上下车提示语音录制并固化在通用的语音提示电路的存储芯片中而构成的，其特征是：Y1、Y2 的输入端分别接在主控开关 Kz 的 1、2 接点上，由同时作为出租车工作状态指示器的主提示器下的联动开关 K1 控制，Kz 接点 1 经电阻 R9、电容 C8 接稳压电路 IC5 的 1 端并经 3 端输出至时基电路 IC3，IC3 的 3 脚输出占空比可变的脉冲信号控制由电阻 R5、BG2 组成的电子开关，驱动指示灯 ZD1、ZD2 闪显提示屏 ZP1、ZP2，闪烁频率由 R3、C4、R4、C5 的时间常数控制，标识/应急报警灯 ZD4 的闪烁由时基电路 IC4 及其外围电路和电阻 R8、BG3 组成的电子开关控制，秘密报警开关 K2 的 1 端接灯 ZD4，3 端经稳压电路 IC6、闪控电路 SK2 接至 ZD4。

2、如权利要求 1 所述的出租车辆乘客提示报警器，其特征是：IC3、IC4 采用 555 时基电路芯片。

3、如权利要求 1、2 所述的出租车辆乘客提示报警器，其特征是：标识/应急报警灯 ZD4 的灯罩采用甲壳形，底座有与车体固定的装置。

4、如权利要求 1、3 所述的出租车辆乘客提示报警器，其特征是：标识/应急报警灯 ZD4 的灯罩的外部加装有耐冲击防护网。

5、如权利要求 1 所述的出租车辆乘客提示报警器，其特征是：主提示器（1）与工作状态指示器为一体式结构，两提示屏分别处于相交的两平面上。

6、如权利要求 1 所述的出租车辆乘客提示报警器，其特征是：IC5、IC6 为具有稳压功能的集成电路。

7、如权利要求 1、6 所述的出租车辆乘客提示报警器，其特征是：IC5、IC6 为 7915 型三端稳压器。

8、如权利要求 1 所述的出租车辆乘客提示报警器，其特征是：主提示器（1）和辅助提示屏（2）中分别设有常亮提示灯 ZD5 和 ZD6 与 Kz 的 2 端相连。

说　明　书

出租车辆乘客提示报警器

本实用新型属于电子警示装置，具体涉及一种出租车辆等交通工具上使用的，能够在乘客上下车时问候乘客，特别是提醒乘客带好行李物品的，并具有报警功能的提示报警器。

现代化的交通工具无疑给人们的工作、学习、生活，特别是出行提供了极大的方便。尤其是城市出租车更是人们最常使用的一种交通工具之一。但是，人们在乘坐出租车时经常会把贵重物品遗忘在车上，造成了很大的麻烦。还有可能造成经济上的损失，甚至国际影响。有时不法分子特别是恐怖分子也有可能以出租车“遗忘”物品的方式，安放易燃、易爆物品，乃至直接安放爆炸物。如果司机不能及时发现并加以处置将可能造成极其严重的后果。如果在乘客下车时能够即时提醒乘客带好行李物品，同时也提醒司机检查车内是否遗留可疑物品并适时处理，就可从根本上解决这一问题。于是，本设计人经过潜心研究，利用微电子技术研制开发出了出租车辆乘客提示、报警器。经试验证明效果良好，经济效益，特别是社会效益显著。

本实用新型的目的在于提供一种结构简单，安装使用方便，性能稳定，工作可靠，成本低廉的出租车辆乘客提示报警器。

本实用新型是这样实现的：它由主提示器和辅助提示屏等组成。主提示器包括上下车语音提示电路 Y1 和 Y2、提示屏 ZP1 及其闪控电路 SK1、应急报警灯 ZD4 及其闪控电路 SK2，以及控制电路等。语音提示电路 Y1、Y2 是分别将上下车提示语音录制并固化在通用的语音提示电路的存储芯片中而构成的。Y1、Y2 的输入端分别接在主控开关 Kz 的 1、2 接点上，由同时作为出租车工作状态提示器的主提示器下的联动开关 K1 控制。Kz 接点 1 经电阻、电容接三端稳压电路 IC5 的 1 端并经 3 端输出至时基电路 IC3，IC3 的 3 脚输出占空比可变的脉冲信号控制由电阻 R5、BG2 组成的电子开关，驱动指示灯 ZD1、ZD2 闪显提示屏 ZP1、ZP2。闪烁频率由 R3、C4、R4、C5 的时间常数控制。标识/应急报警灯 ZD4 的闪烁由时基电路 IC4 及其外围电路和电阻 R8、BG3 组成的电子开关控制。秘密报警开关 K2 的 1 端接灯 ZD4，其 3 端经稳压电路 IC6、闪控电路 SK2 接至 ZD4。

本实用新型采用简洁、新颖的电路结构，设计合理，工作稳定可靠。能够即时提醒乘客下车时带好行李物品，避免因遗忘行李物品带来的不必要的麻烦或损失。同时，一旦车内发生暴力事件，司机可以秘密触动报警开关，通过车上的标

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 85

识灯向外报警，以便及时制止犯罪，有效地减少不应有的损失。因此，本实用新型所带来的社会效益是相当显著的。

下面结合附图与实施例对本实用新型作进一步的说明，但本实用新型不限于附图所示。

图 1 为本实用新型的电原理方框图;

图 2 为本实用新型的一实施例的参考电路图;

图 3 为本实用新型主提示器之半剖视图;

图 4 为图 3 之 A 向旋转视图;

图 5 为图 3 之 B 向视图;

图 6 为本实用新型之辅助提示屏的屏面主视图;

图 7 为本实用新型之标识/应急报警灯半剖视图;

图 8 为本实用新型在出租车辆上的安装示意图。

如图 1、2 所示，本实用新型主要由主提示器 1 和辅助提示屏 2 等组成。主提示器 1 包括上下车语音提示电路 Y1 和 Y2、提示屏 ZP1、ZP2 及其闪控电路 SK1、应急报警灯 ZD4 及其闪控电路 SK2，以及控制电路等。语音提示电路 Y1、Y2 是分别将上下车提示语音录制并固化在通用的语音提示电路的存储芯片中而构成的。Y1、Y2 的输入端分别接在主控开关 Kz 的 1、2 接点上，由同时作为出租车工作状态提示器的主提示器下的联动开关 K1 控制。Kz 接点 1 经电阻 R9、电容 C8 接三端稳压电路 IC5 的 1 端并经 3 端输出至时基电路 IC3，IC3 的 3 脚输出占空比可变的脉冲信号控制由电阻 R5、BG2 组成的电子开关，驱动指示灯 ZD1、ZD2 闪显提示屏 ZP1、ZP2。闪烁频率由 R3、C4、R4、C5 的时间常数控制。标识/应急报警灯 ZD4 的闪烁由时基电路 IC4 及其外围电路和电阻 R8、BG3 组成的电子开关控制。秘密报警开关 K2 的 1 端直接灯 ZD4，3 端经稳压电路 IC6、闪控电路 SK2 接至 ZD4。主提示器 1 和辅助提示屏 2 中分别设有常亮提示灯 ZD5 和 ZD6，接至 Kz 的 2 端。

作为一个实施例，本实用新型由车载 24V 电源供电；时基电路 IC3、IC4 采用了 555 时基控制芯片，并利用其前级 IC5、IC6（7915）三端稳压集成电路使电压控制在 5~18V 之间，本实用新型控制在 15V；闪控电路 SK1 的闪烁频率由时间常数 τ_1(=R3 × C4)、τ_2(=R4 × C5)决定；闪控电路 SK2 的闪烁频率由公式 f=1.44/（R6+2R7）· R9 决定。本实用新型之 IC4 输出闪烁信号的占空比为 50%，频率为 2 次/秒左右。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 86

如图 3、4、5 所示，本实用新型的主提示器 1 同时作为出租车工作状态指示器。当其处于图 3 所示的状态时，指示该车为“空车”候客状态。当主提示器之上部逆时针翻转 90° 主屏面朝向车内定时提示信息，对外不指示。

如图 6 所示的辅助提示器 2 的提示屏上镂刻了“请带好您的行李物品”、“Please carry your baggage well !”的中英文提示信息，以及一些有关“本车概况”、“市内急用、常用电话”以及出租车行业的“监督举报电话”等信息，通过提示器的定时闪烁向乘客提示这些信息。

如图 7 所示，本实用新型的标识/应急报警灯 ZD4 的灯罩采用甲壳形，其外部可以加装耐冲击防护网，底座有与车体固定的装置，以防止被故意损坏而影响正常功能的使用。

图 8 示出了本实用新型在出租车上的参考安装位置。可根据车内的具体情况变更至最佳的安装位置。特别是应急报警开关宜安装在比较隐蔽，又便于司机操作的位置，一般根据司机的操作习惯确定（图中未标出）。

本实用新型的工作原理与工作过程:

1、通过车辆的点火开关接通本提示器电源，通过开关 K1、滤波电路 LB 滤波后加到开关 Kz 的 2 端接通工作状态指示灯 ZD3 指示为空车。乘客上车后，Kz 被置于 1 端，语音电路 Y1 开始工作，经驱动电路放大后由扬声器 SP 发出针对上车的语音提示，延时一定时间后停止（一般为中英文各提示一遍）。与此同时，主提示器的显示屏和辅助提示屏中的常亮灯 ZD5、ZD6 点亮，闪烁灯 ZD1、ZD2 开始按设定时间的频率闪烁提示字屏上的信息。当乘客下车时，将主提示器 1 向前推（此时向外提示“空车”），Kz 被置于 2 端，语音电路 Y2 开始工作，发出针对下车的语音提示信息，提醒乘客和司机注意车内有无遗忘物。当主提示器置于 45° 左右时，Kz 接其 3 端，对内对外均不提示信息。

2、当车内发生暴力事件或其他紧急情况需要救援时，只要司机悄悄触动一下秘密报警开关 K2（接 3 端），闪控电路 SK2 接通电源工作，驱动标识/应急报警灯 ZD4 闪烁（无声报警以防惊动车内不法分子），向车外报警求救。

本实用新型电路结构简单，设计合理，工作稳定可靠。能够即时提醒乘客带好行李物品，避免因遗忘行李物品带来的不必要的麻烦和损失。同时，一旦车内发生暴力事件，司机可以秘密触动报警开关，通过车上的标识灯向外报警，以便及时制止犯罪，有效地减少损失。因此，推广实施本实用新型将会取得良好的经济效益，特别是其所带来的社会效益是相当显著的。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 87

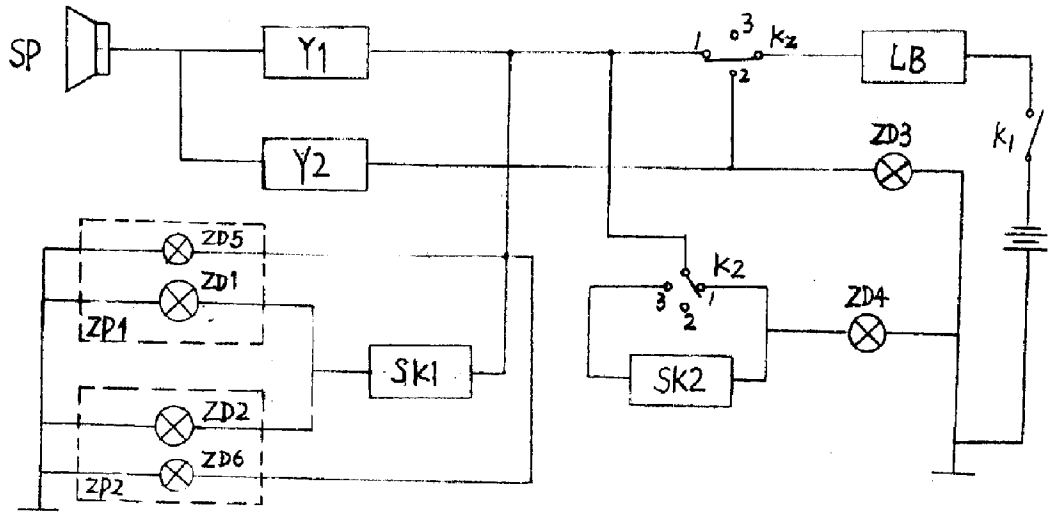


图 1

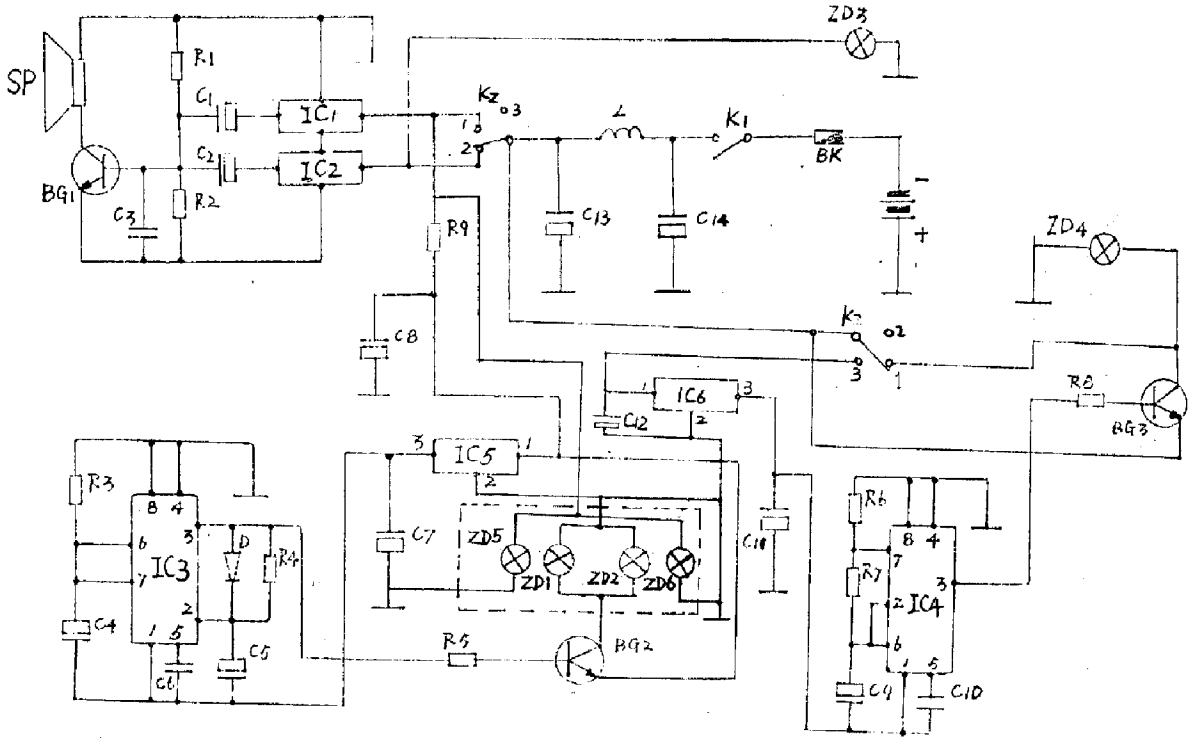


图 2

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 88

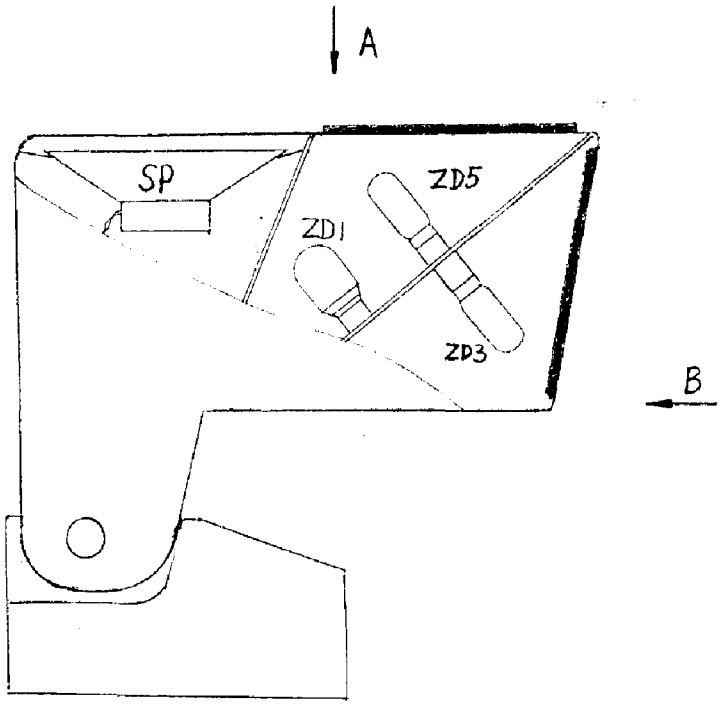


图 3



图 4

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 89

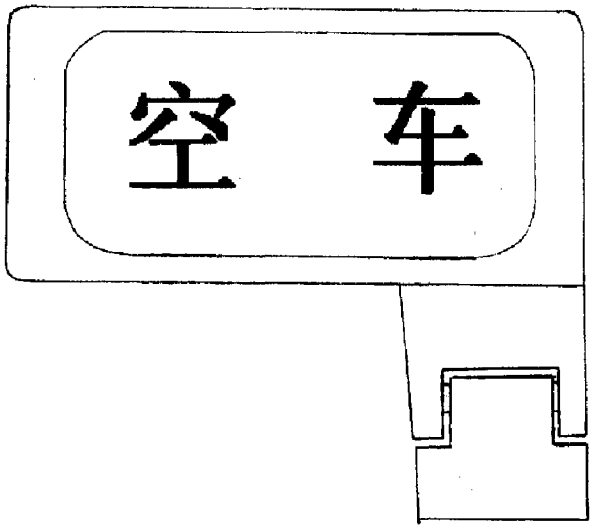


图5

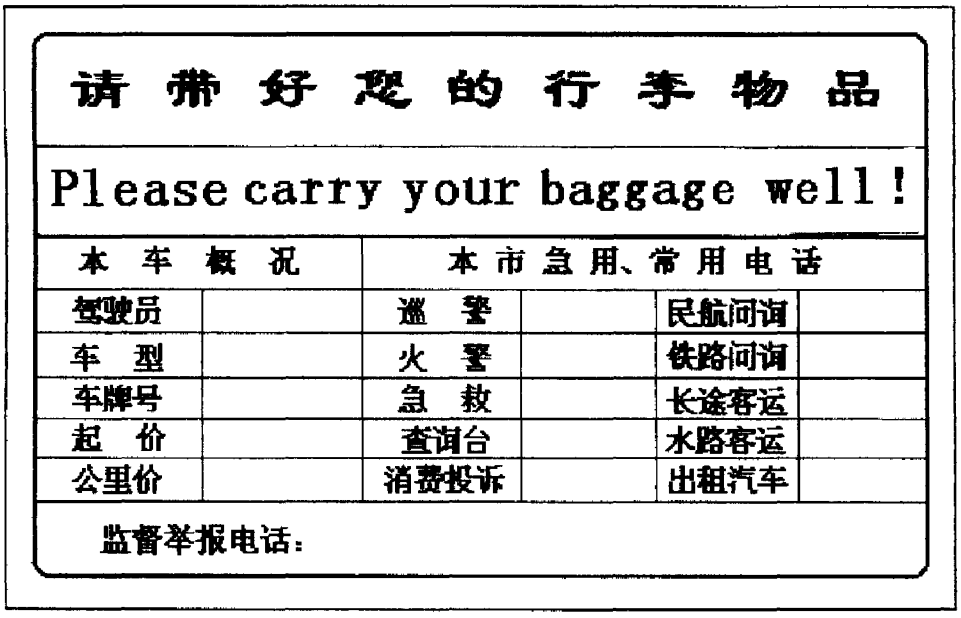


图6

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 90

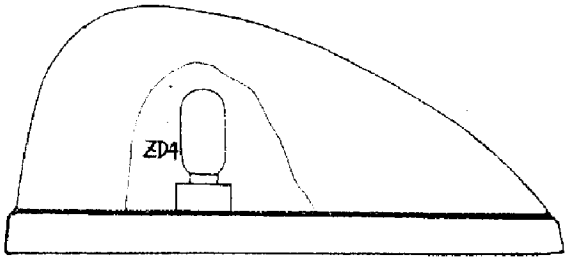


图 7

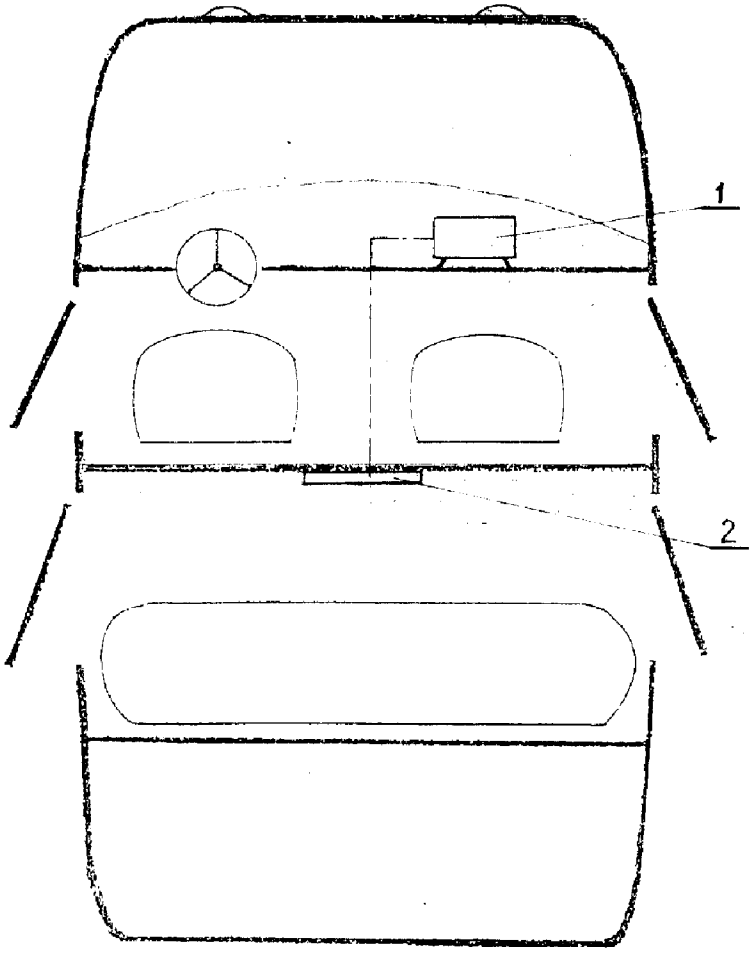


图 8

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 91

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: CN102650882 (A) — 2012-08-29

Automobile autonomous maintenance reminding device and system

Inventor(s): ZHIFENG JIAO; MIN MIN; DIHUA YI; HANYING CHEN; JINJUN YANG ± (JIAO ZHIFENG, ; MIN MIN, ; YI DIHUA, ; CHEN HANYING, ; YANG JINJUN)

Applicant(s): WUXI WISHTAR ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY CO LTD ± (WUXI WISHTAR ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD)

Classification: **- international:** ***G05B23/02***
- cooperative:

Application number: CN20111044329 20110224 Global Dossier

Priority number (s): CN20111044329 20110224

Abstract of CN102650882 (A)

The invention provides an automobile autonomous maintenance reminding device and system, which belong to the automobile diagnosis and detection. Compared with the prior art, the automobile autonomous maintenance reminding device and system are based on the existing automobile autonomous diagnosis technology, and a data acquisition module, a data analysis module and an autonomous promoting module are mainly arranged on a corresponding device, wherein a user is reminded according to maintenance measures given by the data acquisition module. The automobile autonomous maintenance reminding device and system can be utilized to combine an automobile maintenance system with security emergency and the like, so as to lower the system cost. At the same time, the device is portable and can be placed in different positions of an automobile, so that a user can use the device more conveniently.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 92

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

DESCRIPTION CN102650882A

Autonomous maintenance prompt device and system for automobile

[0001]

Technical field

[0002]

The invention belongs to the field of automobile diagnosis and detection, and particularly relates to an automobile autonomous maintenance prompt device and system.

[0003]

technical background

[0004]

Beginning in the 1950s, through the combination of automobile technology and electronic technology, the application of electronic technology in automobiles has become wider and wider, and it has provided automobile electronic control systems that are fast, powerful, reliable, and low-cost, and The earth has improved the power, economy, safety and comfort of the car.

However, due to the electronic control of the car, the unprecedented complexity of the car system has brought more and more difficulties to the car maintenance work.

In response to this situation, by the end of the 1970s and the beginning of the 1980s, most car manufacturers in the world began to use electronic means to detect and diagnose the functions and failures of various parts of the car engine and other electronic control systems, and to monitor the various systems of the car in real time. Working conditions, while providing basis for diagnosis and troubleshooting for maintenance personnel.

[0005]

For example, the Chinese patent (Application No. 200810153763) proposes a multi-protocol data converter and a diagnosis processing method for automobile fault diagnosis. At the same time, the Chinese patent (200810186269) proposes a remote autonomous fault diagnosis method and device for automobiles.

At present, the telematics systems used in vehicles, including Onstar and G-Book, are combined with navigation, remote service, and safety emergency, resulting in higher system costs.

[0006]

Summary of the invention

[0007]

The problem to be solved by the present invention is,

[0008]

One of the objectives of the present invention is to provide an autonomous maintenance prompting device for automobiles. The prompting device includes a data acquisition module useful to obtain vehicle information from the automobile, and is used to analyze the acquired data and obtain a data analysis of maintenance measures. Module, the prompt device is also provided with:

[0009]

An autonomous reminder module used to remind users based on the maintenance measures given by the data analysis module.

[0010]

Preferably, the data acquisition module includes engine data acquisition sub-module, instrument display data acquisition sub-module, body control data acquisition sub-module, anti-theft control data acquisition sub-module, tire pressure detection data acquisition sub-module, and electronic stability data Obtain at least one of the sub-modules.

[0011]

Preferably, the data analysis module includes at least one of an electrical maintenance sub-module, an emission-related maintenance sub-module, a functional maintenance sub-module, and other maintenance sub-modules.

[0012]

Preferably, the autonomous reminding module is realized by at least one of a display screen, a speaker, and an indicator light.

[0013]

Preferably, a maintenance adjustment module for adjusting the maintenance measures provided by the data analysis module is also provided on the prompting device.

[0014]

Preferably, a data acquisition trigger module for triggering each monitoring component on the car to send data is also provided on the prompting device.

[0015]

Another object of the present invention is to provide an autonomous vehicle maintenance prompt system, which includes:

[0016]

The data acquisition component is used to acquire vehicle information from the car;

[0017]

The data analysis component is used to analyze the acquired data to obtain maintenance measures;

[0018]

Maintenance reminder component, used to remind users according to the obtained maintenance measures;

[0019]

The data extraction component is used to obtain maintenance measures based on the acquired vehicle information and maintenance records and adjust the maintenance measures provided by the data analysis component.

[0020]

Preferably, the data acquisition component acquires vehicle information through a diagnostic port set on the car.

[0021]

Preferably, the maintenance prompt component is realized by at least one of a display screen, a speaker, and an indicator light.

[0022]

The advantages of the present invention are:

[0023]

Compared with the prior art, the present invention is based on the existing auto-autonomous diagnosis technology, and the corresponding device is mainly provided with a data acquisition module, a data analysis module, and an autonomous reminder module. Among them, according to the maintenance measures given by the data analysis module To remind users.

The invention can combine the maintenance system of the automobile with the safety emergency, etc., thereby reducing the cost of the system.

At the same time, the device has portability and can be conveniently placed in different positions of the car, making it more convenient for users to use.

[0024]

Description of the drawings

[0025]

Figure 1 is a schematic block diagram of the device described in the present invention.

[0026]

Figure 2 is a block diagram of the system described in the present invention.

[0027]

Specific embodiment

[0028]

For the description of the main functions of the present invention:

[0029]

The present invention is mainly based on the existing automobile autonomous diagnosis technology, and provides a vehicle-mounted automobile maintenance prompt device.

The device is equipped with an autonomous reminder module, which mainly reminds the user based on the maintenance measures given by the data analysis module.

[0030]

Figure 1 is a schematic block diagram of the device described in the present invention.

[0031]

As shown in the figure, the automobile autonomous maintenance prompt device 100 of the present invention mainly includes a data acquisition module 110, a data analysis module 120, and an autonomous reminder module 130. At the same time, it also includes a data acquisition trigger module 140 and maintenance adjustment Module 150.

Among them, the data acquisition module 110 and the data analysis module 120 are used to obtain corresponding maintenance measures for the current situation of the automobile, and the autonomous reminding module 130 is used to remind the user according to the maintenance measures.

Specifically, as follows:

[0032]

The data acquisition module 110 is used to acquire vehicle information from the car.

The data acquisition module 110 mainly includes engine data acquisition sub-module, instrument display data acquisition sub-module, body control data acquisition sub-module, anti-theft control data acquisition sub-module, tire pressure detection data acquisition sub-module, and electronic stability data acquisition sub-module Wait.

The engine data acquisition sub-module is used to acquire relevant parameter information of the engine installed in the car, such as engine displacement, number of cylinders, cylinder arrangement, etc.; the instrument display data acquisition sub-module is used to acquire The readings of various instruments installed on the car, for example, the vehicle speed displayed by the vehicle speed indicator, the remaining fuel amount displayed by the fuel meter, etc.; the body control data acquisition sub-module is used to obtain the body control related Some data; the anti-theft control data acquisition sub-module is used to obtain some parameter data associated with the car's anti-theft system; the tire pressure detection data acquisition sub-module is used to obtain relevant data related to tire pressure, for example, The tire pressure, etc.; the electronic stability data acquisition sub-module is used to acquire various related electronic data related to the state of the car, for example, the voltage and current of the car in a stable driving state.

[0033]

A data analysis module 120 is provided in connection with the aforementioned data acquisition module 110, and the module is mainly used to analyze the acquired data and obtain maintenance measures.

It mainly includes electrical maintenance sub-modules, emission-related maintenance sub-modules, functional maintenance sub-modules, and other maintenance sub-modules.

The electrical maintenance sub-module is used to analyze the electrical related data obtained by the data acquisition module 110 to obtain corresponding maintenance measures; the emission-related maintenance sub-module is used to obtain the emission-related data obtained by the analysis data acquisition module 110. The corresponding maintenance measures are derived from the data; the functional maintenance sub-module is used to analyze other related data obtained by the data acquisition module 110 to obtain the corresponding maintenance measures.

[0034]

As the innovation of the present invention, corresponding to the existing autonomous data analysis technology, an autonomous reminder module 130 is added.

The autonomous reminding module 130 is used to remind the user according to the maintenance measures given by the data analysis module 120.

The autonomous reminding module 130 can be implemented by at least one of a display screen, a speaker, and an indicator light.

[0035]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 96

Further, on the auto-autonomous maintenance prompt device 100, a data acquisition trigger module 140 is also provided, which is used to trigger each monitoring component on the vehicle to send data.

When the aforementioned data acquisition module 110 needs to acquire data, the data acquisition trigger module 140 can send an instruction to each data acquisition sub-module to start each data acquisition sub-module to enter the data acquisition state.

[0036]

Furthermore, a maintenance adjustment module 150 is also provided on the autonomous maintenance prompt device 100 for the automobile.

The maintenance adjustment module 150 is used to adjust the maintenance measures provided by the data analysis module.

In the present invention, the corresponding maintenance measures are first preset in the system, and maintenance prompts are given to the user according to the timely parameters of the car in use.

When the car is under maintenance, the correlation system will acquire the relevant parameters acquired by the data acquisition module 110, and then specify the corresponding maintenance measures according to these parameters, and at the same time, preset the maintenance measures into the data analysis module 120, and/or, The previously specified maintenance measures are appropriately adjusted.

[0037]

Figure 2 is a functional block diagram of the system described in the present invention.

[0038]

As shown in the figure, the autonomous vehicle maintenance prompt system 200 mainly includes a data acquisition component 210, a data analysis component 220, a maintenance prompt component 230, and a data extraction component 240.

Specifically, as follows:

[0039]

The data acquisition component 210 is used to acquire vehicle information from the car.

Generally, a diagnostic port is provided on the car, and when the data acquisition component 210 acquires data, it only needs to be connected to the diagnostic port to acquire corresponding data.

This component mainly obtains engine data, instrument display data, body control data, anti-theft control data, tire pressure detection data, electronic stability data, etc.

[0040]

The data analysis component 220 is used to analyze the acquired data to obtain maintenance measures.

It mainly includes analysis components related to electrical maintenance, emission-related maintenance, functional maintenance, and other maintenance.

[0041]

The maintenance prompt component 230 is used to remind the user according to the obtained maintenance measures.

Generally, the maintenance prompt component 230 is implemented by at least one of a display screen, a speaker, and an indicator light.

For example, it can be a data prompter.

[0042]

The data extraction component 240 is used to obtain maintenance measures based on the acquired vehicle information and maintenance records and adjust the maintenance measures provided by the data analysis component.

Normally, the data extraction component 240, which is a data extraction instrument, is generally used in 4S shops.

[0043]

The above is a description of the present invention but not a limitation. Other embodiments based on the idea of the present invention are also within the protection scope of the present invention.

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

CLAIMS CN102650882A

1.

An autonomous maintenance prompting device for an automobile, the prompting device includes a data acquisition module useful for obtaining vehicle information from the automobile, and a data analysis module for analyzing the acquired data and obtaining maintenance measures, characterized in that the prompt The device is also provided with:

An autonomous reminder module used to remind users based on the maintenance measures given by the data analysis module.

2.

The automobile autonomous maintenance prompt device according to claim 1, wherein the data acquisition module includes an engine data acquisition sub-module, an instrument display data acquisition sub-module, a body control data acquisition sub-module, and an anti-theft control data At least one of the acquisition sub-module, the tire pressure detection data acquisition sub-module, and the electronic stability data acquisition sub-module.

3.

The automobile autonomous maintenance prompt device according to claim 1, wherein the data analysis module includes an electrical maintenance sub-module, an emission-related maintenance sub-module, a functional maintenance sub-module, and other maintenance sub-modules. At least one of them.

4.

The autonomous vehicle maintenance prompt device according to claim 1, wherein the autonomous reminder module is implemented by at least one of a display screen, a speaker, and an indicator light.

5.

The autonomous vehicle maintenance prompt device according to claim 1, wherein the prompt device is further provided with a maintenance adjustment module for adjusting the maintenance measures provided by the data analysis module.

6.

The autonomous vehicle maintenance prompt device according to claim 1, wherein the prompt device is further provided with a data acquisition trigger module for triggering each monitoring component on the automobile to send data.

7.

An autonomous vehicle maintenance prompt system, characterized in that the prompt system includes: The data acquisition component is used to acquire vehicle information from the car;

The data analysis component is used to analyze the acquired data to obtain maintenance measures;

Maintenance reminder component, used to remind users according to the obtained maintenance measures;

The data extraction component is used to obtain maintenance measures based on the acquired vehicle information and maintenance records and adjust the maintenance measures provided by the data analysis component.

8.

The automobile autonomous maintenance prompt system according to claim 7, wherein the data acquisition component obtains vehicle information through a diagnostic port provided on the automobile.

9.

7. The automobile autonomous maintenance prompt system according to claim 7, wherein the maintenance prompt component is realized by at least one of a display screen, a speaker, and an indicator light.

(19)中华人民共和国国家知识产权局

(12)发明专利申请

(10)申请公布号 CN 102650882 A
(43)申请公布日 2012.08.29

(21)申请号 201110044329.4

(22)申请日 2011.02.24

(71)申请人 无锡伟世达电子科技有限公司
地址 214213 江苏省宜兴市经济开发区锦程大道 11 号宜兴创业园 D8 幢

(72)发明人 焦志锋 闵敏 易迪华 陈含颖 杨晋军

(51)Int.Cl.
G05B 23/02(2006.01)

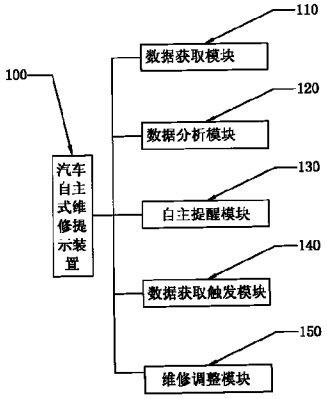
权利要求书 1 页 说明书 3 页 附图 1 页

(54)发明名称

一种汽车自主式维修提示装置及系统

(57)摘要

本发明提出了一种汽车自主式维修提示装置及系统，属于汽车诊断和检测领域。与现有技术相比较，本发明基于现有汽车自主式诊断技术，在对应的装置上主要设置有数据获取模块、数据分析模块，以及自主提醒模块，其中，根据数据分析模块给出的维修措施来对用户进行提醒。利用本发明能够将汽车的维修系统与安全应急等结合起来，从而降低系统的成本。同时，该装置具有便携性，能够方便地置于汽车的不同位置处，更加方便用户使用。



CN 102650882 A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 101

1. 一种汽车自主式维修提示装置，该提示装置包括有用以从汽车获取车辆信息的数据获取模块，用以对获取的数据进行分析并得出维修措施的数据分析模块，其特征在于，在该提示装置上还设置有：

用以根据数据分析模块给出的维修措施，来对用户进行提醒的自主提醒模块。

2. 根据权利要求 1 所述的汽车自主式维修提示装置，其特征在于，所述的数据获取模块，包括有发动机数据获取子模块、仪表显示数据获取子模块、车身控制数据获取子模块、防盗控制数据获取子模块、胎压检测数据获取子模块、电子稳定数据获取子模块中的至少其一。

3. 根据权利要求 1 所述的汽车自主式维修提示装置，其特征在于，所述的数据分析模块，包括有电气维修子模块、排放相关维修子模块、功能性维修子模块，以及其他维修子模块中的至少其一。

4. 根据权利要求 1 所述的汽车自主式维修提示装置，其特征在于，所述的自主提醒模块，是通过显示屏、扬声器，以及指示灯中至少其一来实现的。

5. 根据权利要求 1 所述的汽车自主式维修提示装置，其特征在于，在所述的提示装置上，还设置有用以对数据分析模块提供的维修措施进行调整的维修调整模块。

6. 根据权利要求 1 所述的汽车自主式维修提示装置，其特征在于，在所述的提示装置上，还设置有用以触发汽车上的各监测组件进行数据发送的数据获取触发模块。

7. 一种汽车自主式维修提示系统，其特征在于该提示系统包括有：

数据获取组件，用以从汽车获取车辆信息；

数据分析组件，用以对获取的数据进行分析来得出维修措施；

维修提示组件，用以根据得出的维修措施来对用户进行提醒；

数据提取组件，用以根据获取的车辆信息及维修记录，得出维修措施并对数据分析组件提供的维修措施进行调整。

8. 根据权利要求 7 所述的汽车自主式维修提示系统，其特征在于，所述的数据获取组件，通过与设置在汽车上的诊断端口来获取车辆信息。

9. 根据权利要求 7 所述的汽车自主式维修提示系统，其特征在于，所述的维修提示组件是通过显示屏、扬声器，以及指示灯中至少其一来实现的。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 102

一种汽车自主式维修提示装置及系统

技术领域

[0001] 本发明属于汽车诊断和检测领域，特别涉及一种汽车自主式维修提示装置及系统。

技术背景

[0002] 从20世纪50年代开始，通过汽车技术与电子技术相结合，电子技术在汽车上的应用范围越来越广，并提供了速度快捷、功能强大、性能可靠、成本低廉的汽车电子控制系统，及大地提高了汽车的动力性、经济性、安全性和舒适性。然而由于汽车控制的电子化导致汽车系统前所未有的复杂性，给汽车维修工作带来了越来越多的困难。针对这种情况，到20世纪70年代末80年代初，世界大多数汽车制造商就开始使用电子手段来检测和诊断汽车发动机各部件以及其他电子控制系统的功能和故障，实时监控汽车的各系统工作状况，同时为维修人员提供诊断和排除故障提供依据。

[0003] 例如，中国专利（申请号200810153763）提出了用于汽车故障诊断的多协议数据转换器及诊断处理方法，同时，中国专利(200810186269)提出了一种汽车远程自主式故障诊断方法及其装置。目前，车用的telematics系统，典型的包括Onstar和G-Book都同导航、远程服务、安全应急等结合起来，导致系统的成本较高。

发明内容

[0004] 本发明要解决的问题为，

[0005] 本发明的目的之一，是提供一种汽车自主式维修提示装置，该提示装置包括有用以从汽车获取车辆信息的数据获取模块，用以对获取的数据进行分析并得出维修措施的数据分析模块，在该提示装置上还设置有：

[0006] 用以根据数据分析模块给出的维修措施，来对用户进行提醒的自主提醒模块。

[0007] 优选的，所述的数据获取模块，包括有发动机数据获取子模块、仪表显示数据获取子模块、车身控制数据获取子模块、防盗控制数据获取子模块、胎压检测数据获取子模块、电子稳定数据获取子模块中的至少其一。

[0008] 优选的，所述的数据分析模块，包括有电气维修子模块、排放相关维修子模块、功能性维修子模块，以及其他维修子模块中的至少其一。

[0009] 优选的，所述的自主提醒模块，是通过显示屏、扬声器，以及指示灯中至少其一来实现的。

[0010] 优选的，在所述的提示装置上，还设置有用以对数据分析模块提供的维修措施进行调整的维修调整模块。

[0011] 优选的，在所述的提示装置上，还设置有用以触发汽车上的各监测组件进行数据发送的数据获取触发模块。

[0012] 本发明的另一目的，是提供一种汽车自主式维修提示系统，该提示系统包括有：

[0013] 数据获取组件，用以从汽车获取车辆信息；

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 103

[0014] 数据分析组件，用以对获取的数据进行分析来得出维修措施；

[0015] 维修提示组件，用以根据得出的维修措施来对用户进行提醒；

[0016] 数据提取组件，用以根据获取的车辆信息及维修记录，得出维修措施并对数据分析组件提供的维修措施进行调整。

[0017] 优选的，所述的数据获取组件，通过与设置在汽车上的诊断端口来获取车辆信息。

[0018] 优选的，所述的维修提示组件是通过显示屏、扬声器，以及指示灯中至少其一来实现的。

[0019] 本发明的优点在于：

[0020] 与现有技术相比较，本发明基于现有汽车自主式诊断技术，在对应的装置上主要设置有数据获取模块、数据分析模块，以及自主提醒模块，其中，根据数据分析模块给出的维修措施来对用户进行提醒。利用本发明能够将汽车的维修系统与安全应急等结合起来，从而降低系统的成本。同时，该装置具有便携性，能够方便地置于汽车的不同位置处，更加方便用户使用。

附图说明

[0021] 图 1 是本发明所描述装置的原理框图。

[0022] 图 2 是本发明所描述系统的结构框图。

具体实施例

[0023] 针对于本发明主要功能的描述：

[0024] 本发明主要基于现有汽车自主式诊断技术，提供了一种车载式汽车维修提示装置。在该装置上设置有自主提醒模块，它主要根据数据分析模块给出的维修措施来对用户进行提醒。

[0025] 图 1 是本发明所描述装置的原理框图。

[0026] 参图中所示，本发明所述的汽车自主式维修提示装置 100，主要包括数据获取模块 110、数据分析模块 120、自主提醒模块 130，同时，还包括有数据获取触发模块 140，以及维修调整模块 150。其中，经由数据获取模块 110 和数据分析模块 120 来针对汽车现状得出对应的维修措施，经由自主提醒模块 130 来根据维修措施对用户进行提醒。具体地，如下所述：

[0027] 数据获取模块 110，用以从汽车获取车辆信息。该数据获取模块 110，主要包括有发动机数据获取子模块、仪表显示数据获取子模块、车身控制数据获取子模块、防盗控制数据获取子模块、胎压检测数据获取子模块、电子稳定数据获取子模块等。其中的发动机数据获取子模块，用以获取安装在汽车内的发动机的相关参数信息，例如，发动机的排量、缸数、气缸排列形式等等；其中的仪表显示数据获取子模块，用以获取安装在汽车上的各种仪表的读数，例如，车速显示仪显示的车速、油量计数仪所显示的剩余油量等等；其中的车身控制数据获取子模块，用以获取与车身控制相关的一些数据；其中的防盗控制数据获取子模块，用以获取与汽车的防盗系统相关联的一些参数数据；其中的胎压检测数据获取子模块，用以获取与轮胎压力有关的相关数据，例如，轮胎的气压等；其中的电子稳定数据获取子模块，用以获取与汽车的状态相关的各种关联电子数据，例如，汽车在稳定行驶状态下的电

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 104

压、电流等。

[0028] 与前述的数据获取模块 110 相连接设置有数据分析模块 120，该模块主要用以对获取的数据进行分析并得出维修措施。它主要包括有电气维修子模块、排放相关维修子模块、功能性维修子模块，以及其他维修子模块等等。其中的电气维修子模块，用以通过分析数据获取模块 110 获取的电气关联数据，来得出对应的维修措施；其中的排放相关维修子模块，用以通过分析数据获取模块 110 获取的与排放相关联的数据，来得出对应的维修措施；其中的功能性维修子模块，用以通过分析数据获取模块 110 获取的其他关联数据，来得出对应的维修措施。

[0029] 作为本发明的创新之处在于，对应着现有的自主式数据分析技术，增设了自主提醒模块 130。该自主提醒模块 130 用以根据数据分析模块 120 给出的维修措施，来对用户进行提醒。所述的自主提醒模块 130，可通过显示屏、扬声器，以及指示灯中至少其一来实现。

[0030] 进一步地，在汽车自主式维修提示装置 100 上，还设置有数据获取触发模块 140，它用以触发汽车上的各监测组件进行数据发送。当前述的数据获取模块 110 需要获取数据时，可以经由该数据获取触发模块 140，向各个数据获取子模块发送指令，来启动各个数据获取子模块进入数据获取状态。

[0031] 进一步地，在该汽车自主式维修提示装置 100 上，还设置有维修调整模块 150。该维修调整模块 150，用以对数据分析模块提供的维修措施进行调整。在本发明中，首先在系统中预置对应的维修措施，根据汽车在使用中的及时参数，来对用户作出维修提示。当汽车进行维修时，关联系统会获取数据获取模块 110 所获取的相关参数，然后根据这些参数指定对应的维修措施，同时，将该维修措施预置至数据分析模块 120 中，和 / 或，对以前指定的维修措施进行适度调整。

[0032] 图 2 是本发明所描述系统的原理框图。

[0033] 参图中所示，所述的汽车自主式维修提示系统 200，主要包括有数据获取组件 210、数据分析组件 220、维修提示组件 230，以及数据提取组件 240。具体地，如下所述：

[0034] 数据获取组件 210，用以从汽车获取车辆信息。通常情况下，在汽车上设置有诊断端口，数据获取组件 210 在获取数据时，只需与该诊断端口相连接，即可获取对应的数据。该组件主要获取发动机数据、仪表显示数据、车身控制数据、防盗控制数据、胎压检测数据、电子稳定数据等。

[0035] 数据分析组件 220，用以对获取的数据进行分析来得出维修措施。它主要包括有与电气维修、排放相关维修、功能性维修，以及其他维修等有关的分析组件。

[0036] 维修提示组件 230，用以根据得出的维修措施来对用户进行提醒。通常情况下，该维修提示组件 230 通过显示屏、扬声器，以及指示灯中至少一种来实现。例如，可为数据提示仪。

[0037] 数据提取组件 240，用以根据获取的车辆信息及维修记录，得出维修措施并对数据分析组件提供的维修措施进行调整。通常情况下，该数据提取组件 240，即为数据提取仪，一般在 4S 店使用。

[0038] 以上是对本发明的描述而非限定，基于本发明思想的其它实施例，亦均在本发明的保护范围之中。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 105

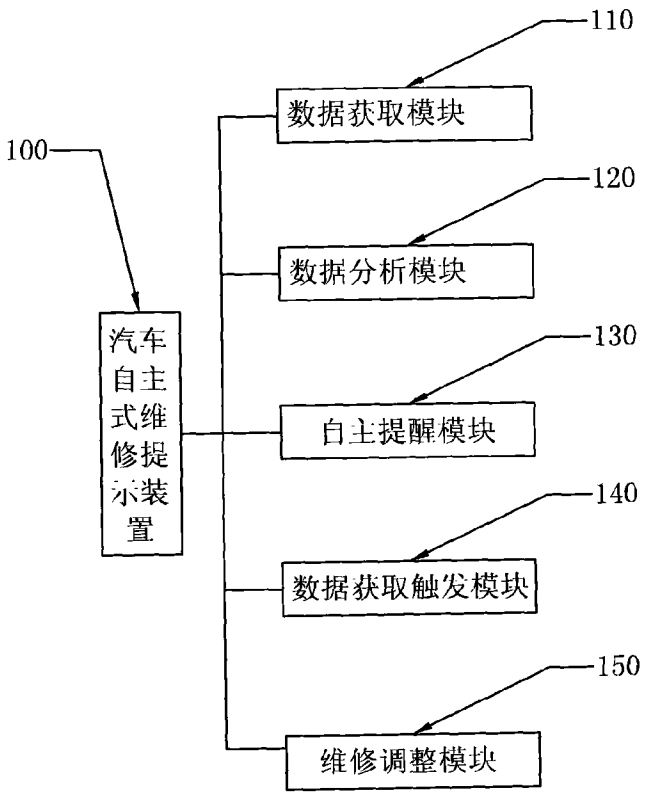


图 1

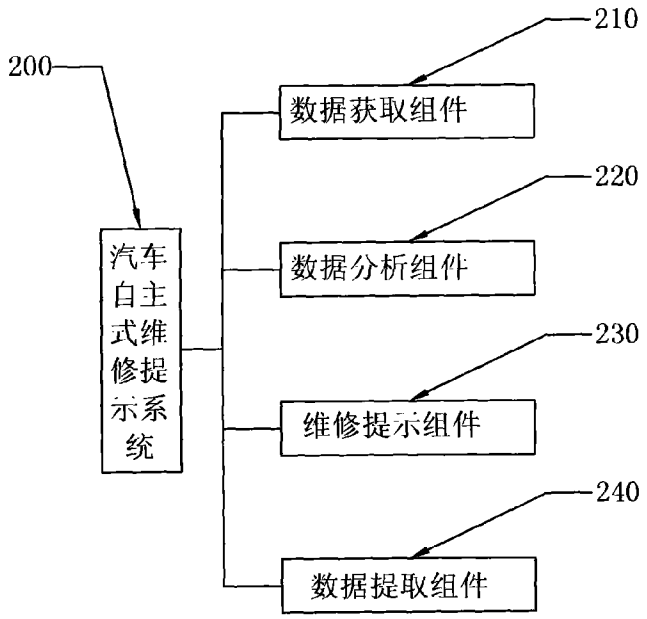


图 2

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 106

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: CN104900018 (A) — 2015-09-09

Device for preventing passengers from leaving luggage behind on taxi

Inventor(s): CHEN CHAOQUN ± (CHEN CHAOQUN)

Applicant(s): CHANGSHA COMMERCE & TOURISM COLLEGE ± (CHANGSHA COMMERCE & TOURISM COLLEGE)

Classification: **- international:** ***G08B21/24***
- cooperative: **G08B21/24 (CN)**

Application number: CN20141083647 20140309 Global Dossier

Priority number (s): CN20141083647 20140309

Abstract of CN104900018 (A)

The invention provides a device for preventing passengers from leaving passenger luggage behind on a taxi. A capacitance proximity sensor group is connected to the input end of a controller. A Bluetooth adapter is connected to the output terminal of the controller, and the Bluetooth adapter is in wireless connection with a handset. The device for preventing passengers from leaving luggage behind on a taxi is simple in the structure, easy to implement, and convenient, and prompts the passengers to take the luggage with them in a form of Bluetooth messaging.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 107

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

DESCRIPTION CN104900018A

Taxi anti-passenger luggage forgetting device

[0001]

Technical field

[0002]

The invention relates to a taxi anti-passenger luggage forgetting device.

[0003]

Background technique

[0004]

Taxis are an important part of the urban bus transportation system. Although some existing taxis have voice prompts to remind passengers not to forget their luggage in the car, they still cannot solve the problem of leaving their luggage in the taxi. In order to effectively remind passengers not to forget their luggage in the car, the loss of passengers is reduced. Therefore, a taxi anti-passenger luggage forgetting device is particularly necessary.

[0005]

Summary of the invention

[0006]

The technical problem to be solved by the present invention is to provide an anti-passenger luggage forgetting device for taxis. The anti-passenger luggage forgetting device for taxis has a simple structure and is easy to implement. It sends a Bluetooth short message to remind passengers to bring their luggage when getting off the bus. , Bring convenience to people's travel.

[0007]

The technical solutions adopted by the present invention to solve the above technical problems are:

[0008]

A taxi anti-passenger luggage forgetting device is characterized in that the capacitive proximity sensor group is connected with the input terminal of the controller, the Bluetooth adapter is connected with the output terminal of the controller, and the Bluetooth adapter is wirelessly connected with the mobile phone.

The controller uses a single-chip microcomputer.

The capacitive proximity sensor group is composed of a front passenger seat capacitive proximity sensor, a rear seat capacitive proximity sensor and a tail box capacitive proximity sensor.

The Bluetooth wireless communication connection is adopted between the Bluetooth adapter and the mobile phone.

The one-chip computer uses C8051F340.

[0009]

The beneficial effects of the present invention:

[0010]

Compared with the prior art, the present invention has the following advantages:

[0011]

1)

It has the function of automatically sending Bluetooth text messages to prevent passengers from forgetting their luggage.

The device uses capacitive proximity sensor sets, controllers, Bluetooth adapters and mobile phones to send short messages in real time to remind passengers to carry their luggage to prevent forgetting.

[0012]

2)

Easy to implement and low cost.

The single-chip microcomputer is used as the controller to realize the overall control of the system. The existing mature technology is easy to implement, and the investment is not high, which is conducive to popularization and implementation.

[0013]

Description of the drawings

[0014]

FIG. 1 is a schematic diagram of the overall structure of Embodiment 1. FIG.

[0015]

Detailed ways

[0016]

The present invention will be further described below in conjunction with the drawings and specific embodiments.

[0017]

Example 1:

[0018]

As shown in Figure 1, an anti-passenger luggage forget device for taxis is characterized in that the capacitive proximity sensor group is connected to the input terminal of the controller, the Bluetooth adapter is connected to the output terminal of the controller, and the Bluetooth adapter is connected to the mobile phone. Wireless connection between.

The controller uses a single-chip microcomputer.

The capacitive proximity sensor group is composed of a front passenger seat capacitive proximity sensor, a rear seat capacitive proximity sensor, and a tail box capacitive proximity sensor. The Bluetooth adapter and the mobile phone use Bluetooth wireless communication. The controller adopts a single-chip microcomputer.

The one-chip computer uses C8051F340.

[0019]

The working principle of a taxi anti-passenger luggage forgetting device is:

[0020]

Use the capacitive proximity sensor group to detect passengers and passengers' luggage in the front passenger seat or rear seat or trunk, and send the detection information to the controller. When a passenger is detected on the car with luggage, the controller Start the Bluetooth adapter to send to the passenger's mobile phone "Your luggage has been placed in the car, please don't forget it!"

"Bluetooth text message reminds passengers not to forget their luggage. When it is detected that a passenger has got off and the luggage is still in the car, the controller will activate the Bluetooth adapter to send the passenger's mobile phone "Your luggage is still in the car, please take it with you!"

"Bluetooth text message reminds passengers to take their luggage in time.

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

CLAIMS CN104900018A

1.

A taxi anti-passenger luggage forgetting device is characterized in that the capacitive proximity sensor group is connected with the input terminal of the controller, the Bluetooth adapter is connected with the output terminal of the controller, and the Bluetooth adapter is wirelessly connected with the mobile phone.

2.

The device for preventing passengers' luggage forgetting in a taxi according to claim 1, wherein the controller adopts a single-chip microcomputer. The capacitive proximity sensor group is composed of a front passenger seat capacitive proximity sensor, a rear seat capacitive proximity sensor and a tail box capacitive proximity sensor. The Bluetooth adapter and the mobile phone are connected by Bluetooth wireless communication.

3.

The taxi anti-passenger luggage forgetting device according to claim 1 and claim 2, characterized in that the single-chip microcomputer adopts C8051F340.

(19)中华人民共和国国家知识产权局

(12)发明专利申请

(10)申请公布号 CN 104900018 A
(43)申请公布日 2015.09.09

(21)申请号 201410083647.5

(22)申请日 2014.03.09

(71)申请人 长沙商贸旅游职业技术学院
地址 410116 湖南省长沙市雨花区圭白路16号

(72)发明人 陈超群

(51)Int.Cl.
G08B 21/24(2006.01)

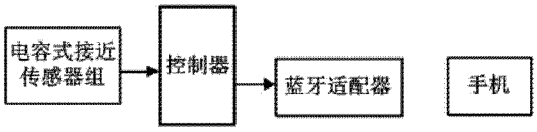
权利要求书1页 说明书2页 附图1页

(54)发明名称

一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置

(57)摘要

本发明公开了一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置，电容式接近传感器组与控制器的输入端相连接，蓝牙适配器与控制器的输出端相连接，蓝牙适配器与手机之间无线连接。该一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置结构简单、易于实施，以发送蓝牙短消息的形式提醒乘客下车时要带好随身行李，给人们的出行带来便捷。



CN 104900018 A

1. 一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置，其特征在于，电容式接近传感器组与控制器的输入端相连接，蓝牙适配器与控制器的输出端相连接，蓝牙适配器与手机之间无线连接。

2. 根据权利要求 1 所述的一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置，其特征在于，所述的控制器采用单片机。所述的电容式接近传感器组由副驾驶座电容式接近传感器、后排座位电容式接近传感器和尾箱电容式接近传感器构成，所述的蓝牙适配器与手机之间采用蓝牙无线通信连接。

3. 根据权利要求 1 和权利要求 2 所述的一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置，其特征在于，所述的单片机采用 C8051F340。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 113

一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置

技术领域

[0001] 本发明涉及一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置。

背景技术

[0002] 出租车作为城市公交运输系统的一个重要组成部分，虽然现有部分出租车具有语音提示乘客不要遗忘行李在车内，但仍不能解决乘客将行李遗忘在出租车内，为了有效提醒乘客不要遗忘行李在车内，减少乘客的损失，因此，一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置尤显必要。

发明内容

[0003] 本发明要解决技术问题是提供一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置，该一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置结构简单、易于实施，以发送蓝牙短消息的形式提醒乘客下车时要带好随身行李，给人们的出行带来便捷。

[0004] 本发明为解决上述技术问题所采用的技术方案是：

[0005] 一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置，其特征在于，电容式接近传感器组与控制器的输入端相连接，蓝牙适配器与控制器的输出端相连接，蓝牙适配器与手机之间无线连接。所述的控制器采用单片机。所述的电容式接近传感器组由副驾驶座电容式接近传感器、后排座位电容式接近传感器和尾箱电容式接近传感器构成。所述的蓝牙适配器与手机之间采用蓝牙无线通信连接。所述的单片机采用 C8051F340。

[0006] 本发明的有益效果：

[0007] 相比于现有技术，本发明具有以下优点：

[0008] 1）具有自动发送蓝牙短信，防乘客行李遗忘的功能。该装置利用电容式接近传感器组、控制器、蓝牙适配器和手机实时发送短消息提醒乘客携带好随身行李，以防遗忘。

[0009] 2）易于实施，成本低。采用单片机作为控制器实现系统的整体控制，现有成熟技术，易于实施，投入不高，有利于推广实施。

附图说明

[0010] 图 1 为实施例 1 的总体结构示意图。

具体实施方式

[0011] 下面结合附图和具体实施例对本发明作进一步说明。

[0012] 实施例 1：

[0013] 如图 1 所示，一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置，其特征在于，电容式接近传感器组与控制器的输入端相连接，蓝牙适配器与控制器的输出端相连接，蓝牙适配器与手机之间无线连接。所述的控制器采用单片机。所述的电容式接近传感器组由副驾驶座电容式接近传感器、后排座位电容式接近传感器和尾箱电容式接近传感器构成，所述的蓝牙适配器与

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 114

手机之间采用蓝牙无线通信，所述的控制器采用单片机。所述的单片机采用 C8051F340。

[0014] 一种出租车防乘客行李遗忘装置的工作原理是：

[0015] 利用电容式接近传感器组对乘客和乘客放在副驾驶座或后排座位或尾箱的行李进行检测，并将检测信息送至控制器，当检测到有乘客上车且带行李时，控制器启动蓝牙适配器给乘客手机发送“您的行李已放在车上，请不要遗忘！”的蓝牙短信提醒乘客不要忘记行李，当检测到有乘客下车且行李还在车上时，控制器启动蓝牙适配器给乘客手机发送“您的行李还在车上，请随身携带好！”的蓝牙短信提醒乘客及时拿走行李。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 115

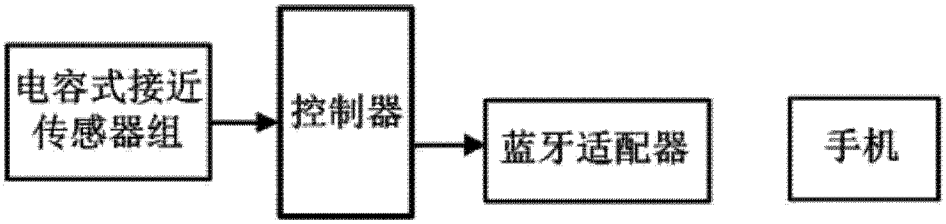


图 1

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 116

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: CN106030609 (A) — 2016-10-12

Systems and methods for mimicking leading vehicle

Inventor(s): CLARKE ANNA; BAGON EYA; NIR GALI ± (A·克拉克, ; E·宝葛, ; G·尼尔)

Applicant(s): MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD ± (移动眼视力科技有限公司)

Classification:

- **international:** ***B60K31/00; G06K9/00***
- **cooperative:** **B60K31/0066 (US)**; **B60R1/00 (US)**; **B60T13/662 (EP)**; **B60T7/12 (US)**; **B60T7/22 (EP, US)**; **B60T8/32 (US)**; **B60T8/321 (EP)**; **B60W10/18 (US)**; **B60W10/20 (US)**; **B60W30/00 (US)**; **B60W30/08 (US)**; **B60W30/09 (US)**; **B60W30/0953 (US)**; **B60W30/12 (US)**; **B60W30/14 (US)**; **B60W30/143 (US)**; **B60W30/165 (EP, US)**; **B60W30/18154 (EP, US)**; **B60W30/18163 (EP, US)**; **B60W40/06 (US)**; **B60W40/072 (US)**; **B60W40/076 (US)**; **B60W50/14 (US)**; **B62D15/025 (EP)**; **B62D15/0255 (EP)**; **B62D15/0265 (EP, US)**; **G01C11/04 (US)**; **G01C21/10 (US)**; **G01C21/26 (US)**; **G01C21/30 (EP, US)**; **G05D1/0088 (US)**; **G05D1/0246 (US)**; **G06K9/00798 (EP, US)**; **G06K9/00805 (EP)**; **G06K9/00825 (EP)**; **G06T7/285 (US)**; **G06T7/292 (US)**; **G06T7/70 (US)**; **G06T7/97 (US)**; **G08G1/09623 (EP, US)**; **G08G1/166 (EP, US)**; **G08G1/167 (EP, US)**; **H04N5/247 (US)**; B60K2031/0025 (US); B60T2201/022 (EP, US); B60T2201/03 (EP); B60T2201/08 (EP, US); B60T2210/34 (EP, US); B60W2050/0075 (EP, US); B60W2420/403 (US); B60W2420/42 (EP, US); B60W2510/0604 (US); B60W2510/18 (US); B60W2510/20 (US); B60W2520/14 (US); B60W2552/30 (EP); B60W2554/4041 (EP, US); B60W2554/80 (US); B60W2556/10 (EP, US); B60W2556/50 (EP, US); B60W2710/18 (US); B60W2710/20 (US); B62D15/0255 (US); B62D6/00 (US); G01S5/0027 (US); G05D1/0214 (US); G05D1/0253 (US); G05D1/0278 (US); G06T2207/10028 (US); G06T2207/30256 (US); G06T2207/30261 (US); G08G1/09 (US); G08G1/22 (EP, US); H04N7/18 (US)

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 117

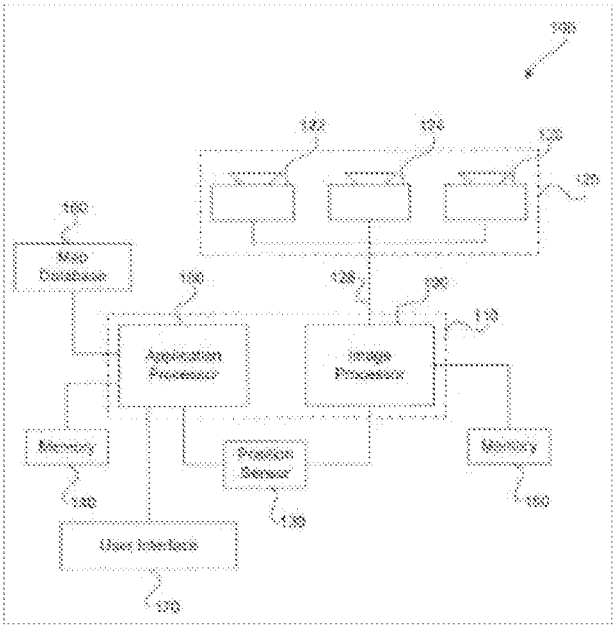
Application number: CN20148074153 20141204 Global Dossier

Priority number(s): US201361911490P 20131204 ; US201461993084P 20140514 ; US201461993111P 20140514 ; US201462015524P 20140623 ; US201462022221P 20140709 ; US201462040224P 20140821 ; US201462040269P 20140821 ; WO2014IB03151 20141204

Also published as: CN106030609 (B) CN110920609 (A) CN111027420 (A) EP3092599 (A1) EP3092599 (B1) more

Abstract of CN106030609 (A)

Systems and methods use cameras to provide autonomous navigation features. In one implementation, a driver assist navigation system is provided for a primary vehicle. The system may include at least one image capture device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area in a vicinity of the primary vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: locate in the plurality of images a leading vehicle; determine, based on the plurality of images, at least one action taken by the leading vehicle; and cause the primary vehicle to mimic the at least one action of the leading vehicle.



Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

DESCRIPTION CN106030609A

System and method for imitating the preceding vehicle

[0001]

Cross-references to related applications

[0002]

This application claims the following priority: U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/911,490 filed on December 4, 2013; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/993,084 filed on May 14, 2014; Filed on May 14, 2014 United States Provisional Patent Application No. 61/993,111; United States Provisional Patent Application 62/015,524 filed on June 23, 2014; United States Provisional Patent Application 62/022,221 filed on July 9, 2014; United States filed on August 21, 2014 Provisional Patent Application No. 62/040,224; and U.S. Provisional Patent Application 62/040,269 filed on August 21, 2014.

The entire contents of all aforementioned applications are incorporated herein by reference.

[0003]

Technical field

[0004]

The present disclosure generally relates to autonomous vehicle navigation, and more specifically, to systems and methods that use cameras to provide autonomous vehicle navigation features.

[0005]

Background technique

[0006]

With the continuous advancement of technology, the goal of a fully autonomous vehicle capable of navigating on the road is about to be reached.

First, the autonomous vehicle can recognize its environment and navigate without operator input.

Autonomous vehicles can also consider various factors and make appropriate decisions based on these factors to safely and accurately reach the intended destination.

For example, when a vehicle habitually travels on a road, it encounters various objects such as other vehicles and pedestrians.

The autonomous driving system can recognize these objects in the vehicle environment and take appropriate and timely actions to avoid collisions. In addition, the autonomous drive system can recognize other indicators, such as traffic signals, traffic signs, and lane markings, which regulate vehicle movement (for example, when the vehicle must stop and can drive, the vehicle must not exceed the speed, the vehicle must be positioned On the road, etc.). Autonomous drive systems may need to determine when the vehicle should change lanes, turn at intersections, change roads, and so on. It is obvious from these examples that many factors may need to be addressed in order to provide an autonomous vehicle that can navigate safely and accurately.

[0007]

Summary of the invention

[0008]

Embodiments consistent with the present disclosure provide systems and methods for autonomous vehicle navigation.

The disclosed embodiments may use cameras to provide autonomous vehicle navigation features.

For example, consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the disclosed system may include one, two or more cameras for monitoring the vehicle environment and generating based on the analysis of the images captured by one or more of the cameras. Navigation response.

[0009]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver assistance navigation system for a vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the vehicle based on the plurality of images; Determine a second lane constraint on a second side of the vehicle opposite to the first side of the vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the lane in which the vehicle travels, and wherein The first distance corresponds to the distance between the first side of the vehicle and the first lane constraint, and the second distance corresponds to the distance between the second side of the vehicle and the second lane constraint; distance; based on the multiple images to determine whether the lane offset condition exists on the first side of the vehicle; if the lane offset condition exists on the first side of the vehicle, cause all The vehicle travels within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, so that the first distance is greater than the second distance; based on the multiple images, it is determined whether a lane offset condition exists in all of the vehicle. And if a lane offset condition exists on the second side of the vehicle, then cause the vehicle to travel within the first and second lane constraints, so that the first The distance is smaller than the second distance.

[0010]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one processing device may be further configured to, if it is determined based on the pluraility of images that a lane shift condition exists on both the first side and the second side of the vehicle, then As a result, the first distance and the second distance are substantially the same.

The at least one processing device may be configured to determine, based on the plurality of images, whether a lane deviation condition is substantially non-existent, and if the lane deviation condition is substantially non-existent, cause the vehicle to be in the first The lane constraint and the second lane constraint travel within such that the first distance is substantially equal to the second distance. If the driver assistance navigation system determines that a lane deviation condition exists, the at least one processing device may be configured to cause the first distance to be at least 1.25 times greater than the second distance. Alternatively, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause the first distance to be at least 2 times greater than the second distance. If the driver assistance navigation system determines that the lane deviation condition includes a curved road, the at least one processing device may be configured to cause the vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, so that the The first distance is toward the outside of the curve relative to the vehicle, and the second distance is toward the inside of the curve relative to the vehicle. If the driver assistance navigation system determines that the lane offset condition includes the presence of one or more objects on one side of the lane, the at least one processing device may be configured to cause the vehicle to be in the first The lane constraint and the second lane constraint travel within such that the first distance greater than the second distance is provided toward the one or more objects. The one or more objects may include parked cars, walls, and/or pedestrians, and may have a height greater than 10 cm from the road

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 121

surface. At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a line marked on the road surface, a curb of the road surface, or a determined midpoint of a road surface width. Determining whether a lane deviation condition exists on the first side of the vehicle may be performed based on the position of the target object on the first side of the vehicle. Causing the vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint such that the first distance is greater than the second distance may be revoked based on the input of the driver of the vehicle.

[0011]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a vehicle may include: a first vehicle side; a second vehicle side opposite to the first vehicle side; at least one image capturing device, the at least one image capturing device being configured To obtain multiple images of the area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine a first lane constraint on the first vehicle side based on the plurality of images; determine based on the plurality of images A second lane constraint on the second vehicle side, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the lane in which the vehicle travels, and wherein the first distance corresponds to the first vehicle side and the The distance between the first lane constraint, and the second distance corresponds to the distance between the second vehicle side and the second lane constraint; based on the plurality of images, it is determined whether a lane offset condition exists in the On the first vehicle side; if the lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side, the vehicle is caused to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, so that the first distance is greater than the Second distance; based on the multiple images to determine whether the lane offset condition exists on the second vehicle side; and if the lane offset condition exists on the second vehicle side, cause the vehicle to be at all The first lane constraint and the second lane constraint travel within such that the first distance is smaller than the second distance.

[0012]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause all lane offset conditions to exist on both the first vehicle side and the second vehicle side based on the plurality of images. The first distance is substantially the same as the second distance.

The at least one processing device may be configured to determine, based on the plurality of images, whether a lane deviation condition is substantially non-existent, and if the lane deviation condition is substantially non-existent, cause the vehicle to be in the first The lane constraint and the second lane constraint travel within such that the first distance is substantially equal to the second distance. The lane deviation condition may include a curved road, and the at least one processing device may be configured to cause the vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint such that the first distance faces the opposite of the curve. On the outside of the vehicle, and the second distance is toward the inside of the curve relative to the vehicle. The lane deviation condition may include the presence of one or more objects on one side of the lane, and the at least one processing device may be configured to cause the vehicle to be within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint Travel such that the first distance greater than the second distance is provided toward the one or more objects. At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a curb of the road surface and/or a determined midpoint of the road surface width. Determining whether a lane deviation condition exists on the first side of the vehicle may be performed based on the position of the target object on the first side of the vehicle. Causing the vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint such that the first distance is greater than the second distance may be revoked based on the input of the driver of the vehicle.

[0013]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a vehicle is provided.

The method may include: using at least one image capturing device to acquire a plurality of images of a region near the vehicle; determining a first lane constraint on a first side of the vehicle based on the plurality of images; determining based on the plurality of images A second lane constraint on a second side of the vehicle opposite to the first side of the vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the lane in which the vehicle travels, and wherein the first lane constraint The distance corresponds to the distance between the first side of the vehicle and the first lane constraint, and the second distance corresponds to the distance between the second side of the vehicle and the second lane constraint Based on the plurality of images to determine whether the lane offset condition exists on the first side of the vehicle; if the lane offset condition exists on the first side of the vehicle, cause the vehicle Travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane

constraint so that the first distance is greater than the second distance; based on the plurality of images, it is determined whether a lane offset condition exists in the first lane of the vehicle And if the lane offset condition exists on the second side of the vehicle, causing the vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, such that the first distance is less than The second distance.

[0014]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver assistance navigation system for a vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the current travel lane among the plurality of available travel lanes based on the plurality of images; and if the current travel lane is consistent with a predetermined If the default lanes of travel are not the same, the vehicle will change lanes.

[0015]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the predetermined default travel lane may be the rightmost lane among the plurality of available travel lanes.

The at least one processing device may be configured to activate a turn signal before causing the vehicle to change lanes. The at least one processing device may be configured to generate a voice notification before causing the vehicle to change lanes. The at least one processing device may be configured to generate a voice instruction before causing the vehicle to change lanes. The predetermined default lane of travel may be determined based on the plurality of images of the area near the vehicle, based on data received from a global positioning system, and/or based on input received from a user.

[0016]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a vehicle may include: a main body; at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing Device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the current travel lane among the plurality of available travel lanes based on the plurality of images; and if the current travel lane is consistent with a predetermined If the default lanes of travel are not the same, the vehicle will change lanes.

[0017]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the predetermined default travel lane may be the rightmost lane among the plurality of available travel lanes.

The at least one processing device may be configured to activate a turn signal before causing the vehicle to change lanes. The at least one processing device may be configured to generate a voice notification before causing the vehicle to change lanes. The at least one processing device may be configured to generate a voice instruction before causing the vehicle to change lanes. The predetermined default lane of travel may be determined based on the plurality of images of the area near the vehicle, based on data received from a global positioning system, and/or based on input received from a user.

[0018]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a vehicle is provided.

The method may include: using at least one image capturing device to acquire a plurality of images of the area near the vehicle; determining the current travel lane among a plurality of available travel lanes based on the plurality of images; and if the current travel lane is consistent with a predetermined If the default lanes of travel are not the same, the vehicle will change lanes.

[0019]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the predetermined default travel lane may be the rightmost lane among the plurality of available travel lanes.

The turn signal may be activated before causing the vehicle to change lanes. The predetermined default lane of travel may be determined based on the plurality of images of the area near the vehicle.

[0020]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver assistance navigation system for a vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; identify the curve to be navigated based on map data and vehicle position information; and at least based on the curve reflected in the map data A characteristic to determine the initial target speed of the vehicle; adjust the speed of the vehicle to the initial target speed; determine one or more observed characteristics of a curve based on the multiple images; The observed one or more characteristics of the road are used to determine the updated target speed; and the speed of the vehicle is adjusted to the updated target speed.

[0021]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, at least one characteristic of the curve may include an expected radius of curvature of the curve determined according to the map data.

The initial target speed may be determined based on the expected radius of curvature and the lateral acceleration limit of the curve. The lateral acceleration limit may be between about 0.2 m/s2 and 3.0 m/s2. Alternatively, the lateral acceleration limit may be between about 1.5 m/s2 and 3.0 m/s2. The lateral acceleration limit may be adjusted based on the road width determined by the plurality of images. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include the actual radius of curvature of the curve determined by analyzing the plurality of images. The updated target speed may be determined based on the actual radius of curvature and the lateral acceleration limit of the curve. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include a rate of change of the actual radius of curvature of the curve determined by analyzing the plurality of images. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include a curve inclination associated with the curve determined by analyzing the plurality of images. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include information related to the curve conveyed by one or more road signs determined by analyzing the plurality of images. The initial target speed may also be based on the focal length range of the at least one image capture device. The initial target speed may also be based on determining whether a traffic light is positioned along the curve. The initial target speed may also be based on determining whether the traffic light is within a predetermined distance behind the curve.

[0022]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a vehicle may include: a main body; at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing Device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; identify the curve to be navigated based on map data and vehicle position information; and at least based on the curve reflected in the map data A characteristic to determine the initial target speed of the vehicle; adjust the speed of the vehicle to the initial target speed; determine one or more observed characteristics of a curve based on the multiple images; The observed one or more characteristics of the road are used to determine the updated target speed; and the speed of the vehicle is adjusted to the updated target speed.

[0023]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, at least one characteristic of the curve may include an expected radius of curvature of the curve determined according to the map data.

The initial target speed may be determined based on the expected radius of curvature and the lateral acceleration limit of the curve. The lateral acceleration limit may be adjusted based on the road width determined by the plurality of images. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include the actual radius of curvature of the curve determined by analyzing the plurality of images. The updated target speed may be determined based on the actual radius of curvature and the lateral acceleration limit of the curve. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include a rate of change of the actual radius of curvature of the curve determined by analyzing the plurality of images. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include a curve inclination associated with the curve determined by analyzing the plurality of

Tesla EX1002 Page 123 IPR2025-01034

images. The observed one or more characteristics of the curve may include information related to the curve conveyed by one or more road signs determined by analyzing the plurality of images. The initial target speed may also be based on the focal length range of the at least one image capture device. The initial target speed may also be based on determining whether a traffic light is positioned along the curve. The initial target speed may also be based on determining whether the traffic light is within a predetermined distance behind the curve.

[0024]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a vehicle is provided.

The method may include: using at least one image capturing device to acquire a plurality of images of the area near the vehicle; identifying the curve to be navigated based on map data and vehicle position information; and at least based on the curve reflected in the map data A characteristic to determine the initial target speed of the vehicle; adjust the speed of the vehicle to the initial target speed; determine one or more observed characteristics of a curve based on the multiple images; The observed one or more characteristics of the road are used to determine the updated target speed; and the speed of the vehicle is adjusted to the updated target speed.

[0025]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver-assisted navigation system for a host vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of a region near the host vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the host vehicle according to at least some of the plurality of images; The second lane constraint on the second side of the host vehicle opposite to the first side of the host vehicle is determined according to at least some of the images, wherein the first lane constraint and the first side A two-lane constraint defines the lane in which the host vehicle travels; causes the host vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint; locates the vehicle ahead in the multiple images; and based on the multiple images Determining at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle; and causing the host vehicle to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle.

[0026]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, at least one of the first lane restriction and the second lane restriction may include a line marked on the road surface.

At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a curb of a road surface. At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a determined midpoint of the road surface width. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include a turn, and the at least one processing device may cause the host vehicle to perform a similar turn that starts at a location where the preceding vehicle initiates its turn. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include acceleration. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include braking. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include providing a first offset distance on the side of the preceding vehicle adjacent to the first lane constraint, the first offset distance being different from the preceding vehicle The second offset distance of the side adjacent to the second lane constraint. The at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether the vehicle in front is turning at the intersection based on the plurality of images or based on map data and location information, and reject if it is determined that the vehicle in front is turning at the intersection Imitating the turning of the preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to determine whether the preceding vehicle is turning at the intersection based on the plurality of images or based on map data and location information, determining whether the preceding vehicle is changing lanes within the intersection, and if it is determined If the vehicle in front turns at an intersection and does not change lanes in the intersection, then imitate the turn of the vehicle in front, and if it is determined that the vehicle in front turns at the intersection but changes lanes within the intersection, then Refuse to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to acquire a first vehicle ahead based on the multiple images, acquire a second vehicle ahead based on the multiple images, and if the first vehicle ahead is determined based on the multiple images The turning radius of the path on which the vehicle continues to travel is smaller than the path followed by the second preceding vehicle, which causes the host vehicle to imitate the first preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to determine the position information of the preceding vehicle and compare the position information with predetermined map data, by tracking the movement of the preceding vehicle relative to the predetermined map data as the

preceding vehicle A navigation history is created, and based on the navigation history of the preceding vehicle, it is determined whether to cause the host vehicle to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to: when the navigation history indicates that the preceding vehicle has successfully navigated at least one forward turn, even when a turn is not detected based on the plurality of images, cause the host vehicle to imitate the turning of the vehicle in front.

[0027]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a host vehicle may include: a main body; at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the host vehicle; a data interface; and at least A processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the host vehicle according to at least some of the plurality of images Determine the second lane constraint on the second side of the host vehicle opposite to the first side of the host vehicle according to at least some of the images, wherein the first lane constraint And the second lane constraint define the lane in which the host vehicle travels; cause the host vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint; locate the preceding vehicle in the multiple images; based on the multiple image to determine at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle; and causing the host vehicle to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle.

[0028]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, at least one of the first lane restriction and the second lane restriction may include a line marked on the road surface.

At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a curb of a road surface. At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a determined midpoint of the road surface width. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include a turn, and the at least one processing device may cause the host vehicle to perform a similar turn that starts at a location where the preceding vehicle initiates its turn. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include acceleration. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include braking. The at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle may include providing a first offset distance on the side of the preceding vehicle adjacent to the first lane constraint, the first offset distance being different from the preceding vehicle The second offset distance of the side adjacent to the second lane constraint. The at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether the vehicle in front is turning at the intersection based on the plurality of images or based on map data and location information, and reject if it is determined that the vehicle in front is turning at the intersection Imitating the turning of the preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to determine whether the preceding vehicle is turning at the intersection based on the plurality of images or based on map data and location information, determining whether the preceding vehicle is changing lanes within the intersection, and if it is determined If the vehicle in front turns at an intersection and does not change lanes in the intersection, then imitate the turn of the vehicle in front, and if it is determined that the vehicle in front turns at the intersection but changes lanes within the intersection, then Refuse to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to acquire a first vehicle ahead based on the multiple images, acquire a second vehicle ahead based on the multiple images, and if the first vehicle ahead is determined based on the multiple images The turning radius of the path on which the vehicle continues to travel is smaller than the path followed by the second preceding vehicle, which causes the host vehicle to imitate the first preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to determine the position information of the preceding vehicle and compare the position information with predetermined map data, by tracking the movement of the preceding vehicle relative to the predetermined map data as the preceding vehicle A navigation history is created, and based on the navigation history of the preceding vehicle, it is determined whether to cause the host vehicle to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to: when the navigation history indicates that the preceding vehicle has successfully navigated at least one forward turn, even when a turn is not detected based on the plurality of images, cause the host vehicle to imitate the turning of the vehicle in front.

[0029]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a host vehicle is provided.

The method may include: using at least one image capturing device to acquire a plurality of images of the vicinity of the host vehicle; and determining the first lane on the first side of the host vehicle based on at least some of the images Constraints;

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 125

determine a second lane constraint on a second side of the host vehicle opposite to the first side of the host vehicle according to at least some of the images, wherein the first lane The constraint and the second lane constraint define the lane in which the host vehicle travels; cause the host vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint; locate the preceding vehicle in the multiple images; based on the multiple images to determine at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle; and causing the host vehicle to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle.

[0030]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver-assisted navigation system for a user's vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the user's vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the user's vehicle according to the plurality of images; The image determines the second lane constraint on the second side of the user vehicle opposite to the first side of the user vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the travel of the user vehicle Lane; acquiring a target vehicle based on the plurality of images; if it is determined that the lane in which the target vehicle travels is different from the lane in which the user vehicle travels, the user vehicle is enabled to pass the target vehicle; based on the plurality of images To monitor the position of the target vehicle; and if it is determined that the target vehicle is entering the lane where the user vehicle is traveling, causing the user vehicle to abort the overtaking before completing the overtaking.

[0031]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the step of causing the user's vehicle to suspend the overtaking may include causing the brake in the user's vehicle to be applied.

The step of causing the user vehicle to abort the overtaking may include generating a voice notification. The step of causing the user vehicle to stop the overtaking may include causing the user vehicle to stop accelerating. The step of monitoring the position of the target vehicle may include estimating the speed of the target vehicle. At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a line marked on the road surface, a curb of the road surface, and/or a determined midpoint of the road surface width.

[0032]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a user vehicle may include: at least one image capture device configured to acquire a plurality of images of a region near the user vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing Device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the user's vehicle according to the plurality of images; The image determines a second lane constraint on a second side of the user vehicle opposite to the first side of the user vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the travel of the user vehicle Lane; acquiring a target vehicle based on the plurality of images; if it is determined that the lane in which the target vehicle travels is different from the lane in which the user vehicle travels, the user vehicle is enabled to pass the target vehicle; based on the plurality of images To monitor the position of the target vehicle; and if it is determined that the target vehicle is entering the lane where the user vehicle is traveling, causing the user vehicle to abort the overtaking before completing the overtaking.

[0033]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, causing the user's vehicle to abort the overtaking may include causing application of a brake in the user's vehicle.

Causing the user vehicle to abort the overtaking may include generating a voice notification. Causing the user vehicle to abort the overtaking may include causing the user vehicle to stop accelerating. Monitoring the location of the target vehicle may include estimating the speed of the target vehicle. At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a line marked on the road surface, a curb of the road surface, and/or a determined midpoint of the road surface width.

[0034]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a user's vehicle is provided.

The method may include: using at least one image capturing device to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the user's vehicle; determining a first lane constraint on the first side of the user's vehicle based on the plurality of images; Images determine a second lane constraint on a second side of the user vehicle opposite to the first side of the user vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the user vehicle to travel Based on the multiple images to obtain the target vehicle; if it is determined that the lane in which the target vehicle travels is different from the lane in which the user vehicle travels, then the user vehicle can overtake the target vehicle; based on the multiple images to monitor the location of the target vehicle; and if it is determined that the target vehicle is entering the lane where the user vehicle is traveling, causing the user vehicle to abort the overtaking before completing the overtaking.

[0035]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the step of causing the user's vehicle to suspend the overtaking may include causing the brake in the user's vehicle to be applied.

The step of causing the user vehicle to stop the overtaking may include causing the user vehicle to stop accelerating. At least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint may include a line marked on the road surface, a curb of the road surface, and/or a determined midpoint of the road surface width.

[0036]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver-assisted navigation system for a user's vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the user's vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the user's vehicle according to the plurality of images; The image determines the second lane constraint on the second side of the user vehicle opposite to the first side of the user vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the travel of the user vehicle Lane; determining whether an intruding vehicle approaches from one side of the user vehicle based on the plurality of images; and causing the user vehicle to maintain the current speed and travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, so that The first distance on the side of the user vehicle where the intruding vehicle is approaching is greater than the second distance.

[0037]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause the user vehicle to take an evasive action if the analysis of the multiple images indicates that the intruding vehicle has crossed at least one collision threshold.

The avoidance action may include changing lanes, changing routes, and/or braking. The at least one collision threshold may include a minimum predetermined distance maintained between the user vehicle and the intruding vehicle. The at least one collision threshold may include the time to collision. The at least one processing device may be configured to cause the user vehicle to return to the center of the lane where the user vehicle originally traveled after completing the avoidance action. The at least one image capturing device may have a field of view of at least 140 degrees. The at least one processing device may be configured to cause the user's vehicle to return to a preset speed after braking in response to the intruding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to cause the user vehicle to return to the lane location within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, so that after changing the route in response to the intruding vehicle, the user vehicle and the The first distance between first lane constraints is substantially equal to the second distance between the user vehicle and the second lane constraints.

[0038]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a user vehicle may include: at least one image capture device configured to acquire a plurality of images of a region near the user vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing Device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the user's vehicle according to the plurality of images; The image determines the second

lane constraint on the second side of the user vehicle opposite to the first side of the user vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the travel of the user vehicle Lane; determining whether an intruding vehicle approaches from one side of the user vehicle based on the plurality of images; and causing the user vehicle to maintain the current speed and travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, so that The first distance on the side of the user vehicle where the intruding vehicle is approaching is greater than the second distance.

[0039]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause the user vehicle to take an evasive action if the analysis of the multiple images indicates that the intruding vehicle has crossed at least one collision threshold.

The avoidance action may include changing lanes, changing routes, and/or braking. The at least one collision threshold may include a minimum predetermined distance maintained between the user vehicle and the intruding vehicle. The at least one collision threshold may include the time to collision. The at least one processing device may be configured to cause the user vehicle to return to the center of the lane where the user vehicle originally traveled after completing the avoidance action. The at least one image capturing device may have a field of view of at least 140 degrees. The at least one processing device may be configured to cause the user's vehicle to return to a preset speed after braking in response to the intruding vehicle. The at least one processing device may be configured to cause the user vehicle to return to the lane location within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, so that after changing the route in response to the intruding vehicle, the user vehicle and the The first distance between first lane constraints is substantially equal to the second distance between the user vehicle and the second lane constraints.

[0040]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a user's vehicle is provided.

The method may include: using at least one image capturing device to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the user's vehicle; determining a first lane constraint on the first side of the user's vehicle based on the plurality of images; Images determine a second lane constraint on a second side of the user vehicle opposite to the first side of the user vehicle, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint define the user vehicle to travel Determining whether an intruding vehicle approaches from one side of the user vehicle based on the multiple images; and causing the user vehicle to maintain the current speed and travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, The first distance on the side of the user's vehicle where the invading vehicle is approaching is made greater than the second distance.

[0041]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver-assisted navigation system for a host vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of a region near the host vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; identify the target object in the plurality of images; monitor the movement of the target object and the host via the plurality of images The distance between the vehicle and the target object; an indicator that determines the interception time between the host vehicle and the target object based on the monitored movement and the distance between the host vehicle and the target object; and The response of the host vehicle is generated based on the comparison of the interception time with a plurality of predetermined interception thresholds.

[0042]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the target object may be a target vehicle traveling in a lane different from the host vehicle.

The interception time may be based on an indicator of the speed of the tracked object determined by the plurality of images. The interception time may be based on an indicator of the acceleration of the tracked object determined by the plurality of images. The at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether the target object is traveling in the same lane as the host vehicle, and if it is determined that the target object is traveling in a different lane from the host vehicle, abandon the The response of the host vehicle. Determining whether the target object is traveling in the same lane as the host vehicle may be based on the plurality of images. Determining whether the target object is traveling in the same lane as the host

vehicle may be based on at least one of predetermined map data or yaw rate of the host vehicle. If the indicator of interception time indicates that the target object is outside the first interception threshold relative to the vehicle, the response may be based on an average motion profile associated with the target object. If the indicator of the interception time indicates that the target object is between the first interception threshold and the second interception threshold relative to the vehicle, the response may be based on the actual movement of the target object. If the indicator of interception time indicates that the target object is within the second interception threshold, the response may include an emergency avoidance action. The emergency avoidance action may include lane change and/or emergency braking.

[0043]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a host vehicle may include: a main body; at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the host vehicle; a data interface; and at least A processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; identify the target object in the plurality of images; monitor the movement of the target object and the host via the pluraility of images The distance between the vehicle and the target object; an indicator that determines the interception time between the host vehicle and the target object based on the monitored movement and the distance between the host vehicle and the target object; and The response of the host vehicle is generated based on the comparison of the interception time with a plurality of predetermined interception thresholds.

[0044]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the target object may be a target vehicle traveling in a lane different from the host vehicle.

The interception time may be based on an indicator of the speed of the tracked object determined by the plurality of images. The interception time may be based on an indicator of the acceleration of the tracked object determined by the plurality of images. The at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether the target object is traveling in the same lane as the host vehicle, and if it is determined that the target object is traveling in a different lane from the host vehicle, abandon the The response of the host vehicle. Determining whether the target object is traveling in the same lane as the host vehicle may be based on the plurality of images. Determining whether the target object is traveling in the same lane as the host vehicle may be based on at least one of predetermined map data or yaw rate of the host vehicle. If the indicator of interception time indicates that the target object is outside the first interception threshold relative to the vehicle, the response may be based on an average motion profile associated with the target object. If the indicator of the interception time indicates that the target object is between the first interception threshold and the second interception threshold relative to the vehicle, the response may be based on the actual movement of the target object. If the indicator of interception time indicates that the target object is within the second interception threshold, the response may include an emergency avoidance action. The emergency avoidance action may include lane change and/or emergency braking.

[0045]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a host vehicle may include: acquiring a plurality of images of an area near the host vehicle via at least one image capturing device; identifying a target object in the plurality of images; based on The plurality of images are used to monitor the movement of the target object and the distance between the host vehicle and the target object; determine the movement based on the monitored movement and the distance between the host vehicle and the target object An indicator of the interception time between the host vehicle and the target object; and generating the response of the host vehicle based on a comparison of the interception time with a plurality of predetermined interception thresholds.

[0046]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver assistance navigation system for a vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; identify a trigger for stopping the vehicle based on analysis of the pluraility of images; and the trigger based on the identification , Causing the

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 129

vehicle to stop according to the braking profile, as determined based on the analysis of the plurality of images, the braking profile including a first section associated with a first deceleration rate, having a The second section of the second deceleration rate of the speed and the third section where the braking level is reduced when approaching the target stopping point.

[0047]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, reaching the target stopping point may be accompanied by the release of brake pressure.

The trigger may include an object. The object may include another vehicle in front of the vehicle. The trigger may include a traffic light signal, a stop sign, and/or a speed limit sign. The at least one processing device may be further configured to provide a voice notification identifying the trigger. The at least one processing device may be configured to generate a voice notification indicating that the vehicle is braking.

[0048]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a vehicle may include: a main body; at least one image capturing device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing Device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; identify a trigger for stopping the vehicle based on analysis of the plurality of images; and the trigger based on the identification A device to cause the vehicle to stop according to a braking profile, as determined based on the analysis of the plurality of images, the braking profile includes a first section associated with a first deceleration rate, and has a The second section of the second deceleration rate of the speed and the third section where the braking level is reduced when approaching the target stopping point.

[0049]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, reaching the target stopping point may be accompanied by the release of brake pressure.

The trigger may include an object. The object may include another vehicle in front of the vehicle. The trigger may include a traffic light signal, a stop sign, and/or a speed limit sign. The at least one processing device may be further configured to provide a voice notification identifying the trigger. The at least one processing device may be configured to generate a voice notification indicating that the vehicle is braking.

[0050]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a vehicle is provided.

The method may include: acquiring a plurality of images of an area near the vehicle via at least one image capturing device; identifying a trigger for stopping the vehicle based on analysis of the plurality of images; and the trigger based on the identification , Causing the vehicle to stop according to the braking profile, as determined based on the analysis of the plurality of images, the braking profile includes a first section associated with a first deceleration rate, and has a first section that is less than the first deceleration rate The second section of the second deceleration rate and the third section that reduces the braking level when approaching the target stopping point.

[0051]

Consistent with other disclosed embodiments, a non-transitory computer-readable storage medium may store program instructions, which are executed by at least one processing device and execute any method described herein.

[0052]

The foregoing general description and the following detailed description are only exemplary and illustrative and do not limit the claims.

[0053]

Description of the drawings

[0054]

The drawings incorporated in and forming a part of the present disclosure illustrate various disclosed embodiments.

In the picture:

[0055]

Figure 1 is a schematic representation of an exemplary system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0056]

Figure 2A is a schematic side view representation of an exemplary vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0057]

Figure 2B is a schematic top view representation of the vehicle and system shown in Figure 2A consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0058]

Figure 2C is a schematic top view representation of another embodiment of a vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0059]

Figure 2D is a schematic top view representation of another embodiment of a vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0060]

Figure 2E is a schematic top view representation of yet another embodiment of a vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0061]

Figure 2F is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle control system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0062]

Figure 3A is a schematic representation of the interior of a vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment, including a rearview mirror and a user interface for the vehicle imaging system.

[0063]

3B is an illustration of an example of a camera mount configured to be positioned behind the rearview mirror and against the windshield of the vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0064]

FIG. 3C is an illustration of a camera mount with a different viewing angle shown in FIG. 3B consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0065]

3D is an illustration of an example of a camera mount configured to be positioned behind the rearview mirror and against the windshield of the vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0066]

4 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0067]

FIG. 5A is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on monocular image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0068]

FIG. 5B is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for detecting one or more vehicles and/or pedestrians in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0069]

FIG. 5C is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for detecting road signs and/or lane geometric information in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0070]

FIG. 5D is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for detecting traffic lights in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0071]

FIG. 5E is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on a vehicle path consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0072]

FIG. 5F is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for determining whether the vehicle in front changes lanes, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0073]

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on stereoscopic image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0074]

FIG. 7 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on three sets of image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0075]

Figure 8A is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle traveling within a first lane constraint and a second lane constraint consistent with the disclosed embodiment, where the lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side.

[0076]

FIG. 8B is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle traveling within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint consistent with the disclosed embodiment, where the lane offset condition exists on the second vehicle side.

[0077]

FIG. 8C is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle traveling within a first lane constraint and a second lane constraint on a curved road consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0078]

8D is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle traveling within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint consistent with the disclosed embodiment, wherein the lane offset condition exists on both the first vehicle side and the second vehicle side .

[0079]

Figure 9 is a schematic representation of the memory of an exemplary navigation system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0080]

FIG. 10 is a flowchart of an exemplary method for navigating a vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0081]

Figure 11 is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle including a navigation system traveling in a default lane consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0082]

Figure 12A is a schematic representation of the memory of an exemplary navigation system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0083]

FIG. 12B is a flowchart of an exemplary process for navigating a vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0084]

Figures 13A and 13B are schematic representations of an exemplary vehicle approaching and navigating a curve having one or more characteristics consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0085]

FIG. 14 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0086]

FIG. 15 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for controlling the vehicle speed based on the detected curve and the observed curve characteristic consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0087]

16A to 16D are schematic representations of a host vehicle that imitates one or more actions of the preceding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0088]

FIG. 17 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0089]

FIG. 18 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for causing the host vehicle to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0090]

FIG. 19 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for causing the host vehicle to refuse to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0091]

FIG. 20 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for causing the host vehicle to imitate or refuse the turn of the preceding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0092]

FIG. 21 is a flowchart showing another exemplary process for causing the host vehicle to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0093]

FIG. 22 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for causing the host vehicle to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle based on the navigation history, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0094]

FIG. 23 is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle traveling within a first lane constraint and a second lane constraint on a road along which another vehicle is traveling, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0095]

FIG. 24A is a schematic representation of a memory that stores instructions for navigating the vehicle in an invading vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0096]

FIG. 24B is a flowchart of an exemplary process for navigating a vehicle among an invading vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0097]

FIG. 25 is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle traveling within a first lane constraint and a second lane constraint on a road along which another vehicle is traveling, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0098]

Fig. 26 is a schematic representation of a memory storing instructions for detecting and responding to lateral intrusion of vehicle traffic consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0099]

FIG. 27 is a flowchart of an exemplary process for detecting and responding to lateral intrusion of vehicle traffic consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0100]

28A and 28B are schematic representations of generating a host vehicle response consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0101]

FIG. 29 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0102]

FIG. 30 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating a host vehicle response consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0103]

FIG. 31 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for refusing to generate a host vehicle response consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0104]

FIG. 32A is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle in which an object exists in the vicinity of the vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0105]

Figure 32B illustrates an exemplary braking profile consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0106]

Figure 33 is a schematic representation of the memory of an exemplary navigation system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0107]

FIG. 34 is a flowchart of an exemplary method for implementing a braking profile while navigating a vehicle, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0108]

Detailed ways

[0109]

The following detailed description refers to the accompanying drawings.

Where possible, the same reference signs are used in the figures and in the following description to refer to the same or similar parts.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 135

Although several illustrative embodiments have been described herein, modifications, adaptations, and other implementations are possible.

For example, substitutions, additions, or modifications can be made to the components illustrated in the figures, and the illustrative methods described herein can be modified by substituting, reordering, removing, or adding steps to the disclosed methods.

Therefore, the following detailed description is not limited to the disclosed embodiments and examples.

Instead, the proper scope is defined by the appended claims.

[0110]

The disclosed embodiments provide systems and methods that use cameras to provide autonomous navigation features.

In various embodiments, the system may include one, two, or more cameras that monitor the environment of the vehicle.

In one embodiment, the system can monitor and adjust the free space between the vehicle and the lane boundary in which the vehicle travels.

In another embodiment, the system can select a specific lane as the default lane used by the vehicle while traveling.

In another embodiment, the system can control the speed of the vehicle in different scenarios, such as when turning.

In yet another embodiment, the system can mimic the actions of the preceding vehicle.

In yet another embodiment, the system may monitor the target vehicle and enable the vehicle to pass the target vehicle under certain conditions (for example, if the lane in which the target vehicle travels is different from the lane in which the vehicle travels).

In yet another embodiment, the system may generate a natural feel in response to a lateral intrusion into a vehicle, such as a vehicle attempting to enter the lane in which the vehicle is traveling.

[0111]

Figure 1 is a block diagram representation of a system 100 consistent with an exemplary disclosed embodiment.

Depending on the requirements of a particular implementation, the system 100 may include various components.

In some embodiments, the system 100 may include a processing unit 110, an image acquisition unit 120, a position sensor 130, one or more memory units 140, 150, a map database 160, and a user interface 170.

The processing unit 110 may include one or more processing devices.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may include an application processor 180, an image processor 190, or any other suitable processing device.

Similarly, depending on the requirements of a particular application, the image acquisition unit 120 may include any number of image acquisition devices and components.

In some embodiments, the image capturing unit 120 may include one or more image capturing devices (for example, cameras), such as the image capturing device 122, the image capturing device 124, and the image capturing device 126.

The system 100 may further include a data interface 128 that communicatively connects the processing device 110 and the image acquisition device 120.

For example, the data interface 128 may include any one or more wired and/or wireless links for sending the image data acquired by the image acquisition device 120 to the processing unit 110.

[0112]

Both the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 may include various types of processing devices.

For example, either or both of the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 may include a microprocessor, a pre-processor (such as an image pre-processor), a graphics processor, a central processing unit (CPU), support circuits, Digital

signal processor, integrated circuit, memory or any other type of device suitable for running application programs and image processing and analysis.

In some embodiments, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 may include any type of single-core or multi-core processors, mobile device microcontrollers, central processing units, and so on.

Various processing devices may be used, including, for example, processors available from manufacturers such as , and may include various structures (for example, x86 processors, , etc.).

[0113]

In some embodiments, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 may include any EyeQ series processor chips available from .

These processor designs each include multiple processing units with local memory and instruction sets.

Such a processor may include a video input for receiving image data from a plurality of image sensors, and may also include a video output function.

In one example, uses 90 nanometer micron technology operating at 332Mhz.

The structure of is as follows: two floating-point, hyper-threaded 32-bit RISC CPU (core), five visual computing engines (VCE), three vector microcode processors Denali 64-bit mobile DDR controller, 128-bit internal Supersonic interconnection, dual 16-bit video input controller and 18-bit video output controller, 16-channel DMA and several peripherals.

The MIPS34K CPU manages five VCEs, three VMPTMs and DMA, a second MIPS34K CPU and multi-channel DMA, and other peripherals.

Five VCEs, three and MIPS34K CPUs can perform the intensive visual calculations required by multifunctional bundled applications.

In another example, , which is a third-generation processor and six times more powerful than , can be used in the disclosed implementation.

[0114]

Although Figure 1 depicts two separate processing devices included in the processing unit 110, more or fewer processing devices may be used.

For example, in some embodiments, a single processing device may be used to complete the tasks of the application processor 180 and the image processor 190.

In other embodiments, these tasks may be performed by more than two processing devices.

[0115]

The processing unit 110 may include various types of devices.

For example, the processing unit 110 may include various devices, such as a controller, an image preprocessor, a central processing unit (CPU), a support circuit, a digital signal processor, an integrated circuit, a memory, or any other type for image processing and analysis. installation.

The image preprocessor may include a video processor for capturing, digitizing, and processing images from the image sensor.

The CPU may include any number of microcontrollers or microprocessors.

The support circuit can be any number of circuits generally known in the art, including cache, power supply, clock, and input and output circuits.

The memory can store software that, when executed by the processor, controls the operation of the system.

The memory may include a database and image processing software.

The memory may include any number of random access memory, read-only memory, flash memory, disk drives, optical storage media, tape storage media, removable storage media, and other types of storage media.

In one example, the memory may be detached from the processing unit 110.

In another example, the memory may be integrated into the processing unit 110.

[0116]

Each memory 140, 150 may include software instructions that, when executed by a processor (for example, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190), can control various aspects of the operation of the system 100.

These memory units may include various databases and image processing software.

The memory unit may include random access memory, read-only memory, flash memory, disk drives, optical storage media, tape storage media, removable storage media, and/or any other types of storage media.

In some embodiments, the memory units 140, 150 may be separated from the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190.

In other embodiments, these memory units may be integrated into the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190.

[0117]

The position sensor 130 may include any type of device suitable for determining a location associated with at least one component of the system 100.

In some embodiments, the location sensor 130 may include a GPS receiver.

Such a receiver can determine the user's location and speed by processing signals propagated by GPS satellites.

The position information from the position sensor 130 can be used by the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190.

[0118]

The user interface 170 may include any device suitable for providing information to or for receiving input from one or more users of the system 100.

In some embodiments, the user interface 170 may include user input devices, including, for example, a touch screen, a microphone, a keyboard, a pointing device, a tracking wheel, a camera, a knob, a button, and so on.

In the case of such an input device, the user can provide information input or commands to the system 100 through the following means: typing instructions or information, providing voice commands, using buttons, pointers, or eye-tracking functions to select menu options on the screen or using Any other suitable technology for communicating information with the system 100.

[0119]

The user interface 170 may be equipped with one or more processing devices configured to provide information to or receive information from the user and process the information for use by the application processor 180, for example.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 138

In some embodiments, such a processing device can execute instructions to recognize and track eye movements, receive and interpret voice commands, recognize and interpret touches and/or gestures made on the touch screen, and respond to keyboard input or menu selection ,and many more.

In some embodiments, the user interface 170 may include a display, a speaker, a haptic device, and/or any other device for providing output information to the user.

[0120]

The map database 160 may include any type of database for storing map data useful to the system 100.

In some embodiments, the map database 160 may include location-related data in a reference coordinate system for various items, including roads, water features, geographic features, businesses, points of interest, restaurants, gas stations, etc. .

The map database 160 can store not only the locations of such items, but also descriptive words related to these items (including, for example, names associated with any stored features).

In some embodiments, the map database 160 may be physically located with other components of the system 100.

Alternatively or in addition, the map database 160 or a portion thereof may be remotely located relative to other components of the system 100 (e.g., the processing unit 110).

In such an embodiment, the information from the map database 160 may be downloaded through a wired or wireless data connection of the network (for example, through a cellular network and/or the Internet, etc.).

[0121]

The image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may each include any type of device suitable for capturing at least one image from the environment.

Moreover, any number of image capture devices can be used to capture images for input to the image processor.

Some embodiments may include only a single image capture device, while other embodiments may include two, three, or even more than four image capture devices.

The image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 will be further described below with reference to FIGS. 2B to 2E.

[0122]

The system 100 or its various components can be integrated into a variety of different platforms.

In some embodiments, the system 100 may be included on a vehicle 200 as shown in FIG. 2A.

For example, as described above with respect to FIG. 1, the vehicle 200 may be equipped with the processing unit 110 and any other components of the system 100.

While in some embodiments, the vehicle 200 may only be equipped with a single image capture device (eg, a camera), in other embodiments such as those discussed in conjunction with FIGS. 2B to 2E, multiple image capture devices may be used.

For example, any one of the image capturing devices 122 and 124 of the vehicle 200 as shown in FIG. 2A may be part of an ADAS (Advanced Driver Assistance System) imaging group.

[0123]

The image capturing device included on the vehicle 200 as a part of the image capturing unit 120 may be located at any suitable location.

In some embodiments, as shown in FIGS. 2A to 2E and 3A to 3C, the image capture device 122 may be located near the rearview mirror.

This location can provide a line of sight (similar to the line of sight of the driver of the vehicle 200), which can help determine what is visible to the driver and what is invisible.

The image capture device 122 can be positioned anywhere near the rear view mirror, but placing the image capture device 122 on the side of the mirror that is on the driver can further help obtain an image representing the driver's field of view and/or line of sight.

[0124]

For the image capturing device of the image capturing unit 120, other locations may also be used.

For example, the image capture device 124 may be located on or in the bumper of the vehicle 200.

Such a location may be particularly suitable for image capture devices with a wide field of view.

The line of sight of the image capturing device located on the bumper may be different from the line of sight of the driver, and therefore, the bumper image capturing device and the driver may not always see the same object.

Image capture devices (e.g., image capture devices 122, 124, and 126) may also be located in other locations.

For example, the image capture device can be located on or in one or two side mirrors of the vehicle 200, on the roof of the vehicle 200, on the hood of the vehicle 200, on the trunk of the vehicle 200, or on the side of the vehicle 200. On any window of the vehicle 200, positioned behind or in front of any window of the vehicle 200, installed in or near the light map on the front and/or back of the vehicle 200, and so on.

[0125]

In addition to the image capture device, the vehicle 200 may include various other components of the system 100.

For example, the processing unit 110 may be included in the vehicle 200, and may be integrated or separated from an engine control unit (ECU) of the vehicle.

The vehicle 200 may also be equipped with a position sensor 130 such as a GPS receiver, and may also include a map database 160 and memory units 140 and 150.

[0126]

Figure 2A is a schematic side view representation of an exemplary vehicle imaging system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

Fig. 2B is a schematic top view illustration of the embodiment shown in Fig. 2A. As illustrated in FIG. 2B, the disclosed embodiment may include a vehicle 200 that includes a system 100 in its body, the system 100 having a first image capture positioned near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver of the vehicle 200 The device 122, the second image capturing device 124 positioned on or in the bumper area (for example, one of the bumper areas 210) of the vehicle 200, and the processing unit 110.

[0127]

As illustrated in FIG. 2C, both the image capture devices 122 and 124 may be positioned near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver of the vehicle 200.

In addition, although two image capture devices 122 and 124 are shown in FIGS. 2B and 2C, it should be understood that other embodiments may include more than two image capture devices. For example, in the embodiments shown in FIGS. 2D and 2E, the first image capturing device 122, the second image capturing device 124, and the third image capturing device 126 are included in the system 100 of the vehicle 200.

[0128]

As illustrated in FIG. 2D, the image capture device 122 may be located near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver of the vehicle 200, and the image capture devices 124 and 126 may be located in the bumper area of the vehicle 200 (e.g., bumper One of the regions 210) above or in the middle.

And as shown in FIG. 2E, the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 may be positioned near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver's seat of the vehicle 200. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific number and configuration of image capture devices, and the image capture devices may be located in any suitable location within and/or on the vehicle 200.

[0129]

It should be understood that the disclosed embodiments are not limited to vehicles and can be applied in other contexts.

It should also be understood that the disclosed embodiments are not limited to a particular type of vehicle 200 and can be applied to all types of vehicles, including automobiles, trucks, trailers, and other types of vehicles.

[0130]

The first image capture device 122 may include any suitable type of image capture device.

The image capture device 122 may include an optical axis. In one example, the image capture device 122 may include an Aptina M9V024WVGA sensor with a global shutter. In other embodiments, the image capture device 122 may provide a resolution of 1280×960 pixels and may include a rolling shutter. The image capturing device 122 may include various optical elements. In some embodiments, for example, one or more lenses may be included to provide a desired focal length and field of view for the image capture device. In some embodiments, the image capture device 122 may be associated with a 6mm lens or a 12mm lens. In some embodiments, as illustrated in FIG. 2D, the image capture device 122 may be configured to capture an image having a desired field of view (FOV) 202. For example, the image capturing device 122 may be configured to have a conventional FOV, such as in the range of 40 degrees to 56 degrees, including 46 degrees FOV, 50 degrees FOV, and 52 degrees FOV or more. Alternatively, the image capturing device 122 may be configured to have a narrow FOV in the range of 23 degrees to 40 degrees, such as a 28-degree FOV or a 36-degree FOV. In addition, the image capturing device 122 may be configured to have a wide FOV in the range of 100 degrees to 180 degrees. In some embodiments, the image capture device 122 may include a wide-angle bumper camera or have a FOV up to 180 degrees.

[0131]

The first image capturing device 122 may acquire a plurality of first images with respect to a scene associated with the vehicle 200.

Each of the plurality of first images can be acquired as a series of image scan lines that can be captured using a rolling shutter. Each scan line may include multiple pixels.

[0132]

The first image capture device 122 may have a scan rate associated with acquiring each of the scan lines of the first series of images.

The scan rate may refer to a rate at which the image sensor can acquire image data associated with each pixel included in a specific scan line.

[0133]

For example, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may include any suitable type and number of image sensors, including CCD sensors or CMOS sensors.

In one embodiment, a CMOS image sensor can be used together with a rolling shutter, so that each pixel in a row is read one at a time, and the scanning of the row is performed on a line by line basis until the entire image frame has been captured . In some embodiments, the row can be captured sequentially from top to bottom with respect to the frame.

[0134]

Using a rolling shutter can cause pixels in different rows to be exposed and captured at different times, which can cause skew and other image artifacts in the captured image frame.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 141

On the other hand, when the image capture device 122 is configured to operate with a global or synchronized shutter, all pixels can be exposed for the same amount of time and in a common exposure period. As a result, the image data of the frames collected from the system using the global shutter represents a snapshot of the entire FOV (such as FOV 202) at a specific time. In contrast, in a rolling shutter application, each line in the frame is exposed and the data is captured at different times. As a result, the moving object may appear to be distorted in an image capture device with a rolling shutter. This phenomenon will be described in more detail below.

[0135]

The second image capturing device 124 and the third image capturing device 126 may be any types of image capturing devices.

Like the first image capture device 122, each of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may include an optical axis. In one embodiment, each of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may include an Aptina M9V024WVGA sensor with a global shutter. Alternatively, each of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may include a rolling shutter. Like the image capturing device 122, the image capturing devices 124 and 126 may be configured to include various lenses and optical elements. In some embodiments, the lenses associated with image capture devices 124 and 126 may provide FOVs (such as FOVs 204 and 206) that are equal to or narrower than the FOV associated with image capture device 122 (such as FOV 202). For example, the image capture devices 124 and 126 may have a FOV of 40 degrees, 30 degrees, 26 degrees, 23 degrees, 20 degrees or less.

[0136]

The image capturing devices 124 and 126 may acquire a plurality of second images and third images with respect to the scene associated with the vehicle 200.

Each of the plurality of second images and third images can be acquired as scan lines of the second series and the third series that can be captured using a rolling shutter. Each scan line or row can have multiple pixels. The image capturing devices 124 and 126 may have a second scan rate and a third scan rate associated with acquiring each image scan line included in the second series and the third series.

[0137]

Each image capture device 122, 124, and 126 can be positioned in any suitable position and orientation relative to the vehicle 200.

The relative positioning of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 can be selected to help merge the information acquired from the image capture devices. For example, in some embodiments, the FOV associated with the image capture device 124 (such as FOV 204) may be partially related to the FOV associated with the image capture device 122 (such as FOV 202) and the FOV associated with the image capture device 126 (such as FOV 206). Or completely overlap.

[0138]

The image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be located at any suitable relative height on the vehicle 200.

In one example, there may be a height difference between the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126, which may provide sufficient disparity information to enable stereo analysis. For example, as shown in FIG. 2A, the two image capturing devices 122 and 124 are at different heights. For example, there may also be a lateral displacement difference between the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126, which provides additional disparity information for the stereo analysis of the processing unit 110. The lateral displacement difference can be recorded as dx, as shown in Figure 2C and Figure 2D. In some embodiments, front-to-back displacement (eg, range displacement) may exist between the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. For example, the image capture device 122 may be located 0.5 meters to more than 2 meters behind the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126. This type of displacement enables one of the image capture devices to cover the potential blind spot of the other image capture device.

[0139]

The image capture device 122 may have any suitable resolution function (for example, the number of pixels associated with the image sensor), and the resolution of the image sensor associated with the image capture device 122 may be greater than, less than, or equal to that of the image capture devices 124 and 126 The resolution of the associated image sensor.

In some embodiments, the image sensor associated with the image capture device 122 and/or the image capture devices 124 and 126 may have a resolution of 640x480, 1024x768, 1280x960, or any other suitable resolution.

[0140]

The frame rate (for example, the rate at which the image capture device acquires a set of pixel data for an image frame before moving to capture the pixel data associated with the next image frame) may be controllable.

The frame rate associated with image capture device 122 may be greater than, less than, or equal to the frame rate associated with image capture devices 124 and 126. The frame rate associated with the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may depend on various factors that may affect the timing of the frame rate. For example, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may include information imposed before or after acquiring image data associated with one or more pixels of the image sensor in the image capture device 122, 124, and/or 126. Optional pixel delay period. Generally, the image data corresponding to each pixel can be acquired according to the clock rate of the device (for example, one pixel per clock cycle). In addition, in embodiments that include rolling shutters, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be included in acquiring a row of pixels associated with the image sensor in the image capture devices 122, 124, and/or 126. An optional horizontal blanking period imposed before or after the image data. Further, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and/or 126 may include an optional vertical blanking period that is imposed before or after the image data associated with the image frames of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 are acquired.

[0141]

These timing controls can synchronize the frame rates associated with image capture devices 122, 124, and 126, even when the line scan rate of each image capture device is different.

In addition, as will be discussed in more detail below, among other factors (e.g., image sensor resolution, maximum line scan rate, etc.), these optional timing controls can make the FOV of the image capture device 122 and image capture The image capture of the area where one or more FOVs of the devices 124 and 126 overlap is synchronized, even when the field of view of the image capture device 122 is different from the FOV of the image capture devices 124 and 126.

[0142]

The frame rate timing of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may depend on the resolution of the associated image sensor.

For example, assuming that two devices have similar line scan rates, if one device includes an image sensor with a resolution of 640x480 and the other device includes an image sensor with a resolution of 1280x960, it will take more time to obtain High-resolution sensor image data frame.

[0143]

Another factor that can affect the timing of image data acquisition by the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 is the maximum line scan rate.

For example, acquiring one line of image data of the image sensors included in the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 will require some minimum amount of time. Assuming no pixel delay period is added, this minimum amount of time to acquire one line of image data will be related to the maximum line scan rate of a particular device. Devices that provide a higher maximum line scan rate potentially provide a larger frame rate than devices that have a smaller maximum line scan rate. In some embodiments, the maximum line scan rate of one or more of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may be greater than the maximum line scan rate associated with the image capture device 122. In some embodiments, the maximum line scan rate of the image capture device 124 and/or 126 may be 1.25 times, 1.5 times, 1.75 times, or more than 2 times the maximum line scan rate of the image capture device 122.

[0144]

In another embodiment, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may have the same maximum line scan rate, but the image capture device 122 may operate at a scan rate less than or equal to its maximum scan rate.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 143

The system may be configured such that one or more of the image capture devices 124 and 126 operate at a line scan rate equal to the line scan rate of the image capture device 122. In other examples, the system may be configured such that the line scan rate of the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126 may be 1.25 times, 1.5 times, 1.75 times, or more than 2 times the line scan rate of the image capture device 122 .

[0145]

In some embodiments, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be asymmetrical.

That is, they may include cameras with different fields of view (FOV) and focal lengths. For example, the field of view of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may include any desired area relative to the environment of the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be configured to acquire image data from the environment in front of the vehicle 200, behind the vehicle 200, from the side of the vehicle 200, or a combination thereof.

[0146]

Further, the focal length associated with each image capture device 122, 124, and/or 126 may be optional (for example, by including an appropriate lens, etc.) so that each device captures a desired distance range relative to the vehicle 200 The image of the object at the location.

For example, in some embodiments, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may acquire images of close-up objects within a few meters of the vehicle. The image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 may also be configured to acquire images of objects farther away from the vehicle (for example, 25m, 50m, 100m, 150m or more). Further, the focal lengths of the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 can be selected so that one image capturing device (for example, the image capturing device 122) can acquire images of objects relatively close to the vehicle (for example, within 10 m or within 20 m), and other images Capture devices (eg, image capture devices 124 and 126) can capture images of objects farther from the vehicle 200 (eg, greater than 20m, 50m, 100m, 150m, etc.).

[0147]

According to some embodiments, the FOV of one or more image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may have a wide angle.

For example, especially for image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 that can be used to capture images of areas near the vehicle 200, it may be advantageous to have a FOV of 140 degrees. For example, the image capture device 122 may be used to capture an image of an area on the right or left of the vehicle 200, and in such an embodiment, the image capture device 122 may desirably have a wide FOV (e.g., at least 140 degrees).

[0148]

The field of view associated with each of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may depend on the corresponding focal length.

For example, as the focal length increases, the corresponding field of view decreases.

[0149]

The image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be configured to have any suitable field of view.

In a specific example, the image capture device 122 may have a horizontal FOV of 46 degrees, the image capture device 124 may have a horizontal FOV of 23 degrees, and the image capture device 126 may have a horizontal FOV between 23 degrees and 46 degrees. In another example, the image capture device 122 may have a horizontal FOV of 52 degrees, the image capture device 124 may have a horizontal FOV of 26 degrees, and the image capture device 126 may have a horizontal FOV between 26 degrees and 52 degrees. In some embodiments, the ratio of the FOV of the image capture device 122 to the FOV of the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126 may vary from 1.5 to 2.0. In other embodiments, the ratio can vary between 1.25 and 2.25.

[0150]

The system 100 may be configured such that the field of view of the image capture device 122 and the field of view of the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126 at least partially or completely overlap.

In some embodiments, the system 100 may be configured such that the field of view of the image capture devices 124 and 126, for example, falls within (eg, narrower than) the field of view of the image capture device 122 and shares a common field with the field of view of the image capture device 122. center. In other embodiments, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may capture adjacent FOVs, or may have their FOVs partially overlap. In some embodiments, the field of view of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be aligned so that the center of the narrower FOV image capture device 124 and/or 126 may be located in the lower half of the field of view of the wider FOV device 122 .

[0151]

Figure 2F is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle control system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

As indicated in FIG. 2F, the vehicle 200 may include a throttle system 220, a braking system 230, and a steering system 240. The system 100 can be connected to one of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 via one or more data links (for example, any wired and/or wireless one or more links used to transmit data). Or more provide inputs (e.g., control signals). For example, based on the analysis of the images acquired by the image capture devices 122, 124, and/or 126, the system 100 may provide control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to (For example, by causing acceleration, turning, lane shifting, etc.) to navigate the vehicle 200. Further, the system 100 may receive input from one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to indicate the operating conditions of the vehicle 200 (for example, speed, whether the vehicle 200 is braking and/or turning, and many more). Below, further details are provided in conjunction with FIGS. 4-7.

[0152]

As shown in FIG. 3A, the vehicle 200 may also include a user interface 170 for interacting with the driver or passenger of the vehicle 200.

For example, in a vehicle application, the user interface 170 may include a touch screen 320, a knob 330, a button 340, and a microphone 350. The driver or passenger of the vehicle 200 may also use a handle (for example, located on or near the steering column of the vehicle 200, including, for example, a turn signal handle), buttons (for example, located on the steering wheel of the vehicle 200), etc., to interact with the system 100 . In some embodiments, the microphone 350 may be positioned adjacent to the rear view mirror 310. Similarly, in some embodiments, the image capture device 122 may be located near the rear view mirror 310. In some embodiments, the user interface 170 may also include one or more speakers 360 (eg, speakers of a vehicle audio system). For example, the system 100 may provide various notifications (e.g., prompts) via the speaker 360.

[0153]

3B to 3D are illustrations of an exemplary camera mount 370 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The camera mount 370 is configured to be positioned behind the rearview mirror (for example, the rearview mirror 310) and against the vehicle block Wind glass.

As shown in FIG. 3B, the camera mount 370 may include image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. The image capturing devices 124 and 126 may be positioned behind the light shield 380, which may be flush with the windshield of the vehicle and include a combination of films and/or anti-reflective materials. For example, the shading plate 380 may be positioned so that it is aligned against a vehicle windshield with a matching slope. In some embodiments, for example, as depicted in FIG. 3D, each of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be positioned behind the light shield 380. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126, the camera mount 370, and the light shielding plate 380 of any specific configuration. FIG. 3C is an illustration of the camera mount 370 shown in FIG. 3B from a front view.

[0154]

As those skilled in the art who benefit from the present disclosure will understand, many variations and/or modifications can be made to the previously disclosed embodiments.

For example, not all components are critical to the operation of the system 100. Further, any component can be located in any suitable part of the system 100, and the components can be rearranged into various configurations while providing the

functionality of the disclosed embodiments. Therefore, the foregoing configuration is an example and regardless of the configuration discussed above, the system 100 can provide a wide range of functionality for analyzing the surrounding environment of the vehicle 200 and navigating the vehicle 200 in response to the analysis.

[0155]

As discussed in further detail below and consistent with various disclosed embodiments, the system 100 may provide various features related to autonomous driving and/or driver assistance technology.

For example, the system 100 may analyze image data, location data (for example, GPS location information), map data, speed data, and/or data from sensors included in the vehicle 200. The system 100 may collect data from, for example, the image acquisition unit 120, the position sensor 130, and other sensors for analysis. Further, the system 100 may analyze the collected data to determine whether the vehicle 200 should take certain actions, and then automatically take certain actions without human intervention. For example, when the vehicle 200 is navigating without human intervention, the system 100 can automatically control the vehicle 200 (for example, by sending a control signal to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240). Braking, acceleration and/or steering. Further, the system 100 may analyze the collected data and issue a warning, and/or prompt the vehicle driver and occupant based on the analysis of the collected data.

[0156]

Further, consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the functionality provided by the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to take different actions to navigate the vehicle 200 within the lane and/or relative to other vehicles and/or objects.

For example, the system 100 may adjust the positioning of the vehicle 200 relative to the lane in which the vehicle 200 travels and/or relative to objects located near the vehicle 200, select a specific lane for the vehicle 200 to use while traveling, and respond to intrusive vehicles such as The vehicle attempting to enter the lane in which the vehicle 200 is traveling) takes action. In addition, the system 100 can control the speed of the vehicle 200 in different scenarios, such as when the vehicle 200 makes a turn. The system 100 may further cause the vehicle 200 to imitate the actions of the preceding vehicle or monitor the target vehicle, and guide the vehicle 200 to overtake the target vehicle. Additional details regarding the various implementations provided by the system 100 are provided below.

[0157]

Forward multi-imaging system

[0158]

As discussed above, the system 100 may provide driving assistance functionality using a multi-camera system.

The multi-camera system may use one or more cameras facing the forward direction of the vehicle.

In other embodiments, the multi-camera system may include one or more cameras facing the side of the vehicle or the rear of the vehicle. In one embodiment, for example, the system 100 may use a dual camera imaging system, in which the first camera and the second camera (for example, the image capture devices 122 and 124) may be positioned in front of and/or in front of the vehicle (for example, the vehicle 200). side. The field of view of the first camera may be larger, smaller than, or partially overlap with the field of view of the second camera. In addition, the first camera can be connected to the first image processor to perform monocular image analysis of the image provided by the first camera, and the second camera can be connected to the second image processor to perform the image provided by the second camera Monocular image analysis. The outputs (for example, processed information) of the first image processor and the second image processor may be combined. In some embodiments, the second image processor may receive images from both the first camera and the second camera to perform stereo analysis. In another embodiment, the system 100 may use a three-camera imaging system, where each camera has a different field of view. Therefore, such a system can make decisions based on information obtained from objects located at varying distances in both the front and the sides of the vehicle. Reference to monocular image analysis may refer to an instance in which image analysis is performed based on images captured from a single observation point (for example, from a single camera). Stereoscopic image analysis may refer to an instance in which image analysis is performed based on two or more images captured with one or more variations of image capture parameters. For example, a captured image suitable for

IPR2025-01034 Tesla EX1002 Page 146

performing stereoscopic image analysis may include an image captured using two or more different positions, from different fields of view, using different focal lengths, combining parallax information, and so on.

[0159]

For example, in one embodiment, the system 100 may implement a three-camera configuration using image capture devices 122-126.

In such a configuration, the image capture device 122 can provide a narrow field of view (for example, 34 degrees, or other values selected from the range of about 20 degrees to 45 degrees, etc.), and the image capture device 124 can provide a wide field of view (for example, , 150 degrees or other values selected from the range of about 100 degrees to about 180 degrees), and the image capture device 126 may provide an intermediate field of view (for example, 46 degrees or other values selected from the range of about 35 degrees to about 60 degrees). In some embodiments, the image capture device 126 may act as a main camera or a main camera. The image capture devices 122-126 may be positioned behind the rear view mirror 310 and positioned substantially side by side (e.g., 6 cm spacing). Further, in some embodiments, as discussed above, one or more of the image capture devices 122-126 may be installed behind a light shield 380 that is flush with the windshield of the vehicle 200. Such shading can minimize the impact of any reflections from the vehicle on the image capturing devices 122-126.

[0160]

In another embodiment, as discussed above in connection with FIGS. 3B and 3C, a wide field of view camera (e.g., the image capture device 124 in the above example) may be installed lower than a narrow main field of view camera (e.g., the above example The image devices 122 and 126 in the).

This configuration can provide free line of sight from a wide field of view camera. In order to reduce reflections, the camera may be installed close to the windshield of the vehicle 200, and may include a polarizer on the camera to suppress reflected light.

[0161]

The three-camera system can provide certain performance characteristics.

For example, some embodiments may include the ability to verify the detection of an object by one camera based on the detection result of another camera. In the three-camera configuration discussed above, the processing unit 110 may include, for example, three processing devices (e.g., three EyeQ series processor chips, as discussed above), each of which is dedicated to processing by the image capture device 122 -One or more of the captured images in 126.

[0162]

In the three-camera system, the first processing device can receive images from both the main camera and the narrow field of view camera, and perform the visual processing of the narrow FOV camera to detect other vehicles, pedestrians, lane markings, traffic signs, and traffic lights, for example And other road objects.

Further, the first processing device may calculate the pixel gap between the images of the main camera and the narrow camera and create a three-dimensional reconstruction of the environment of the vehicle 200. Then, the first processing device may combine the three-dimensional reconstruction with the three-dimensional map data, or with the three-dimensional information calculated based on the information of another camera.

[0163]

The second processing device may receive images from the main camera and perform visual processing to detect other vehicles, pedestrians, lane markings, traffic signs, traffic lights, and other road objects.

In addition, the second processing device may calculate the camera displacement, and based on the displacement, calculate the pixel gap between consecutive images and create a three-dimensional reconstruction of the scene (for example, according to the structure of the motion). The second processing device may send the structure from the motion-based three-dimensional reconstruction to the first processing device to be combined with the stereoscopic three-dimensional image.

[0164]

The third processing device may receive images from a wide FOV camera and process the images to detect vehicles, pedestrians, lane markings, traffic signs, traffic lights, and other road objects.

The third processing device may further execute additional processing instructions to analyze the image to identify objects moving in the image, such as vehicles that change lanes, pedestrians, and so on.

[0165]

In some embodiments, enabling image-based information streams to be independently captured and processed can provide opportunities for system redundancy.

For example, such redundancy may include using a first image capturing device and images processed from the device to verify and/or supplement information obtained by capturing and processing at least image information from the second image capturing device.

[0166]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may use two image capture devices (eg, image capture devices 122 and 124) to provide navigation assistance to the vehicle 200, and a third image capture device (eg, image capture device 126) to provide Redundant and verify the analysis of the data received from the other two image capture devices.

For example, in such a configuration, the image capture devices 122 and 124 can provide images for the stereo analysis of the system 100 to navigate the vehicle 200, and the image capture device 126 can provide images for the monocular analysis of the system 100 to provide redundancy and verify information obtained from images captured by the image capture device 122 and/or the image capture device 124. That is, the image capture device 126 (and corresponding processing device) may be considered to provide a redundant subsystem to provide a check on the analysis obtained from the image capture devices 122 and 124 (for example, provide an automatic emergency braking (AEB) system) .

[0167]

Those skilled in the art will recognize that the above camera configuration, camera placement, number of cameras, camera location, etc. are just examples.

These components and other components described with respect to the overall system can be assembled and used in a variety of different configurations without departing from the scope of the disclosed embodiments. Below are further details on the use of multi-camera systems to provide driver assistance and/or autonomous vehicle functionality.

[0168]

4 is an exemplary functional block diagram of the memory 140 and/or 150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The memory 140 and/or 150 may store/program instructions for performing one or more operations.

Although the following refers to the memory 140, those skilled in the art will recognize that the instructions can be stored in the memory 140 and/or 150.

[0169]

As shown in FIG. 4, the memory 140 can store a monocular image analysis module 402, a stereo image analysis module 404, a speed and acceleration module 406, and a navigation response module 408.

The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the memory 140 of any particular configuration. Further, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 402-408 included in the memory 140. Those skilled in the art will understand that references to the processing unit 110 in the following discussion may refer to the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 individually or collectively. Therefore, the steps of any of the following processes may be executed by one or more processing devices.

[0170]

Tesla EX1002 Page 148 IPR2025-01034

In one embodiment, the monocular image analysis module 402 may store instructions (such as computer vision software). When executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions execute a set of images acquired by one of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. Monocular image analysis.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may combine information from a set of images with additional sensory information (for example, information from radar) to perform monocular image analysis. As described below in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D, the monocular image analysis module 402 may include a set of features for detecting a set of images (such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, Dangerous objects and any other characteristics associated with the vehicle environment) instructions. Based on this analysis, the system 100 (for example, via the processing unit 110) can generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200, such as turning, lane shifting, acceleration changes, etc., which are discussed in conjunction with the navigation response module 408 below.

[0171]

In one embodiment, the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 may store instructions (such as computer vision software). When executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions are executed by a combination of image capture devices selected from any image capture device 122, 124, and 126. And the acquired stereo image analysis of the first group and the second group of images.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may combine information from the first and second sets of images with additional sensory information (for example, information from radar) to perform stereoscopic image analysis. For example, the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 may include instructions for performing stereoscopic image analysis based on the first set of images acquired by the image capture device 124 and the second set of images acquired by the image capture device 126. As described below in conjunction with FIG. 6, the stereo image analysis module 404 may include a set of features for detecting the first and second sets of images (such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic Lights, dangerous objects, etc.) instructions. Based on this analysis, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200, such as turning, lane shifting, acceleration changes, etc., which are discussed below in conjunction with the navigation response module 408.

[0172]

In one embodiment, the speed and acceleration module 406 may store software configured to analyze data received from one or more computer electrical devices of the vehicle 200 that are configured to cause the speed and/or acceleration of the vehicle 200 Change.

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute instructions associated with the speed and acceleration module 406 to calculate the target speed of the vehicle 200 based on data obtained from executing the monocular image analysis module 402 and/or the stereo image analysis module 404. For example, such data may include: target position, speed and/or acceleration; position and/or speed of vehicle 200 relative to nearby vehicles, pedestrians or road objects; position information of vehicle 200 relative to lane markings of the road, and so on. In addition, the processing unit 110 may calculate the vehicle based on sensory input (for example, information from radar) and input from other systems of the vehicle 200 (such as the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200). A target speed of 200. Based on the calculated target speed, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to be triggered by, for example, physically depressing the brake or releasing the accelerator of the vehicle 200 Changes in speed and/or acceleration.

[0173]

In one embodiment, the navigation response module 408 may store software executable by the processing unit 110 to determine the desired navigation response based on data obtained from the execution of the monocular image analysis module 402 and/or the stereo image analysis module 404.

Such data may include location and speed information associated with nearby vehicles, pedestrians, and road objects, target location information of the vehicle 200, and the like. In addition, in some embodiments, the navigation response may be (partially or completely) based on map data, the predetermined location of the vehicle 200, and/or the execution of the vehicle 200 and the slave monocular image analysis module 402 and/or the stereo image analysis module 404. The relative velocity or relative acceleration between the detected one or more objects. The navigation response module 408 may also determine the desired navigation response based on sensory input (e.g., information from radar) and input from other systems of the vehicle

Tesla EX1002 Page 149 IPR2025-01034

200 (such as the throttle system 220, braking system 230, and steering system 240 of the vehicle 200) . Based on the desired navigation response, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to trigger the desired navigation response, for example, by turning the steering wheel of the vehicle 200 to achieve the predetermined Angle rotation. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use the output of the navigation response module 408 (eg, desired navigation response) as an input to execute the speed and acceleration module 406 to calculate the speed change of the vehicle 200.

[0174]

FIG. 5A is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 500A for generating one or more navigation responses based on monocular image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

In step 510, the processing unit 110 may receive a pluralliy of images via the data interface 128 between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. For example, a camera included in the image acquisition unit 120 (such as an image capture device 122 having a field of view 202) can capture multiple images of an area in front of the vehicle 200 (for example, or the side or back of the vehicle) and be connected via data. The image is sent to the processing unit 110 (for example, digital, wired, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In step 520, the processing unit 110 may execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to analyze multiple images, which is described in further detail below in conjunction with FIGS. 5B to 5D. By performing the analysis, the processing unit 110 can detect a set of features in a set of images, such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, and so on.

[0175]

In step 520, the processing unit 110 may also execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to detect various road hazards, for example, a part of a truck tire, a fallen road sign, loose goods, small animals, and so on.

Road hazards may have changes in structure, shape, size, and color, which may make detecting such hazards more challenging. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 can execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to perform multi-frame analysis on multiple images to detect road hazards. For example, the processing unit 110 may estimate the camera motion between consecutive image frames, and calculate the pixel gap between the frames to construct a three-dimensional map of the road. Then, the processing unit 110 may use the three-dimensional map to detect the road surface and the hazards existing above the road surface.

[0176]

In step 530, the processing unit 110 may execute the navigation response module 408 to generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200 based on the analysis performed in step 520 and the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 4.

For example, the navigation response may include turns, lane shifts, acceleration changes, and so on. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use data obtained from the execution speed and acceleration module 406 to generate one or more navigation responses. In addition, multiple navigation responses can occur simultaneously, sequentially, or in any combination thereof. For example, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to change a lane, and then accelerate by sequentially sending control signals to the steering system 240 and the throttle system 220 of the vehicle 200, for example. Alternatively, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to brake while simultaneously changing lanes by, for example, sending a control signal to the braking system 230 and the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 at the same time.

[0177]

Figure 5B is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 500B for detecting one or more vehicles and/or pedestrians in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

The processing unit 110 may execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to implement the process 500B. In step 540, the processing unit 110 may determine a set of candidate objects representing possible vehicles and/or pedestrians. For example, the processing unit 110 may scan one or more images, compare the images with one or more predetermined patterns, and identify the possibility that the object of interest (for example, a vehicle, a pedestrian, or a part thereof) may be included in each image. Place. The predetermined pattern can be designed in such a way as to achieve a high rate of "false hits" and a low rate of "misses". For example, the processing unit 110 may use the similarity with a predetermined pattern low threshold to

identify the candidate object as a possible vehicle or pedestrian. Doing so may allow the processing unit 110 to reduce the probability of not hitting (e.g., not identifying) a candidate object representing a vehicle or pedestrian.

[0178]

In step 542, the processing unit 110 may filter this set of candidate objects to exclude certain candidates (for example, irrelevant or less relevant objects) based on the classification criteria.

Such criteria can be derived from various attributes associated with object types stored in a database (e.g., a database stored in memory 140). The attributes may include object shape, size, texture, position (for example, relative to vehicle 200), and the like. Thus, the processing unit 110 may use one or more sets of criteria to reject erroneous candidates from a set of candidate objects.

[0179]

In step 544, the processing unit 110 may analyze multiple frames of the image to determine whether an object in a set of candidate objects represents a vehicle and/or a pedestrian.

For example, the processing unit 110 may track the detected candidate object across consecutive frames and accumulate frame-by-frame data (eg, size, position relative to the vehicle 200, etc.) associated with the detected object. In addition, the processing unit 110 may estimate the parameters of the detected object and compare the frame-by-frame position data of the object with the predicted position.

[0180]

In step 546, the processing unit 110 may construct a set of measurement results of the detected object.

For example, such measurement results may include position, velocity, and acceleration values (relative to the vehicle 200) associated with the detected object. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may construct measurement results based on the following techniques: based on estimation techniques using a series of time-based observations (such as Kalman filter or linear quadratic estimation (LQE)); and/or based on different objects Modeling data available for types (for example, cars, trucks, pedestrians, bicycles, road signs, etc.). The Kalman filter may be based on a measurement result of the scale of the object, where the scale measurement is proportional to the time to collision (for example, the amount of time the vehicle 200 will reach the object). Thus, by performing steps 540-546, the processing unit 110 can identify vehicles and pedestrians appearing in a set of captured images and obtain information (for example, position, speed, size) associated with the vehicles and pedestrians. Based on the identified and obtained information, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200, which are described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A.

[0181]

In step 548, the processing unit 110 may perform optical flow analysis of one or more images to reduce the probability of detecting "false hits" and not hitting candidate objects representing vehicles or pedestrians.

Optical flow analysis may refer to, for example, analyzing the motion pattern of the vehicle 200 in one or more images associated with other vehicles and pedestrians, and distinguishing it from road surface motion. The processing unit 110 may calculate the motion of the candidate object by observing different positions of the object across multiple image frames (captured at different times). The processing unit 110 may use the position and time values as inputs for calculating the mathematical model of the motion of the candidate object. Thus, optical flow analysis can provide another method for detecting vehicles and pedestrians near the vehicle 200. The processing unit 110 can be combined with steps 540-546 to perform optical flow analysis, provide redundancy for detecting vehicles and pedestrians, and increase the reliability of the system 100.

[0182]

5C is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 500C for detecting road signs and/or lane geometric information in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

The processing unit 110 may execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to implement the process 500C. In step 550, the processing unit 110 may detect a group of objects by scanning one or more images. In order to detect a section of lane

markings, lane geometry information, and other related road signs, the processing unit 110 may filter a set of objects to exclude these objects that are determined to be irrelevant (for example, slight potholes, small rocks, etc.). In step 552, the processing unit 110 may group the sections detected in step 550 that belong to the same road signs or lane markings. Based on the grouping, the processing unit 110 can build a model representing the detected section, such as a mathematical model.

[0183]

In step 554, the processing unit 110 may construct a set of measurement results associated with the detected section.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may create a projection of the detected segment from the image plane to the real world plane. The projection can be characterized using a third polynomial with coefficients corresponding to physical properties such as position, slope, curvature, and curvature derived from the detected road. When generating the projection, the processing unit 110 may consider road surface changes and pitch and yaw rates associated with the vehicle 200. In addition, the processing unit 110 may model the road elevation by analyzing the position and motion cues existing on the road surface. Further, the processing unit 110 may estimate the pitch and yaw rate associated with the vehicle 200 by tracking a set of feature points in one or more images.

[0184]

In step 556, the processing unit 110 may perform multi-frame analysis by, for example, tracking the detected section across consecutive image frames and accumulating frame-by-frame data associated with the detected section.

When the processing unit 110 performs multi-frame analysis, the set of measurement results constructed in step 554 may become more reliable and associated with a higher confidence level. Thus, by performing steps 550-556, the processing unit 110 can identify road signs appearing in a set of captured images and obtain lane geometry information. Based on the identification and the obtained information, the processing unit 110 can generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200, which are described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A.

[0185]

In step 558, the processing unit 110 may consider additional information sources to further establish a safety model of the vehicle 200 in the context of its surrounding environment.

The processing unit 110 may use a safety model to define the following background, that is, the system 100 may adopt a safe manner to perform autonomous control of the vehicle 200. In order to establish a safety model, in some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may consider the position and movement of other vehicles, the curbs and obstacles of the detected road, and/or the overall road shape extracted from map data (such as the data of the map database 160) describe. By considering additional information sources, the processing unit 110 can provide redundancy to detect road signs and lane geometry and increase the reliability of the system 100.

[0186]

FIG. 5D is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 500D for detecting traffic lights in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

The processing unit 110 may execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to implement the process 500D. In step 560, the processing unit 110 may scan a set of images and identify objects appearing at locations in the images that may contain traffic lights. For example, the processing unit 110 may filter the recognized objects to construct a set of candidate objects, and exclude those objects that are unlikely to correspond to traffic lights. Filtering can be done based on various attributes associated with traffic lights, such as shape, size, texture, position (e.g., relative to vehicle 200, etc.). Such attributes can be based on multiple examples of traffic lights and traffic control signals and stored in a database. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform multi-frame analysis on a set of candidate objects reflecting possible traffic lights. For example, the processing unit 110 may track candidate objects across consecutive image frames, estimate the real-world position of the candidate objects, and filter out those objects that are moving (which cannot be traffic lights). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform color analysis of the candidate object, and identify the relative position of the detected color that appears inside the possible traffic light.

[0187]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 152

In step 562, the processing unit 110 may analyze the geometry of the hub.

The analysis can be based on any combination of: (i) the number of lanes detected on either side of the vehicle 200; (ii) markings detected on the road (such as arrow markings); and (iii) from map data (such as The data of the map database 160) extract the description of the hub. The processing unit 110 may use the information obtained from the execution of the monocular analysis module 402 for analysis. In addition, the processing unit 110 may determine the correspondence between the traffic light detected in step 560 and the lane appearing in the vicinity of the vehicle 200.

[0188]

When the vehicle 200 approaches the hub, in step 564, the processing unit 110 may update the confidence level associated with the analyzed hub geometry and the detected traffic light.

For example, compared with the number of traffic lights actually appearing at the hub, the estimated number of traffic lights appearing at the hub may affect the confidence level. Thus, based on the confidence level, the processing unit 110 may authorize the driver of the vehicle 200 to perform control in order to improve safety conditions. By performing steps 560-564, the processing unit 110 can identify traffic lights appearing in a set of captured images and analyze the hub geometry information. Based on the identification and analysis, the processing unit 110 can generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200, which are described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A.

[0189]

5E is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 500E for generating one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200 based on the vehicle path consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

In step 570, the processing unit 110 may construct an initial vehicle path associated with the vehicle 200. The vehicle path may be represented by a set of points expressed in coordinates (x, z), and the distance di between two points of the set of points may fall within the range of 1 meter to 5 meters. In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may use two polynomials such as left and right road polynomials to construct the initial vehicle path. The processing unit 110 may calculate the geometric midpoint between the two polynomials, and if there is an offset, offset each point included in the resulting vehicle path by a predetermined offset (for example, smart lane offset), (Zero offset may correspond to traveling in the middle of the lane). The direction of the offset may be perpendicular to the section between any two points in the vehicle path. In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may use a polynomial and the estimated lane width to offset each point of the vehicle path by: half of the estimated lane width plus a predetermined offset (for example, smart lane offset) .

[0190]

In step 572, the processing unit 110 may update the vehicle path constructed in step 570.

The processing unit 110 may use a higher resolution to reconstruct the vehicle path constructed in step 570 so that the distance dk between two points representing a set of points of the vehicle path is smaller than the distance di described above. For example, the distance dk may fall within the range of 0.1 meters to 0.3 meters. The processing unit 110 may use a parabolic spline algorithm to reconstruct the vehicle path, which may generate a cumulative distance vector S corresponding to the total length of the vehicle path (ie, based on a set of points representing the vehicle path).

[0191]

In step 574, the processing unit 110 may determine a look-ahead point (expressed in coordinates (xl, zl)) based on the updated vehicle path constructed in step 572.

The processing unit 110 may extract a look-ahead point from the accumulated distance vector S, and the look-ahead point may be associated with the look-ahead distance and the look-ahead time. The lower limit range can be from 10 meters to 20 meters, the forward distance can be calculated as the product of the speed of the vehicle 200 and the forward time. For example, as the speed of the vehicle 200 decreases, the look-ahead distance may also decrease (e.g., until the look-ahead distance reaches a lower limit). The look-ahead time, which may range from 0.5 seconds to 1.5 seconds, may be inversely proportional to the gain of one or more control loops associated with generating a navigation response in the vehicle 200 (such as tracking the heading error of the control loop). For example, the gain of the heading error of the tracking control loop may depend on the bandwidth of

the yaw rate loop, the steering actuator loop, the lateral dynamics of the vehicle, and so on. Therefore, the larger the gain of the heading error of the tracking control loop, the shorter the look-ahead time.

[0192]

In step 576, the processing unit 110 may determine the heading error and the yaw rate command based on the look-ahead point determined in step 574.

The processing unit 110 may determine the heading error by calculating the arctangent of the look-ahead point (for example, arctan(xl/zl)). The processing unit 110 may determine the yaw rate command as the product of the heading error and the high-level control gain. If the look-ahead distance is not at the lower limit, the high-level control gain can be equal to: (2/look-ahead time). In other ways, the high-level control gain can be equal to: (2 times the speed of the vehicle 200/forward distance).

[0193]

FIG. 5F is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 500F for determining whether the vehicle in front changes lanes, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 580, the processing unit 110 may determine navigation information associated with the preceding vehicle (for example, a vehicle traveling before the vehicle 200). For example, the processing unit 110 may use the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A and 5B to determine the position, speed (for example, direction and speed), and/or acceleration of the preceding vehicle. The processing unit 110 may also use the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 5E to determine one or more road polynomials, forward-looking points (associated with the vehicle 200), and/or slow-moving traces (for example, a set of points describing the path taken by the preceding vehicle).).

[0194]

In step 582, the processing unit 110 may analyze the navigation information determined in step 580.

In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may calculate the distance between the slow-moving trail and the road polynomial (for example, along the trail). If the variance of the distance along the trail exceeds a predetermined threshold (e.g. 0.1 m to 0.2 m on a straight road, 0.3 m to 0.4 m on a moderately curved road, and 0.5 m to 0.6 m on a sharply curved road) , The processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes. In a case where it is detected that there are multiple vehicles traveling in front of the vehicle 200, the processing unit 110 may compare the slow-moving traces associated with each vehicle. Based on the comparison, the processing unit 110 may determine that a vehicle whose slow-moving trace does not match the slow-moving trace of other vehicles may change lanes. The processing unit 110 may additionally compare the curvature of the slow-moving trace (associated with the preceding vehicle) with the expected curvature of the road section traveled by the preceding vehicle. The expected curvature can be extracted from map data (for example, data of the map database 160), road polynomials, slow-moving traces of other vehicles, existing knowledge about the road, and the like. If the curvature difference between the slow moving trace and the expected curvature of the road section exceeds a predetermined threshold, the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes.

[0195]

In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may compare the instantaneous position of the preceding vehicle with the look-ahead point (associated with the vehicle 200) within a specific time period (for example, 0.5 seconds to 1.5 seconds).

If the distance between the instantaneous position of the preceding vehicle and the forward-looking point changes during a specific time period, and the cumulative sum of the changes exceeds a predetermined threshold (for example, 0.3 m to 0.4 m on a straight road, 0.7 m to 0.8 on a moderately curved road Meters, and 1.3 meters to 1.7 meters on a sharply curved road), the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes. In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may analyze the geometry of the slow-moving trail by comparing the lateral distance traveled along the trail with the expected curvature of the slow-moving trail. The expected radius of curvature can be determined according to the following calculation: (δz2+δx2)/2/(δx), where δx represents the lateral distance traveled, and δz represents the longitudinal distance traveled. If the difference between the lateral distance traveled and the expected curvature exceeds a predetermined threshold (for example, 500 meters to 700 meters), the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes. In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may analyze the position of the preceding vehicle. If the position of the preceding vehicle conceals the road polynomial (for example, the preceding vehicle covers the top of the road polynomial), the processing unit 110

may determine that the preceding vehicle may change lanes. In the case where the position of the preceding vehicle is such that another vehicle is detected in front of the preceding vehicle and the slow-moving traces of the two vehicles are not parallel, the processing unit 110 may determine that the (closer) preceding vehicle may change lanes.

[0196]

In step 584, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the preceding vehicle 200 changes lanes based on the analysis performed in step 582.

For example, the processing unit 110 may make the determination based on the weighted average of the various analyses performed in step 582. Under such a scheme, for example, the decision that the preceding vehicle may change lanes made by the processing unit 110 based on a specific type of analysis may be assigned the value "1" (and "0" indicates that it is determined that the preceding vehicle is unlikely to change lanes). The different analyses performed in step 582 may be assigned different weights, and the disclosed embodiments are not limited to any particular combination of analyses and weights.

[0197]

FIG. 6 is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 600 for generating one or more navigation responses based on stereoscopic image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

In step 610, the processing unit 110 may receive the first and second plurality of images via the data interface 128. For example, a camera included in the image acquisition unit 120 (such as image capture devices 122 and 124 with fields of view 202 and 204) may capture the first and second multiple images of the area in front of the vehicle 200 and be digitally connected (e.g., USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.) send the first and second plurality of images to the processing unit 110. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive the first and second plurality of images via two or more data interfaces. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0198]

In step 620, the processing unit 110 can execute the stereo image analysis module 404 to perform stereo image analysis of the first and second plurality of images to create a three-dimensional map of the road ahead of the vehicle and detect features in the image, such as lane markings, vehicles, Pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, road hazards, etc.

The stereoscopic image analysis can be performed in a manner similar to the steps described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D. For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 to detect candidate objects (for example, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, traffic lights, road hazards, etc.) in the first and second plurality of images, based on various standards. Filter out a subset of candidates, perform multi-frame analysis, construct measurement results, and determine the confidence level of the remaining candidates. When performing the above steps, the processing unit 110 may consider information from both the first and second plurality of images, rather than information from a set of images alone. For example, the processing unit 110 may analyze differences in pixel level data (or other subsets of data from the two captured image streams) for candidate objects appearing in both the first and second plurality of images. As another example, the processing unit 110 may estimate the candidate object by observing that the object appears in one of the multiple images but does not appear in the other or other differences that may exist relative to the objects appearing in the two image streams. (E.g., relative to vehicle 200) position and/or speed. For example, the position, speed, and/or acceleration relative to the vehicle 200 may be determined based on the trajectory, position, movement characteristics, etc. of features associated with objects appearing in one or both of the image streams.

[0199]

In step 630, the processing unit 110 may execute the navigation response module 408 based on the analysis performed in step 620 and the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 4 to generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200.

For example, the navigation response may include turns, lane shifts, acceleration changes, speed changes, braking, etc. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use data obtained from the execution speed and acceleration module 406 to generate one or more navigation responses. In addition, multiple navigation responses can occur simultaneously, sequentially, or in any combination thereof.

[0200]

FIG. 7 is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 700 for generating one or more navigation responses based on the analysis of three sets of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

In step 710, the processing unit 110 may receive the first, second, and third plurality of images via the data interface 128. For example, a camera included in the image capturing unit 120 (such as image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 having fields of view 202, 204, and 206) can capture the first, second, and second regions of the front and/or side of the vehicle 200. Three more images and the first, second, and third plurality of images are sent to the processing unit 110 via a digital connection (for example, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive the first, second, and third multiple images via more than three data interfaces. For example, each of the image capturing devices 122, 124, 126 may have an associated data interface for communicating data with the processing unit 110. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0201]

In step 720, the processing unit 110 may analyze the first, second, and third images to detect features in the images, such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, road hazards, etc. .

This analysis can be performed in a manner similar to the steps described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D and FIG. 6. For example, the processing unit 110 may perform monocular image analysis on each of the first, second, and third plurality of images (for example, via executing the monocular image analysis module 402 and based on the steps described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D). Alternatively, the processing unit 110 may perform stereoscopic image analysis on the first and second plurality of images, the second and third plurality of images, and/or the first and third plurality of images (for example, via the execution of the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 And based on the steps described above in conjunction with Figure 6). The analyzed processed information corresponding to the first, second, and/or third plurality of images can be combined. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform a combination of monocular image analysis and stereo image analysis. For example, the processing unit 110 may perform monocular image analysis on the first plurality of images (for example, via the execution of the monocular image analysis module 402) and perform stereoscopic image analysis on the second and third plurality of images (for example, via the execution of the stereoscopic image analysis module). 404). The configuration of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 (including their respective locations and fields of view 202, 204, and 206) can affect the type of analysis performed on the first, second, and third plurality of images. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to specifically configured image capture devices 122, 124, and 126, or the types of analysis performed on the first, second, and third plurality of images.

[0202]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform a test of the system 100 based on the images acquired and analyzed in steps 710 and 720.

Such a test may provide an indicator of the overall performance of the system 100 to image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 of certain configurations. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine the ratio of "wrong hits" (for example, the system 100 incorrectly determines that there is a vehicle or pedestrian) and the ratio of "missing hits."

[0203]

In step 730, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200 based on information obtained from both of the first, second, and third plurality of images.

The selection of both of the first, second, and third plurality of images may depend on various factors, for example, the number, type, and size of objects detected in each of the plurality of images. The processing unit 110 may also make selections based on the following: image quality and resolution, the effective field of view reflected in the image, the number of captured frames, the extent to which one or more objects of interest actually appear in the frame (for example, the object appears The percentage of the frame, the proportion of objects appearing in each such frame, etc.), etc.

[0204]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 156

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may select the information obtained from two of the first, second, and third images by determining the degree of consistency between the information obtained from one image source and the information obtained from other image sources. information.

For example, the processing unit 110 may combine the processed information obtained from each of the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 (whether through monocular analysis, stereo analysis, or any combination of the two) and determine whether to span from the image capturing devices 122, 124 Each captured image in 126 presents consistent visual indicators (eg, lane markings, detected vehicles and their locations and/or paths, detected traffic lights, etc.). The processing unit 110 may also exclude information that is inconsistent across the captured image (for example, a vehicle that changes lanes, a lane model of a vehicle indicating that it is too close to the vehicle 200, etc.). Thus, the processing unit 110 can select information obtained from two of the first, second, and third plurality of images based on the determination of the coincidence and inconsistency information.

[0205]

For example, the navigation response may include turns, lane shifts, acceleration changes, and so on.

The processing unit 110 may generate one or more navigation responses based on the analysis performed in step 720 and the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 4. The processing unit 110 may also use data obtained from the execution speed and acceleration module 406 to generate one or more navigation responses. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more objects based on the relative position, relative velocity, and/or relative acceleration between the vehicle 200 and the detected object in any of the first, second, and third plurality of images. Navigation response. Multiple navigation responses can occur simultaneously, sequentially, or in any combination thereof.

[0206]

Smart lane offset

[0207]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality to monitor and adjust the free space between the vehicle 200 and the travel boundary (eg, lane boundary) of the vehicle 200.

A lane may refer to a designated or expected path of travel of a vehicle and may have marked boundaries (e.g., lines on a road) or unmarked boundaries (e.g., road curbs, road barriers, guardrails, parked vehicles, etc.).

For example, by default, the system 100 may maximize or increase the free space between the vehicle 200 and the current lane boundary. Further, under certain conditions, the system 100 can cause the vehicle 200 to shift toward the side of the current travel lane without leaving the lane. For example, when the vehicle 200 is traveling around a curve, the system 100 can reduce the deviation toward the inside of the curve (for example, adjust the position of the vehicle 200 to be closer to the inside of the curve). As another example, in the case where an obstacle (such as a parked car, pedestrian, or cyclist) exists on one side of the lane, the system 100 may add an offset on the side of the vehicle 200 where the obstacle exists (for example, adjust the vehicle The position of 200 makes it farther away from obstacles).

[0208]

Figure 8A illustrates a vehicle 200 traveling on a road 800 in which the disclosed system and method for identifying lane constraints and operating the vehicle 200 within the lane constraints may be used.

As shown, the vehicle 200 may have a first vehicle side 802, and the first vehicle side 802 may be a first distance 805 from the first lane constraint 810. Similarly, the vehicle 200 may have a second vehicle side 812 opposite the first vehicle side 802, and the second vehicle side 812 may be a second distance 815 from the second lane constraint 820. In this way, the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 may define a lane in which the vehicle 200 can travel.

[0209]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 157

The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 based on a plurality of images acquired by the image capturing devices 122-126 that the processing unit 110 may receive via the data interface 128.

According to some embodiments, the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820 may be identified by visible lane boundaries (such as dashed or solid lines marked on the road surface). Additionally or alternatively, the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820 may include curbs or obstacles on the road surface. Additionally or alternatively, the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820 may include markers (e.g., Bots point). According to some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may determine the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820 by identifying the midpoint of the road surface width. According to some embodiments, if the processing unit 110 recognizes only the first lane constraint 810, the processing unit 110 may estimate the second lane constraint 820, such as based on the estimated lane width or road width. When, for example, the line specifying the lane of the road has not been painted or otherwise labeled, the processing unit 110 can recognize lane constraints in this manner.

[0210]

Detecting the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820 may include: the processing unit 110 determines its three-dimensional model in the camera coordinate system.

For example, the three-dimensional model of the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820 may be described by a third polynomial. In addition to three-dimensional modeling of the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820, the processing unit 110 may perform multi-frame estimation of host motion parameters (such as the speed, yaw and pitch rate, and acceleration of the vehicle 200). Optionally, the processing unit 110 may detect static and moving vehicles and their positions, headings, speeds and accelerations (all relative to the vehicle 200). The processing unit 110 may further determine a road elevation model to convert all the information acquired from the multiple images into a three-dimensional space.

[0211]

Generally, as a default condition, the vehicle 200 may travel relatively centered within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint 810 and/or 820.

However, in some situations, environmental factors can make it undesirable or unfeasible, such as when objects or structures exist on one side of the road. Thus, there may be situations where the vehicle 200 may desirably or advantageously be closer to one lane constraint or the other. The processing unit 110 may also be configured to determine whether such a situation referred to as a lane shift condition exists based on multiple images.

[0212]

In order to determine whether the lane deviation condition exists, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine that one or more objects 825 exist in the vicinity of the vehicle 200.

For example, the object 825 may include another vehicle traveling on the road 800, such as a car, truck, or motorcycle. For each object 825, the processing unit 110 may determine an offset contour. Offset contour may include determining whether the object 825 will be located within a predetermined range of the vehicle 200 in its current predicted position. If the processing unit 110 determines that the object 825 is located or will be located within the predetermined range of the vehicle 200, the processing unit 110 may determine whether there is enough in the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 in order for the vehicle 200 to bypass the object 825. Space. If there is not enough space, the processing unit 110 may perform a lane change. If there is enough space, the processing unit 110 may determine whether there is enough time to bypass the object 825 before the distance between the vehicle 200 and the object 825 approaches. If there is enough time, the processing unit 110 may initiate or activate the offset maneuver to bypass the object 825. The offset maneuver may be performed by the processing unit 110 so that the movement of the vehicle 200 is smooth and comfortable for the driver. For example, the offset slew rate may be approximately 0.15 m/sec to 0.75 m/sec. The offset maneuver may be performed such that the maximum amplitude of the offset maneuver will occur when the distance between the vehicle 200 and the object 825 is shortened. If there is not enough time, the processing unit 110 may initiate braking (e.g., by sending an electronic signal to the braking system 230), and then initiate the excursion maneuver.

[0213]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 158

After setting each offset contour for each object 825, the processing unit may combine the offset contours so that the maximum lateral distance is maintained with each object 825 bypassed by the vehicle 200.

That is, the offset maneuver may be modified and/or performed such that the lateral distance between the vehicle 200 and each object 825 bypassed by the vehicle 200 is maximized.

[0214]

Additionally or alternatively, the object 825 may be parked or stationary vehicles, walls, or people (such as pedestrians), or bicycle traffic.

The processing unit 110 may determine that a lane offset condition exists based on certain characteristics of the object 825. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine that if the height of the object 825 exceeds a predetermined threshold, such as 10 cm from the road surface, the object 825 constitutes a lane offset condition. In this way, the processing unit 110 may be configured to filter out objects for which lane deviation conditions will not occur, such as small pieces of debris.

[0215]

Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine whether the lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side 802 based on the position of the target object 830 on the first side 802 of the vehicle.

The target object 830 may include one or more objects constituting the lane deviation condition. Additionally or alternatively, the target object 830 may not constitute a lane departure condition. For example, the target object 830 may be a street sign or other object that is far enough away from the lane of travel or that does not occur frequently enough (not constituting a lane departure condition). The processing unit 110 may be configured to conclude that the lane deviation condition does not exist if such a target object 830 is detected.

[0216]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel such that the first distance 805 and the second distance 810 are substantially different to avoid or keep further away from the object 825.

For example, if the lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side 802, the processing unit 110 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820, such that the first distance 805 is greater than the second distance 815 . This is illustrated in Figure 8A, for example. Alternatively, if the lane offset condition exists on the second vehicle side 812, the processing unit 110 may create or execute such an offset profile configured to cause the vehicle 200 to constrain 810 and the second lane in the first lane. Travel within the lane constraint 820 such that the first distance 805 is smaller than the second distance 815. This is illustrated in Figure 8B, for example.

[0217]

As another example, a parked vehicle may be located on one side of the vehicle 200, and pedestrians may be located on the other side of the vehicle 200.

In such a situation, the system 100 may determine that it is desirable to reduce the distance between the vehicle 200 and the parked vehicle in order to provide more space between the vehicle 200 and the pedestrian. Therefore, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to travel so that the distance between parked vehicles is reduced.

[0218]

The recognition of the first vehicle side 802 and the second vehicle side 812 needs not to be static, so that at different points in time, the processing unit 110 can recognize the first vehicle side 802 as the driver side or the passenger side of the vehicle 200.

For example, depending on which side of the vehicle 200 one or more objects 825 are present, the recognition of the first vehicle side 802 may be changed so that if there is a lane offset condition based on the object 825, the object 825 is present on the first vehicle side 802 on. In such a situation, the processing unit 110 may create or execute an offset profile that is

configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 such that it is greater than the second distance 815 The first distance 805 of is provided towards the object 825.

[0219]

According to some embodiments, when a lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side 802, the processing unit 110 may create an offset profile configured to cause the vehicle 200 to constrain 810 and the second lane in the first lane Travel within the constraint 820 such that the first distance 805 is at least 1.25 times greater than the second distance 815.

Additionally or alternatively, when a lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side 802, the processing unit 110 may create an offset profile configured to cause the vehicle 200 to constrain 810 and the second lane in the first lane. Traveling within the two-lane constraint 820 makes the first distance 805 greater than the second distance 815 by at least 2 times.

[0220]

In some embodiments, as shown in FIG. 8C, the processing unit 110 may determine that the lane offset condition exists on both the first vehicle side 802 and the second vehicle side 812.

Then, the processing unit 110 may create such an offset profile for the offset condition that is configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 such that the first distance 805 is substantially It is equal to the second distance 815.

[0221]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to prioritize the offset contours for the moving object 825 and the stationary object 825.

For example, the processing unit 110 may preferentially offset the contour to maintain a predetermined distance between the vehicle 200 and the moving object 825 and/or the static object 825. The processing unit 200 may prioritize these offset conditions (better than these offset conditions) based on certain lane characteristics (such as a curve). The last priority lane departure condition may include imitating the preceding vehicle.

[0222]

The processing unit 110 may condition the offset profile or offset into a desired look-ahead point, which may be located in the middle of the lane defined by the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820.

The processing unit 110 may calculate and implement the yaw rate command based on the look-ahead point and the offset profile. The yaw rate command may be used to calculate the torque command based on the yaw rate command and the yaw rate of the vehicle 200 measured by using a gyroscope. The processing unit 110 may send a torque command to the steering system of the vehicle 200 (for example, the steering system 240).

[0223]

According to some embodiments, such as via the user interface 170, an input from the driver of the vehicle 200 may cancel the processing unit 110.

For example, a user input can cancel the control of the processing unit 110, causing the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820, so that the first distance 805 is greater than the second distance 815.

[0224]

Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine whether the lane deviation condition is substantially non-existent based on a plurality of images captured by the image capturing device 122.

This may include situations in which one or more objects 825 below a certain size threshold are detected, and/or when no object 825 is detected, the detected one or more objects 825 are located at a predetermined distance from the lane constraint Outside. In such a situation, the processing unit 110 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint

810 and the second lane constraint 820 such that the first distance 805 is equal to or substantially equal to the second distance 815.

[0225]

As illustrated in FIG. 8D, the lane deviation condition may include a curved road.

The processing unit 110 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820, such that the first distance 805 is toward the outside of the curve relative to the vehicle 200, and the second distance 815 is toward the curve relative to the vehicle 200. Inside. For example, the first distance 805 may be smaller than the second distance 815.

[0226]

FIG. 9 is an exemplary block diagram of the memory 140 and/or 150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The memory 140 and/or 150 may store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As illustrated in FIG. 9, the memory 140 may store one or more modules for performing the lane deviation condition detection and response described herein. For example, the memory 140 may store the lane restriction module 910 and the lane offset module 920. The application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 910 and 920 (included in the memory 140). Those skilled in the art will understand that the references to the processing unit 110 in the following discussion may refer to the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 individually or collectively. Therefore, the steps of any of the following processes may be executed by one or more processing devices.

[0227]

The lane restriction module 910 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may detect and define the first lane restriction 810 and the second lane restriction 820.

For example, the lane offset module 910 may process multiple images received from at least one image capture device 122-124 to detect the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820. As discussed above, this may include identifying painted lane lines and/or measuring the midpoint of the road surface.

[0228]

The lane offset module 920 may store instructions. When executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may detect the existence of lane offset conditions and/or identify whether the lane offset conditions exist on the first vehicle side 802 and/or the second vehicle side. 812 on.

For example, the lane offset module 920 may process multiple images to detect the presence of the object 825 on the first vehicle side 802 and/or the second vehicle side 812. The lane offset module 920 may process multiple images to detect a curve in the road on which the vehicle 200 is traveling. Additionally or alternatively, the lane offset module 920 may receive information from another module or other system that indicates the presence of an object 825 and/or a curved lane. The lane offset module 920 may perform control to change the position of the vehicle 200 relative to the first lane constraint 810 and/or the second lane constraint 820. For example, if the lane offset module 920 determines that the lane offset condition is only on the first vehicle side 802, the lane offset module 920 may cause the vehicle 200 to move closer to the second lane constraint 820. On the other hand, if the lane offset module 920 determines that the lane offset condition is only on the first vehicle side 812, the lane offset module 920 may cause the vehicle 200 to move closer to the first lane constraint 810.

[0229]

FIG. 10 illustrates a process 1000 for navigating the vehicle 200 consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

The process 1000 may identify lane constraints that define the lane of travel in which the vehicle travels. The process 1000 includes causing the vehicle 200 to travel closer to one or another lane constraint, such as the first lane constraint 810 or the second lane constraint 820 in response to detecting a lane offset condition. In this way, the process 1000 can be used to drive

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 161

the vehicle 200 within lane constraints and to consider environmental factors that may be more desirable to displace the vehicle 200 within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820.

[0230]

At step 1010, the process 1000 may include using at least one image capture device 122, 124, and/or 126 to acquire multiple images of the area near the vehicle 200.

For example, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128. For example, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine that one or more objects 825 exist on one side of the road. For example, the object 825 may be a parked or stationary vehicle, wall or person (such as pedestrian) or bicycle traffic. The processing unit 110 may determine whether the lane deviation condition exists based on certain characteristics of the object 825. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine that if the height of the object 825 exceeds a predetermined threshold, such as 10 cm from the road surface, the object 825 constitutes a lane offset condition. In this way, the processing unit 110 may be configured to filter out objects for which lane deviation conditions will not occur, such as small pieces of debris.

[0231]

Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine whether the lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side 802 based on the position of the target object 830 on the first side 802 of the vehicle.

The target object 830 may be one or more objects constituting the lane deviation condition. Additionally or alternatively, the target object 830 may not constitute a lane departure condition. For example, the target object 830 may be a road obstacle or a street sign. The processing unit 110 may be configured to conclude that the lane offset condition does not exist if such a target object 830 is detected.

[0232]

In step 1020, the process 1000 may determine the first lane constraint on the first vehicle side 802 and the second lane constraint on the second vehicle side 812 based on the multiple images.

For example, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 based on a plurality of images received via the data interface 128.

[0233]

At step 1030, the process 1000 may determine whether a lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side 802.

If the lane offset condition does exist on the first vehicle side 802, then at step 1040, the process 1000 may include: causing the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820, so that the second distance 815 is less than the first A distance of 805. The processing unit 110 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel such that the first distance 805 and the second distance 810 are substantially different to avoid or keep further away from the object 825. For example, if the lane offset condition exists on the first vehicle side 802, the processing unit 110 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820, such that the first distance 805 is greater than the second distance 815. This is illustrated in Figure 8A, for example. Alternatively, if the lane offset condition exists on the second vehicle side 812, the processing unit 110 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to travel within the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820, so that the first distance 805 is less than the second The distance is 815. This is illustrated in Figure 8B, for example. For example, in order to navigate the vehicle 200 according to the process 1000, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200.

[0234]

If the lane offset condition does not exist on the first vehicle side 802, then in step 1050, the method may include: determining whether the lane offset condition exists on the second vehicle side 812.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 162

If the lane offset condition exists on the second vehicle side 812, the method may include causing the vehicle 200 to travel between the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 such that the first distance 805 is less than the second distance 815.

[0235]

Navigate the car to the default lane

[0236]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality for monitoring the location of the vehicle 200 in the current travel lane and if the current travel lane is not the predetermined default travel lane, the vehicle 200 enters the predetermined default travel lane.

The predetermined default lane of travel may be defined by user input and/or as a result of processing images received from at least one image capture device 122-126.

[0237]

The system 100 may also provide the driver and passengers of the vehicle 200 and/or other drivers with a notification that the vehicle 200 is about to change lanes to a predetermined default lane of travel.

For example, the system 100 may activate a turn signal located at or near one of the bumper areas 210.

Additionally or alternatively, the system 100 may issue a voice notification, such as through a speaker 360. When the vehicle is traveling, the vehicle 200 may use the system 100 to select a specific lane as a predetermined default traveling lane. When the current lane in which the vehicle 200 travels (for example, the current travel lane) is different from the predetermined default travel lane, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to make a lane change, for example, enter the predetermined default travel lane.

[0238]

FIG. 11 illustrates a vehicle 200 traveling in the current traveling lane 1110 of the road 800.

According to some embodiments, the vehicle 200 may have a predetermined default lane 1120 of travel. For example, the predetermined default travel lane 1120 may be the rightmost lane of the road 800. The navigation system 100 may be configured to determine whether the vehicle 200 is traveling in a predetermined default travel lane 1120, and if not, cause the vehicle 200 to change to the predetermined default travel lane 1120. For example, the processing unit 110 may be configured to compare the current travel lane 1110 with a predetermined default travel lane 1120 and cause the vehicle 200 to return to the predetermined default travel lane 1120.

[0239]

According to some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may detect the object 1130 in the predetermined default travel lane 1120 based on a plurality of images acquired by one or more of the image capturing devices 122-126.

The processing unit 110 may detect the position and speed of the vehicle 200 relative to the object 1130 by analyzing the image using the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D. According to some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the vehicle 200 should overtake the object 1130. It may be desirable, for example, that the speed and/or acceleration of the vehicle 200 relative to the object 1130 exceed a certain threshold.

[0240]

FIG. 12A is an exemplary block diagram of the memory 140 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The memory 140 may store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As illustrated in FIG. 12A, the memory 140 may store one or more modules for performing the detection and response of the default travel lane and the current travel lane described herein. For example, the memory 140 may store the current lane detection module 1210, the default lane detection module 1220, and the action module 1230.

[0241]

The current lane detection module 1210 can store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions can detect and limit the current lane 1110 of travel.

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the current lane detection module 1212 to process a plurality of images received from at least one image capturing device 122-124 and detect the current traveling lane 1110. This may include detecting the relative position of the vehicle 200 relative to the curb of the road 800, the midpoint of the road 800, and/or lane markers (such as painted lane lines). The processing unit 110 may detect the position of the vehicle 200 relative to the road 800 by analyzing the image using the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0242]

The default lane detection module 1220 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may identify a predetermined default lane 1120 and compare the default lane detection module 1220 with the current lane 1110 identified by the current lane detection module 1210.

The default lane detection module 1220 may identify the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 based on user input and/or multiple images received from at least one image capture device 122-124. For example, the user may select the default lane through a voice command received by the speaker 360 or by selecting a menu displayed on the touch screen 320.

[0243]

In some embodiments, the predetermined default travel lane 1120 may be the rightmost travel lane, or may be a lane with more desirable characteristics.

For example, the default lane detection module 1220 may include instructions for selecting a lane with less traffic, the lane of the vehicle closest to the speed of the vehicle 200, and/or the lane closest to an exit or the street where the vehicle 200 will turn. . In some embodiments, the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 may be determined based on data received from the position sensor 130 (such as a global positioning system).

[0244]

The action module 1230 may store an instruction, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instruction may generate a response identifying the current travel lane 1110 and a predetermined default travel lane 1120.

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the action module 1230 to cause the vehicle 200 to change lanes when the current travel lane 1110 is different from the predetermined default travel lane 1120. Additionally or alternatively, the action module 1230 may initiate a lane change notification, such as activating the turn signal 210 or generating a voice notification.

[0245]

The action module 1230 may include instructions that cause the processing unit 110 to determine whether the vehicle 200 should move out of the predetermined default lane 1120 of travel.

For example, the action module 1230 may determine that the object 1130 in the predetermined default travel lane 1120 should be bypassed by the vehicle 200.

[0246]

The action module 1230 may further include instructions that cause the processing unit 110 to determine whether it is safe to perform a lane change.

For example, before performing a lane change, the processing unit 110 may evaluate and determine one or more characteristics of the road 800 based on, for example, analysis of multiple images performed using the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D. If the analysis indicates that the lane change condition is unsafe, the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle 200 should remain in the current lane.

[0247]

The action module 1230 may include additional instructions for manipulating the vehicle 200 to maneuver out and return to the predetermined default travel lane 1120 (such as bypassing the object 1130).

When executing these instructions, the processing unit 110 may use the estimated motion of the vehicle 200 to estimate the location of the predetermined default lane 1120 of travel. This may be advantageous in situations where the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 cannot be kept as detected by the image capture devices 122-124.

[0248]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to execute an offset profile that offsets the vehicle 200 from a predetermined default travel lane 1120 by a full lane width, which may be estimated based on the distance between detected lane markers.

The offset maneuver defined by the offset profile may be performed by the processing unit 110 so that the movement of the vehicle 200 is smooth and comfortable for the driver. For example, the offset slew rate may be approximately 0.15 m/sec to 0.75 m/sec. During the offset maneuver, the processing unit 110 can execute an instruction from the action module 1230, and the instruction switches to follow the center of the current traveling lane 1110. These instructions may include a gradual transition from following the predicted lane of the belt offset to following the current lane 1110 of travel. The gradual transition can be done by defining the desired look-ahead point so that no more changes in time than the recommended slew rate (which can be about 0.25 m/s) are allowed.

[0249]

The instructions for making the vehicle 200 transition from the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 may be used to make the vehicle 200 transition back into the predetermined default lane of travel.

For example, the processing unit 110 may be configured to execute an offset profile that offsets the vehicle 200 from the current travel lane 1110 by a full lane width, which may be estimated based on the distance between detected lane markers. The offset maneuver defined by the offset profile may be performed by the processing unit 110 so that the movement of the vehicle 200 is smooth and comfortable for the driver. For example, the offset slew rate may be approximately 0.15 m/sec to 0.75 m/sec. During the shifting maneuver, the processing unit 110 can execute an instruction from the action module 1230, and the instruction switches to follow the center of the predetermined default travel lane 1120. These instructions may include a gradual transition from following the predicted lane of the belt offset to following the predetermined default lane of travel 1120. The gradual transition can be done by defining the desired look-ahead point so that no more changes in time than the recommended slew rate (which can be about 0.25 m/s) are allowed.

[0250]

In one or more steps of making the vehicle 200 transition between two lanes, the processing unit 110 may calculate and implement a yaw rate command based on the look-ahead point and the offset profile.

The yaw rate command may be used to calculate the torque command based on the yaw rate command and the yaw rate of the vehicle 200 measured using a gyroscope. The processing unit 110 may send a torque command to the steering system of the vehicle 200 (for example, the steering system 240).

[0251]

FIG. 12B illustrates a process 1250 for navigating the vehicle 200 to the default lane consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

According to some embodiments, the process 1250 may be implemented by one or more components of the navigation system 100 (such as at least one processing unit 110). The process 1250 may identify the current lane 1110 of the vehicle 200 and compare it with the predetermined default lane 1120 to determine whether the vehicle 200 is traveling within the predetermined default lane 1120. If the vehicle 200 does not travel in the predetermined default travel lane 1120, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to change lanes so as to navigate to the default travel lane 1120.

[0252]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 165

In step 1260, one or more of the image capturing devices 122-124 may acquire multiple images of the area near the vehicle 200.

The processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128.

[0253]

In step 1270, the processing unit 110 may execute the current lane detection module 1210 to detect and define the current lane 1110 of travel.

For example, the processing unit 110 may process multiple images, for example, to detect the relative position of the vehicle 200 with respect to the curb of the road 100, the midpoint of the road 100, and/or the painted lane markers. The processing unit 110 may detect the position of the vehicle 200 relative to the road 800 by analyzing the image using the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0254]

In step 1280, the processing unit 110 may execute the default lane detection module 1220 to identify a predetermined default lane 1120 and compare the default lane detection module 1220 with the current lane 1110 identified by the current lane detection module 1210.

The default lane detection module 1220 may identify the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 based on user input and/or multiple images received from at least one image capture device 122-124.

[0255]

For example, as discussed above, the processing unit 110 may determine the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 based on any number of factors.

The predetermined default travel lane 1120 may be the rightmost lane among the plurality of travel lanes 1110 and 1120. Additionally or alternatively, the determination of the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 may be based on input received from the user via the user interface 170 by processing a plurality of images, and/or based on data received from the position sensor 130 (such as a global positioning system). The predetermined default travel lane 1120 may be determined once for each vehicle trip, or may be determined periodically. For example, the predetermined default lane of travel 1120 may be dynamically determined in response to the conditions of a given location.

[0256]

If the current lane 1110 is not the same as the predetermined default travel lane 1120, the processing unit 110 may execute the action module 1230 to cause the vehicle 100 to navigate to the default travel lane 1120.

For example, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to trigger a desired response. For example, the processing unit 110 may cause the steering system 240 to steer the steering wheel of the vehicle 200 to achieve a predetermined angle of rotation.

[0257]

Further, before performing the lane change, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the lane change is safe (for example, there are no vehicles or objects on the road).

As discussed above, the processing unit 110 may evaluate one or more characteristics of the road 800 based on, for example, analysis of multiple images performed using the techniques described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D. If the lane change condition is unsafe, the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle 200 should remain in the current lane.

[0258]

In some implementations, the execution action module 1230 can initiate a lane change notification.

For example, the processing unit 110 may generate a signal to activate a turn signal and/or generate a voice notification via the speaker 360. Therefore, such notification may occur before the vehicle 200 changes lanes. In other embodiments, the execution action module 1230 may initiate a notification to the driver of the vehicle 200 that the vehicle 200 is not traveling in the default lane without causing the lane change to occur. Therefore, in such an embodiment, the driver of the vehicle 200 may determine whether to manually take an action and steer the vehicle 200 to change lanes.

[0259]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may notify the user of the vehicle 200 and/or other drivers in the vicinity of the vehicle 200 that if the vehicle 200 will move to a predetermined default lane of travel 1120, the vehicle 200 will change lanes.

For example, the processing unit 110 may activate the turn signal of the vehicle 200 before causing the vehicle 200 to change lanes. Additionally or alternatively, a voice notification notifying other drivers in the vicinity may be generated by the processing unit 110. The voice notification may be sent to a receiver included in other nearby vehicles via, for example, Bluetooth. Additionally or alternatively, the at least one processing unit 110 may cause a voice indicator to notify the driver of the vehicle 200 before causing the vehicle 200 to switch lanes. In this way, the driver of the vehicle 200 can expect that the control system 100 will be applied to the vehicle 200.

[0260]

Control the speed of turning vehicles

[0261]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality for controlling the speed (ie, speed and/or direction) of the vehicle 200 in different scenarios, such as when making a turn (eg, passing a curve).

For example, the system 100 may be configured to use a combination of map, location, and/or visual data to control the speed of the vehicle 200 when turning.

In particular, the system 100 can control the speed of the vehicle 200 when approaching a curve (while navigating the curve) and/or when leaving the curve. The system 100 may consider different factors to control the speed, depending on the position of the vehicle 200 relative to the curve at a given time. For example, the system 100 may initially cause the vehicle 200 to decelerate in response to learning that the curve is a certain distance in front of the vehicle 200. However, while the vehicle 200 is turning through a curve, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to accelerate and/or change direction based on the analysis of the characteristics of the curve.

[0262]

13A and 13B are schematic representations of bringing a vehicle (for example, the vehicle 200) close to and navigating a curve having one or more characteristics of the road 1300 consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

As illustrated in FIG. 13A, a visual indicator (such as a road sign 1302 located near the road 1300) may inform the vehicle 200 that the curve is ahead. In response to the warning provided by the road sign 1302, the driver of the vehicle 200 and/or the system 100 that provides driver assistance functionality for the vehicle 200 may adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 (for example, by decelerating and/or steering) to safely Navigate corners.

[0263]

When the vehicle 200 is approaching a curve, the system 100 may detect the lane width 1306 and the curve radius 1308 by using the image capturing device 122 and/or 124 (which may be a camera) of the vehicle 200.

Based on the curve radius 1308, the lane width 1306, and other characteristics associated with the curve detected using the image capture device 122 and/or 124, the system 100 may adjust the speed of the vehicle 200. Specifically, the system 100 may adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 when the vehicle 200 approaches a curve and/or the vehicle 200 navigates the curve. The system 100 may also adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 as it leaves the curve in response to, for example, a traffic light 1304 that appears after the curve. The following describes further details on adjusting the speed of the vehicle 200 and

IPR2025-01034 Tesla EX1002 Page 167

detecting the lane width 1306, the radius of curvature or the radius of a curve 1308, and the characteristics associated with the curve in conjunction with FIGS. 14 and 15.

[0264]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may identify the curve to be navigated based on map data and/or vehicle location information (eg, GPS data).

The system 100 may determine the initial target speed of the vehicle based on one or more characteristics of the curve reflected in the map data. The system 100 may adjust the speed of the vehicle to the initial target speed, and determine one or more observed characteristics of the curve based on one or more images acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122-126. The system 100 may determine the updated target speed based on the observed one or more characteristics of the curve, and adjust the speed of the vehicle to the updated target speed.

[0265]

FIG. 14 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the memory being configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As indicated in FIG. 14, the memory 140 may store a curve recognition module 1402, a characteristic observation module 1404, and a speed module 1406. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the memory 140 of any particular configuration. Further, the processing unit 110 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 1402-1406 (included in the memory 140).

[0266]

In one embodiment, the curve recognition module 1402 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software), and when executed by the processing unit 110, the software instructions can analyze one or more sets of images and/or use maps and/or Or location data (for example, data stored in the map database 160) to detect a curve.

The image group may be acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. Based on this analysis, the system 100 (eg, via the processing unit 110) may cause the speed of the vehicle 200 to change. For example, if the processing unit 110 detects that there is a curve within the minimum threshold distance in front of the vehicle 200, the processing unit 110 may cause the speed of the vehicle 200 to decrease by a predetermined amount and/or adjust the direction of the vehicle 200 by a specific angle.

[0267]

In one embodiment, the characteristic observation module 1404 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software). When executed by the processing unit 110, the software instructions observe the curve detected by the system 100 (for example, by executing the curve recognition module 1402). Dao-related characteristics.

The processing unit 110 may analyze one or more sets of images acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 and/or use map and/or location data (for example, stored in the map database 160). Data) to observe the characteristics associated with the detected curve. The analysis can generate information associated with the curve, such as the radius of the curve 1308, the width of the lane 1306, the degree of curvature, the rate of change of curvature, the inclination of the curve, the length or arc length of the curve, and so on. These characteristics may include estimates (for example, curve characteristics calculated using pre-existing data and/or mathematical models based on such data) and actual values (for example, curve characteristics calculated by analyzing captured images of the curve) . Based on this analysis, the processing unit 110 may cause the speed of the vehicle 200 to change. For example, in view of the higher rate of curvature change associated with a curve 25 meters in front of the vehicle 200, the processing unit 110 may cause the speed of the vehicle 200 to decrease and/or adjust the direction of the vehicle 200 by a specific angle.

[0268]

In one embodiment, the speed module 1406 may store software instructions configured to analyze data from one or more computerized electrical devices that are configured to determine the target speed and cause the speed of the vehicle 200 to change is the target speed.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 168

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the speed module 1406 to calculate the target speed of the vehicle 200 based on the data obtained from executing the curve recognition module 1402 and the characteristic observation module 1404. For example, such data may include initial target position and initial speed, updated target position and update speed, final target position and final speed, and so on. In addition, the processing unit 110 may calculate the speed of the vehicle 200 based on input from other systems of the vehicle 200 (such as the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200). Based on the calculated target speed, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals (for example, via a controller area network bus ("CAN bus")) to the throttle system 220, braking system 230, and/or steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to The change in the speed and/or direction of the vehicle 200 is triggered by, for example, physically depressing the brake, releasing the accelerator of the vehicle 200, or turning the vehicle 200 in a specific direction (for example, at a specific angle). The increase in speed may be associated with a corresponding acceleration (for example, between 0.2 m/s2 and 3.0 m/s2). Conversely, the speed reduction can be associated with the corresponding deceleration. Additionally, acceleration or deceleration may be based on road type (eg, highway, city street, country road, etc.), the presence of any nearby speed constraints (eg, sharp curves, traffic lights), and road width or lane width 1306. For the purposes of this disclosure, deceleration may refer to acceleration having a negative value.

[0269]

15 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 1500 for controlling the vehicle speed based on the detected curve and the observed curve characteristics and/or map data about the curve, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 1510, the processing unit 110 may receive a plurality of images via the data interface 128 between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. For example, a camera (such as the image capturing device 122) included in the image acquisition unit 120 may capture a plurality of images and send the images to the processing unit 110 via a digital connection (eg, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive more than one multiple images via multiple data interfaces. For example, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images from each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126, and each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126 may have an associated data interface for communicating with the processing unit 110 data. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0270]

In step 1520, the processing unit 110 may execute the curve recognition module 1502 to detect a curve located in front of the vehicle 200 based on, for example, map and/or location data (for example, data stored in the map database 160).

Such data can indicate the location of a curve that exists on a given road. The data may indicate the absolute position of a particular curve (for example, via GPS coordinates) or the relative position of the curve (for example, by describing the curve relative to the vehicle 200, road signs 1302, traffic lights 1304, and/or other descriptive landmarks) . In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may execute the curve recognition module 1502 to detect a curve by analyzing a plurality of images. This analysis can be performed using the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D and FIG. 6.

[0271]

In step 1530, the processing unit 110 may execute the speed module 1406 to determine the initial target speed of the vehicle 200 based on, for example, data obtained from executing the curve recognition module 1402.

The initial target speed may reflect the speed and direction of the vehicle 200 to safely enter the upcoming curve, and may be determined using the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 14. For example, the speed module 1406 may determine the initial target speed based on known or estimated characteristics associated with the upcoming curve, such as the curve radius 1308 and the inclination of the curve. The speed module 1406 may calculate the initial target speed according to mathematical models and/or formulas and based on various constraints. In some embodiments, for example, the speed module 1406 may be based on the presence of a traffic light (such as a traffic light 1304) before, during, or after a curve, weather conditions (e.g., light rain, heavy rain, strong wind, cloudy, etc.), road conditions (For example, asphalt roads, dirt roads, potholes, etc.), speed limit, nearby vehicles or pedestrians, etc. to determine the initial target speed. The initial target speed may also be based on the lateral acceleration limit associated with the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, the lateral acceleration limit may be in the range of 0.2 m/sec 2 to 3.0 m/sec 2 and may be adjusted depending on the curve characteristics, the width of the road, or the width of the lane 1306. Additionally, the initial target speed may be based on the focal range associated with one or more cameras (such as image capture devices 122 and 124).

[0272]

For example, the speed module 1406 may determine the initial target speed based on the radius of curvature of the road in front of the vehicle 200.

The speed module 1406 may determine the radius of curvature at various distances from the vehicle 200 and store the information in a vector R(1:n). In one embodiment, the speed module 1406 may determine the radius of curvature of the following locations: (1) the current position of the vehicle 200; (2) the distance from the vehicle 200 D end point, where D end point represents the recognition of the road characteristics before the vehicle 200 The distance that allows the system 100 to control the navigation response of the vehicle 200 so that the driver can feel comfortable; and (3) the incremental distance from the vehicle 200, such as every 1 meter, and so on. The value of the distance D end point may depend on the current speed Vego of the vehicle 200. For example, the greater the value of Vego (e.g., the faster the vehicle 200 travels), the greater the value of D end point (e.g., the longer the distance can be considered to provide enough time for the system 100 to provide a navigation response, such as based on approaching a sharp turn Or curve to reduce the speed of the vehicle 200 comfortably). In one embodiment, the D endpoint can be calculated according to the following formula: D endpoint=(Vego2/2)/(0.7/40*Vego+0.5). Thus, the vector D(1:n)=[1:1:n], where n=round down (D end point).

[0273]

In some embodiments, the speed module 1406 may determine the initial target speed based on the lateral acceleration constraint amax (eg, the maximum allowable lateral acceleration).

a can fall within the range of 1.5 m/s2 to 3.5 m/s2 at most. Based on a maximum and the radius of curvature vector R (discussed above), the speed module 1406 may limit the speed of the vehicle 200 (for example, at different points or distances from the current position of the vehicle 200) to the speed v limit, calculated as: v Limit (1:n)=(amax*R(1:n))1/2. In addition, the deceleration constraint derived from the determination of the v limit can be calculated as: dec limit=minimum{((vlimit(1:n) 2-Vego2)/2), maximum{dmin, D(1:n) -2*Vego}}, where d is at least equal to 40 meters. The smallest value of d may indicate a point at which the driver of the vehicle 200 feels comfortable to decelerate.

[0274]

In some embodiments, the speed module 1406 may determine the initial target speed based on the curvature slew rate constraint slew maximum (which may be based on the rate of curvature change).

The maximum slew can fall within the range of 0.5 m/s3 to 1.5 m/s3. The speed module 1406 can determine the v limit according to the following formula: v limit (1:n)=(slew max/abs{(1/R(1:n)')})1/3. Further, the speed module 1406 can determine the dec limit according to the following formula: dec limit=minimum{((vlimit(1:n)2-Vego2)/2), maximum{dminimum, D(1:n)-2* Vego}}, where d is at least equal to 40 meters.

[0275]

In some embodiments, the speed module 1406 may determine comfort constraints such that the driver of the vehicle 200 is comfortable while the vehicle 200 experiences various navigation responses, such as turning or navigation curves.

The speed module 1406 may determine the v limit according to the following formula: v limit (1:n)=4/500*R(1:n)+22.5. Further, the speed module 1406 can determine the dec limit according to the following formula: dec limit=minimum{((vlimit(1:n) 2-Vego2)/2), maximum{dminimum, D(1:n)-2* Vego}}, where d is at least equal to 40 meters.

[0276]

The speed module 1406 may merge the three constraints determined above, namely the lateral acceleration constraint, the curvature slew rate constraint, and the comfort constraint by using the minimum value of the dec limit calculated in association with each constraint.

After merging the constraints, the speed module 1406 can reach the initial target speed by determining the amount to adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 according to the following formula, denoted as v comfort: v comfort = v comfort (previous) + dec limit * Δt, where v comfort (Previous) represents the previous speed of the vehicle 200 (eg, the previously determined speed, the

speed of the vehicle 200 before any adjustments are made by the speed module 1406, etc.), and Δt represents the time between the determination of v comfort and v comfort (previous) .

[0277]

In step 1540, the processing unit 110 may execute the speed module 1406 to adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 to the initial target speed determined in step 1530.

Based on the current speed of the vehicle 200 and the initial target speed determined in step 1530, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to change the speed of the vehicle 200 To the initial target speed. Further, one or more actuators may control the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240. For example, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to cause the system 100 to physically depress the brake for a predetermined amount or partially release the accelerator of the vehicle 200. Further, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to cause the system 100 to steer the vehicle 200 in a specific direction. In some embodiments, the magnitude of the acceleration (or deceleration) may be based on the difference between the current speed of the vehicle 200 and the initial target speed. When the difference is large (for example, the current speed is 10km/hr greater than the initial target speed), for example, the system 100 can maximize the deceleration and cause the vehicle 200 to achieve the initial target as safely as possible in the shortest amount of time. Speed mode brake to change the current speed. Alternatively, the system 100 may apply the brakes in a manner that minimizes the deceleration and causes the vehicle 200 to gradually achieve the initial target speed. More generally, the system 100 can change the current speed to the initial target speed according to any particular braking profile (eg, a braking profile that requires a high braking level for the first two seconds and a low braking level for the following three seconds). The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific braking profile or braking method.

[0278]

In step 1550, the processing unit 110 may execute the characteristic observation module 1404 to determine one or more characteristics of the curve located in front of the vehicle 200 based on, for example, analyzing multiple images performed using the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

For example, the characteristics may include estimated and/or actual values associated with the radius of the curve 1308, the width of the road or lane 1306, the degree of curvature, the rate of change of curvature, the inclination of the turn, and the like. For example, the characteristics may also include information conveyed by one or more road signs, such as road signs 1302. In addition, the characteristic may include the length or arc length of the detected curve (which may be a function of the speed of the vehicle 200 when approaching the curve). The processing unit 110 may execute the characteristic observation module 1404 to calculate values associated with these characteristics (for example, curve radius 1308, degree of curvature, curvature change rate, curve arc length, etc.) based on mathematical models and/or formulas. . In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may execute the characteristic observation module 1404 to construct a mathematical model that expresses the curvature of the curve as a function of distance (for example, distance traveled). Such models may be subject to constraints, such as maximum lateral acceleration constraints (for example, in the range of 1.5 m/sec2 to 3.0 m/sec2) and/or maximum lateral acceleration derived constraints (for example, at 0.8 m/sec2 To 1.2 m/s2). These constraints can result in the maximum speed of the vehicle 200 (as a function of distance traveled).

[0279]

In step 1560, the processing unit 110 may execute the speed module 1406 to calculate an updated target speed based on the characteristics determined in step 1550.

The updated target speed may reflect the updated speed and/or direction of the vehicle 200 to safely perform any combination of the following: (i) entering the upcoming curve; (ii) navigating through the curve; or (iii) leaving the curve. The updated target speed can be determined using the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 14 and step 1530. For example, the speed module 1406 may determine the updated target speed based on characteristics associated with the curve and based on mathematical models and/or formulas.

[0280]

In step 1570, the processing unit 110 may execute the speed module 1406 to adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 to the updated target speed determined in step 1560.

This adjustment can be accomplished using the technique described above in connection with step 1540. For example, based on the current speed of the vehicle 200 and the updated target speed determined in step 1560, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 (for example, via CAN Bus) to change the speed of the vehicle 200 to the updated target speed. At this point, the current speed of the vehicle 200 is not necessarily the same as the initial target speed determined in step 1530. For example, the processing unit 110 may have determined the updated target speed in step 1560, and at the same time adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 to the initial target speed. This may really exist when the difference between the speed of the vehicle 200 and the initial target speed is large (for example, greater than 10 km/hr) and the associated acceleration is small.

[0281]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may routinely update to the target speed based on continued observation of the characteristics of the curve (for example, based on image data of the portion of the vehicle 200 that depicts the curve).

In addition, after the system 100 navigates the vehicle 200 through the curve, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to accelerate to a new target speed, which is suitable for the section of the road without curve, which is determined by the system through analysis. 100 is determined based on the map data, location data and/or image data acquired.

[0282]

Imitate the previous car

[0283]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality for causing the vehicle 200 to imitate (or refuse to imitate) the preceding vehicle in different scenarios (such as when the current vehicle switches lanes, accelerates, or turns).

For example, the system 100 may be configured to detect the preceding vehicle by analyzing multiple images and determine one or more actions taken by the preceding vehicle.

In some scenarios, such as when the current vehicle turns at an intersection, the system 100 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to refuse to imitate the turn. In other scenarios, such as when the current vehicle turns at an intersection and does not change its course within the intersection, the system 100 may be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to imitate the turn. The system 100 may also be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle based on the navigation history of the preceding vehicle.

[0284]

16A and 16B are schematic representations of the host vehicle 200a that imitates one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b on the road 1600a consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

As illustrated in FIGS. 16A and 16B, the host vehicle 200a may track the preceding vehicle 200b while traveling in the same lane of the road 1600a. The lane may have a left edge 1620, a right edge 1630, and a midpoint 1610, and w1 and w2 indicate the left half and right half of the lane, respectively. The host vehicle 200a and the preceding vehicle 200b may be positioned in the lane so that the vehicles are not centered on the midpoint 1610. As shown in FIG. 16A, for example, the host vehicle 200a may be centered to the right of the midpoint 1610 such that the distance c1 between the host vehicle 200a and the left edge 1620 is greater than the distance c2 between the host vehicle 200a and the right edge 1630. In contrast, the leading vehicle 200b can be centered on the left of the midpoint 1610, so that the distance c3 between the leading vehicle 200b and the left edge 1620 is smaller than the distance c4 between the leading vehicle 200b and the right edge 1630. The positions of the host vehicle 200a and the preceding vehicle 200b may have different configurations. For example, the host vehicle 200a and the preceding vehicle 200b may be positioned anywhere on the road 1600a. Further, although FIG. 16A depicts the front vehicle 200b having the camera system, the disclosed embodiments are not limited to the configuration in which the front vehicle 200b includes the camera system.

[0285]

The system 100 of the host vehicle 200a may cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b.

As shown in FIG. 16B, for example, the host vehicle 200a may imitate the lane shift performed by the preceding vehicle 200b. After imitating the lane shift, the distance c1 may be equal to the distance c3, and the distance c2 may be equal to the distance c4. In some embodiments, the host vehicle 200a may mimic the lane shift performed by the preceding vehicle 200b, so that the distances c1 and c3 are not equal to the distances c2 and c4. For example, in the case where the host vehicle 200a imitates the left lane shift of the host vehicle 200b and (after the lane shift) is positioned to the left of the host vehicle 200a, c1 will be less than c3 and c2 will be greater than c4. Alternatively, in the case where the host vehicle 200a imitates the left lane displacement of the host vehicle 200b and is positioned to the right of the host vehicle 200a, c1 will be greater than c3 and c2 will be less than c4.

[0286]

16C and 16D are schematic representations of the host vehicle 200a that imitates one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b on the road 1600b consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

As illustrated in FIG. 16C, the host vehicle 200a may travel behind the preceding vehicle 200b, and the preceding vehicle 200b may turn left at the intersection. The system 100 of the host vehicle 200a may cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate a left turn of the preceding vehicle 200b, as shown in FIG. 16D. The system 100 may cause the host vehicle 200a to change lanes while turning in the intersection, navigation history associated with the preceding vehicle 200b, the relative speed difference between the host vehicle 200a and the preceding vehicle 200b, etc., based on various factors. The vehicle 200a imitates a left turn. In addition, the host vehicle 200a may mimic the preceding vehicle 200b under various conditions, such as based on whether the preceding vehicle 200b travels along the same route or the same part of the route along which the host vehicle 200a travels. Further details on the scenario in which the system 100 can cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b are described below in conjunction with FIGS. 17-22.

[0287]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to determine whether to mimic the specific movement of the preceding vehicle.

For example, the system 100 may determine that certain movements of the preceding vehicle do not need to be imitated because such movements do not affect the route of the preceding vehicle. For example, the system 100 may determine that small changes in movement (such as movement in a specific lane) need not be imitated. In other embodiments, the system 100 may implement a smooth operation to filter out a small amount of movement of the vehicle in front. Smooth operation may cause the host vehicle to perform more significant and/or important movements of the preceding vehicle (for example, changing lanes), while filtering out a smaller amount of movement that does not affect the overall route of the preceding vehicle.

[0288]

FIG. 17 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the memory being configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As shown in FIG. 17, the memory 140 can store a lane restriction module 1702, an action detection module 1704, and an action response module 1706. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the memory 140 of any particular configuration. Further, the processing unit 110 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 1702-1706 (included in the memory 140).

[0289]

In one embodiment, the lane restriction module 1702 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software) that, when executed by the processing unit 110, determine one or more restrictions associated with the lane of travel of the host vehicle 200a.

The lane constraints may include a midpoint 1610, a left edge 1620, and a right edge 1630 of the lane. The lane constraints may also include one or more lines or other symbols marked on the surface of the road 1600a or 1600b. The processing unit 110 may execute the lane restriction module 1702 to determine the restriction by, for example, analyzing one or more sets of images and/or using map and/or location data (e.g., data stored in the map database 160). The image group may be acquired by one or

more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. Based on this analysis, the system 100 (eg, via the processing unit 110) may cause the host vehicle 200a to travel within the lane defined by the left edge 1620 and the right edge 1630. In some embodiments, if one of the distances c1 or c2 is less than a predetermined threshold, the system 100 may cause the host vehicle 200a to move away from the left edge 1620 or the right edge 1630.

[0290]

In one embodiment, the action detection module 1704 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software) that, when executed by the processing unit 110, detect one or more actions taken by the preceding vehicle 200b traveling in front of the host vehicle 200a .

The preceding vehicle 200b may travel in the same or different lane as the host vehicle 200a. The processing unit 110 may execute the action detection module 1704 to detect one or more actions taken by the preceding vehicle 200b by, for example, analyzing one or more sets of images acquired by one or more of the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 . Based on this analysis, for example, the processing unit 110 may determine that the preceding vehicle 200b has changed lanes, has turned, accelerated, decelerated, applied brakes, and the like. As another example, the preceding vehicle 200b may perform a maneuver such that the first offset distance of the preceding vehicle 200b on the side adjacent to the first lane constraint is different from the second offset distance of the preceding vehicle 200b on the side adjacent to the second lane constraint. Offset distance. For example, the processing unit 110 may perform such analysis based on the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0291]

In one embodiment, the action response module 1706 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software) that, when executed by the processing unit 110, are based on the preceding vehicle 200b detected by the system 100 (for example, via the execution of the action detection module 1704). The one or more actions taken determine the one or more actions taken by the host vehicle 200a.

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the action response module 1706 to determine whether to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b. The determination may be based on the nature of the actions of the preceding vehicle 200b (for example, turning, lane shifting, etc.), information associated with the host vehicle 200a (for example, the speed from the side of the road, distances c1 and c2, etc.), Road and environmental conditions (for example, potholes, heavy rain or wind, etc.), etc. In the case that the processing unit 110 determines to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b, the processing unit 110 may accomplish this by the following means: for example, to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230 and/or the steering system 240 of the host vehicle 200a. Electronic signals are sent (e.g., via a CAN bus) to trigger turns, lane shifts, speed changes and/or direction changes of host vehicle 200a. The processing unit 110 may use the techniques described above in conjunction with FIGS. 4 to 7 to cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more actions. In order to imitate one or more actions, the system 100 may provide control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 (for example, by causing acceleration, turning, lane shift, etc.) Etc.) Navigation vehicle 200. Further, one or more actuators may control the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240.

[0292]

FIG. 18 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for causing the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 1810, the processing unit 110 may receive a plurality of images via the data interface 128 between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. For example, a camera (such as the image capturing device 122) included in the image acquisition unit 120 may capture a plurality of images and send the images to the processing unit 110 via a digital connection (eg, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive more than one multiple images via multiple data interfaces. For example, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images from each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126, and each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126 may have an associated data interface for communicating with the processing unit 110 data. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0293]

Tesla EX1002 Page 174 IPR2025-01034

In steps 1820 and 1830, the processing unit 110 may execute the lane restriction module 1702 to determine constraints associated with the travel lane of the host vehicle 200a on each side of the host vehicle 200a.

The processing unit 110 may determine the constraint by analyzing the image received in step 1810. Thus, in step 1820, the processing unit 110 may determine the first lane constraint on the first side of the host vehicle 200a (for example, the distance between the left side of the host vehicle 200a and the left edge 1620 of the lane, c1), and In step 1830, the second lane constraint on the second side opposite to the first side is determined (e.g., the distance between the right side of the host vehicle 200a and the right edge 1620 of the lane, c2). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use a map and/or position data indicating the position of the host vehicle 200a relative to the midpoint 1610, left edge 1620, and right edge 1630 of the lane (for example, stored in the map database 160). Data) to determine constraints. The processing unit 110 may determine the constraint based on analyzing both the image received in step 1810 and the map and/or location data; doing so may increase the confidence level associated with the constraint.

[0294]

In step 1840, the processing unit 110 may execute the lane restriction module 1702 to cause the host vehicle 200a to travel within the lane restriction determined in steps 1820 and 1830.

For example, the left side of the host vehicle 200a may be positioned to the left of the left edge 1620, or the right side of the host vehicle 200a may be positioned to the right of the right edge 1630. In such a scenario, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals (for example, via the CAN bus) to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the host vehicle 200a to cause the host vehicle 200a to adjust its position and Travel within the lane constraints.

[0295]

In step 1850, the processing unit 110 may execute the motion detection module 1704 to locate the preceding vehicle 200b within the image received in step 1810 by analyzing the image.

The processing unit 110 may use the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A and FIG. 5B to detect the presence of the vehicle in the image. For each detected vehicle, the processing unit 110 may construct a multi-frame model of the position, speed (for example, speed and direction), and acceleration of the detected vehicle relative to the host vehicle 200a. The processing unit 110 can construct such a model using the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A and FIG. 5B. In addition, the processing unit 110 may determine the lane of travel associated with each detected vehicle, based on, for example, lanes or other road markings and the lane constraints determined in steps 1820 and 1830. The processing unit 110 may determine that the preceding vehicle 200b is the closest detected vehicle and is traveling in the same lane as the host vehicle 200a. In step 1860, the processing unit 110 can execute the action detection module 1704 to determine one or more actions taken by the preceding vehicle 200b in the image detected in step 1850. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine: the preceding vehicle 200b has changed lanes, has turned, accelerated, decelerated, and so on. In addition, the processing unit 110 may analyze the image to determine characteristics associated with the preceding vehicle 200b, such as its (e.g., relative to the host vehicle 200a) speed and position. These determinations can be based on the techniques described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A and 5B. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may analyze the image to determine characteristics associated with the action performed by the preceding vehicle 200b. For example, in a situation where the preceding vehicle 200b is turning, the processing unit 110 may determine the position information of the preceding vehicle 200b just before starting the turn, the position information of the preceding vehicle 200b when the turn is completed, the turning radius, and the description of the position of the preceding vehicle 200b when the turn is completed. The velocity profile of the velocity change (for example, over a period of time).

[0296]

In step 1870, the processing unit 110 may execute the action response module 1706 to cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b determined in step 1850.

For example, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals (for example, via the CAN bus) to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the host vehicle 200a to trigger the turning, lane shift, and speed of the host vehicle 200a. Change and/or change of direction. In addition, the processing unit 110 may construct a set of waypoints to guide the position and speed of the host vehicle 200a to change. The waypoints may be based on lane markings (e.g., midpoint 1610, left edge 1620, right edge 1630, etc.) represented by a polynomial (e.g., third polynomial) and target coordinates associated with the target vehicle (such as the preceding vehicle 200b) Wait). The processing unit 110 may adjust the

IPR2025-01034 Tesla EX1002 Page 175

coefficients of the polynomial so that the path points exceed the target coordinates. The processing unit 110 may also offset the waypoint (for example, with respect to the left edge 1620 and the right edge 1630) based on a predetermined offset amount. When the processing unit 110 adjusts the polynomial coefficients and offsets the path points, the processing unit 110 may also calculate local curvature information for each obtained section formed between the path points.

[0297]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 (eg, via the execution action response module 1706) may cause the host vehicle 200a to mimic the preceding vehicle 200b within a certain position, speed, and/or acceleration constraint associated with the two vehicles.

For example, the constraint may require a predetermined minimum distance (eg, a safety distance) between the host vehicle 200a and the preceding vehicle 200b or a predetermined maximum difference in speed and/or acceleration between the vehicles. Thus, if the action performed by imitating the preceding vehicle 200b would violate one or more constraints (for example, imitating acceleration would cause the host vehicle 200a to be too close to the preceding vehicle 200b), the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to refuse to imitate the preceding vehicle 200b. One or more actions. In addition, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to follow the speed profile of the preceding vehicle 200b and maintain a predetermined distance or a safe distance from the preceding vehicle 200b even while mimicking the action performed by the preceding vehicle 200b (for example, lane shift). The processing unit 110 can accomplish this by causing the host vehicle 200a to: (i) continuously shorten the distance to the preceding vehicle 200b when the distance is greater than the predetermined minimum distance; (ii) continuously reduce the speed difference between the host vehicle 200a and the preceding vehicle 200b Gap; and (iii) matching the acceleration of the preceding vehicle 200b to a degree consistent with predetermined constraints. In order to control to what extent these actions should be performed, the processing unit 110 may associate each action with a weight in real time based on the current predicted distance from the preceding vehicle 200b. Thus, for example, when the distance to the preceding vehicle 200b decreases, a greater weight may be added to the deceleration instead of matching the acceleration of the preceding vehicle 200b.

[0298]

As another example, in a case where the host vehicle 200a approaches the preceding vehicle 200b at a speed greater than the speed of the preceding vehicle 200b, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to gradually decelerate, so that when the distance between the two vehicles is equal to the predetermined safety distance ((Such as the minimum following distance), the speed of the two vehicles is the same.

In another example, when the preceding vehicle 200b suddenly appears in front of the host vehicle 200a, causing the distance between the two vehicles to be less than the minimum following distance, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to gradually decelerate to avoid getting closer to the preceding vehicle. 200b, at the same time increase the distance between vehicles until the distance reaches the minimum following distance.

[0299]

19 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 1900 for causing host vehicle 200a to refuse to imitate a turn of the preceding vehicle 200b, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 1910, as described above in conjunction with step 1810 of FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128 between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. In step 1920, as described above in conjunction with step 1850 of FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may execute the motion detection module 1704 to locate the preceding vehicle 200b in the image received in step 1910 by analyzing the image. In step 1925, the processing unit 110 may execute the action detection module 1704 to use the technique described above in conjunction with step 1860 in FIG. 18 to determine whether the vehicle 200b in front is turning at the intersection. If it is determined that the preceding vehicle 200b is turning at the intersection (step 1925, yes), then in step 1930, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to refuse to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle 200b. Otherwise (step 1925, No), the process 1900 ends.

[0300]

20 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 2000 for causing the host vehicle 200a to imitate or reject the turn of the preceding vehicle 200b consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

Tesla EX1002 Page 176 IPR2025-01034

In step 2010, as described above in conjunction with step 1810 of FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128 between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. In step 2020, as described above in conjunction with step 1850 in FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may execute the motion detection module 1704 to locate the vehicle 200b in front in the image received in step 2010 by analyzing the image. In step 2025, the processing unit 110 may execute the action detection module 1704 to use the technique described above in conjunction with step 1860 in FIG. 18 to determine whether the preceding vehicle 200b is turning at the intersection. If it is determined that the preceding vehicle 200b is turning at the intersection (step 2025, YES), then in step 2035, the processing unit 110 may execute the motion detection module 1704 to determine whether the preceding vehicle 200b is at step 1860 using the technique described above in conjunction with step 1860 of FIG. Change lanes within the intersection. Otherwise (step 2025, No), the process 2000 ends. If it is determined that the preceding vehicle 200b is changing lanes within the intersection (step 2035, YES), then in step 2050, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to refuse to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle 200b. Otherwise (step 2035, No), in step 2040, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle 200b.

[0301]

21 is a flowchart showing another exemplary process 2100 for causing the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more actions of the first preceding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 2110, as described above in conjunction with step 1810 in FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128 between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. In steps 2120 and 2130, as described above in conjunction with step 1850 of FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may execute the motion detection module 1704 to locate the first and second vehicles ahead in the image received in step 2110 by analyzing the image. In step 2135, the processing unit 110 can execute the motion detection module 1704 to determine whether the turning radius of the first preceding vehicle path is smaller than the second preceding vehicle path using the technique described above in conjunction with step 1860 in FIG. 18. If it is determined that the turning radius of the first preceding vehicle path is smaller than the second preceding vehicle path (step 2135, YES), then in step 2140, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate the turn of the first preceding vehicle. Otherwise (step 2135, No), the process 2100 ends.

[0302]

22 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 2200 for causing the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more actions of the preceding vehicle 200b based on the navigation history, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 2210, as described above in conjunction with step 1810 of FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128 located between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. In step 2220, as described above in conjunction with step 1850 in FIG. 18, the processing unit 110 may execute the motion detection module 1704 to locate the vehicle 200b in front within the image received in step 2210 by analyzing the image.

[0303]

In step 2230, the processing unit 110 may determine the position information of the preceding vehicle 200b by analyzing the image received in step 2210.

The position information of the preceding vehicle 200b may indicate the position of the preceding vehicle 200b relative to the host vehicle 200a. The processing unit 110 may analyze the image to obtain the position information of the preceding vehicle 200b and one or more actions taken by the preceding vehicle 200b by using the techniques described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0304]

In step 2240, the processing unit 110 may compare the position information of the preceding vehicle 200b determined in step 2230 with predetermined map data (for example, data stored in the map database 160).

For example, by comparing the location information with predetermined map data, the processing unit 110 can obtain the location coordinates of the preceding vehicle 200b. In addition, the processing unit 110 may use predetermined map data as an indicator of the confidence level associated with the location information determined in step 2230.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 177

[0305]

In step 2250, the processing unit 110 may create a navigation history associated with the preceding vehicle 200b by, for example, tracking actions taken by the preceding vehicle 200b.

The processing unit 110 may associate the action taken by the preceding vehicle 200b (for example, determined according to the analysis image in step 2230) with the predetermined map data in step 2240. Thus, the navigation history may indicate that the preceding vehicle 200b performing certain actions (for example, turning, lane shifting, etc.) is at a certain position coordinate.

[0306]

In step 2260, the processing unit 110 may execute the action response module 1706 to determine whether to cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate one or more of the preceding vehicle 200b based on the navigation history created in step 2250 and using the technique described above in conjunction with step 1870 of FIG. 18 Actions.

For example, even in the case where no turn is detected according to the analysis image (for example, in step 2230), when the navigation history indicates that the preceding vehicle 200b has successfully navigated at least one previous turn, the processing unit 110 (for example, via the action response module 1706) The host vehicle 200a may be caused to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle 200b. More generally, in a case where the navigation history indicates that the preceding vehicle 200b has successfully performed such an action, the processing unit 110 may cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate the action taken by the preceding vehicle 200b.

[0307]

Navigate the vehicle to overtake another vehicle

[0308]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality for monitoring the vicinity of the vehicle 200 and aborting the lane change if the lane change is deemed to cause a risk such as a collision with another vehicle (eg, a target vehicle).

For example, if it is determined that the target vehicle is located in a different lane from the vehicle 200, the system 100 may enable the vehicle 200 to complete the overtaking of the target vehicle.

If, before completing the overtaking, the system 100 determines that the target vehicle is entering the driving lane of the vehicle 200, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to abort the overtaking. For example, aborting an overtaking may include causing the vehicle 200 to brake or causing the vehicle 200 to stop accelerating.

[0309]

As illustrated in FIG. 23, the vehicle 200 can travel on the road 2300.

The vehicle 200 may be equipped with the system 100 and may implement any of the disclosed embodiments to recognize lane constraints and operate the vehicle 200 within the lane constraints. The system 100 may also facilitate lane changes made by the vehicle 200. For example, the system 100 may determine whether the situation allows the vehicle 200 to change lanes safely, and if the situation changes during the lane change, cause the vehicle 200 to abort the lane change.

[0310]

As shown in FIG. 23 and as previously discussed with respect to FIG. 8, the vehicle 200 may include a first vehicle side 802, and the first vehicle side 802 may be a first distance 805 from the first lane constraint 2302.

Similarly, the vehicle 200 may include a second vehicle side 812 opposite the first vehicle side 802, and the second vehicle side 812 may be a second distance 815 from the second lane constraint 2304. In this way, the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 2304 may define the lane 2330 in which the vehicle 200 may travel.

[0311]

The system 100 may determine the first lane constraint 2302 and the second lane constraint 2304 based on multiple images acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122-126.

According to some embodiments, the first lane constraint 2302 and/or the second lane constraint 2304 may be identified by visible lane boundaries (including lines marked on the road surface). Additionally or alternatively, the first lane constraint 2302 and/or the second lane constraint 2304 may include the curb of the road surface. According to some embodiments, the system 100 can determine the first lane constraint 2302 and/or the second lane constraint 2304 by identifying the midpoint of the road width 2320 (or any other suitable road feature that the vehicle 200 can use as a navigation reference). For example, the system 100 can identify lane constraints in this way when the lines specifying the lanes of the road are not painted or otherwise labeled.

[0312]

When overtaking the target vehicle 2310, the lane change of the vehicle 200 may be complicated due to the change of the trajectory of the target vehicle 2330.

Thus, the system 100 can identify the target vehicle 2310 based on analysis of multiple images acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122-126. The system 100 may also identify the second lane 2340 in which the target vehicle 2310 travels. Further, the system 100 may determine whether the second lane 2340 is different from the lane 2330 in which the vehicle 200 is traveling. If the second lane 2340 is different from the lane 2330, the system 100 may be configured to enable the vehicle 200 to pass the target vehicle 2310.

[0313]

The system 100 may also monitor the target vehicle 2310 based on multiple images.

For example, the system 100 may monitor the position of the target vehicle 2310, such as monitoring the position of the target vehicle 2310 relative to the vehicle 200, relative to the first lane constraint 2302 and/or the second lane constraint 2304, absolute position, or relative to another reference point. Location. Additionally or alternatively, monitoring the location of the target vehicle 2310 may include estimating the speed of the target vehicle 2310.

[0314]

If the system 100 determines that the target vehicle 2310 is entering the lane 2330 in which the vehicle 200 is traveling, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to abort the overtaking of the target vehicle 2310.

For example, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to stop accelerating or apply braking. Additionally or alternatively, the system 100 may issue a voice notification, such as informing the driver of the vehicle 200 to abort the lane change.

[0315]

FIG. 24A is an exemplary block diagram of the memory 140 consistent with the disclosed embodiments, and the memory 140 may store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As illustrated in FIG. 24A, the memory 140 may store one or more modules for identifying the target vehicle and the responses described herein. For example, the memory 140 may store the lane restriction module 2400, the target vehicle acquisition module 2410, and the action module 2415.

[0316]

In one embodiment, the lane restriction module 2400 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may detect and define the first lane restriction 2302 and the second lane restriction 2304.

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the lane offset module 2400 to process a plurality of images received from at least one image capturing device 122-124 and detect the first lane constraint 2302 and the second lane constraint 2304. As discussed above, this may include identifying painted lane lines or markers and/or measuring the midpoint of the road surface. The processing unit 110 may perform this analysis based on the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0317]

In some embodiments, the target acquisition module 2410 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may detect the existence of the target vehicle 2310 and monitor the location of the target vehicle 2310.

For example, the target acquisition module 2410 may process multiple images to detect and monitor the target vehicle 2310. Additionally or alternatively, when the target acquisition module 2410 is executed, the processing unit 110 may receive information from another module or other system that indicates the existence and/or location of the target vehicle 2310. The processing unit 110 may perform this analysis based on the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0318]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine the existence of one or more objects (such as a target vehicle 2310 in the vicinity of the vehicle 200).

For example, the target vehicle 2310 may include another vehicle traveling near the vehicle 200, such as a car, a truck, or a motorcycle. For each target vehicle 2310, the processing unit 110 may determine an offset profile. The offset profile may include determining whether the target vehicle 2310 will be located within a predetermined range of the vehicle 200 in its current predicted position. If the processing unit 110 determines that the target vehicle 2310 is located or will be located within the predetermined range of the vehicle 200, the processing unit may determine whether there is any in the first lane constraint 810 and the second lane constraint 820 in order for the vehicle 200 to bypass the target vehicle 2310. enough space. If there is not enough space, the processing unit 110 may perform a lane change. If there is enough space, the processing unit 110 may determine whether there is enough time to bypass the target vehicle 2310 before the distance between the vehicle 200 and the target vehicle 2310 is shortened. If there is enough time, the processing unit 110 may initiate or activate an offset maneuver to bypass the target vehicle 2310. The offset maneuver may be performed by the processing unit 110 so that the movement of the vehicle 200 is smooth and comfortable for the driver. For example, the offset slew rate may be approximately 0.15 m/sec to 0.75 m/sec. The offset maneuver may be performed such that the maximum amplitude of the offset maneuver will occur when the distance between the vehicle 200 and the object 825 is shortened. If there is not enough time, the processing unit 110 may initiate braking and then initiate an offset maneuver.

[0319]

Further, the processing unit 110 may execute the action module 2415 to suspend the plan of the vehicle 200 to overtake the target vehicle 2310.

If the target vehicle 2310 is not in the lane 2330 of the vehicle 200, the instructions included in the action module 1230 may enable the vehicle 200 to pass the target vehicle 2330. However, if the execution target vehicle acquisition module 2410 indicates that the target vehicle 2310 is changing lanes and entering the lane 2330 of the vehicle 200, the processing unit 110 may execute the instruction included in the action module 2415 to stop the lane change of the vehicle 200. For example, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to stop the lane change. Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit may cause a voice notification to be issued.

[0320]

FIG. 24B illustrates a flowchart of an exemplary process 2420 for navigating a vehicle in an intruding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

The process 2420 may identify the lane constraints that define the travel lane in which the vehicle (for example, vehicle 200) travels, identify and monitor the target vehicle (for example, vehicle 2310), and enable the vehicle to pass the target vehicle or if it is determined that the target vehicle is entering the travel of the vehicle The lane is suspended for overtaking.

[0321]

In step 2430, at least one of the image capturing devices 122, 124, and/or 126 may acquire multiple images of the area near the vehicle 200.

For example, a camera (such as the image capturing device 122) included in the image acquisition unit 120 may capture a plurality of images and send the images to the processing unit 110 via a digital connection (eg, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive more than one multiple images via multiple data interfaces. For

example, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images from each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126, and each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126 may have an associated data interface for communicating with the processing unit 110 data. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0322]

Next, in step 2440, the processing unit 110 may use the multiple images received via the data interface 128 to determine the first lane constraint on the first vehicle side 802 and the second lane constraint on the second vehicle side 812.

For example, as part of implementing step 2440, the processing unit 110 may execute instructions of the lane restriction module 910. Further, as a part of determining the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, the processing unit 110 may use one or more of the processes discussed above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0323]

In step 2450, the processing unit 110 may obtain the target vehicle 2310.

In order to obtain the target vehicle 2310, the processing unit 110 may execute the target vehicle obtaining module 2410. For example, the processing unit 110 may execute instructions to analyze the acquired image to identify the second lane 2340 traveled by the target vehicle 2310 and determine whether the target vehicle 2310 travels in the lane 2330 traveled by the vehicle 200. This determination may be based on the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0324]

In step 2455, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the second lane 2340 traveled by the target vehicle 2310 is different from the lane 2330 traveled by the vehicle 200.

[0325]

In step 2460, if the second lane 2340 is different from the lane 2330 in which the vehicle 200 travels, the processing unit 110 may enable the vehicle 200 to pass the target vehicle 2310.

In order to enable the vehicle 200 to overtake the target vehicle 2310, the processing unit may execute the action module 2415.

[0326]

Next, in step 2465, the processing unit 110 may execute the target acquisition module 2410 to monitor the target vehicle 2310.

This may include estimating the speed of the target vehicle 2310 and determining the location of the target vehicle 2310, such as relative to the vehicle 200.

[0327]

Step 2470 may include determining whether the target vehicle 2310 has entered the lane 2330.

If the processing unit 110 determines that the target vehicle 2310 has not entered the lane 2330, then in step 2480, the processing unit 110 may allow the vehicle 200 to complete the overtaking.

[0328]

In step 2490, if the processing unit 110 determines that the target vehicle 2310 has entered the lane 2330 (or is entering the lane 2330 or is otherwise on a trajectory that will bring the vehicle 2310 into the lane 2330), the processing unit 110 may execute the action module 2415 To stop the transcendence.

For example, this may include issuing a voice notification to the driver of the vehicle 200 via the speaker 360.

Additionally or alternatively, step 2490 may include executing instructions included in the action module 2415 to cause the processing unit 110 to send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200, thereby suspending Lane change.

[0329]

Navigate the vehicle to avoid intrusion into traffic

[0330]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality for monitoring the vicinity of the vehicle 200 and responding to the presence of another vehicle invading the vehicle 200.

Monitoring the vicinity of the vehicle 200 may include monitoring a collision threshold.

For example, the collision threshold may include the time to collision or the minimum predetermined distance between the vehicle 200 and other traffic. The system 100 may further cause the vehicle 200 to take an evasive action to avoid intruding into traffic. For example, the avoidance action may include braking, changing lanes, or otherwise changing the course of the vehicle 200.

[0331]

As illustrated in FIG. 25, the vehicle 200 may travel on a road 2500.

The vehicle 200 may include a system 100 for detecting and responding to intrusive traffic. For example, the vehicle 200 may determine that another vehicle is entering the lane of travel of the vehicle 200, or otherwise determine that the other vehicle is crossing the collision threshold. The vehicle 200 may react to the intruding vehicle by, for example, changing the route, braking, or accelerating.

[0332]

As discussed with respect to FIG. 8 and shown in FIG. 25, the vehicle 200 may include a first vehicle side 802, and the first vehicle side 802 may be a first distance 805 from the first lane constraint 2502.

Similarly, the vehicle 200 may include a second vehicle side 812 opposite the first vehicle side 802, and the second vehicle side 812 may be a second distance 815 from the second lane constraint 2504. In this way, the first lane constraint 2502 and the second lane constraint 2504 may define the lane 2505 in which the vehicle 200 may travel.

[0333]

The system 100 may determine the first lane constraint 2502 and the second lane constraint 2504 based on multiple images acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122-126.

According to some embodiments, the first lane constraint 2502 and/or the second lane constraint 2504 may be identified by visible lane boundaries, such as lines marked on the road surface. Additionally or alternatively, the first lane constraint 2502 and/or the second lane constraint 2504 may include the curb of the road surface. According to some embodiments, the system 100 may determine the first lane constraint 2502 and/or the second lane constraint 2502 by identifying the midpoint 2520 of the road width (or any other suitable road feature vehicle 200 may be used as a navigation reference). The system 100 can identify lane constraints in this way when, for example, the line specifying the lane of the road has not been painted or otherwise labeled.

[0334]

Detecting the first lane constraint 2502 and/or the second lane constraint 2504 may include the processing unit 110 determining their three-dimensional models in the camera coordinate system.

For example, the three-dimensional model of the first lane constraint 2502 and/or the second lane constraint 2504 can be described by a third polynomial. In addition to the three-dimensional modeling of the first lane constraint 2502 and/or the second lane constraint 2504, the processing unit 110 may estimate motion parameters, such as the speed, yaw and pitch rate, and acceleration of the vehicle 200. Optionally, the processing unit may detect static and moving vehicles and their position, heading, speed and acceleration (all relative to vehicle 200). The processing unit 110 may determine a road elevation model to convert information acquired from a plurality of images into a three-dimensional space.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 182

[0335]

What the driver of the vehicle 200 cannot assume is that if it is safe to shift the traffic into the lane 2505 in which the vehicle 200 is traveling, other traffic traveling in adjacent or nearby adjacent lanes will only change lanes.

Thus, it may be desirable to consider and monitor traffic traveling in a nearby lane to detect lateral intrusion into the lane 2505 of the vehicle 200 so that the vehicle 200 can react to the lateral intrusion to avoid a collision. The system 100 may identify the intruding vehicle 2510 based on the multiple images and determine that the intruding vehicle 2510 is approaching the vehicle 200. The system 100 can then generate actions to consider the intrusion into the vehicle. For example, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to maintain the current speed and travel within the first lane constraint 2502 and the second lane constraint 2504 such that the first distance 2530 on the first vehicle side 802 where the intruding vehicle 2510 approaches is greater than the second distance 2540 .

[0336]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine the presence of one or more intruding vehicles 2510 in the vicinity of the vehicle 200.

For each intruding vehicle 2510, the processing unit 110 may determine an offset profile. The offset profile may include determining whether the invading vehicle 2510 will be located within a predetermined range of the vehicle 200 in its current predicted position. If the processing unit 110 determines that the intruding vehicle 2510 is located or will be located within the predetermined range of the vehicle 200, the processing unit may determine whether there are any within the first lane constraint 2502 and the second lane constraint 2504 in order for the vehicle 200 to bypass the intruding vehicle 2510 enough space. If there is not enough space, the processing unit 110 may perform a lane change. If there is enough space, the processing unit 110 may determine whether there is enough time to bypass the intruding vehicle 2510 before the distance between the vehicle 200 and the intruding vehicle 2510 is shortened.

[0337]

For example, if there is enough time, the processing unit 110 may initiate or activate an offset maneuver to bypass the invading vehicle 2510.

The offset maneuver may be performed by the processing unit 110 so that the movement of the vehicle 200 is smooth and comfortable for the driver. For example, the offset slew rate may be approximately 0.15 m/sec to 0.75 m/sec. The excursion maneuver may be performed such that the maximum amplitude of the excursion maneuver will occur when the distance between the vehicle 200 and the invading vehicle 2510 is shortened. If there is not enough time, the processing unit 110 may initiate braking (e.g., via sending an electronic signal to the braking system 230), and then initiate an offset maneuver (e.g., by sending an electronic signal to the throttle system 220 and/or the steering system 240). Signal).

[0338]

The system 100 may determine based on multiple images acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122-126 that the intruding vehicle 2510 has crossed at least one collision threshold.

For example, the at least one collision threshold may include the minimum predetermined distance 2550 between the vehicle 200 and the invading vehicle 2510. For example, as illustrated in FIG. 25, the intruding vehicle 2510 is shown as exceeding the minimum predetermined distance 2550. Additionally or alternatively, the at least one collision threshold may include the time when the vehicle 200 and the invading vehicle 2510 are about to collide. The time-based collision threshold may be determined based on the following: the distance between the vehicle 200 and the intruding vehicle 2510, the speed of the vehicle 200 and/or the intruding vehicle 2510, the lateral speed of the vehicle 200 and/or the intruding vehicle 2510, and/or the vehicle 200 And/or the acceleration of the intruding vehicle 2510. The collision threshold based on the collision time can be set to allow the system 100 to have enough time to effectively perform the evasive action to avoid the collision.

[0339]

If the system 100 determines that at least one collision threshold has been crossed, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to take an evasive action.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 183

For example, this may include causing other subsystems of the vehicle 200 to operate. Thus, the system 100 may be operated to cause the speed of the vehicle 200 to increase by communicating with the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 to change the speed and/or direction of the vehicle 200.

[0340]

The evasive action may include causing the vehicle 200 to change lanes.

It may be desirable to respond in a situation where, for example, the vehicle 200 is traveling on a multi-lane highway, and the system 100 determines that changing lanes away from the invading vehicle 2510 will avoid a collision. The avoidance action may include causing the vehicle 200 to change its course. Additionally or alternatively, the avoidance action may include changing the route of the vehicle 200. For example, in order to take an evasive action, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240.

[0341]

The system 100 may also be configured to cause the vehicle 200 to take an action after the dodging action has been completed.

For example, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to return to the midpoint 2520 of the lane 2505 in which the vehicle 200 travels. Additionally or alternatively, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to return to a preset speed after braking in response to the intruding vehicle 2510.

[0342]

FIG. 26 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory 140 consistent with the disclosed embodiment, and the memory 140 may store instructions for detecting and responding to a lateral intrusion of a vehicle's traffic.

As illustrated in FIG. 26, the memory 140 may store a lane restriction module 2610, an intruding vehicle acquisition module 2620, and an action module 2630.

[0343]

In one embodiment, the lane restriction module 2610 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may detect and define the first lane restriction 2502 and the second lane restriction 2504.

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the lane offset restriction module 2610 to process a plurality of images received from at least one image capturing device 122-126 and detect the first lane restriction 2502 and the second lane restriction 2504. As discussed above, this may include identifying painted lane lines and/or measuring the midpoint of the road surface. The processing unit 110 may perform this analysis based on the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0344]

In one embodiment, the intruding vehicle acquisition module 2620 may store an instruction, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instruction may detect the existence of the intruding vehicle 2510 and monitor the intruding vehicle 2510.

For example, the intrusion vehicle acquisition module 2620 may include instructions for determining the relative location of the intrusion vehicle 2510 with respect to the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, this may include monitoring the speed of the intruding vehicle 200. According to some embodiments, the intruding vehicle acquisition module 2620 may determine whether the intruding vehicle 2510 has exceeded the collision threshold. For example, the collision threshold may be the minimum predetermined distance between the vehicle 200 and the invading vehicle 2510. If the intruding vehicle 2510 is closer to the vehicle 200 than the minimum predetermined distance, the processing unit 110 may determine that the intruding vehicle 2510 is indeed intruding and execute an instruction to avoid a collision with the intruding vehicle 2510.

[0345]

Additionally or alternatively, the collision threshold may include the collision time.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 184

The time-based collision threshold may be determined based on the following: the distance between the vehicle 200 and the intruding vehicle 2510, the speed of the vehicle 200 and/or the intruding vehicle 2510, the lateral speed of the vehicle 200 and/or the intruding vehicle 2510, and/or the vehicle 200 And/or the acceleration of the intruding vehicle 2510. The collision threshold based on the collision time may be set to allow sufficient time for the processing unit 110 and the system 100 to effectively perform an avoidance action to avoid a collision.

[0346]

Further, the processing unit 110 may execute the action module 2630 to respond to the detection of the intruding vehicle 2510 and/or to cross the collision threshold.

For example, the action module 2630 may include instructions for causing the vehicle 200 to maintain the current speed and travel within the first lane constraint 2502 and the second lane constraint 2504 such that the first distance 2530 is greater than the second distance 2540. The first distance 2530 may be located on the same side of the vehicle 200 as the intruding vehicle 2510, so that the vehicle 200 is further away from the intruding vehicle 2510 while still within the first lane constraint 2502 and the second lane constraint 2504. If the processing unit 110 determines that the collision threshold has been crossed, the processing unit 110 may execute the action module 2630 to cause the vehicle 200 to take an evasive action, such as changing a route, braking, and/or changing lanes. The action module 2630 may also include instructions that cause the vehicle 200 to resume its course after completing the evasive action. For example, after braking or returning to the center of the lane 2505, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to restore the preset speed.

[0347]

FIG. 27 illustrates a flowchart of an exemplary process 2720 of detecting and responding to lateral intrusion of traffic by a vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

The process 2720 may identify the lane constraints that define the lane in which the vehicle travels, determine whether the intruding vehicle 2510 is approaching, and cause the vehicle 200 to maintain the current speed and travel within the first lane constraint 2501 and the second lane constraint 2504, so that the intrusion of the vehicle 200 The first distance 2530 on the side where the vehicle 2510 approaches is greater than the second distance 2540.

[0348]

In step 2730, at least one image capturing device 122, 124, and/or 126 may acquire multiple images of the area near the vehicle 200.

For example, a camera (such as the image capturing device 122) included in the image acquisition unit 120 may capture a plurality of images and send the images to the processing unit 110 via a digital connection (eg, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive more than one multiple images via multiple data interfaces. For example, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images from each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126, and each of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126 may have an associated data interface for communicating with the processing unit 110 data. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0349]

Next, in step 2740, the processing unit 110 may use the multiple images received via the data interface 128 to determine the first lane constraint on the first vehicle side 802 and the second lane constraint on the second vehicle side 812.

For example, as part of implementing step 2740, the processing unit 110 may execute instructions of the lane restriction module 2610. Further, as a part of determining the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint, the processing unit 110 may use one or more of the processes discussed above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D.

[0350]

In step 2750, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the intruding vehicle 2510 is approaching.

To make this determination, the processing unit 110 may execute the intrusion vehicle acquisition module 2620. The intrusive vehicle acquisition module 2620 may include instructions for processing images to detect other traffic. This may include

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 185

identifying vehicles within a specific range of vehicle 200, such as those vehicles that are adjacent to vehicle 200. These neighboring vehicles may be invading vehicles 2510.

[0351]

Once the intruding vehicle 2510 is identified, the processing unit can determine more information about the vehicle 2510.

For example, in step 2555, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the target vehicle 2330 has exceeded the collision threshold. For example, the collision threshold may be the minimum predetermined distance between the vehicle 200 and the invading vehicle 2510. If the intruding vehicle 2510 is closer to the vehicle 200 than the minimum predetermined distance, the processing unit 110 may determine that the intruding vehicle 2510 is indeed intruding and execute an instruction to avoid a collision with the intruding vehicle 2510.

[0352]

Additionally or alternatively, the collision threshold may be the collision time.

The time-based collision threshold may be determined based on the following: the distance between the vehicle 200 and the intruding vehicle 2510, the speed of the vehicle 200 and/or the intruding vehicle 2510, the lateral speed of the vehicle 200 and/or the intruding vehicle 2510, and/or the vehicle 200 And/or the acceleration of the intruding vehicle 2510. The collision threshold based on the collision time may be set to allow sufficient time for the processing unit 110 and the system 100 to effectively perform an avoidance action to avoid a collision.

[0353]

In step 2760, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to maintain the current speed and travel within the first lane constraint 2502 and the second lane constraint 2504.

In order to cause the vehicle 200 to operate in this manner, the processing unit 110 may execute the action module 2630. Additionally or alternatively, step 2760 may include executing instructions on the action module 1230 to cause the processing unit 110 to send electronic signals to the accelerator 2610, brakes 2620, and/or steering system of the vehicle 200, so that the vehicle 200 maintains the current speed and is in the first position. The one-lane restriction 810 and the second-lane restriction 820 travel within.

[0354]

In step 2755, if the processing unit 110 determines that the collision threshold has been exceeded, the processing unit 110 may take an evasive action.

The evasive action may include causing the vehicle 200 to change lanes. A response may be expected, for example, that the vehicle 200 is traveling on a multi-lane highway, and the system 100 determines that changing lanes away from the invading vehicle 2510 will avoid a collision. The avoidance action may include causing the vehicle 200 to change its course. Additionally or alternatively, the avoidance action may include changing the route of the vehicle 200. For example, the processing unit 110 may take an evasive action by sending electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200. After completing the avoidance action, in step 2760, the processing unit 110 may control the vehicle 200 to resume its original navigation (for example, resume navigation to a desired location).

[0355]

Multi-threshold response zone for vehicle navigation

[0356]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality for generating vehicle 200 responses, such as braking, accelerating, switching lanes, turning, and/or other navigation responses.

For example, if the system 100 detects that there is another vehicle in front of the vehicle 200 that is traveling at a slower speed than the vehicle 200, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to reduce its speed by braking.

The system 100 may apply a braking profile that takes into account the immediacy of the risk (for example, the risk of collision) to provide the driver with a natural driving feeling.

[0357]

For example, the system 100 may generate a variety of different responses depending on the situation of the collision with another vehicle and the deterministic risk.

If the target vehicle is far ahead and the deterministic risk of collision is low, the system 100 may take no action in response to the speed or direction change of the target vehicle ahead. When the target vehicle may be closer or when the risk of collision rises above a predetermined level, the system 100 may generate a response, such as braking, and so on. When the risk of collision is even higher (for example, the system 100 determines that the collision is imminent without evasive action), the system 100 may cause the vehicle 100 to take an evasive action, such as maximum or near maximum braking, change of direction, and so on.

[0358]

28A and 28B are schematic representations of the host vehicle 200a on the road 2800 consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In some examples, road 2800 may be divided into two lanes, lane 2810 and lane 2820. The target object, such as the target vehicle 200b, may travel in front of the host vehicle 200a in the same lane (for example, the lane 2820 shown in FIGS. 28A and 28B) or in a different lane. As shown in the example depicted in FIG. 28A, the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b may be separated by a distance d1. In a given time after the scene is depicted in FIG. 28A, as shown in FIG. 28B, the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b can be separated by a distance d2, where d2 is less than d1. For example, the host vehicle 200a can travel at a speed greater than that of the target vehicle 200b, causing the distance between the vehicles to decrease from d1 to d2.

[0359]

As another example, the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b can travel at the same speed until the target vehicle 200b reduces its speed through braking, or the host vehicle 200a increases its speed through acceleration, causing the distance between the vehicles to decrease from d1 to d2 .

As another example, the target vehicle 200b may intrude from one side of the host vehicle 200a. In some situations, if the target vehicle 200b is in front of the host vehicle 200a or far enough away from the host vehicle 200a (eg, five meters or more, 10 meters or more, etc.) and moves toward the host vehicle 200a, the system 100 may not take any action. However, if the target vehicle 200b continues to move closer to the host vehicle 200a, the system 100 may cause the host vehicle 200a to brake, change speed, and/or change lanes. For example, if the target vehicle 200b is within a predetermined threshold (e.g., within five meters), the host vehicle 200a may take action. There may be different scenarios involving the relative speed and position of the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b, and the disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific scenario.

[0360]

In some embodiments, the multi-threshold response zone can provide the user with a natural-feeling driving experience.

For example, as discussed above, if the risk of collision is low, the system 100 may ignore the movement of the target vehicle 200b. As a result, when there is no risk of collision (for example, when the target vehicle 200b is 100 meters before, the host vehicle 200a will not need to imitate every movement of the target vehicle 200b), the host vehicle 200a may not respond to the movement of the target vehicle 200b or action. However, if the target vehicle 200b is close to the host vehicle 200a and/or if the system 100 determines that the risk of collision is high, a responsive maneuver can be taken to make the user feel safer by increasing the space between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b. If the system 100 determines that an impact may be imminent, the system 100 can take a more aggressive action without surprising the user, as this action may be necessary to avoid the impact.

[0361]

Therefore, in some embodiments, the system 100 may associate different reaction zones with different degrees of response actions.

For example, in some embodiments, when the target vehicle 200b is within the first threshold (e.g., when the target vehicle 200b is far away from the host vehicle 200a), the system 100 may take no action; when the target vehicle 200b is within the second threshold (e.g., , When the target vehicle 200b is closer to the host vehicle 200a), the system 100 can take a moderate action; and when the target vehicle 200 is within the third threshold (for example, when the target vehicle 200b is close enough to the host vehicle 200a, there is a risk of collision), the system 100 can take more radical actions. In the first reaction zone associated with the first threshold, when the estimated distance from the target associated with the target vehicle 200b is more than twice the predetermined safe distance, the system 100 may take no action. In some embodiments, the first reaction zone may be applied in the case where the estimated distance from the target associated with the target vehicle 200b falls within the range of 1.5 times to 2.5 times the predetermined safety distance.

[0362]

The estimated distance to the target may be the current distance between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b plus the predicted time of the distance (for example, in the range of 0.1 second to 1.0 second, depending on factors associated with the system 100, such as speed Track the expected changes after the control loop, actuators, and vehicle dynamics.

The expected distance change can be calculated as: (v target-v main) * t prediction + ((a target-a main) * t prediction 1/2), where v target and v main correspond to target vehicle 200b and host vehicle 200a respectively The speeds of a target and a main correspond to the accelerations of the target vehicle 200b and the host vehicle 200a, respectively, and the t prediction corresponds to the predicted time. The selection of the predicted time that approximates the overall reaction time of the system 100 may take into consideration the fact that the desired navigation response of the host vehicle 200a may not be implemented immediately, so as to provide the driver and/or passengers of the host vehicle 200a with a smooth and natural driving experience.

[0363]

The predetermined safety distance can be defined as: maximum {d static, d dynamic}.

Dstatic, which may fall within a range of 2 to 10 meters, may indicate a desired safety distance between the host vehicle 200a and another vehicle (such as the target vehicle 200b) when the vehicle is stopped and/or is moving at a low speed. d dynamic can represent the expected safety distance when the vehicle is moving at a speed greater than low speed, and can be calculated as: t safety * minimum (v target, v main), where v target and v main correspond to target vehicle 200b and host vehicle 200a, respectively speed. t safety may fall within the range of 0.5 seconds to 2.5 seconds, and may be adjusted by the driver of the host vehicle 200a via the user interface 170 according to the driver's preference. Thus, the driver can control the distance maintained by the system 100 between the host vehicle 200a and other vehicles.

[0364]

In the second reaction zone associated with the second threshold, the system 100 may place the target vehicle 200b in the safe zone and apply different weights to different maneuvers performed by the target vehicle 200b.

For example, when the target vehicle 200b can approach the lower boundary of the safe zone, for example, the estimated distance from the target associated with the target vehicle 200b can be close to the predetermined safe distance (discussed above in conjunction with the first reaction zone), and the system 100 can decelerate to maneuver. Assign more weight (e.g., imitate more) and assign a smaller weight to maneuver acceleration (e.g., imitate less). In some embodiments, the lower boundary may fall within the range of 0.5 times to 1.5 times the predetermined safety distance (depending on the driver's preference). Conversely, when the target vehicle 200b approaches the upper boundary of the safety zone, for example, the estimated distance from the target associated with the target vehicle 200b may be close to twice the predetermined safety distance, and the system 100 may assign a smaller weight to the maneuvering deceleration (for example, , Imitate less) and assign more weight to maneuver acceleration (for example, imitate more). In some embodiments, the lower boundary may fall within the range of 1.5 times to 2.5 times the predetermined safety distance (depending on the driver's preference).

[0365]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 188

In the third reaction zone associated with the third threshold, when the estimated distance from the target associated with the target vehicle 200b is less than a predetermined safe distance, the system 100 may place the target vehicle 200b in the danger zone.

In this scenario, the system 100 may cause the host vehicle 200a to imitate (eg, immediately imitate) any deceleration maneuvers performed by the target vehicle 200b (while ignoring any acceleration maneuvers). In some embodiments, in the case where the estimated distance from the target associated with the target vehicle 200b falls within the range of 0.5 to 1.5 times the predetermined safety distance (depending on the driver's preference), the first reaction zone may be applied .

[0366]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may generate a response of the host vehicle 200a, such as braking.

As indicated in FIG. 28B, for example, the distance between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b may be reduced from d1 to d2. Depending on the distance d2 and extending to the time before the collision, the system 100 may cause the host vehicle 200a to reduce its speed to avoid a collision with the target vehicle 200b. Additionally, based on, for example, the time before the collision, the system 100 may apply one or more braking profiles when the host vehicle 200a is caused to reduce its speed. Thus, if the time (and/or distance d2) before the collision exceeds the first predetermined threshold, the system 100 may cause the host vehicle 200a to brake, change lanes, and/or change speed in a gradual manner, and if the time before the collision When the time (and/or the distance d2) is lower than the second predetermined threshold, the system 100 may cause the host vehicle 200a to brake, change lanes, and/or change speed in a faster manner.

[0367]

Figure 29 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the memory being configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As shown in FIG. 29, the memory 140 can store a target monitoring module 2902, an interception time module 2904, and an action response module 2906. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the memory 140 of any particular configuration. Further, the processing unit 110 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 2902-2906 (included in the memory 140).

[0368]

In one embodiment, the target monitoring module 2902 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software) that, when executed by the processing unit 110, identify and monitor targets appearing in multiple images representing the environment near the host vehicle 200 Object (such as target vehicle 200b).

For the purpose of the present disclosure, the target object may also be referred to as the target vehicle 200b, but the target object may be pedestrians, road hazards (eg, large debris), and so on. The multiple images may be acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. The processing unit 110 may execute the target monitoring module 2902 to identify and monitor the target vehicle 200b by, for example, analyzing multiple images using the technology described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D. Thus, the target monitoring module 2902 can track different variables, such as the motion (e.g., direction and trajectory), speed and acceleration associated with the target vehicle 200b, and the distance between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b. Such information can be tracked continuously or at predetermined intervals.

[0369]

In one embodiment, the interception time module 2904 may store software instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, determine an indicator of the interception time between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b.

The interception time may refer to the amount of time before the host vehicle 200a comes into contact (eg, collides) with the target vehicle 200b. The processing unit 110 may execute the interception time module 2904 to determine an indicator of the interception time based on analyzing images acquired by one or more of the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126. For example, the intercept time module 2904 may use a series of time-based observations (such as Kalman filter or linear quadratic estimation (LQE)) of the position, velocity, and/or acceleration of the target vehicle 200b (relative to the host vehicle 200a), for example. Make sure. The Kalman filter may be based on a measurement result of the scale of the target vehicle 200b, where the measurement result of the scale is proportional to the interception time.

[0370]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 189

In one embodiment, the action response module 2906 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software) that, when executed by the processing unit 110, generate one or more responses in the host vehicle 200a.

The response may be based on the identification and monitoring of the target vehicle 200b (e.g., performed via the execution target monitoring module 2902) and/or an indicator of the interception time between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b (e.g., via the execution interception time module 2904 confirmed). The processing unit 110 may generate one or more responses in the host vehicle 200a by sending electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the host vehicle 200a, for example (for example, via the CAN bus) to Braking, accelerating, or triggering a turn, lane shift, and/or direction change of the host vehicle 200a. The processing unit 110 may use the extended Kalman filter to estimate data associated with the target vehicle 200b and the host vehicle 200a, such as speed, acceleration, turning rate, pitch angle, pitch rate, and the position of the target vehicle 200b relative to the host vehicle 200a And heading, size of target vehicle 200b, road geometry, etc. For example, the processing unit 110 may receive measurement results from components on the host vehicle 200a (such as an odometer, an inertial measurement unit (IMU), an image processor 190, etc.). Thus, the processing unit 110 can use the state formulas, rigid constraints, and motion assumptions derived from the kinematic formulas of motion to calculate data associated with the target vehicle 200b and/or the host vehicle 200a, where the input of the formula may include the input from the host vehicle 200a The measurement results of the components on the. The processing unit 110 may also use the techniques described above in conjunction with FIGS. 4 to 7 to generate one or more responses of the host vehicle 200a.

[0371]

FIG. 30 is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 3000 for generating a response of the host vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 3010, the processing unit 110 may receive a plurality of images via the data interface 128 located between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. For example, one or more cameras included in the image acquisition unit 120 can capture multiple images of the area in front of the host vehicle 200a (for example, or the side or back of the vehicle) and connect via data (for example, digital, wired, USB , Wireless, Bluetooth, etc.) send the image to the processing unit 110.

[0372]

In step 3020, the processing unit 110 may execute the target monitoring module 2902 to identify target objects (such as the target vehicle 200b) in a plurality of images.

For example, the target monitoring module 2902 may use the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A and FIG. 5B to detect the presence of a vehicle in the image. Based on image data, location data (for example, GPS location information), map data, the yaw rate of the host vehicle 200a, lane or other road markings, speed data, and/or data from sensors included in the host vehicle 200a, multiple vehicles (And/or the object) may be detected in the same lane as the host vehicle 200a or a different lane, and the distance from the host vehicle 200a is variable. In the scenario of detecting multiple vehicles, the target monitoring module 2902 may determine the target vehicle 200b as the vehicle traveling in the same lane as the host vehicle 200a and/or the vehicle closest to the host vehicle 200a.

[0373]

In step 3030, the processing unit 110 can execute the target monitoring module 2902 to monitor the target vehicle 200b identified in step 3020.

For example, the target monitoring module 2902 may track information associated with the target vehicle 200b, such as movement (e.g., direction of travel and trajectory), speed and acceleration, and the distance between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b. The target monitoring module 2902 can use the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D to track such information continuously or at predetermined intervals by analyzing multiple images. In step 3040, the processing unit 110 may execute the interception time module 2904 to determine an indicator of the interception time between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b. The interception time module 2904 may make the determination by tracking the position, speed, and/or acceleration of the target vehicle 200b (relative to the host vehicle 200a) over one or more time periods. The interception time module 2904 may use the techniques described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A and 5B to track such information.

Tesla EX1002 Page 190 IPR2025-01034

[0374]

In step 3050, the processing unit 110 may execute the action response module 2906 to generate one or more responses of the host vehicle 200a.

For example, the processing unit 110 may (for example, via the CAN bus) send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the host vehicle 200a to brake, accelerate or trigger the host vehicle 200a to turn, Lane shift and/or direction change. Further, one or more actuators may control the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240. For example, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to cause the system 100 to physically depress the brake for a predetermined amount or partially release the accelerator of the vehicle 200. Further, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal that causes the vehicle 200 of the system 100 to turn in a specific direction. Such a response may be based on the monitoring of the target vehicle 200b (performed at step 3030) and/or an indicator of the interception time between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b (determined at step 3040). In some embodiments, the interception time may be compared with one or more predetermined thresholds (e.g., first and second interception thresholds). For example, if the indicator of interception time indicates that the target object is within a certain interception threshold (for example, within a second interception threshold), the response may include an emergency avoidance action. Emergency avoidance actions may include lane changes and/or emergency braking.

[0375]

The threshold can be expressed as a unit of time.

Thus, for example, if the indicator of the interception time indicates that the target vehicle 200b is outside the first threshold (for example, the time before the collision between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b exceeds the first threshold), the action response module 2906 The response may be generated in the host vehicle 200a based on the average motion profile associated with the target vehicle 200b. The average motion profile associated with the target vehicle 200b may represent the average position and/or average speed of the target vehicle 200b with respect to a certain threshold. In some embodiments, if the target vehicle 200b is a certain distance and/or is traveling at a certain speed, the system 100 may take no action. For example, if the target vehicle 200b is in front of the host vehicle 200a or is far enough away from the host vehicle 200a (eg, five meters, 10 meters, etc.), the system 100 may take no action unless the target vehicle 200b is closer to the host vehicle 200.

[0376]

If the indicator of the interception time indicates that the target vehicle 200b is between the first threshold and the second threshold (for example, the time before the collision between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b falls between the first threshold and the second threshold) , The action response module 2906 may generate the response of the host vehicle 200a based on the actual motion associated with the target vehicle 200b.

The actual movement may represent the position and/or speed of the target vehicle 200b (for example, not averaged or delayed), if the interception time indicator indicates that the target vehicle 200b is within the second threshold (for example, between the host vehicle 200a and the target vehicle 200b) The time before the collision is lower than the second threshold), the action response module 2906 may generate an emergency action (such as lane change or emergency braking) of the host vehicle 200a.

[0377]

FIG. 31 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 3100 for refusing to generate a response in the host vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 3110, as described above in conjunction with step 3010 of FIG. 30, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128 located between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120.

[0378]

In step 3120, as described above in connection with step 3020 of FIG. 30, the processing unit 110 may execute the target monitoring module 2902 to locate the target object (for example, the target vehicle 200b) in the image received in step 3010 by analyzing the image.

In step 3125, the processing unit 110 may execute the target monitoring module 2902 to determine whether the target object (for example, the target vehicle 200b) is traveling in a lane different from the host vehicle 200a using the technique described above in conjunction with the step 3030 of FIG. 30. If it is determined that the target vehicle 200b is traveling in a lane different from the host vehicle 200a (step 3125, YES), then in step 3130, the processing unit 110 may refuse to generate a response in the host vehicle 200a. Alternatively, if the system 100 determines that the target vehicle 200b does not pose an imminent risk of collision (for example, the target vehicle 200b is on a non-intersecting trajectory with the host vehicle 200a or the potential time to collide exceeds the threshold, so that the target object is at the current time It does not constitute an imminent risk), in step 3130, the processing unit 110 may refuse to generate a response in the host vehicle 200a. Otherwise (step 3125, No), the process 3100 can end without a response.

[0379]

Use a multi-section braking profile to stop autonomously driving vehicles

[0380]

The system 100 may provide driver assistance functionality for monitoring and responding to environmental conditions to control the braking of the vehicle 200.

For example, the system 100 may detect an object that triggers the stop of the vehicle 200 based on multiple images.

For example, the object may include another vehicle, a traffic light, and/or a traffic sign near the vehicle 200. The system 100 may use the braking profile to slow down and/or stop the vehicle 200. According to some embodiments, the braking profile may include multiple sections that perform deceleration at different stages. For example, the braking profile may cause the system 100 to stop the vehicle 200 at a reduced deceleration.

[0381]

By providing a braking profile that includes multiple segments, the system 100 can cause the vehicle 200 to operate in a manner that feels natural to the driver and/or passengers.

For example, when the driver stops the vehicle at a traffic light, the brake is usually not applied at a constant speed from the moment of application until the moment the vehicle stops. Operating the brake in this way results in a sudden stop at termination. Conversely, the driver can first apply the brake gently, then increase the pressure, and then when the vehicle reaches its target stop, the driver can reduce the braking level until it reaches zero (or near zero) when the vehicle stops. Operating the vehicle in this way can provide a natural stopping process, that is, the driver can first cause a gradual deceleration, so the vehicle will not experience a sudden initial deceleration and then terminate, so that the vehicle will not stop suddenly.

[0382]

The system 100 may provide autonomous vehicle navigation that may implement braking according to a method that feels natural to the driver and/or passengers of the vehicle 200.

For example, in some embodiments, the system 100 may cause one or more of the image capture devices 122-126 to acquire multiple images of the area near the vehicle 200. The processing device 110 may receive a plurality of images via the data interface 128, and identify triggers (for example, objects, traffic lights, and/or traffic signs) for stopping the vehicle 200 based on the analysis of the plurality of images. Based on the identified trigger, the system 100 can cause the vehicle 200 to stop according to the braking profile. In some embodiments, as determined based on an analysis of a plurality of images, the braking profile may include a plurality of segments (for example, including: a first segment associated with a first deceleration rate; including a first segment associated with a first deceleration rate; The second section of the second deceleration rate; and the third section where the braking level is reduced when approaching the target stopping point).

[0383]

FIG. 32A illustrates a vehicle 200 traveling on a road 3210 including an object 3220.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 192

The system 100 may identify a trigger (e.g., object 3220) to stop the vehicle 200 relative to the detection of the trigger. For example, the system 100 may first decelerate the vehicle 200 after the trigger is detected, and stop the vehicle 200 before reaching the object 3220.

[0384]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine a trigger for stopping the vehicle 200 based on a plurality of images acquired by one or more of the image capturing devices 122-126.

The processing unit 110 may receive images from the image capture devices 122-126 via the data interface 128. According to some embodiments, the trigger may include an object 3220. For example, the object 3220 may be another vehicle on the road 2810. According to some embodiments, if the object 3220 is in a certain nearby area of the vehicle 200, the processing unit 110 may identify the trigger. For example, the recognition trigger may depend on the relative distance between the object 3220 and the vehicle 200. Further, this identification optionally considers the relative speed and/or relative acceleration between the object 3220 and the vehicle 200.

[0385]

Additionally or alternatively, the trigger may include a traffic sign, such as the traffic sign 3240 shown in FIG. 32A.

For example, the traffic sign 3240 may be a stop sign and/or a speed limit sign. According to some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may process multiple images to determine the content of the traffic sign 3240 as part of determining whether the trigger exists. For example, if the vehicle 200 exceeds the speed limit, the processing unit 110 may determine the existence of the trigger based on the speed limit specified by the traffic sign 3240. As another example, if the yellow light is on and/or the red light is on, the processing unit 110 may determine the existence of the trigger based on the traffic light 2830.

[0386]

Based on the multiple images, the processing unit 110 may determine the target stopping location 3250, and once the braking profile is executed, the vehicle 200 will stop at the target stopping location 3250.

Reaching the target stopping point 3250 may be accompanied by the release of the brake pressure of the vehicle 200. The target stop location 3250 may be based on the location of the traffic light 3230 and/or the traffic sign 3240 such that the vehicle 200 conforms to the traffic light 3230 and/or the traffic sign 3240. Alternatively, the target stop location 3250 may be based on the object 3220 such that the vehicle 200 stops before reaching the object 3220. Therefore, the target stop location 3250 may be based on the location of the object 3220 to avoid a collision between the vehicle 200 and the object 3220. In some embodiments, the update of the target stop location 3250 may be based on new information obtained from multiple images, such as newly identified targets, new visible obstacles, new visible signs, and so on.

[0387]

Figure 32B illustrates an exemplary braking profile consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In the example shown in Figure 32B, the braking profile includes four sections. However, the number of sections is exemplary, and a braking profile consistent with the disclosed embodiments may include any suitable number of sections (eg, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, etc. Section).

[0388]

In section 1, the system 100 may prepare for possible braking scenarios.

For example, in this area, the system 100 may receive information (e.g., map data and/or image data) about an upcoming intersection (e.g., an intersection with traffic lights). The system 100 may gradually reduce the speed of the vehicle 200 (for example, depending on the characteristics of the intersection, the speed of the vehicle 200 may be gradually reduced to about 70-50 km/hr). The system 100 can generate speed adjustments, for example, about an average deceleration of about 0.2-0.4 m/s2 (approximately 0.5 m/s2 at the maximum) about 100-200 meters before the hub. By reducing the speed of the vehicle 200 in section 1, the system 100 can provide the driver and/or passengers of the vehicle 200 with the confidence that the system 100 knows the approach to the intersection.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 193

[0389]

In section 2, the system 100 can apply strong braking.

In this section, the system 100 may receive information based on the analysis of the image data, for example, a traffic light turns red and/or there is a stopped vehicle at an intersection in the travel line of the vehicle 200. The system 100 can cause the vehicle 200 to experience a significant speed reduction in this zone, while the distance from the stop line or stopped vehicle is still large. Doing so can provide a comfortable feeling for the driver and/or passengers of the vehicle 200, and the system 100 will have enough space to complete the braking maneuver. The zone may be about 30-100 meters away from the stop line, and the average deceleration may be about 1.5-2.5 m/s2 (the maximum is about 3.5 m/s2).

[0390]

In section 3, the system 100 can make moderate braking adjustments.

For example, in this section, the system 100 may adjust the speed of the vehicle 200 according to the remaining distance from the stop line or the stopped vehicle and based on the current speed and deceleration of the vehicle 200. By making this adjustment, the system 100 can provide the driver and/or passenger of the vehicle 200 with an indication that the system 100 is releasing most of the braking power while the speed is still decreasing, but slower than before. The zone can be about 5-30 meters away from the stop line or stop the vehicle, and the average deceleration can be about 0.5-1.5 m/s2 (the maximum is about 2 m/s2).

[0391]

In section 4, the system 100 can make small braking adjustments.

In this section, the system 100 can shorten the remaining distance from the stop line or the stopped vehicle at a very low speed gradually becoming zero. In this zone, the driver and/or passenger may feel the vehicle 200 slowly sliding into place (e.g., at a stop line or behind another vehicle). This zone may constitute about the last 5-7 meters from the stop line or stopped vehicle, and the average deceleration may be about 0.3-0.5 m/s2 (the maximum is about 1 m/s2).

[0392]

FIG. 33 is an exemplary block diagram of the memory 140 and/or 150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The memory 140 and/or 150 may store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As illustrated in FIG. 33, the memory 140 may store one or more modules for performing trigger detection and response described herein. For example, the memory 140 may store the trigger recognition module 3300 and the action response module 3310.

[0393]

The trigger recognition module 3300 may store an instruction, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instruction may detect the existence of a trigger for stopping the vehicle 200.

For example, the trigger recognition module 3300 may process a plurality of images received from at least one image capture device 122-124 to detect the presence of a trigger. As discussed above, this may include identifying objects 3220, traffic lights 3230, and/or traffic signs 3240.

[0394]

The action response module 3310 may store an instruction, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instruction may respond to the existence of a trigger.

For example, the action response module 3310 may perform control to decelerate and/or stop the vehicle 200. For example, the action response module 3310 may perform a braking profile to slow down and/or stop the vehicle 200. The action response module 3310 may determine to execute one of a plurality of braking profiles based on the number of braking profiles and based on, for example, environmental factors, the type of trigger being detected, and the speed of the vehicle 200. In order to navigate

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 194

the vehicle 200 to a stop based on the detected trigger, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200. Further, one or more actuators may control the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240. For example, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to cause the system 100 to physically depress the brake for a predetermined amount.

[0395]

FIG. 34 illustrates a process 3400 for navigating the vehicle 200 consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

The process 3000 may identify a trigger for stopping the vehicle 200 (eg, an object, vehicle, traffic light, traffic sign, etc.) and execute a braking profile in response to the detection of the trigger. The process 3400 may detect various types of triggers to determine which of the multiple braking profiles to perform.

[0396]

The braking profile may be based on the type of the detected trigger and/or other environmental conditions related to the detected trigger (eg, distance from the object).

For example, in some embodiments, the braking profile may include multiple sections (e.g., three sections). In the three-section braking profile, the first section of the braking profile may be associated with a first deceleration rate, the second section of the braking profile may include a second deceleration rate that is less than the first deceleration rate, and the braking profile The third section of may include causing the braking level to decrease when approaching the target stopping location, which is determined based on an analysis of multiple images acquired by one or more of the image capture devices 122-126. For example, in some embodiments, the first section may cause the vehicle 200 to gradually increase deceleration, the second section may cause the vehicle 200 to decelerate at a constant speed, and the third section may cause the vehicle 200 to gradually reduce its deceleration rate to zero. (Or near zero).

[0397]

In step 3410, the process 3400 may use at least one of the image capture devices 122-126 to acquire multiple images of the area near the vehicle 200.

For example, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images via the data interface 128. The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine the presence of one or more objects and/or signs located on or near the road 3210 based on the acquired image. For example, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine the existence of the object 3220, the traffic light 3230, and/or the traffic sign 3240. The processing unit 110 may be further configured to read the content of the traffic sign 3240. For example, the processing unit 110 may be configured to distinguish between a speed limit sign and a stop sign. Further, the processing unit 110 may be configured to process the image based on the traffic sign 3240 to determine the speed limit.

[0398]

At step 3420, the process 300 may include a trigger for stopping the vehicle 200.

For example, the processing unit 110 may identify the trigger based on the existence of the object 3220 in the area near the vehicle 200. Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may identify the trigger based on the current signal state of the traffic light 3230. According to some embodiments, if it is not a green light, the processing unit 110 may determine that the traffic light 3230 constitutes a trigger. According to some embodiments, for example, if the traffic sign 3240 is a stop sign, the processing unit 110 may determine that the traffic sign 3240 constitutes a trigger. In some embodiments, if the traffic sign 3240 is a speed limit sign and the vehicle 200 exceeds the speed limit, the traffic sign 3240 may constitute a trigger. Further in some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may cause the system 100 to provide a voice notification, recognize a trigger, and/or indicate that the vehicle 200 is braking or is about to start braking.

[0399]

After the processing unit 110 recognizes the trigger, in step 3430, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to decelerate and/or stop according to the braking profile.

In some embodiments, the braking profile may include a certain number of profile sections. The different contour sections of the braking contour can be defined by the time period and/or the vehicle speed. For example, the processing unit 110 may perform the control of the vehicle 200 according to the first contour section lasting a predetermined period of time or until the speed of the vehicle 200 reaches the target value. The target value may be a predetermined speed, or may be a percentage of the speed at which the vehicle 200 has traveled in the past before the braking profile was performed. In order to implement the braking profile, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200. Further, one or more actuators may control the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240.

[0400]

As discussed above, according to some embodiments, the profile section of the braking profile may correspond to the deceleration rate.

For example, the braking profile may include multiple sections, and the first section may be associated with a first deceleration rate. The braking profile may further include a second section associated with a second deceleration rate. The second deceleration rate may be less than the first deceleration rate.

[0401]

Further, as discussed above, according to some embodiments, the braking profile may include a third profile section, where a reduction in the braking level is a potential factor for the vehicle 200 to generate triggers (e.g., object 3220, traffic light 3230, traffic Flag 3240) as a function of the distance between.

For example, the braking profile may include reducing the braking level as the vehicle 200 approaches the target stopping location 3250. Further, reaching the target stopping point 3250 may be accompanied by the release of the brake pressure of the vehicle 200.

[0402]

For illustration purposes, the foregoing description has been presented.

It is not exhaustive and not limited to the specific forms or implementations disclosed. Considering the practice of the specification and disclosed embodiments, modifications and rewriting will be obvious to those skilled in the art. In addition, although various aspects of the disclosed embodiments are described as being stored in a memory, those skilled in the art will understand that these aspects may also be stored on other types of computer-readable media such as secondary storage devices, such as hard disks. Or CD ROM, or other forms of RAM or ROM, USB media, DVD, Blu-ray or other optical drive media.

[0403]

Computer programs based on written descriptions and published methods are within the skills of experienced developers.

Various programs or program modules can be created using any technology known to those skilled in the art or can be designed in combination with existing software. For example, program segments or program modules can be designed or used. Net Framework,. Net CompactFramework (and related languages such as Visual Basic, C, etc.), Java, C++, Objective-C, HTML, HTML/AJAX combination, XML or HTML including Java applets.

[0404]

Moreover, although illustrative embodiments have been described herein, the scope of any and all embodiments having equivalent elements, modifications, omissions, combinations (for example, aspects across various embodiments), adaptations, and/or changes will be based on the present disclosure Known by those skilled in the art.

The limitations in the claims should be interpreted broadly based on the language used in the claims, and are not limited to the examples described in this specification or during the prosecution of this application. Examples should be interpreted as non-exclusive. In addition, the steps in the disclosed method can be modified in any way, including reordering the steps and/or

inserting or deleting steps. Therefore, it is expected that the specification and examples are considered to be illustrative only, and the true scope and spirit are indicated by the following claims and their full equivalents.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 197

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

CLAIMS CN106030609A

1.

A driver-assisted navigation system for a host vehicle, the system comprising:

At least one image capture device, the at least one image capture device is configured to acquire a plurality of images of the vicinity of the host vehicle;

Data interface; and

At least one processing device configured to:

Receiving the multiple images via the data interface;

Determining the first lane constraint on the first side of the host vehicle according to at least some of the plurality of images;

The second lane constraint on the second side of the host vehicle opposite to the first side of the host vehicle is determined according to at least some of the images, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane Two-lane constraints limit the lane in which the host vehicle travels;

Causing the host vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint;

Locating the preceding vehicle in the plurality of images;

Determine at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle based on the plurality of images; and

The host vehicle is caused to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle.

2.

The system of claim 1, wherein at least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint includes a line marked on a road surface.

3.

The system of claim 1, wherein at least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint includes a curb of a road surface.

4.

The system of claim 1, wherein at least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint includes a determined midpoint of a road width.

5.

The system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle includes a turn, and the at least one processing device causes the host vehicle to perform a start at a location where the preceding vehicle initiates its turn Similar to turning.

6.

The system of claim 1, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle includes acceleration.

7.

The system of claim 1, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle includes braking.

8.

The system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle comprises providing a first offset distance on the side of the preceding vehicle adjacent to the first lane constraint, and the first An offset distance is different from a second offset distance on the side of the preceding vehicle adjacent to the second lane constraint.

9.

The system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Determining whether the vehicle in front is turning at an intersection based on the plurality of images or based on map data and location information; and

If it is determined that the vehicle in front is turning at the intersection, refuse to imitate the turning of the vehicle in front.

10.

The system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Determining whether the vehicle in front turns at an intersection based on the multiple images or based on map data and location information;

Determine whether the vehicle in front changes lanes within the intersection;

If it is determined that the vehicle in front is turning at an intersection and does not change its course within the intersection, imitate the turning of the vehicle in front; and

If it is determined that the vehicle in front turns at an intersection but changes lanes within the intersection, refuse to imitate the turn of the vehicle in front.

11.

The system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Acquiring the first vehicle ahead based on the plurality of images;

Acquiring a second vehicle ahead based on the plurality of images; and

If it is determined based on the plurality of images that the turning radius of the path followed by the first vehicle ahead is smaller than the path followed by the second vehicle ahead, the host vehicle is caused to imitate the first vehicle ahead.

12.

The system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Determining the location information of the vehicle ahead and comparing the location information with predetermined map data;

Creating a navigation history for the preceding vehicle by tracking the movement of the preceding vehicle relative to the predetermined map data; and

It is determined whether to cause the host vehicle to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle based on the navigation history of the preceding vehicle.

13.

The system according to claim 12, wherein the at least one processing device is configured to:

When the navigation history indicates that the preceding vehicle has successfully navigated at least one previous turn, even in a case where a turn is not detected based on the plurality of images, the host vehicle is caused to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle.

14.

A host vehicle, the host vehicle comprising:

main body;

At least one image capture device, the at least one image capture device is configured to acquire a plurality of images of the vicinity of the host vehicle;

Data interface; and

At least one processing device configured to:

Receiving the multiple images via the data interface;

Determining the first lane constraint on the first side of the host vehicle according to at least some of the plurality of images;

The second lane constraint on the second side of the host vehicle opposite to the first side of the host vehicle is determined according to at least some of the images, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane Two-lane constraints limit the lane in which the host vehicle travels;

Causing the host vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint;

Locating the preceding vehicle in the plurality of images;

Determine at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle based on the plurality of images; and

The host vehicle is caused to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle.

15.

The host vehicle of claim 14, wherein at least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint includes a line marked on a road surface.

16.

The host vehicle of claim 14, wherein at least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint includes a curb of a road surface.

17.

The host vehicle of claim 14, wherein at least one of the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint includes a determined midpoint of a road surface width.

18.

The host vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle includes a turn, and the at least one processing device causes the host vehicle to perform at a location where the preceding vehicle initiates its turn The beginning of a similar turn.

19.

The host vehicle of claim 14, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle includes acceleration.

20.

The host vehicle of claim 14, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle includes braking.

21.

The host vehicle of claim 14, wherein the at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle includes providing a first offset distance on the side of the preceding vehicle adjacent to the first lane constraint, the The first offset distance is different from the second offset distance on the side of the preceding vehicle adjacent to the second lane constraint.

22.

The host vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Determining whether the vehicle in front is turning at an intersection based on the plurality of images or based on map data and location information; and

If it is determined that the vehicle in front is turning at the intersection, refuse to imitate the turning of the vehicle in front.

23.

The host vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Determining whether the vehicle in front turns at an intersection based on the multiple images or based on map data and location information;

Determine whether the vehicle in front changes lanes within the intersection;

If it is determined that the vehicle in front is turning at an intersection and does not change its course within the intersection, imitate the turning of the vehicle in front; and

If it is determined that the vehicle in front turns at an intersection but changes lanes within the intersection, refuse to imitate the turn of the vehicle in front.

24.

The host vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Acquiring the first vehicle ahead based on the plurality of images;

Acquiring a second vehicle ahead based on the plurality of images; and

If it is determined based on the plurality of images that the turning radius of the path followed by the first vehicle ahead is smaller than the path followed by the second vehicle ahead, the host vehicle is caused to imitate the first vehicle ahead.

25.

The host vehicle according to claim 14, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to:

Determining the location information of the vehicle ahead and comparing the location information with predetermined map data;

Creating a navigation history for the preceding vehicle by tracking the movement of the preceding vehicle relative to the predetermined map data; and

It is determined whether to cause the host vehicle to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle based on the navigation history of the preceding vehicle.

26.

The host vehicle according to claim 25, wherein the at least one processing device is configured to:

When the navigation history indicates that the preceding vehicle has successfully navigated at least one previous turn, even in a case where a turn is not detected based on the plurality of images, the host vehicle is caused to imitate the turn of the preceding vehicle.

27.

A method for navigating a host vehicle, the method comprising:

Using at least one image capturing device to acquire multiple images of the vicinity of the host vehicle;

Determining the first lane constraint on the first side of the host vehicle according to at least some of the plurality of images;

The second lane constraint on the second side of the host vehicle opposite to the first side of the host vehicle is determined according to at least some of the images, wherein the first lane constraint and the second lane Two-lane constraints limit the lane in which the host vehicle travels;

Causing the host vehicle to travel within the first lane constraint and the second lane constraint;

Locating the preceding vehicle in the plurality of images;

Determine at least one action taken by the preceding vehicle based on the plurality of images; and

The host vehicle is caused to imitate the at least one action of the preceding vehicle.

(19)中华人民共和国国家知识产权局

(12)发明专利申请

(10)申请公布号 CN 106030609 A
(43)申请公布日 2016.10.12

(21)申请号 201480074153.9

(22)申请日 2014.12.04

(30)优先权数据
61/911,490 2013.12.04 US
61/993,084 2014.05.14 US
61/993,111 2014.05.14 US
62/015,524 2014.06.23 US
62/022,221 2014.07.09 US
62/040,224 2014.08.21 US
62/040,269 2014.08.21 US

(85)PCT国际申请进入国家阶段日
2016.07.26

(86)PCT国际申请的申请数据
PCT/IB2014/003151 2014.12.04

(87)PCT国际申请的公布数据
WO2015/083009 EN 2015.06.11

(71)申请人 移动眼视力科技有限公司
地址 以色列耶路撒冷

(72)发明人 A·克拉克 E·宝葛 G·尼尔

(74)专利代理机构 北京三友知识产权代理有限公司 11127
代理人 王小东

(51)Int.Cl.
G06K 9/00(2006.01)
B60K 31/00(2006.01)

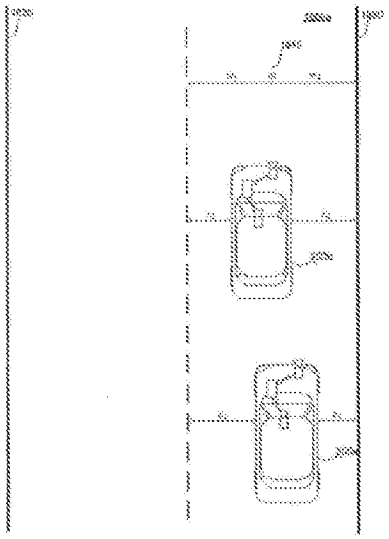
权利要求书3页 说明书62页 附图53页

(54)发明名称

用于模仿前车的系统和方法

(57)摘要

系统和方法使用相机来提供自主导航特征。在一个实施中，提供了一种用于主车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取主车辆的附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：在所述多个图像中定位前车；基于所述多个图像来确定所述前车采取的至少一个动作；以及致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。



CN 106030609 A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 203

1.一种用于主车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统，所述系统包括：

至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取所述主车辆的附近区域的多个图像；

数据接口；以及

至少一个处理装置，所述至少一个处理装置被构造成：

经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；

根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在所述主车辆的第一侧的第一车道约束；

根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在与所述主车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述主车辆的第二侧的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述主车辆行进的车道；

致使所述主车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进；

在所述多个图像中定位前车；

基于所述多个图像来确定所述前车采取的至少一个动作；以及

致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

2.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一者包括标记在路面上的线。

3.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一者包括路面的路边。

4.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一者包括路面宽度的确定的中点。

5.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括转弯，并且所述至少一个处理装置致使所述主车辆执行在所述前车启动其转弯的地点处开始的类似转弯。

6.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括加速。

7.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括制动。

8.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括在所述前车的邻近所述第一车道约束的那一侧提供第一偏移距离，所述第一偏移距离不同于在所述前车的邻近所述第二车道约束的那一侧的第二偏移距离。

9.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述至少一个处理装置被进一步构造成：

基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯；以及

如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯，则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。

10.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述至少一个处理装置被进一步构造成：

基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯；

确定所述前车是否在所述路口内变道；

如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯并且在所述路口内不变道，则模仿所述前车的所述转弯；以及

如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯但在所述路口内变道，则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 204

11.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述至少一个处理装置被进一步构造成：

基于所述多个图像来获取第一前车；

基于所述多个图像来获取第二前车；以及

如果基于所述多个图像确定所述第一前车继续行进的路径的转弯半径小于所述第二前车跟随的路径，则致使所述主车辆模仿所述第一前车。

12.根据权利要求1所述的系统，其中，所述至少一个处理装置被进一步构造成：

确定所述前车的位置信息并且将所述位置信息与预定地图数据比较；

通过跟踪所述前车相对于所述预定地图数据的移动为所述前车创建导航历史；以及

基于所述前车的所述导航历史来确定是否致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

13.根据权利要求12所述的系统，其中，所述至少一个处理装置被构造成：

当所述导航历史指示所述前车已成功导航了至少一个先前转弯时，甚至在基于所述多个图像未检测到转弯的情况下，致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的转弯。

14.一种主车辆，所述主车辆包括：

主体；

至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取所述主车辆的附近区域的多个图像；

数据接口；以及

至少一个处理装置，所述至少一个处理装置被构造成：

经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；

根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在所述主车辆的第一侧的第一车道约束；

根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在与所述主车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述主车辆的第二侧的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述主车辆行进的车道；

致使所述主车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进；

在所述多个图像中定位前车；

基于所述多个图像来确定所述前车采取的至少一个动作；以及

致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

15.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一者包括标记在路面上的线。

16.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一者包括路面的路边。

17.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一者包括路面宽度的确定的中点。

18.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括转弯，并且所述至少一个处理装置致使所述主车辆执行在所述前车启动其转弯的地点处开始的类似转弯。

19.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括加速。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 205

20.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括制动。

21.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作包括在所述前车的邻近所述第一车道约束的那一侧提供第一偏移距离，所述第一偏移距离不同于在所述前车的邻近所述第二车道约束的那一侧的第二偏移距离。

22.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，将所述至少一个处理装置进一步构造成：

基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯；以及

如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯，则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。

23.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，将所述至少一个处理装置进一步构造成：

基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯；

确定所述前车是否在所述路口内变道；

如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯并且在所述路口内不变道，则模仿所述前车的所述转弯；以及

如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯但在所述路口内变道，则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。

24.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，将所述至少一个处理装置进一步构造成：

基于所述多个图像来获取第一前车；

基于所述多个图像来获取第二前车；以及

如果基于所述多个图像确定所述第一前车继续行进的路径的转弯半径小于所述第二前车跟随的路径，则致使所述主车辆模仿所述第一前车。

25.根据权利要求14所述的主车辆，其中，将所述至少一个处理装置进一步构造成：

确定所述前车的位置信息并且将所述位置信息与预定地图数据比较；

通过跟踪所述前车相对于所述预定地图数据的移动为所述前车创建导航历史；以及

基于所述前车的所述导航历史来确定是否致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

26.根据权利要求25所述的主车辆，其中，将所述至少一个处理装置构造成：

当所述导航历史指示所述前车已成功导航了至少一个先前转弯时，甚至在基于所述多个图像未检测到转弯的情况下，致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的转弯。

27.一种用于导航主车辆的方法，所述方法包括：

使用至少一个图像捕获装置来获取所述主车辆的附近区域的多个图像；

根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在所述主车辆的第一侧的第一车道约束；

根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在与所述主车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述主车辆的第二侧的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述主车辆行进的车道；

致使所述主车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进；

在所述多个图像中定位前车；

基于所述多个图像来确定所述前车采取的至少一个动作；以及

致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 206

用于模仿前车的系统和方法

[0001] 相关申请的交叉引用

[0002] 本申请要求以下的优先权：2013年12月4日提交的美国临时专利申请号61/911,490；2014年5月14日提交的美国临时专利申请号61/993,084；2014年5月14日提交的美国临时专利申请号61/993,111；2014年6月23日提交的美国临时专利申请62/015,524；2014年7月9日提交的美国临时专利申请62/022,221；2014年8月21日提交的美国临时专利申请号62/040,224；以及2014年8月21日提交的美国临时专利申请62/040,269。所有前述申请的整体内容都通过引用并入本文。

技术领域

[0003] 所述本公开总体涉及自主车辆导航，更具体地，涉及使用相机提供自主车辆导航特征的系统和方法。

背景技术

[0004] 随着技术的不断进步，能够在道路上导航的完全自主车辆的目标是即将达到。首先，自主车辆能够识别其环境并且在无操作人员输入的情况下导航。自主车辆还可考虑各种因素并且基于这些因素做出适当的决定，以安全而准确地到达预期目的地。例如，当车辆惯常地在道路上行进时会遇到诸如其它车辆和行人的各种对象。自主驱动系统可在车辆环境中辨识这些对象，并且采取适当的而及时的动作来避免碰撞。另外，自主驱动系统可识别其它指示器，诸如交通信号、交通标志和车道标记，所述其它指示器规范车辆移动(例如，当车辆必须停止以及可行驶时，车辆不能超过的速度，车辆必须定位在道路上，等等)。自主驱动系统可能需要确定车辆何时应该变道、路口转弯、改变道路，等等。根据这些示例显而易见的是，许多因素可能需要解决，以便提供能够安全而准确地导航的自主车辆。

发明内容

[0005] 与本公开相一致的实施方式提供用于自主车辆导航的系统和方法。公开的实施方式可使用相机来提供自主车辆导航特征。例如，与公开的实施方式相一致，公开的系统可包括一个、两个或更多个相机，用于监测车辆环境并且基于对由所述相机中的一个或多个捕获的图像的分析来产生导航响应。

[0006] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定与在所述车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述车辆行进的车道，并且其中第一距离对应于所述车辆的所述第一侧与所述第一车道约束之间的距离，并且第二距离对应于所述车辆的所述第二侧与所述第二车道约束之间的距离；基于所述多个图像来确定

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 207

车道偏移条件是否存在于所述车辆的所述第一侧上；如果车道偏移条件存在于所述车辆的所述第一侧上，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离大于所述第二距离；基于所述多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否存在于所述车辆的所述第二侧上；并且如果车道偏移条件存在于所述车辆的所述第二侧上，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离小于所述第二距离。

[0007] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成如果基于所述多个图像确定车道偏移条件存在于所述车辆的所述第一侧和第二侧两者上，则致使所述第一距离与所述第二距离大致相同。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成基于所述多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否基本上不存在，并且如果所述车道偏移条件基本上不存在，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离基本上等于所述第二距离。如果所述驾驶员辅助导航系统确定车道偏移条件存在，则所述至少一个处理装置可构造成致使所述第一距离比所述第二距离大至少1.25倍。替代地，所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成致使所述第一距离比所述第二距离大至少2倍。如果所述驾驶员辅助导航系统确定所述车道偏移条件包括弯路，则所述至少一个处理装置可构造成致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离朝向弯道的相对于所述车辆的外侧，并且所述第二距离朝向所述弯道的相对于所述车辆的内侧。如果所述驾驶员辅助导航系统确定所述车道偏移条件包括在所述车道的一侧上存在一个或多个对象，则所述至少一个处理装置可构造成致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得朝向所述一个或多个对象提供大于所述第二距离的所述第一距离。所述一个或多个对象可包括停放的车、墙和/或行人，并且可具有距路面大于10cm的高度。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括标记在路面上的线、路面的路边或者路面宽度的确定的中点。确定车道偏移条件是否存在于所述车辆的所述第一侧可基于目标对象在所述车辆的所述第一侧上的位置来执行。致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进使得所述第一距离大于所述第二距离可基于所述车辆的驾驶员的输入而撤销。

[0008] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种车辆可包括：第一车辆侧；与所述第一车辆侧相反的第二车辆侧；至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述第一车辆侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定在所述第二车辆侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述车辆行进的车道，并且其中第一距离对应于所述第一车辆侧与所述第一车道约束之间的距离，并且第二距离对应于所述第二车辆侧与所述第二车道约束之间的距离；基于所述多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否存在于所述第一车辆侧上；如果车道偏移条件存在于所述第一车辆侧上，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离大于所述第二距离；基于所述多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否存在于所述第二车辆侧上；并且如果车道偏移条件存在于所述第二车辆侧上，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离小于所述第二距离。

[0009] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成如果基于所述多个图像确定车道偏移条件存在于所述第一车辆侧和第二车辆侧两者上，则致使所述第一

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 208

距离与所述第二距离大致相同。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成基于所述多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否基本上不存在，并且如果所述车道偏移条件基本上不存在，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离基本上等于所述第二距离。所述车道偏移条件可包括弯路，并且所述至少一个处理装置可构造成致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离朝向弯道的相对于所述车辆的外侧，并且所述第二距离朝向所述弯道的相对于所述车辆的内侧。所述车道偏移条件可包括在所述车道的一侧上存在一个或多个对象，并且所述至少一个处理装置可构造成致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得朝向所述一个或多个对象提供大于所述第二距离的所述第一距离。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括路面的路边和/或路面宽度的确定的中点。确定车道偏移条件是否存在于所述车辆的第一侧可基于目标对象在所述车辆的第一侧上的位置来执行。致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进使得所述第一距离大于所述第二距离可基于所述车辆的驾驶员的输入而撤销。

[0010] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于导航车辆的方法。所述方法可包括：使用至少一个图像捕获装置来获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定所述车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定与所述车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述车辆行进的车道，并且其中第一距离对应于所述车辆的所述第一侧与所述第一车道约束之间的距离，并且第二距离对应于所述车辆的所述第二侧与所述第二车道约束之间的距离；基于所述多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否存在于所述车辆的所述第一侧上；如果车道偏移条件存在于所述车辆的所述第一侧上，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离大于所述第二距离；基于所述多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否存在于所述车辆的所述第二侧上；以及如果车道偏移条件存在于所述车辆的所述第二侧上，则致使所述车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得所述第一距离小于所述第二距离。

[0011] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定多个可用行进车道之中的当前行进车道；以及如果所述当前行进车道与预定的默认行进车道不相同则致使所述车辆变道。

[0012] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述预定的默认行进车道可以是所述多个可用行进车道之中的最右车道。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在致使所述车辆变道之前激活转向信号。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在致使所述车辆变道之前产生语音通知。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在致使所述车辆变道之前产生语音指示。可基于所述车辆附近区域的所述多个图像、基于从全球定位系统接收的数据和/或基于从用户接收的输入来确定所述预定的默认行进车道。

[0013] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种车辆可包括：主体；至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 209

据所述多个图像确定多个可用行进车道之中的当前行进车道；以及如果所述当前行进车道与预定的默认行进车道不相同则致使所述车辆变道。

[0014] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述预定的默认行进车道可以是所述多个可用行进车道之中的最右车道。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在致使所述车辆变道之前激活转向信号。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在致使所述车辆变道之前产生语音通知。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在致使所述车辆变道之前产生语音指示。可基于所述车辆附近区域的所述多个图像、基于从全球定位系统接收的数据和/或基于从用户接收的输入来确定所述预定的默认行进车道。

[0015] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于导航车辆的方法。所述方法可包括：使用至少一个图像捕获装置来获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定多个可用行进车道之中的当前行进车道；以及如果所述当前行进车道与预定的默认行进车道不相同则致使所述车辆变道。

[0016] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述预定的默认行进车道可以是所述多个可用行进车道之中的最右车道。可在致使所述车辆变道之前激活转向信号。可基于所述车辆附近区域的所述多个图像来确定所述预定的默认行进车道。

[0017] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；基于地图数据和车辆位置信息来辨识待导航的弯道；基于反映在所述地图数据中的弯道的至少一个特性来确定所述车辆的初始目标速度；将所述车辆的速度调整至所述初始目标速度；基于所述多个图像来确定弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性；基于所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性来确定更新的目标速度；以及将所述车辆的速度调整至所述更新的目标速度。

[0018] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述弯道的至少一个特性可包括根据所述地图数据确定的所述弯道的预期曲率半径。所述初始目标速度可基于所述弯道的所述预期曲率半径和侧向加速极限来确定。所述侧向加速极限可介于约0.2米/秒^{2}到3.0米/秒^{2}之间。替代地，所述侧向加速极限可介于约1.5米/秒^{2}到3.0米/秒^{2}之间。所述侧向加速极限可基于由所述多个图像确定的道路宽度来调整。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的所述弯道的实际曲率半径。所述更新的目标速度可基于所述弯道的所述实际曲率半径和侧向加速极限来确定。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的所述弯道的实际曲率半径的变化率。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的与所述弯道关联的转弯倾斜度。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的与由一个或多个道路标志传达的所述弯道相关的信息。所述初始目标速度还可基于所述至少一个图像捕获装置的焦距范围。所述初始目标速度还可基于确定交通灯是否沿着所述弯道定位。所述初始目标速度还可基于确定交通灯是否位于所述弯道之后的预定距离内。

[0019] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种车辆可包括：主体；至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；基

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 210

于地图数据和车辆位置信息来辨识待导航的弯道;基于反映在所述地图数据中的弯道的至少一个特性来确定所述车辆的初始目标速度;将所述车辆的速度调整至所述初始目标速度;基于所述多个图像来确定弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性;基于所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性来确定更新的目标速度;以及将所述车辆的速度调整至所述更新的目标速度。

[0020] 与公开的实施方式相一致,所述弯道的至少一个特性可包括根据所述地图数据确定的所述弯道的预期曲率半径。所述初始目标速度可基于所述弯道的所述预期曲率半径和侧向加速极限来确定。所述侧向加速极限可基于由所述多个图像确定的道路宽度来调整。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的所述弯道的实际曲率半径。所述更新的目标速度可基于所述弯道的所述实际曲率半径和侧向加速极限来确定。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的所述弯道的实际曲率半径的变化率。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的与所述弯道关联的转弯倾斜度。所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性可包括通过分析所述多个图像确定的与由一个或多个道路标志传达的所述弯道相关的信息。所述初始目标速度还可基于所述至少一个图像捕获装置的焦距范围。所述初始目标速度还可基于确定交通灯是否沿着所述弯道定位。所述初始目标速度还可基于确定交通灯是否位于所述弯道之后的预定距离内。

[0021] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致,提供了一种用于导航车辆的方法。所述方法可包括:使用至少一个图像捕获装置来获取车辆附近区域的多个图像;基于地图数据和车辆位置信息来辨识待导航的弯道;基于反映在所述地图数据中的弯道的至少一个特性来确定所述车辆的初始目标速度;将所述车辆的速度调整至所述初始目标速度;基于所述多个图像来确定弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性;基于所述弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性来确定更新的目标速度;以及将所述车辆的速度调整至所述更新的目标速度。

[0022] 与公开的实施方式相一致,提供了一种用于主车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括:至少一个图像捕获装置,所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取主车辆附近区域的多个图像;数据接口;以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成:经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像;根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定所述主车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束;根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定与所述主车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述主车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束,其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述主车辆行进的车道;致使所述主车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进;在所述多个图像中定位前车;基于所述多个图像来确定所述前车采取的至少一个动作;以及致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

[0023] 与公开的实施方式相一致,所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括标记在路面上的线。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括路面的路边。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括路面宽度的确定的中点。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括转弯,并且所述至少一个处理装置可致使所述主车辆执行开始于所述前车启动其转弯的地点处的类似转弯。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括加速。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括制动。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括在所述前车的邻近所述第一车道约束的那一侧提供第一偏移距离,所述第一

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 211

偏移距离不同于所述前车的邻近所述第二车道约束的那一侧的第二偏移距离。所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯，并且如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯，则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯、确定所述前车是否在所述路口内变道，如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯并且在所述路口内不变道则模仿所述前车的所述转弯，并且如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯但在所述路口内变道则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：基于所述多个图像来获取第一前车，基于所述多个图像来获取第二前车，并且如果基于所述多个图像确定所述第一前车继续行进的路径的转弯半径小于所述第二前车跟随的路径，则致使所述主车辆模仿所述第一前车。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：确定所述前车的位置信息并且将所述位置信息与预定地图数据比较，通过跟踪所述前车相对于所述预定地图数据的移动为所述前车创建导航历史，并且基于所述前车的所述导航历史来确定是否致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：当所述导航历史指示所述前车已成功导航至少一个前转弯时，甚至在基于所述多个图像未检测到转弯的情况下，致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的转弯。

[0024] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种主车辆可包括：主体；至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取主车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在所述主车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在与所述主车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述主车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述主车辆行进的车道；致使所述主车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进；在所述多个图像中定位前车；基于所述多个图像来确定所述前车采取的至少一个动作；以及致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

[0025] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括标记在路面上的线。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括路面的路边。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括路面宽度的确定的中点。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括转弯，并且所述至少一个处理装置可致使所述主车辆执行开始于所述前车启动其转弯的地点处的类似转弯。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括加速。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括制动。所述前车采取的所述至少一个动作可包括在所述前车的邻近所述第一车道约束的那一侧提供第一偏移距离，所述第一偏移距离不同于所述前车的邻近所述第二车道约束的那一侧的第二偏移距离。所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯，并且如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯，则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成基于所述多个图像或者基于地图数据和位置信息来确定所述前车是否在路口处转弯、确定所述前车是否在所述路口内变道，如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯并且在所述路口内不变道则模仿所述前车的所述转弯，并且如果确定所述前车是在路口处转弯但在所述路口内变道则拒绝模仿所述前车的所述转弯。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：基于所述多个图像来获取第一前车，基于所述多个图像来获取

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 212

第二前车，并且如果基于所述多个图像确定所述第一前车继续行进的路径的转弯半径小于所述第二前车跟随的路径，则致使所述主车辆模仿所述第一前车。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：确定所述前车的位置信息并且将所述位置信息与预定地图数据比较，通过跟踪所述前车相对于所述预定地图数据的移动为所述前车创建导航历史，并且基于所述前车的所述导航历史来确定是否致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：当所述导航历史指示所述前车已成功导航至少一个前转弯时，甚至在基于所述多个图像未检测到转弯的情况下，致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的转弯。

[0026] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于导航主车辆的方法。所述方法可包括：使用至少一个图像捕获装置来获取主车辆附近区域的多个图像；根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在所述主车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像中的至少一些图像来确定在与所述主车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述主车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述主车辆行进的车道；致使所述主车辆在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进；在所述多个图像中定位前车；基于所述多个图像来确定所述前车采取的至少一个动作；以及致使所述主车辆模仿所述前车的所述至少一个动作。

[0027] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于用户车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取用户车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述用户车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定在与所述用户车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述用户车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述用户车辆行进的车道；基于所述多个图像来获取目标车辆；如果确定所述目标车辆行进的车道不同于所述用户车辆行进的车道则使所述用户车辆能够超越所述目标车辆；基于所述多个图像来监测所述目标车辆的位置；以及如果确定所述目标车辆正进入所述用户车辆行进的车道，则致使所述用户车辆在完成所述超越之前中止所述超越。

[0028] 与公开的实施方式相一致，致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越的步骤可包括致使施加所述用户车辆中的制动器。致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越的步骤可包括产生语音通知。致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越的步骤可包括致使所述用户车辆停止加速。监测所述目标车辆的位置的步骤可包括估算所述目标车辆的速度。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括标记在路面上的线、路面的路边和/或路面宽度的确定的中点。

[0029] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种用户车辆可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取用户车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述用户车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定在与所述用户车辆的所述第一侧相对的所述用户车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述用户车辆行进的车道；基于所述多个图像来获取目标车辆；如果确定所述目标车辆行进的车道不同于所述用户车辆行进的车道则使所述用户车辆能够超越所述目标车辆；基于所述多个图像来监测所述目标车辆的位置；以及如果确定所述目标车辆正进入所述用户车辆行进的车道，则致使所述用户车辆在完成所述超

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 213

越之前中止所述超越。

[0030] 与公开的实施方式相一致，致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越可包括致使施加所述用户车辆中的制动器。致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越可包括产生语音通知。致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越可包括致使所述用户车辆停止加速。监测所述目标车辆的位置可包括估算所述目标车辆的速度。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括标记在路面上的线、路面的路边和/或路面宽度的确定的中点。

[0031] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于导航用户车辆的方法。所述方法可包括：使用至少一个图像捕获装置来获取用户车辆附近区域的多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述用户车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定与在所述用户车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述用户车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述用户车辆行进的车道；基于所述多个图像来获取目标车辆；如果确定所述目标车辆行进的车道不同于所述用户车辆行进的车道则使所述用户车辆能够超越所述目标车辆；基于所述多个图像来监测所述目标车辆的位置；以及如果确定所述目标车辆正进入所述用户车辆行进的车道，则致使所述用户车辆在完成所述超越之前中止所述超越。

[0032] 与公开的实施方式相一致，致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越的步骤可包括致使施加所述用户车辆中的制动器。致使所述用户车辆中止所述超越的步骤可包括致使所述用户车辆停止加速。所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束中的至少一个可包括标记在路面上的线、路面的路边和/或路面宽度的确定的中点。

[0033] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于用户车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取用户车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述用户车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定在与所述用户车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述用户车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述用户车辆行进的车道；基于所述多个图像来确定是否有侵入车辆从所述用户车辆的一侧接近；以及致使所述用户车辆维持当前速度并且在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得在所述用户车辆的所述侵入车辆正接近的那一侧的第一距离大于第二距离。

[0034] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成如果对所述多个图像的分析指示所述侵入车辆已越过至少一个碰撞阈值则致使所述用户车辆采取躲避动作。所述躲避动作可包括变道、变动路线和/或制动。所述至少一个碰撞阈值可包括在所述用户车辆与所述侵入车辆之间维持的最小预定距离。所述至少一个碰撞阈值可包括将要碰撞的时间。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在完成所述躲避动作之后致使所述用户车辆返回到所述用户车辆最初行进的车道的中央。所述至少一个图像捕获装置可具有至少140度的视场。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在响应于侵入车辆进行制动之后致使所述用户车辆恢复预设速度。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成致使所述用户车辆返回到所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内的车道地点，使得在响应于侵入车辆而变动路线之后，所述用户车辆与所述第一车道约束之间的所述第一距离基本上等于所述用户车辆与所述第二车道约束之间的所述第二距离。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 214

[0035] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种用户车辆可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取用户车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述用户车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定在与所述用户车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述用户车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述用户车辆行进的车道；基于所述多个图像来确定是否有侵入车辆从所述用户车辆的一侧接近；以及致使所述用户车辆维持当前速度并且在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得在所述用户车辆的所述侵入车辆正接近的那一侧的第一距离大于第二距离。

[0036] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成如果所述对多个图像的分析指示所述侵入车辆已越过至少一个碰撞阈值则致使所述用户车辆采取躲避动作。所述躲避动作可包括变道、变动路线和/或制动。所述至少一个碰撞阈值可包括在所述用户车辆与所述侵入车辆之间维持的最小预定距离。所述至少一个碰撞阈值可包括将要碰撞的时间。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在完成所述躲避动作之后致使所述用户车辆返回到所述用户车辆最初行进的车道的中央。所述至少一个图像捕获装置可具有至少140度的视场。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成在响应于侵入车辆进行制动之后致使所述用户车辆恢复预设速度。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成致使所述用户车辆返回到所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内的车道地点，使得在响应于侵入车辆而变动路线之后，所述用户车辆与所述第一车道约束之间的所述第一距离基本上等于所述用户车辆与所述第二车道约束之间的所述第二距离。

[0037] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于导航用户车辆的方法。所述方法可包括：使用至少一个图像捕获装置来获取用户车辆附近区域的多个图像；根据所述多个图像确定在所述用户车辆的第一侧上的第一车道约束；根据所述多个图像确定在与所述用户车辆的所述第一侧相反的所述用户车辆的第二侧上的第二车道约束，其中所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束限定所述用户车辆行进的车道；基于所述多个图像来确定是否有侵入车辆从所述用户车辆的一侧接近；以及致使所述用户车辆维持当前速度并且在所述第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进，使得在所述用户车辆的所述侵入车辆正接近的那一侧的第一距离大于第二距离。

[0038] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于主车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取主车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；识别所述多个图像内的目标对象；经由所述多个图像监测所述目标对象的运动以及所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的距离；基于监测的运动以及所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的距离来确定所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的拦截时间的指示器；以及基于所述拦截时间与多个预定拦截阈值的比较来产生所述主车辆的响应。

[0039] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述目标对象可以是在与所述主车辆不同的车道中行进的目标车辆。所述拦截时间可基于由所述多个图像确定的被跟踪对象的速度的指示器。所述拦截时间可基于由所述多个图像确定的所述被跟踪对象的加速度的指示器。所述至少

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 215

一个处理装置可进一步构造成确定所述目标对象是否在与所述主车辆相同的车道中行进，并且如果确定所述目标对象是在与所述主车辆不同的车道中行进则放弃所述主车辆的所述响应。确定所述目标对象是否在与所述主车辆相同的车道中行进可基于所述多个图像。确定所述目标对象是否在与所述主车辆相同的车道中行进可基于所述主车辆的预定地图数据或偏航率中的至少一者。如果拦截时间的所述指示器指示所述目标对象在相对于所述车辆的第一拦截阈值的外侧，则所述响应可基于与所述目标对象关联的平均运动轮廓。如果拦截时间的所述指示器指示所述目标对象在相对于所述车辆的所述第一拦截阈值与第二拦截阈值之间，则所述响应可基于所述目标对象的实际运动。如果拦截时间的所述指示器指示所述目标对象在所述第二拦截阈值内，则所述响应可包括紧急避让动作。所述紧急避让动作可包括变道和/或紧急制动。

[0040] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种主车辆可包括：主体；至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取主车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；识别所述多个图像内的目标对象；经由所述多个图像监测所述目标对象的运动以及所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的距离；基于监测的运动以及所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的距离来确定所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的拦截时间的指示器；以及基于所述拦截时间与多个预定拦截阈值的比较来产生所述主车辆的响应。

[0041] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述目标对象可以是在与所述主车辆不同的车道中行进的目标车辆。所述拦截时间可基于由所述多个图像确定的被跟踪对象的速度的指示器。所述拦截时间可基于由所述多个图像确定的所述被跟踪对象的加速度的指示器。所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成确定所述目标对象是否在与所述主车辆相同的车道中行进，并且如果确定所述目标对象是在与所述主车辆不同的车道中行进则放弃所述主车辆的所述响应。确定所述目标对象是否在与所述主车辆相同的车道中行进可基于所述多个图像。确定所述目标对象是否在与所述主车辆相同的车道中行进可基于所述主车辆的预定地图数据或偏航率中的至少一者。如果拦截时间的所述指示器指示所述目标对象在相对于所述车辆的第一拦截阈值的外侧，则所述响应可基于与所述目标对象关联的平均运动轮廓。如果拦截时间的所述指示器指示所述目标对象在相对于所述车辆的所述第一拦截阈值与第二拦截阈值之间，则所述响应可基于所述目标对象的实际运动。如果拦截时间的所述指示器指示所述目标对象在所述第二拦截阈值内，则所述响应可包括紧急避让动作。所述紧急避让动作可包括变道和/或紧急制动。

[0042] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种用于导航主车辆的方法可包括：经由至少一个图像捕获装置获取主车辆附近区域的多个图像；识别所述多个图像内的目标对象；基于所述多个图像来监测所述目标对象的运动以及所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的距离；基于监测的运动以及所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的距离来确定所述主车辆与所述目标对象之间的拦截时间的指示器；以及基于所述拦截时间与多个预定拦截阈值的比较来产生所述主车辆的响应。

[0043] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的驾驶员辅助导航系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 216

所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；基于所述多个图像的分析来识别用于停止所述车辆的触发器；以及基于识别的所述触发器，根据制动轮廓来致使所述车辆停止，如基于对所述多个图像的分析确定的，所述制动轮廓包括与第一减速率关联的第一区段、具有小于所述第一减速率的第二减速率的第二区段以及在接近目标停止地点时使制动水平降低的第三区段。

[0044] 与公开的实施方式相一致，到达所述目标停止地点可伴随着制动压力的释放。所述触发器可包括对象。所述对象可包括所述车辆前方的另一车辆。所述触发器可包括交通灯信号、停止标志和/或限速标志。所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成提供识别所述触发器的语音通知。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成产生指示所述车辆正制动的语音通知。

[0045] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种车辆可包括：主体；至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被构造成获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；基于对所述多个图像的分析来识别用于停止所述车辆的触发器；以及基于识别的所述触发器，根据制动轮廓来致使所述车辆停止，如基于所述多个图像的分析确定的，所述制动轮廓包括与第一减速率关联的第一区段、具有小于所述第一减速率的第二减速率的第二区段以及在接近目标停止地点时使制动水平降低的第三区段。

[0046] 与公开的实施方式相一致，到达所述目标停止地点可伴随着制动压力的释放。所述触发器可包括对象。所述对象可包括所述车辆前方的另一车辆。所述触发器可包括交通灯信号、停止标志和/或限速标志。所述至少一个处理装置可进一步构造成提供识别所述触发器的语音通知。所述至少一个处理装置可构造成产生指示所述车辆正制动的语音通知。

[0047] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于导航车辆的方法。所述方法可包括：经由至少一个图像捕获装置获取车辆附近区域的多个图像；基于对所述多个图像的分析来识别用于停止所述车辆的触发器；以及基于识别的所述触发器，根据制动轮廓来致使所述车辆停止，如基于所述多个图像的分析确定的，所述制动轮廓包括与第一减速率关联的第一区段、具有小于所述第一减速率的第二减速率的第二区段以及在接近目标停止地点时使制动水平降低的第三区段。

[0048] 与其它公开的实施方式相一致，非临时性计算机可读的存储介质可存储程序指令，该程序指令由至少一个处理装置执行并且执行本文中描述的任何方法。

[0049] 前面的总体描述和以下详细描述仅是示例性和说明性的并不限制权利要求书。

附图说明

[0050] 并入本公开并构成本公开一部分的附图图示了各种公开的实施方式。在图中：

[0051] 图1是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性系统的概略表示。

[0052] 图2A是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的示例性车辆的概略侧视图表示。

[0053] 图2B是与公开的实施方式相一致的图2A所示车辆和系统的概略顶视图表示。

[0054] 图2C是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的车辆的另一实施方式的概略顶视图表示。

[0055] 图2D是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的车辆的又一实施方式的概略顶视图表示。

[0056] 图2E是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的车辆的又一实施方式的概略顶视

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 217

图表示。

[0057] 图2F是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性车辆控制系统的概略表示。

[0058] 图3A是与公开的实施方式相一致的车辆的内部的概略表示，包括用于车辆成像系统的后视镜和用户接口。

[0059] 图3B是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成定位在后视镜后面并且抵着车辆挡风玻璃的相机安装件的示例的图示。

[0060] 图3C是与公开的实施方式相一致的图3B所示的视角不同的相机安装件的图示。

[0061] 图3D是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成定位在后视镜后面并且抵着车辆挡风玻璃的相机安装件的示例的图示。

[0062] 图4是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令的存储器的示例性框图。

[0063] 图5A是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于单眼图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性过程的流程图。

[0064] 图5B是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的一个或多个车辆和/或行人的示例性过程的流程图。

[0065] 图5C是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的路标和/或车道几何信息的示例性过程的流程图。

[0066] 图5D是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的交通灯的示例性过程的流程图。

[0067] 图5E是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于车辆路径来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性过程的流程图。

[0068] 图5F是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于确定前车是否变道的示例性过程的流程图。

[0069] 图6是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于立体图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性过程的流程图。

[0070] 图7是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于三组图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性过程的流程图。

[0071] 图8A是与公开的实施方式相一致的在第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进的示例性车辆的概略表示，其中车道偏移条件存在于第一车辆侧。

[0072] 图8B是与公开的实施方式相一致的在第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进的示例性车辆的概略表示，其中车道偏移条件存在于第二车辆侧。

[0073] 图8C是与公开的实施方式相一致的在弯路上的第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0074] 图8D是与公开的实施方式相一致的在第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进的示例性车辆的概略表示，其中车道偏移条件存在于第一车辆侧和第二车辆侧两者上。

[0075] 图9是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性导航系统的存储器的概略表示。

[0076] 图10是与公开的实施方式相一致的用于导航车辆的示例性方法的流程图。

[0077] 图11是与公开的实施方式相一致的在默认车道内行进包括导航系统的示例性车辆的概略表示。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 218

[0078] 图12A是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性导航系统的存储器的概略表示。

[0079] 图12B是与公开的实施方式相一致的用于导航车辆的示例性过程的流程图。

[0080] 图13A和图13B是与公开的实施方式相一致的接近以及导航具有一个或多个特性的弯道的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0081] 图14是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令的存储器的示例性框图。

[0082] 图15是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于被检测弯道和观察的弯道特性来控制车辆速度的示例性过程的流程图。

[0083] 图16A至图16D是与公开的实施方式相一致的模仿前车一个或多个动作的主车辆的概略表示。

[0084] 图17是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令的存储器的示例性框图。

[0085] 图18是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆模仿前车一个或多个动作的示例性过程的流程图。

[0086] 图19是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆拒绝模仿前车转弯的示例性过程的流程图。

[0087] 图20是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆模仿或拒绝前车转弯的示例性过程的流程图。

[0088] 图21是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆模仿前车一个或多个动作的另一示例性过程的流程图。

[0089] 图22是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于导航历史来致使主车辆模仿前车一个或多个动作的示例性过程的流程图。

[0090] 图23是与公开的实施方式相一致的在另一车辆行进所沿着的道路上的第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0091] 图24A是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储用于在侵入车辆之中导航车辆的指令的存储器的概略表示。

[0092] 图24B是与公开的实施方式相一致的用于在侵入车辆之中导航车辆的示例性过程的流程图。

[0093] 图25是与公开的实施方式相一致的在另一车辆行进所沿着的道路上的第一车道约束和第二车道约束内行进的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0094] 图26是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储用于检测以及响应于车辆交通侧向侵入的指令的存储器的概略表示。

[0095] 图27是与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测以及响应于车辆交通侧向侵入的示例性过程的流程图。

[0096] 图28A和图28B是与公开的实施方式相一致的产生主车辆响应的概略表示。

[0097] 图29是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令的存储器的示例性框图。

[0098] 图30是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于产生主车辆响应的示例性过程的流程图。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 219

[0099] 图31是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于拒绝产生主车辆响应的示例性过程的流程图。

[0100] 图32A是与公开的实施方式相一致的使对象存在于车辆附近的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0101] 图32B图示了与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性制动轮廓。

[0102] 图33是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性导航系统的存储器的概略表示。

[0103] 图34是与公开的实施方式相一致的用于在导航车辆的同时实施制动轮廓的示例性方法的流程图。

具体实施方式

[0104] 以下详细描述参照附图。在可能的情况下，相同的附图标记在图中和以下描述中用来指相同或类似的部分。虽然本文中描述了若干说明性实施方式，但是可以进行修改、改写及其它实施。例如，对图中图示的部件可做出替换、添加或修改，并且本文中描述的说明性方法可通过将步骤替换、重新排序、移除或添加至公开的方法进行修改。因此，以下详细描述并不限于公开的实施方式和示例。相反，适当范围由所附权利要求限定。

[0105] 公开的实施方式提供使用相机来提供自主导航特征的系统和方法。在各种实施方式中，所述系统可包括监测车辆的环境的一个、两个或更多个相机。在一个实施方式中，所述系统可监测并调整车辆与车道边界之间的自由空间，车辆在所述车道内行进。在另一实施方式中，所述系统可选择特定车道作为车辆在行进同时使用的默认车道。在另一实施方式中，所述系统可控制车辆在不同场景(诸如转弯时)中的速度。在又一实施方式中，所述系统可模仿前车的动作。在又一实施方式中，所述系统可监测目标车辆并且在某些条件下(例如，如果目标车辆行进的车道不同于所述车辆行进的车道)使所述车辆能够超越目标车辆。在再一实施方式中，所述系统可响应于侧向侵入车辆(诸如试图进入所述车辆行进的车道中的车辆)来产生自然感觉。

[0106] 图1是与示例性公开的实施方式相一致的系统100的框图表示。取决于特定实施的要求，系统100可包括各种部件。在一些实施方式中，系统100可包括处理单元110、图像获取单元120、位置传感器130、一个或多个存储器单元140、150、地图数据库160和用户接口170。处理单元110可包括一个或多个处理装置。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可包括应用处理器180、图像处理器190或任何其它合适的处理装置。类似地，取决于特定应用的要求，图像获取单元120可包括任何数目的图像获取装置和部件。在一些实施方式中，图像获取单元120可包括一个或多个图像捕获装置(例如，相机)，诸如图像捕获装置122、图像捕获装置124和图像捕获装置126。系统100可还包括数据接口128，该数据接口128将处理装置110和图像获取装置120通信连接。例如，数据接口128可包括用于将由图像获取装置120获取的图像数据发送到处理单元110的任何一个或多个有线和/或无线链路。

[0107] 应用处理器180和图像处理器190两者均可包括各种类型的处理装置。例如，应用处理器180和图像处理器190中的任一者或两者可包括微处理器、预处理器(诸如图像预处理器)、图形处理器、中央处理单元(CPU)、支持电路、数字信号处理器、集成电路、存储器或适于运行应用程序以及图像处理和分析的任何其它类型的装置。在一些实施方式中，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190可包括任何类型的单核或多核处理器、移动装置微控制器、

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 220

中央处理单元，等等。可使用各种处理装置，包括例如可购自诸如Intel®、AMD®等等制造商的处理器，并且可包括各种结构(例如，x86处理器、ARM®，等等)。

[0108] 在一些实施方式中，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190可包括任何可购自Mobileye®的EyeQ系列处理器芯片。这些处理器设计各包括具有本地存储器和指令集的多处理单元。这样的处理器可包括用于接收来自多个图像传感器的图像数据的视频输入，并且还可包括视频输出功能。在一个示例中，EyeQ2®使用在332Mhz下操作的90纳米微米技术。EyeQ2®结构组成如下：两个浮点、超线程32位RISC CPU(MIPS32® 34K®核)、五个视觉计算引擎(VCE)、三个矢量微码处理器(VMP®)、Denali 64位移动DDR控制器、128位内部超音速互连、双16位视频输入控制器和18位视频输出控制器、16通道DMA以及若干外设。MIPS34K CPU管理五个VCE、三个VMP™和DMA、第二MIPS34K CPU和多通道DMA以及其它外设。五个VCE、三个VMP®和MIPS34K CPU可以执行多功能捆绑应用程序所需要的密集的视觉计算。在另一示例中，为第三代处理器并且比EyeQ2®强大六倍的EyeQ3®可在公开的实施方式中使用。

[0109] 虽然图1描绘了包括在处理单元110中的两个分离处理装置，但是可使用或多或少的处理装置。例如，在一些实施方式中，单个处理装置可用于完成应用处理器180和图像处理器190的任务。在其它实施方式中，这些任务可由多于两个处理装置执行。

[0110] 处理单元110可包括各种类型的装置。例如，处理单元110可包括各种装置，诸如控制器、图像预处理器、中央处理单元(CPU)、支持电路、数字信号处理器、集成电路、存储器或任何其它类型的用于图像处理和分析的装置。图像预处理器可包括用于捕获、数字化并处理来自图像传感器的图像的视频处理器。CPU可包括任何数目的微控制器或微处理器。支持电路可以是本领域普遍公知的任何数目的电路，包括高速缓存、电源、时钟和输入输出电路。存储器可存储软件，该软件当由处理器执行时会控制系统的操作。存储器可包括数据库和图像处理软件。存储器可包括任何数目的随机存取存储器、只读存储器、闪速存储器、盘驱动器、光学存储介质、磁带存储介质、可去除存储介质及其它类型的存储介质。在一个实例中，存储器可从处理单元110分离。在另一实例中，存储器可集成到处理单元110中。

[0111] 每个存储器140、150可包括软件指令，该软件指令当由处理器(例如，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190)执行时可控制系统100的各方面的操作。这些存储器单元可包括各种数据库和图像处理软件。存储器单元可包括随机存取存储器、只读存储器、闪速存储器、盘驱动器、光学存储介质、磁带存储介质、可去除存储介质和/或任何其它类型的存储介质。在一些实施方式中，存储器单元140、150可从应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190分离。在其它实施方式中，这些存储器单元可集成到应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190中。

[0112] 位置传感器130可包括适于确定与系统100的至少一个部件关联的地点的任何类型的装置。在一些实施方式中，位置传感器130可包括GPS接收器。这样的接收器可以通过处理全球定位系统卫星传播的信号来确定用户位置和速度。来自位置传感器130的位置信息可供应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190使用。

[0113] 用户接口170可包括适于向来自系统100的一个或多个用户的输入提供信息或者用于接收所述输入的任何装置。在一些实施方式中，用户接口170可包括用户输入装置，包括例如触摸屏、麦克风、键盘、指针装置、跟踪轮、相机、旋钮、按钮，等等。在这样的输入装置的情况下，用户能够通过以下手段向系统100提供信息输入或命令：键入指令或信息、提供

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 221

语音命令、使用按钮、指针或眼跟踪功能在屏幕上选择菜单选项或者用于将信息与系统100通信的任何其它合适的技术。

[0114] 用户接口170可配备有一个或多个处理装置，该一个或多个处理装置被构造成向用户提供信息或从用户接收信息并且处理该信息以供例如应用处理器180使用。在一些实施方式中，这样的处理装置可执行指令以辨识并跟踪眼移动、接收并解译语音命令、辨识并解译在触摸屏上做出的触摸和/或手势、响应于键盘输入或菜单选择，等等。在一些实施方式中，用户接口170可包括显示器、扬声器、触觉装置和/或用于向用户提供输出信息的任何其它装置。

[0115] 地图数据库160可包括用于存储对系统100有用的地图数据的任何类型的数据库。在一些实施方式中，地图数据库160可包括各种条目的在参考坐标系中与位置相关的数据，所述条目包括道路、水特征、地理特征、企业、关注点、餐厅、加油站，等等。地图数据库160不仅可存储这样的条目的地点，而且可存储与这些条目相关的描述词(包括例如，与任何存储特征关联的名称)。在一些实施方式中，地图数据库160可与系统100的其它部件物理定位。替代地或另外，地图数据库160或其一部分可相对于系统100的其它部件(例如，处理单元110)远程定位。在这样的实施方式中，来自地图数据库160的信息可通过网络的有线或无线数据连接(例如，通过蜂窝网络和/或因特网，等等)下载。

[0116] 图像捕获装置122、124和126可各包括适于从环境中捕获至少一个图像的任何类型的装置。而且，任何数目的图像捕获装置可用于获取图像以输入到图像处理器。一些实施方式可仅包括单个图像捕获装置，而其它实施方式可包括两个、三个或者甚至四个以上图像捕获装置。图像捕获装置122、124和126将在下面参照图2B至图2E进一步描述。

[0117] 系统100或其各种部件可整合到各种不同的平台中。在一些实施方式中，系统100可包括在如图2A所示的车辆200上。例如，如上面相对于图1描述的，车辆200可配备有处理单元110和系统100的任何其它部件。而在一些实施方式中，车辆200可仅配备有单个图像捕获装置(例如，相机)，在诸如结合图2B至图2E讨论的其它实施方式中，可使用多个图像捕获装置。例如，如图2A所示的车辆200的图像捕获装置122和124中的任一者可以是ADAS(先进驾驶员辅助系统)成像组的一部分。

[0118] 包括在车辆200上作为图像获取单元120的一部分的图像捕获装置可定位在任何合适的地点处。在一些实施方式中，如图2A至图2E和图3A至图3C所示，图像捕获装置122可位于后视镜附近。该位置可提供视线(类似于车辆200的驾驶员的视线)，可帮助确定对驾驶员而言什么是可见的，什么是不可见的。图像捕获装置122可定位在后视镜附近的任何地点处，但将图像捕获装置122放置在镜子的在驾驶员的那一侧上可进一步帮助获得表示驾驶员视场和/或视线的图像。

[0119] 针对图像获取单元120的图像捕获装置，还可使用其它地点。例如，图像捕获装置124可位于车辆200的保险杠之上或之中。这样的地点可尤其适合具有宽视场的图像捕获装置。位于保险杠上的图像捕获装置的视线可以不同于驾驶员的视线，因此，保险杠图像捕获装置和驾驶员可能并不总是看到相同的对象。图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126)也可位于其它地点中。例如，图像捕获装置可位于车辆200的一个或两个侧视镜之上或之中、车辆200的车顶上、车辆200的发动机罩上、车辆200的行李箱上、车辆200的侧面，安装在车辆200的任何窗口上、定位在车辆200的任何窗口的后面或前面，以及安装在车辆200

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 222

的正面和/或背面的光图之中或附近，等等。

[0120] 除了图像捕获装置，车辆200可包括系统100的各种其它部件。例如，处理单元110可包括在车辆200上，与车辆的发动机控制单元(ECU)或者集成或者分离。车辆200还可配备有诸如GPS接收器的位置传感器130，并且还可包括地图数据库160以及存储器单元140和150。

[0121] 图2A是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性车辆成像系统的概略侧视图表示。图2B是图2A所示的实施方式的概略顶视图图示。如图2B中图示的，公开的实施方式可包括车辆200，车辆200在其主体中包括系统100，系统100具有定位在后视镜附近和/或车辆200的驾驶员附近的第一图像捕获装置122、定位在车辆200的保险杠区域(例如，保险杠区域210中的一个)之上或之中的第二图像捕获装置124，以及处理单元110。

[0122] 如图2C中图示的，图像捕获装置122和124两者均可定位在后视镜附近和/或车辆200的驾驶员附近。另外，虽然在图2B和图2C中示出了两个图像捕获装置122和124，但是应该理解的是，其它实施方式可包括多于两个图像捕获装置。例如，在图2D和图2E示出的实施方式中，第一图像捕获装置122，第二图像捕获装置124和第三图像捕获装置126被包括在车辆200的系统100中。

[0123] 如图2D中图示的，图像捕获装置122可定位在后视镜附近和/或车辆200的驾驶员附近，并且图像捕获装置124和126可定位在车辆200的保险杠区域(例如，保险杠区域210中的一个)之上或之中。并且如图2E所示，图像捕获装置122、124和126可定位在后视镜附近和/或车辆200的驾驶员座椅附近。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定数目和构造的图像捕获装置，并且图像捕获装置可定位在车辆200内和/或上的任何适当的地点中。

[0124] 应理解的是，公开的实施方式并不限于车辆并且可以应用在其它背景中。还应理解的是，公开的实施方式并不限于特定类型的车辆200并且可应用于所有类型的车辆，包括汽车、卡车、拖车和其它类型的车辆。

[0125] 第一图像捕获装置122可包括任何合适类型的图像捕获装置。图像捕获装置122可包括光轴。在一个实例中，图像捕获装置122可包括具有全局快门的Aptina M9V024WVGA传感器。在其它实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可提供1280x960像素的分辨率并且可包括卷帘快门。图像捕获装置122可包括各种光学元件。在一些实施方式中，例如，可包括一个或多个透镜，为图像捕获装置提供期望的焦距和视场。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可与6mm透镜或12mm透镜关联。在一些实施方式中，如图2D中图示的，图像捕获装置122可构造成捕获具有期望视场(FOV)202的图像。例如，图像捕获装置122可构造成具有常规的FOV，诸如在40度到56度的范围内，包括46度FOV、50度FOV、52度FOV以上。替代地，图像捕获装置122可构造成具有23度到40度范围内的窄FOV，诸如28度FOV或36度FOV。另外，图像捕获装置122可构造成具有100度到180度范围内的宽FOV。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可包括宽角度的保险杠相机或者具有直到180度FOV。

[0126] 第一图像捕获装置122可相对于与车辆200关联的场景获取多个第一图像。多个第一图像中的每个均可被获取，作为可使用卷帘快门捕获的一系列图像扫描线。每个扫描线均可包括多个像素。

[0127] 第一图像捕获装置122可具有与获取第一系列图像扫描线中的每个关联的扫描速率。扫描速率可指这样的速率，即在所述速率下，图像传感器可以获取与包括在特定扫描线

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 223

中的每个像素关联的图像数据。

[0128] 例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126可包含任何合适类型和数目的图像传感器，包括CCD传感器或CMOS传感器。在一个实施方式中，CMOS图像传感器可连同卷帘快门一起采用，使得一行中的每个像素一次读取一个，并且该行的扫描在一行接一行的基础上进行，直到整个图像帧已被捕获。在一些实施方式中，该行可相对于帧从上到下依次捕获。

[0129] 使用卷帘快门可导致不同行中的像素在不同的时间被曝光并被捕获，这可致使被捕获的图像帧的歪斜和其它图像伪影。另一方面，当图像捕获装置122被构造成用全局或同步快门操作时，所有像素都可曝光持续相同的时间量并且在共同的曝光周期中。结果是，从采用全局快门的系统中收集的帧的图像数据表示整个FOV(诸如FOV202)在特定时间的快照。对比之下，在卷帘快门应用中，帧中的每行均被曝光，并且数据在不同的时间被捕获。由此，移动的对象可能在具有卷帘快门的图像捕获装置中呈现失真。该现象将在下面更详细地描述。

[0130] 第二图像捕获装置124和第三图像捕获装置126可以是任何类型的图像捕获装置。如同第一图像捕获装置122，图像捕获装置124和126中的每个均可包括光轴。在一个实施方式中，图像捕获装置124和126中的每个均可包括具有全局快门的Aptina M9V024WVGA传感器。替代地，图像捕获装置124和126中的每个均可包括卷帘快门。如同图像捕获装置122，图像捕获装置124和126可构造成包括各种透镜和光学元件。在一些实施方式中，与图像捕获装置124和126关联的透镜可提供等于或窄于与图像捕获装置122关联的FOV(诸如FOV 202)的FOV(诸如FOV 204和206)。例如，图像捕获装置124和126可具有40度、30度、26度、23度、20度或以下的FOV。

[0131] 图像捕获装置124和126可相对于与车辆200的关联的场景获取多个第二图像和第三图像。多个第二图像和第三图像中的每个均可获取为可使用卷帘快门捕获的第二系列和第三系列的图像扫描线。每个扫描线或行均可具有多个像素。图像捕获装置124和126可具有与获取包括在第二系列和第三系列中的每个图像扫描线关联的第二扫描速率和第三扫描速率。

[0132] 每个图像捕获装置122、124和126均可相对于车辆200定位在任何合适的位置和取向。可选择图像捕获装置122、124和126的相对定位以帮助将从图像捕获装置获取的信息融合到一起。例如，在一些实施方式中，与图像捕获装置124关联的FOV(诸如FOV 204)可与关联图像捕获装置122的FOV(诸如FOV 202)和关联图像捕获装置126的FOV(诸如FOV 206)部分地或完全地地重叠。

[0133] 图像捕获装置122、124和126可位于车辆200上任何合适的相对高度处。在一个实例中，在图像捕获装置122、124和126之间可能存在高度差，这可提供足够的视差信息来实现立体分析。例如，如图2A所示，两个图像捕获装置122和124处于不同的高度处。例如，在图像捕获装置122、124和126之间还可能存在侧向位移差，为处理单元110的立体分析给出额外视差信息。侧向位移差可记作d_x，如图2C和图2D所示。在一些实施方式中，前后位移(例如，范围位移)可能存在于图像捕获装置122、124和126之间。例如，图像捕获装置122可位于图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126后面的0.5米到2米以上。这种类型的位移可使图像捕获装置之一能够覆盖其它图像捕获装置的潜在盲点。

[0134] 图像捕获装置122可具有任何合适的分辨率功能(例如，与图像传感器关联的像素

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 224

数目)，并且与图像捕获装置122关联的图像传感器的分辨率可大于、小于或等于与图像捕获装置124和126关联的图像传感器的分辨率。在一些实施方式中，与图像捕获装置122和/或图像捕获装置124和126关联的图像传感器可具有640x480、1024x768、1280x960的分辨率或具有任何其它合适的分辨率。

[0135] 帧速率(例如，在移动到捕获与下一个图像帧关联的像素数据之前图像捕获装置获取一个图像帧的一组像素数据的速率)可以是可控的。与图像捕获装置122关联的帧速率可大于、小于或等于与图像捕获装置124和126关联的帧速率。与图像捕获装置122、124和126关联的帧速率可取决于可能影响帧速率的计时的各种因素。例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个可包括在获取与图像捕获装置122、124和/或126中的图像传感器的一个或多个像素关联的图像数据之前或之后强加的可选像素延迟周期。一般，对应于每个像素的图像数据可根据装置的时钟速率获取(例如，每个时钟周期一个像素)。另外，在包括卷帘快门的实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个可包括在获取与图像捕获装置122、124和/或126中的图像传感器的一行像素关联的图像数据之前或之后强加的可选水平消隐周期。进一步，图像捕获装置122、124和/或126中的一个或多个可包括在获取与图像捕获装置122、124和126的图像帧关联的图像数据之前或之后强加的可选垂直消隐周期。

[0136] 这些计时控制可使与图像捕获装置122、124和126关联的帧速率同步，甚至当每个图像捕获装置的线扫描速率不同时亦如此。另外，如将在下面更详细地讨论的，在其它因素(例如，图像传感器分辨率、最大线扫描速率，等等)之中，这些可选计时控制可使图像捕获装置122的FOV与图像捕获装置124和126的一个或多个FOV重叠的区域的图像捕获同步，甚至当图像捕获装置122的视场不同于图像捕获装置124和126的FOV时亦如此。

[0137] 图像捕获装置122、124和126的帧速率计时可取决于关联的图像传感器的分辨率。例如，假设两个装置有类似的线扫描速率，如果一个装置包括分辨率为640x 480的图像传感器并且另一装置包括分辨率为1280x 960的图像传感器，则将需要更多时间来获取来自具有更高分辨率的传感器的图像数据的帧。

[0138] 可影响图像捕获装置122、124和126的图像数据获取的计时的另一因素是最大线扫描速率。例如，获取包括在图像捕获装置122、124和126中的图像传感器的一行图像数据将需要一些最小时间量。假设没有添加像素延迟周期，则获取一行图像数据的该最小时间量将与特定装置的最大线扫描速率相关。提供较高最大线扫描速率的装置潜在地提供比具有较小最大线扫描速率的装置更大的帧速率。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置124和126中的一个或多个的最大线扫描速率可大于与图像捕获装置122关联的最大线扫描速率。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置124和/或126的最大线扫描速率可以是图像捕获装置122的最大线扫描速率的1.25倍、1.5倍、1.75倍或2倍以上。

[0139] 在另一实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可具有相同的最大线扫描速率，但图像捕获装置122可在小于或等于其最大扫描速率的扫描速率下操作。所述系统可构造成使得图像捕获装置124和126中的一个或多个在等于图像捕获装置122的线扫描速率的线扫描速率下操作。在其它实例中，所述系统可构造成使得图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126的线扫描速率可以是图像捕获装置122的线扫描速率的1.25倍、1.5倍、1.75倍或2倍以上。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 225

[0140] 在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可以是非对称的。即，它们可包括具有不同视场(FOV)和焦距的相机。例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126的视场可包括相对于车辆200的环境的任何期望区域。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个可构造成获取来自车辆200前方、车辆200后方、车辆200侧方或它们的组合的环境的图像数据。

[0141] 进一步，与每个图像捕获装置122、124和/或126关联的焦距可以是可选的(例如，通过包括适当的透镜等等)，使得每个装置均获取在相对于车辆200的期望距离范围处的对象的图像。例如，在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可获取距车辆几米内的特写对象的图像。图像捕获装置122、124和126还可构造成获取更远离车辆的范围(例如，25m、50m、100m、150m以上)的对象的图像。进一步，图像捕获装置122、124和126的焦距可选择为使得一个图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置122)可以获取相对接近车辆(例如，10m内或20m内)的对象的图像，而其它图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置124和126)可以获取距车辆200更远的对象(例如，大于20m、50m、100m、150m，等等)的图像。

[0142] 根据一些实施方式，一个或多个图像捕获装置122、124和126的FOV可具有宽角度。例如，尤其对于可用于捕获车辆200附近的区域的图像的图像捕获装置122、124和126，可有利的是具有140度的FOV。例如，图像捕获装置122可用于捕获车辆200右方或左方的区域的图像，并且在这样的实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可期望的是具有宽FOV(例如，至少140度)。

[0143] 与图像捕获装置122、124和126中的每个关联的视场可取决于相应的焦距。例如，随着焦距的增加，对应的视场降低。

[0144] 图像捕获装置122、124和126可构造成具有任何合适的视场。在一个特定示例中，图像捕获装置122可具有46度的水平FOV，图像捕获装置124可具有23度的水平FOV，并且图像捕获装置126可具有介于23度到46度之间的水平FOV。在另一实例中，图像捕获装置122可具有52度的水平FOV，图像捕获装置124可具有26度的水平FOV，并且图像捕获装置126可具有26度到52度之间的水平FOV。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122的FOV与图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126的FOV的比率可从1.5变化到2.0。在其它实施方式中，该比率可在1.25到2.25之间变化。

[0145] 系统100可构造成使得图像捕获装置122的视场与图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126的视场至少部分地或完全地重叠。在一些实施方式中，系统100可构造成使得图像捕获装置124和126的视场例如落入(例如，窄于)图像捕获装置122的视场内并且与图像捕获装置122的视场共享共同的中心。在其它实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可捕获相邻FOV，或者可使它们的FOV部分地重叠。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126的视场可对准，使得较窄FOV图像捕获装置124和/或126的中心可位于较宽FOV装置122的视场的下半部中。

[0146] 图2F是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性车辆控制系统的概略表示。如图2F中指示的，车辆200可包括节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240。系统100可经一个或多个数据链路(例如，用于发送数据的任何有线和/或无线的一个或多个链路)向节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个提供输入(例如，控制信号)。例如，基于对由图像捕获装置122、124和/或126获取的图像的分析，系统100可向节流系统220、制动系统230

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 226

和转向系统240中的一个或多个提供控制信号，以(例如，通过致使加速、转弯、车道移位，等等)导航车辆200。进一步，系统100可接收来自节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个的输入，指示车辆200的操作条件(例如，速度，车辆200是否制动和/或转弯，等等)。下面，进一步细节结合图4至图7来提供。

[0147] 如图3A所示，车辆200还可包括用于与车辆200的驾驶员或乘客交互的用户接口170。例如，在车辆应用中，用户接口170可包括触摸屏320、旋钮330、按钮340和麦克风350。车辆200的驾驶员或乘客还可使用手柄(例如，位于车辆200的转向柱之上或附近，例如包括转向信号手柄)、按钮(例如，位于车辆200的方向盘上)等，以与系统100交互。在一些实施方式中，麦克风350可定位成与后视镜310相邻。类似地，在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可位于后视镜310附近。在一些实施方式中，用户接口170还可包括一个或多个扬声器360(例如，车辆音频系统的扬声器)。例如，系统100可经由扬声器360提供各种通知(例如，提示)。

[0148] 图3B至图3D是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性相机安装件370的图示，相机安装件370被构造成定位在后视镜(例如，后视镜310)后面并且抵着车辆挡风玻璃。如图3B所示，相机安装件370可包括图像捕获装置122、124和126。图像捕获装置124和126可定位在遮光板380后面，遮光板380可与车辆挡风玻璃齐平并且包括薄膜和/或抗反射材料的组合物。例如，遮光板380可定位成使得其抵着具有配合斜度的车辆挡风玻璃而对准。在一些实施方式中，例如，如图3D中描绘的，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的每个均可定位在遮光板380后面。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定构造的图像捕获装置122、124和126、相机安装件370和遮光板380。图3C是图3B中示出的相机安装件370从正面视角的图示。

[0149] 如受益于本公开的本领域技术人员将了解的，对于前面的公开的实施方式可做出许多变型和/或修改。例如，并非所有部件对于系统100的操作都是至关重要的。进一步，任何部件都可位于系统100的任何适当的部分中，并且所述部件可重新布置成各种构造，同时提供公开的实施方式的功能性。因此，前面的构造是示例并且与上面讨论的构造无关，系统100可以提供宽范围的功能性，用以分析车辆200的周边环境并且响应于所述分析来导航车辆200。

[0150] 如下面进一步详细地讨论且与各种公开的实施方式相一致，系统100可提供与自主驱动和/或驾驶员辅助技术相关的各种特征。例如，系统100可分析图像数据、位置数据(例如，GPS地点信息)、地图数据、速度数据和/或来自包括在车辆200中的传感器的数据。系统100可收集来自例如图像获取单元120、位置传感器130及其它传感器的数据以供分析。进一步，系统100可分析所收集的数据以确定车辆200是否应该采取某些动作，然后在无人为干预的情况下自动采取确定的动作。例如，当车辆200在无人为干预的情况下导航时，系统100可(例如，通过向节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个发送控制信号)自动控制车辆200的制动、加速和/或转向。进一步，系统100可分析所收集的数据并发出警告，和/或基于所收集的数据的分析来提示车辆驾乘人员。

[0151] 进一步，与公开的实施方式相一致，由系统100提供的功能性可致使车辆200采取不同的动作以在车道内和/或相对于其它车辆和/或对象来导航车辆200。例如，系统100可调整车辆200相对于车辆200行进的车道和/或相对于定位在车辆200附近的对象的定位，针对车辆200选择特定车道以在行进的同时使用，并且响应于侵入车辆(诸如试图进入车辆

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 227

200行进的车道中的车辆)采取动作。另外,系统100可控制车辆200在不同场景(诸如当车辆200进行转弯时)下的速度。系统100可进一步致使车辆200模仿前车的动作或监测目标车辆,并且导航车辆200使之超越目标车辆。下面提供关于系统100所提供的各种实施方式的额外细节。

[0152] 朝前多成像系统

[0153] 如上面讨论的,系统100可提供使用多相机系统的驱动辅助功能性。多相机系统可使用面对车辆向前方向的一个或多个相机。在其它实施方式中,多相机系统可包括面对车辆侧面或车辆后面的一个或多个相机。在一个实施方式中,例如,系统100可使用双相机成像系统,其中第一相机和第二相机(例如,图像捕获装置122和124)可定位在车辆(例如,车辆200)的前面和/或侧面。第一相机的视场可大于、小于第二相机的视场,或者与第二相机的视场部分地重叠。另外,第一相机可连接到第一图像处理器,以执行第一相机所提供的图像的单眼图像分析,并且第二相机可连接到第二图像处理器,以执行第二相机所提供的图像的单眼图像分析。第一图像处理器和第二图像处理器的输出(例如,处理后的信息)可组合。在一些实施方式中,第二图像处理器可接收来自第一相机和第二相机两者的图像以执行立体分析。在另一实施方式中,系统100可使用三相机成像系统,其中每个相机均具有不同的视场。因此,这样的系统可基于从位于车辆前面和侧面两者的变化距离处的对象得到的信息做出决定。提到单眼图像分析可指这样的实例,即:基于从单个观察点(例如,从单个相机)捕获的图像来执行图像分析。立体图像分析可指这样的实例,即:基于用图像捕获参数的一个或多个变型捕获的两个或更多个图像来执行图像分析。例如,适于执行立体图像分析的被捕获图像可包括采取以下手段捕获的图像:根据两个或更多个不同位置,从不同的视场,使用不同的焦距,结合视差信息,等等。

[0154] 例如,在一个实施方式中,系统100可实施使用图像捕获装置122-126的三相机构造。在这样的构造中,图像捕获装置122可提供窄视场(例如,34度,或选自约20度到45度范围的其它值,等等),图像捕获装置124可提供宽视场(例如,150度或选自约100度到约180度范围的其它值),并且图像捕获装置126可提供中间视场(例如,46度或选自约35度到约60度范围的其它值)。在一些实施方式中,图像捕获装置126可作为主相机或主要相机。图像捕获装置122-126可定位在后视镜310后面并且基本上并排定位(例如,6cm间隔)。进一步,在一些实施方式中,如上面讨论的,图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个可安装在与车辆200的挡风玻璃齐平的遮光板380后面。这样的遮光可将来自车内的任何反射对图像捕获装置122-126造成的影响降到最低。

[0155] 在另一实施方式中,如上面结合图3B和图3C讨论的,宽视场相机(例如,上面示例中的图像捕获装置124)可安装得低于窄的主视场相机(例如,上面示例中的图像装置122和126)。该构造可提供来自宽视场相机的自由视线。为了减少反射,相机可安装得接近车辆200的挡风玻璃,并且可包括相机上的偏光器用以抑制反射光。

[0156] 三相机系统可提供某些性能特性。例如,一些实施方式可包括如下能力:基于另一相机的检测结果来验证一个相机针对对象的检测。在上面讨论的三相机构造中,处理单元110可包括例如三个处理装置(例如,如上面讨论的,三个EyeQ系列的处理器芯片),每个处理装置均专用于处理由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个捕获的图像。

[0157] 在三相机系统中,第一处理装置可接收来自主相机和窄视场相机两者的图像,并

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 228

且执行窄FOV相机的视觉处理以例如检测其它车辆、行人、车道标线、交通标志、交通灯及其它道路对象。进一步，第一处理装置可计算主相机和窄相机的图像之间的像素差距并且创建车辆200的环境的三维重构。然后，第一处理装置可将三维重构与三维地图数据组合，或者与基于另一相机的信息计算的三维信息组合。

[0158] 第二处理装置可接收来自主相机的图像并且执行视觉处理以检测其它车辆、行人、车道标线、交通标志、交通灯及其它道路对象。另外，第二处理装置可计算相机位移，并且基于该位移计算连续图像之间的像素差距并创建场景的三维重构(例如，根据运动的结构)。第二处理装置可将来自基于运动的三维重构的结构发送到第一处理装置以与立体三维图像组合。

[0159] 第三处理装置可接收来自宽FOV相机的图像并且处理所述图像，以检测车辆、行人、车道标线、交通标志、交通灯及其它道路对象。第三处理装置可进一步执行额外处理指令以分析图像来识别在图像中移动的对象，诸如变道的车辆、行人，等等。

[0160] 在一些实施方式中，使基于图像的信息流被独立地捕获并处理可提供：提供系统冗余的机会。例如，这样的冗余可包括：使用第一图像捕获装置和从该装置处理的图像以验证和/或补充通过捕获并处理至少来自第二图像捕获装置的图像信息而获得的信息。

[0161] 在一些实施方式中，系统100可使用两个图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置122和124)来为车辆200提供导航辅助，并且使用第三图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置126)以提供冗余并验证从其它两个图像捕获装置接收的数据的分析。例如，在这样的构造中，图像捕获装置122和124可为系统100的立体分析提供图像以导航车辆200，而图像捕获装置126可为系统100的单眼分析提供图像以提供冗余并验证基于从图像捕获装置122和/或图像捕获装置124捕获的图像而获得的信息。即，图像捕获装置126(及对应的处理装置)可被认为提供冗余子系统，以提供对从图像捕获装置122和124得到的分析的检查(例如，提供自动紧急制动(AEB)系统)。

[0162] 本领域技术人员将辨识到，上面的相机构造、相机放置、相机数目、相机地点等等仅是示例。这些部件及相对于整体系统描述的其它部件可组装并用在各种不同构造中而不脱离公开的实施方式的范围。下面是关于多相机系统的使用的进一步细节，用以提供驾驶员辅助和/或自主车辆功能性。

[0163] 图4是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器140和/或150的示例性功能框图，存储器140和/或150可存储/编程有用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。虽然以下是参照存储器140，但是本领域技术人员将辨识到，指令可存储在存储器140和/或150中。

[0164] 如图4所示，存储器140可存储单眼图像分析模块402、立体图像分析模块404、速度和加速度模块406以及导航响应模块408。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定构造的存储器140。进一步，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190可执行存储于包括在存储器140中的任何模块402-408之中的指令。本领域技术人员将理解，以下讨论中对处理单元110的引用可单独或共同地指应用处理器180和图像处理器190。因此，任何以下过程的步骤可由一个或多个处理装置执行。

[0165] 在一个实施方式中，单眼图像分析模块402可存储指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令执行由图像捕获装置122、124和126之一获取的一组图像的单眼图像分析。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可将来自一组图像的信息与额外的感觉信

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 229

息(例如,来自雷达的信息)组合,以执行单眼图像分析。如下面结合图5A至图5D描述的,单眼图像分析模块402可包括用于检测一组图像内的一组特征(诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯、危险对象及与车辆环境关联的任何其它特征)的指令。基于此分析,系统100(例如,经由处理单元110)可在车辆200中产生一个或多个导航响应,诸如转弯、车道移位、加速度改变,等,这在下面结合导航响应模块408讨论。

[0166] 在一个实施方式中,立体图像分析模块404可存储指令(诸如计算机视觉软件),当由处理单元110执行时,该指令执行通过选自任何图像捕获装置122、124和126的图像捕获装置的组合而获取的第一组和第二组图像的立体图像分析。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可将来自第一组和第二组图像的信息与额外感觉信息(例如,来自雷达的信息)组合,以执行立体图像分析。例如,立体图像分析模块404可包括用于基于图像捕获装置124获取的第一组图像和图像捕获装置126获取的第二组图像来执行立体图像分析的指令。如下面结合图6描述的,立体图像分析模块404可包括用于检测第一组和第二组图像内的一组特征(诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯、危险对象,等)的指令。基于此分析,处理单元110可在车辆200中产生一个或多个导航响应,诸如转弯、车道移位、加速度改变,等,这在下面结合导航响应模块408讨论。

[0167] 在一个实施方式中,速度和加速度模块406可存储构造成分析从车辆200的一个或多个计算机电装置接收的数据的软件,所述计算机电装置被构造成致使车辆200的速度和/或加速度改变。例如,处理单元110可执行与速度和加速度模块406关联的指令,以基于从执行单眼图像分析模块402和/或立体图像分析模块404得到的数据来计算车辆200的目标速度。例如,这样的数据可包括:目标位置、速度和/或加速度;车辆200相对于近旁车辆、行人或道路对象的位置和/或速度;车辆200相对于道路的车道标记的位置信息,等。另外,处理单元110可基于感觉输入(例如,来自雷达的信息)和来自车辆200的其它系统(诸如车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240)的输入来计算车辆200的目标速度。基于计算出的目标速度,处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号,以通过例如物理踩下制动器或松开车辆200的加速器来触发速度和/或加速度的改变。

[0168] 在一个实施方式中,导航响应模块408可存储可由处理单元110执行的软件,以基于从单眼图像分析模块402和/或立体图像分析模块404的执行得到的数据来确定期望导航响应。这样的数据可包括与近旁车辆、行人和道路对象关联的位置和速度信息、车辆200的目标位置信息,等。另外,在一些实施方式中,导航响应可(部分地或完全地)基于地图数据、车辆200的预定位置和/或车辆200与从单眼图像分析模块402和/或立体图像分析模块404的执行而检测的一个或多个对象之间的相对速度或相对加速度。导航响应模块408还可基于感觉输入(例如,来自雷达的信息)和来自车辆200的其它系统(诸如车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240)的输入来确定期望导航响应。基于所述期望导航响应,处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240发送电子信号,以触发期望导航响应,例如,通过使车辆200的方向盘转动以实现预定角度旋转。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可使用导航响应模块408的输出(例如,期望导航响应)作为输入,以执行速度和加速度模块406来计算车辆200的速度改变。

[0169] 图5A是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于单眼图像分析来产生一个或多

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 230

个导航响应的示例性过程500A的流程图。在步骤510，处理单元110可经由处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。例如，包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如具有视场202的图像捕获装置122)可捕获车辆200的前面(例如，或是车辆的侧面或后面)的区域的多个图像并且经数据连接(例如，数字、有线、USB、无线、蓝牙，等等)将图像发送到处理单元110。在步骤520，处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析模块402以分析多个图像，这在下面结合图5B至图5D进一步详细地描述。通过执行所述分析，处理单元110可检测一组图像内的一组特征，诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯，等。

[0170] 在步骤520，处理单元110还可执行单眼图像分析模块402以检测各种道路危险，例如，卡车轮胎的一部分、跌落的道路标志、松动的货物、小动物，等。道路危险可能存在结构、形状、大小和颜色上的变化，可能使检测这样的危险更具挑战性。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析模块402，以对多个图像进行多帧分析来检测道路危险。例如，处理单元110可估算连贯图像帧之间的相机运动，并且计算帧之间的像素差距以构建道路的三维地图。然后，处理单元110可使用三维地图来检测路面以及存在于路面上方的危险。

[0171] 在步骤530，处理单元110可执行导航响应模块408，以基于步骤520执行的分析以及如上面结合图4描述的技术来产生车辆200的一个或多个导航响应。例如，导航响应可包括转弯、车道移位、加速度改变，等。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可使用从执行速度和加速度模块406得到的数据，以产生一个或多个导航响应。另外，多个导航响应可同时、顺次或按其任何组合而发生。例如，处理单元110可致使车辆200变换一个车道，然后通过例如向车辆200的转向系统240和节流系统220依次发送控制信号来加速。替代地，处理单元110可致使车辆200制动，同时通过例如向车辆200的制动系统230和转向系统240同时发送控制信号来使变道。

[0172] 图5B是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的一个或多个车辆和/或行人的示例性过程500B的流程图。处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析模块402以实施过程500B。在步骤540，处理单元110可确定表示可能的车辆和/或行人的一组候选对象。例如，处理单元110可扫描一个或多个图像，将所述图像与一个或多个预定图案比较，并且在每个图像内识别可包含关注对象(例如，车辆、行人，或其一部分)的可能地点。预定图案可采取实现高比率“错误击中”和低比率“未击中”这样的方式来设计。例如，处理单元110可使用与预定图案低阈值的相似度来识别候选对象作为可能的车辆或行人。这样做可允许处理单元110减少未击中(例如，未识别)表示车辆或行人的候选对象的概率。

[0173] 在步骤542，处理单元110可过滤这一组候选对象以基于分类标准来排除某些候选(例如，无关或不太相关的对象)。这样的标准可从与存储在数据库(例如，存储在存储器140中的数据库)中的对象类型关联的各种属性得到。属性可包括对象形状、尺寸、质地、(例如，相对于车辆200的)位置，等。由此，处理单元110可使用一组或多组标准以拒绝来自一组候选对象的错误候选。

[0174] 在步骤544，处理单元110可分析图像的多个帧，以确定一组候选对象中的对象是否表示车辆和/或行人。例如，处理单元110可跨越连贯的帧来跟踪被检测候选对象并且积累与被检测对象关联的逐帧数据(例如，大小、相对于车辆200的位置，等等)。另外，处理单元110可估算被检测对象的参数并且将对象的逐帧位置数据与预测位置比较。

[0175] 在步骤546，处理单元110可构建被检测对象的一组测量结果。例如，这样的测量结

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 231

果可包括与被检测对象关联的(相对于车辆200的)位置、速度和加速度值。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可基于以下技术来构建测量结果:基于估算技术使用一系列基于时间的观察(诸如卡尔曼滤波器或线性二次估算(LQE));和/或基于不同对象类型(例如,汽车、卡车、行人、自行车、道路标志,等等)的可用建模数据。卡尔曼滤波器可基于对象尺度的测量结果,其中尺度测量结果与将要碰撞的时间(例如,车辆200到达对象的时间量)成比例。由此,通过执行步骤540-546,处理单元110可识别出现在一组被捕获图像内的车辆和行人并且得到与车辆和行人关联的信息(例如,位置、速度、大小)。基于识别和得到的信息,处理单元110可产生车辆200的一个或多个导航响应,这在上面结合图5A描述。

[0176] 在步骤548,处理单元110可执行一个或多个图像的光流分析,以减少检测"错误击中"以及未击中表示车辆或行人的候选对象的概率。光流分析可指的是,例如,分析相对于与其它车辆和行人关联的一个或多个图像中的车辆200的运动图案,并且区别于路面运动。处理单元110可通过观察跨越多个图像帧(在不同的时间被捕获)的对象的不同位置来计算候选对象的运动。处理单元110可使用位置和时间值作为用于计算候选对象运动的数学模型的输入。由此,光流分析可提供检测在车辆200近旁的车辆和行人的另一种方法。处理单元110可与步骤540-546组合来执行光流分析,为检测车辆和行人提供冗余并且增加系统100的可靠性。

[0177] 图5C是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的路标和/或车道几何信息的示例性过程500C的流程图。处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析模块402以实施过程500C。在步骤550,处理单元110可通过扫描一个或多个图像来检测一组对象。为了检测一段车道标记、车道几何信息及其它相关路标,处理单元110可过滤一组对象以排除确定无关的这些对象(例如,轻微的坑洼、小石头,等等)。在步骤552,处理单元110可将步骤550中检测的属于相同路标或车道标线的区段分组到一起。基于该分组,处理单元110可建立表示被检测区段的模型,诸如数学模型。

[0178] 在步骤554,处理单元110可构建与被检测区段关联的一组测量结果。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可创建被检测区段从图像平面向现实世界平面的投影。该投影可使用第三多项式来表征,该第三多项式具有对应于物理属性(诸如位置、斜度、曲率和被检测道路的曲率衍生)的系数。在生成投影时,处理单元110可考虑路面改变,以及与车辆200关联的俯仰和横摆速率。另外,处理单元110可通过分析存在于路面上的位置和运动线索来建模道路标高。进一步,处理单元110可通过跟踪一个或多个图像中的一组特征点来估算与车辆200关联的俯仰和横摆速率。

[0179] 在步骤556,处理单元110可通过例如跟踪跨越连贯图像帧的被检测区段以及积累与被检测区段关联的逐帧数据来执行多帧分析。在处理单元110执行多帧分析时,在步骤554构建的一组测量结果可变得更可靠并且与更高的置信水平关联。由此,通过执行步骤550-556,处理单元110可识别出现在一组被捕获图像内的路标并且得到车道几何信息。基于该识别和得到的信息,处理单元110可产生车辆200的一个或多个导航响应,这在上面结合图5A描述。

[0180] 在步骤558,处理单元110可考虑额外信息源来进一步在其周边环境的背景下建立车辆200的安全模型。处理单元110可使用安全模型来限定以下背景,即:系统100可采取安全的方式来执行车辆200的自主控制。为了建立安全模型,在一些实施方式中,处理单元110

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 232

可考虑其它车辆的位置和运动、被检测道路的路边和障碍和/或从地图数据(诸如地图数据库160的数据)提取的总体道路形状描述。通过考虑额外信息源,处理单元110可提供冗余来检测路标和车道几何形状并且增加系统100的可靠性。

[0181] 图5D是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的交通灯的示例性过程500D的流程图。处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析模块402以实施过程500D。在步骤560,处理单元110可扫描一组图像并且识别出现在可能包含交通灯的图像中的地点处的对象。例如,处理单元110可过滤被识别对象以构建一组候选对象,排除不可能对应于交通灯的这些对象。过滤可基于与交通灯关联的各种属性(诸如形状、尺寸、质地、(例如,相对于车辆200的)位置,等)来完成。这样的属性可基于交通灯和交通控制信号的多个示例并且存储在数据库中。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可在反映可能交通灯的一组候选对象上执行多帧分析。例如,处理单元110可跟踪跨越连贯图像帧的候选对象,估算候选对象的现实世界位置,并且过滤出移动的那些对象(不可能是交通灯)。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可执行候选对象的颜色分析,并且识别出现在可能交通灯内侧的被检测颜色的相对位置。

[0182] 在步骤562,处理单元110可分析枢纽的几何形状。该分析可基于以下的任何组合:(i)在车辆200的任一侧的检测的车道数目;(ii)在道路上检测的标记(诸如箭头标线);以及(iii)从地图数据(诸如地图数据库160的数据)提取的枢纽的描述。处理单元110可使用从执行单眼分析模块402得到的信息来进行分析。另外,处理单元110可确定在步骤560检测的交通灯与出现在车辆200附近的车道之间的对应性。

[0183] 在车辆200接近枢纽时,在步骤564,处理单元110可更新与被分析的枢纽几何形状和被检测交通灯关联的置信水平。例如,与实际出现在枢纽处的交通灯数目比较,估算的出现在枢纽处的交通灯数目可能影响置信水平。由此,基于该置信水平,处理单元110可授权车辆200的驾驶员进行控制,以便改进安全条件。通过执行步骤560-564,处理单元110可识别出现在一组被捕获图像内的交通灯并且分析枢纽几何形状信息。基于该识别以及分析,处理单元110可产生车辆200的一个或多个导航响应,这在上面结合图5A描述。

[0184] 图5E是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于车辆路径来在车辆200中产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性过程500E的流程图。在步骤570,处理单元110可构建与车辆200关联的初始车辆路径。车辆路径可使用以坐标(x,z)表达的一组点来表示,并且一组点的两点之间的距离d_i可落入1米到5米的范围内。在一个实施方式中,处理单元110可使用诸如左右道路多项式的两个多项式来构建初始车辆路径。处理单元110可计算两个多项式之间的几何中点,并且如果有偏移的话,使包括在所得的车辆路径中的每个点偏移预定偏移量(例如,智能车道偏移),(零偏移可对应于行进在车道的中间)。偏移的方向可垂直于车辆路径中的任何两点之间的区段。在另一实施方式中,处理单元110可使用一个多项式和估算的车道宽度使车辆路径的每个点偏移达:估算的车道宽度的一半加上预定偏移量(例如,智能车道偏移)。

[0185] 在步骤572,处理单元110可更新在步骤570构建的车辆路径。处理单元110可使用更高分辨率来重新构建在步骤570构建的车辆路径,使得表示车辆路径的一组点的两点之间的距离d_k小于上面描述的距离d_i。例如,距离d_k可落入0.1米到0.3米的范围内。处理单元110可使用抛物面样条算法来重新构建车辆路径,这可产生对应于车辆路径的总长度的累计距离向量S(即,基于表示车辆路径的一组点)。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 233

[0186] 在步骤574，处理单元110可基于在步骤572构建的更新车辆路径来确定前瞻点(以坐标(x_1,z_1)表达)。处理单元110可从累计距离向量S提取前瞻点，并且前瞻点可与前瞻距离和前瞻时间关联。下限范围可从10米到20米的前瞻距离可计算为车辆200的速度和前瞻时间的乘积。例如，随着车辆200的速度降低，前瞻距离也可减小(例如，直到前瞻距离达到下限)。范围可从0.5秒到1.5秒的前瞻时间可与在车辆200中产生导航响应相关联的一个或多个控制环的增益(诸如跟踪控制环的航向误差)成反比。例如，跟踪控制环的航向误差的增益可取决于偏航率环的带宽、转向致动器环、汽车侧向动态，等。由此，跟踪控制环的航向误差的增益越大，前瞻时间越短。

[0187] 在步骤576，处理单元110可基于在步骤574确定的前瞻点来确定航向误差和偏航率命令。处理单元110可通过计算前瞻点的反正切(例如，$\arctan(x_1/z_1)$)来确定航向误差。处理单元110可将偏航率命令确定为航向误差和高水平控制增益的乘积。如果前瞻距离未处于下限，则高水平控制增益可等于：(2/前瞻时间)。以其它方式，高水平控制增益可等于：(车辆200的2倍速度/前瞻距离)。

[0188] 图5F是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于确定前车是否变道的示例性过程500F的流程图。在步骤580，处理单元110可确定与前车(例如，行进在车辆200之前的车辆)关联的导航信息。例如，处理单元110可使用上面结合图5A和图5B描述的技术来确定前车的位置、速度(例如，方向和速度)和/或加速度。处理单元110还可使用上面结合图5E描述的技术来确定一个或多个道路多项式、(与车辆200关联的)前瞻点和/或缓慢移动踪迹(例如，描述前车采取的路径的一组点)。

[0189] 在步骤582，处理单元110可分析在步骤580确定的导航信息。在一个实施方式中，处理单元110可计算缓慢移动踪迹与道路多项式(例如，沿着踪迹)之间的距离。如果沿着踪迹的该距离的方差超过预定阈值(例如，笔直道路上为0.1米到0.2米，适度弯曲的道路上为0.3米到0.4米，并且急剧弯曲的道路上为0.5米到0.6米)，处理单元110可确定：前车可能变道。在检测有多个车辆行进在车辆200之前的情况下，处理单元110可比较与每个车辆关联的缓慢移动踪迹。基于该比较，处理单元110可确定：缓慢移动踪迹与其它车辆的缓慢移动踪迹不匹配的车辆可能变道。处理单元110可另外将(与前车关联的)缓慢移动踪迹的曲率与前车行进的道路区段的预期曲率比较。预期曲率可从地图数据(例如，地图数据库160的数据)、道路多项式、其它车辆的缓慢移动踪迹、关于道路的现有知识等之中提取。如果缓慢移动踪迹与道路区段的预期曲率的曲率差超过预定阈值，则处理单元110可确定：前车可能变道。

[0190] 在另一实施方式中，处理单元110可在具体时间段(例如，0.5秒到1.5秒)内将前车的瞬时位置与(与车辆200关联的)前瞻点比较。如果前车瞬时位置与前瞻点之间的距离在具体时间段期间变化，并且变化的累计总和超过预定阈值(例如，笔直道路上为0.3米到0.4米，适度弯曲的道路上为0.7米到0.8米，并且急剧弯曲的道路上为1.3米到1.7米)，则处理单元110可确定：前车可能变道。在另一实施方式中，处理单元110可通过将沿着踪迹行进的侧向距离与缓慢移动踪迹的预期曲率比较来分析缓慢移动踪迹的几何形状。预期曲率半径可根据下面的计算来确定：$(\delta_z^2+\delta_x^2)/2/(\delta_x)$，其中$\delta_x$表示行进的侧向距离，并且$\delta_z$表示行进的纵向距离。如果行进的侧向距离与预期曲率之间的差超过预定阈值(例如，500米到700米)，则处理单元110可确定：前车可能变道。在另一实施方式中，处理单元110可分析前车的

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 234

位置。如果前车的位置掩盖了道路多项式(例如,前车覆盖在道路多项式的顶部),则处理单元110可确定:前车可能变道。在前车的位置使得另一车辆被检测位于前车之前并且两个车辆的缓慢移动踪迹不平行的情况下,处理单元110可确定:(更接近的)前车可能变道。

[0191] 在步骤584,处理单元110可基于在步骤582执行的分析来确定前车200是否变道。例如,处理单元110可基于在步骤582执行的各个分析的加权平均来做出确定。在这样的方案之下,例如,处理单元110基于特定类型的分析做出的前车可能变道的决定可被分配值"1"(而"0"表示确定前车不可能变道)。在步骤582执行的不同分析可被分配不同的权重,并且公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定组合的分析和权重。

[0192] 图6是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于立体图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性过程600的流程图。在步骤610,处理单元110可经由数据接口128接收第一和第二多个图像。例如,包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如具有视场202和204的图像捕获装置122和124)可捕获车辆200前方的区域的第一和第二多个图像并且经数字连接(例如,USB、无线、蓝牙,等等)将第一和第二多个图像发送到处理单元110。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可经由两个或更多个数据接口接收第一和第二多个图像。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定的数据接口构造或协议。

[0193] 在步骤620,处理单元110可执行立体图像分析模块404来执行第一和第二多个图像的立体图像分析,以创建车辆前方道路的三维地图并且检测图像内的特征,诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯、道路危险,等。立体图像分析可采取类似于上面结合图5A至图5D描述的步骤的方式执行。例如,处理单元110可执行立体图像分析模块404以检测第一和第二多个图像内的候选对象(例如,车辆、行人、路标、交通灯、道路危险,等等),基于各种标准来过滤出候选对象的子集,并且执行多帧分析、构建测量结果并确定其余候选对象的置信水平。在执行上面的步骤时,处理单元110可考虑来自第一和第二多个图像两者的信息,而非单独来自一组图像的信息。例如,处理单元110可针对出现在第一和第二多个图像两者中的候选对象分析像素水平数据(或来自两个被捕获图像流之中的其它数据子集)的差别。作为另一示例,处理单元110可通过观察对象出现在多个图像中的一个之中但不出现在另一个中或者相对于出现在两个图像流中的对象可能存在的其它差别来估算候选对象(例如,相对于车辆200)的位置和/或速度。例如,相对于车辆200的位置、速度和/或加速度可基于与出现在图像流的一者或两者中的对象关联的特征的轨迹、位置、移动特性等等来确定。

[0194] 在步骤630,处理单元110可基于在步骤620执行的分析和上面结合图4描述的技术来执行导航响应模块408,以在车辆200中产生一个或多个导航响应。例如,导航响应可包括转弯、车道移位、加速度改变、速度改变、制动,等。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可使用从执行速度和加速度模块406中得到的数据,以产生一个或多个导航响应。另外,多个导航响应可同时、顺次或按其任何组合而发生。

[0195] 图7是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于对三组图像的分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性过程700的流程图。在步骤710,处理单元110可经由数据接口128接收第一、第二和第三多个图像。例如,包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如具有视场202、204和206的图像捕获装置122、124和126)可捕获车辆200前方和/或侧面的区域的第一、第二和第三多个图像并且经数字连接(例如,USB、无线、蓝牙,等等)将第一、第二和第三多个

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 235

图像发送到处理单元110。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可经由三个以上数据接口接收第一、第二和第三多个图像。例如，图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个均可具有关联的数据接口用于与处理单元110通信数据。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定的数据接口构造或协议。

[0196] 在步骤720，处理单元110可分析第一、第二和第三多个图像以检测图像内的特征，诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯、道路危险，等。该分析可采取类似于上面结合图5A至图5D和图6描述的步骤的方式执行。例如，处理单元110可对第一、第二和第三多个图像中的每个执行单眼图像分析(例如，经由执行单眼图像分析模块402并且基于上面结合图5A至图5D描述的步骤)。替代地，处理单元110可对第一和第二多个图像、第二和第三多个图像和/或第一和第三多个图像执行立体图像分析(例如，经由执行立体图像分析模块404并且基于上面结合图6描述的步骤)。对应于第一、第二和/或第三多个图像的分析的处理后的信息可加以组合。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析和立体图像分析的组合。例如，处理单元110可对第一多个图像执行单眼图像分析(例如，经由执行单眼图像分析模块402)以及对第二和第三多个图像执行立体图像分析(例如，经由执行立体图像分析模块404)。图像捕获装置122、124和126的构造(包括其相应地点和视场202、204和206)可影响对第一、第二和第三多个图像进行的分析的类型。公开的实施方式并不限于特定构造的图像捕获装置122、124和126，或者对第一、第二和第三多个图像进行的分析的类型。

[0197] 在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可基于在步骤710和720获取并分析的图像来执行系统100的测试。这样的测试可向某些构造的图像捕获装置122、124和126提供系统100的整体性能的指示器。例如，处理单元110可确定“错误击中”(例如，系统100不正确地确定存在车辆或行人的情况)和“未击中”的比例。

[0198] 在步骤730，处理单元110可基于从第一、第二和第三多个图像中的两者得到的信息来在车辆200中产生一个或多个导航响应。选择第一、第二和第三多个图像中的两者可取决于各种因素，例如，多个图像中的每个中检测的对象的数目、类型和大小。处理单元110还可基于以下做出选择：图像质量和分辨率、图像中反射的有效视场、被捕获帧的数目、关注的一个或多个对象实际出现在帧中的程度(例如，对象出现的帧的百分比、出现在每个这样的帧中的对象的比例，等等)，等。

[0199] 在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可通过确定从一个图像源得到的信息与从其它图像源得到的信息的一致程度来选择从第一、第二和第三多个图像中的两者得到的信息。例如，处理单元110可组合从图像捕获装置122、124和126中的每个得到的被处理信息(不论通过单眼分析、立体分析或两者的任何组合)并且确定跨越从图像捕获装置122、124和126中的每个捕获的图像呈现一致的视觉指示器(例如，车道标记、被检测车辆及其地点和/或路径、被检测交通灯，等等)。处理单元110还可排除跨越被捕获图像不一致的信息(例如，变道的车辆，指示太接近车辆200的车辆的车道模型，等等)。由此，处理单元110可基于一致和不一致信息的确定来选择从第一、第二和第三多个图像中的两者得到的信息。

[0200] 例如，导航响应可包括转弯、车道移位、加速度改变，等。处理单元110可基于在步骤720执行的分析以及上面结合图4描述的技术来产生一个或多个导航响应。处理单元110还可使用从执行速度和加速度模块406得到的数据，以产生一个或多个导航响应。在一些实

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 236

施方式中，处理单元110可基于车辆200与任何第一、第二和第三多个图像内的被检测对象之间的相对位置、相对速度和/或相对加速度来产生一个或多个导航响应。多个导航响应可同时、顺次或按其任何组合而发生。

[0201] 智能车道偏移

[0202] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，以监测并且调整车辆200与车辆200的行进边界(例如，车道边界)之间的自由空间。车道可指车辆的指定或预期行进路径并且可具有标记边界(例如，道路上的线)或未标记边界(例如，道路路边、道路障碍、护栏、停放的车辆，等等)。例如，默认地，系统100可最大化或增加车辆200与当前车道边界之间的自由空间。进一步，在某些条件下，系统100可使车辆200朝向当前行进车道的一侧偏移而不离开车道。例如，在车辆200围绕弯道行进的情况下，系统100可降低朝向弯道内侧的偏移(例如，调整车辆200的位置使之更接近弯道的内侧)。作为另一示例，在障碍(诸如停放的车、行人或骑自行车的人)存在于车道一侧的情况下，系统100可在车辆200的存在障碍的那一侧增加偏移(例如，调整车辆200的位置使得更远离障碍)。

[0203] 图8A图示了行进在道路800上的车辆200，其中可使用用于识别车道约束并且在车道约束内操作车辆200的公开的系统和方法。如图所示，车辆200可具有第一车辆侧802，第一车辆侧802距第一车道约束810可以是第一距离805。类似地，车辆200可具有与第一车辆侧802相反的第二车辆侧812，并且第二车辆侧812距第二车道约束820可以是第二距离815。以这种方式，第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820可限定可供车辆200行进的车道。

[0204] 处理单元110可构造成基于处理单元110可经由数据接口128接收的由图像捕获装置122-126获取的多个图像来确定第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820。根据一些实施方式，第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820可由可见的车道边界(诸如标记在路面上的虚线或实线)识别。另外地或替代地，第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820可包括路面的路边或障碍。另外地或替代地，第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820可包括标记物(例如，博茨点)。根据一些实施方式，处理单元110可通过识别路面宽度的中点来确定第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820。根据一些实施方式，如果处理单元110仅识别第一车道约束810，则处理单元110可诸如基于估算的车道宽度或道路宽度来估算第二车道约束820。当例如指定道路车道的线未被喷涂或以其它方式贴标签时，处理单元110可采取这种方式识别车道约束。

[0205] 检测第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820可包括：处理单元110确定其在相机坐标系统中的三维模型。例如，第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820的三维模型可由第三多项式描述。除了三维建模第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820，处理单元110可执行主机运动参数(诸如车辆200的速度、偏航和俯仰速率以及加速度)的多帧估算。可选地，处理单元110可检测静态和移动车辆及其位置、航向、速度和加速度(都相对于车辆200)。处理单元110可进一步确定道路标高模型以将从多个图像获取的所有信息转换为三维空间。

[0206] 一般，作为默认条件，车辆200可在第一车道约束和第二车道约束810和/或820内相对居中地行进。然而，在一些情形下，环境因素可使之非期望或不可行，诸如当对象或结构存在于道路的一侧的时候。由此，可存在以下情形，即车辆200可期望或有利地更接近一个车道约束或另一个。处理单元110还可构造成确定被称为车道偏移条件的这样的情形是否基于多个图像存在。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 237

[0207] 为了确定车道偏移条件是否存在，处理单元110可构造成确定一个或多个对象825存在于车辆200附近。例如，对象825可包括在道路800上行进的另一车辆，诸如汽车、卡车或摩托车。对于每个对象825，处理单元110可确定偏移轮廓。偏移轮廓可包括确定在其当前预测位置中对象825是否将位于车辆200的预定范围内。如果处理单元110确定对象825位于或将位于车辆200的预定范围内，则处理单元110可确定：为使车辆200绕过对象825，在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内是否有足够的空间。如果没有足够的空间，则处理单元110可执行变道。如果有足够的空间，则处理单元110可确定在车辆200与对象825之间的距离接近之前是否有足够的时间绕过对象825。如果有足够的时间，则处理单元110可启动或激活偏移机动以绕过对象825。偏移机动可由处理单元110执行，使得车辆200的移动对驾驶员而言平稳而舒适。例如，偏移摆率可大约为0.15米/秒到0.75米/秒。偏移机动可执行为使得偏移机动的最大振幅将发生在车辆200与对象825之间的间距缩短的时候。如果没有足够的时间，则处理单元110可启动制动(例如，通过向制动系统230发送电子信号)，然后启动偏移机动。

[0208] 在为每个对象825设定好每个偏移轮廓均之后，处理单元可组合偏移轮廓，使得与车辆200绕过的每个对象825保持最大侧向距离。即，偏移机动可被修改和/或执行为使得车辆200与车辆200绕过的每个对象825之间的侧向距离被最大化。

[0209] 另外地或替代地，对象825可以是停放或静止的车辆、墙或人(诸如行人)或自行车交通。处理单元110可确定：基于对象825的某些特性存在车道偏移条件。例如，处理单元110可确定：如果对象825的高度超过预定阈值，诸如距路面10cm，则对象825构成车道偏移条件。以这种方式，处理单元110可构造成过滤出将不会出现车道偏移条件的对象，诸如小件碎片。

[0210] 另外地或替代地，处理单元110可构造成基于目标对象830在车辆第一侧802的位置来确定车道偏移条件是否存在于第一车辆侧802。目标对象830可包括构成车道偏移条件的一个或多个对象。另外地或替代地，目标对象830可不构成车道偏移条件。例如，目标对象830可以是街道标志或足够远离行进车道或足以不频繁发生的其它对象(不构成车道偏移条件)。处理单元110可构造成如果这样的目标对象830被检测则得出结论车道偏移条件不存在。

[0211] 处理单元110可构造成致使车辆200行进，使得第一距离805和第二距离810基本不同，以避免或保持更远离对象825。例如，如果车道偏移条件存在于第一车辆侧802，则处理单元110可构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805大于第二距离815。这例如在图8A中图示。替代地，如果车道偏移条件存在于第二车辆侧812上，则处理单元110可创建或执行这样的偏移轮廓，该偏移轮廓被构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805小于第二距离815。这例如在图8B中图示。

[0212] 作为另一示例，停放的车辆可位于车辆200的一侧，并且行人可位于车辆200的另一侧。在这样的情形下，系统100可确定：期望减小车辆200与停放的车辆之间的距离，以便在车辆200与行人之间提供更多空间。因此，处理单元110可致使车辆200行进，使得停放的车辆之间的距离减小。

[0213] 第一车辆侧802和第二车辆侧812的识别需要不是静态的，使得在不同的时间点，

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 238

处理单元110可将第一车辆侧802识别为车辆200的驾驶员侧或乘客侧。例如，取决于一个或多个对象825存在于车辆200的哪一侧，第一车辆侧802的识别可改变，使得如果基于对象825存在一个车道偏移条件，则对象825存在于第一车辆侧802上。在这样的情形下，处理单元110可创建或执行这样的偏移轮廓，该偏移轮廓被构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得大于第二距离815的第一距离805被朝向对象825提供。

[0214] 根据一些实施方式，当车道偏移条件存在于第一车辆侧802时，处理单元110可创建这样的偏移轮廓，该偏移轮廓被构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805比第二距离815大至少1.25倍。另外地或替代地，当车道偏移条件存在于第一车辆侧802上时，处理单元110可创建这样的偏移轮廓，该偏移轮廓被构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805比第二距离815大至少2倍。

[0215] 在一些实施方式中，如图8C所示，处理单元110可确定车道偏移条件存在于第一车辆侧802和第二车辆侧812两者上。然后，处理单元110可针对该偏移条件创建这样的偏移轮廓，该偏移轮廓被构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805基本上等于第二距离815。

[0216] 处理单元110可构造成使得用于移动对象825以及静止对象825的偏移轮廓优先。例如，处理单元110可优先偏移轮廓，以保持车辆200与移动对象825和/或静态对象825之间的预定距离。处理单元200可基于某些车道特性(诸如弯道)优先这些偏移条件(优于这些偏移条件)。最后优先车道偏移条件可包括模仿前车。

[0217] 处理单元110可将偏移轮廓或偏移条件化为期望的前瞻点，该期望的前瞻点可位于由第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820限定的车道的中间处。处理单元110可基于前瞻点和偏移轮廓来计算并实施偏航率命令。偏航率命令可用于基于偏航率命令和车辆200的通过使用陀螺仪测量的偏航率来计算扭矩命令。处理单元110可向车辆200的转向系统(例如，转向系统240)发送扭矩命令。

[0218] 根据一些实施方式，诸如经由用户接口170，来自车辆200的驾驶员的输入可撤销处理单元110。例如，用户输入可撤销处理单元110的控制，致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805大于第二距离815。

[0219] 另外地或替代地，处理单元110可构造成基于由图像捕获装置122捕获的多个图像来确定车道偏移条件是否基本上不存在。这可包括以下情形，其中低于某些大小阈值的一个或多个对象825被检测，和/或当无对象825被检测时，被检测的一个或多个对象825位于距车道约束的预定距离的外侧。在这样的情形下，处理单元110可构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805等于或基本上等于第二距离815。

[0220] 如图8D中图示的，车道偏移条件可包括弯路。处理单元110可构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805相对于车辆200朝向弯路的外侧，并且第二距离815相对于车辆200朝向弯路的内侧。例如，第一距离805可小于第二距离815。

[0221] 图9是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器140和/或150的示例性框图，存储器140和/或150可存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。如图9中图示的，存储器140可存储用于

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 239

执行本文中描述的车道偏移条件检测和响应的一个或多个模块。例如，存储器140可存储车道约束模块910和车道偏移模块920。应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190可执行存储在任何模块910和920(包括在存储器140中)中的指令。本领域技术人员将理解的是，以下讨论对处理单元110的引用可单独或共同指应用处理器180和图像处理器190。因此，任何以下过程的步骤可由一个或多个处理装置执行。

[0222] 车道约束模块910可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测并且限定第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820。例如，车道偏移模块910可处理从至少一个图像捕获装置122-124接收的多个图像，以检测第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820。如上面讨论的，这可包括识别喷涂的车道线和/或测量路面的中点。

[0223] 车道偏移模块920可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测车道偏移条件的存在和/或识别车道偏移条件是否存在于第一车辆侧802和/或第二车辆侧812上。例如，车道偏移模块920可处理多个图像，以检测对象825存在于第一车辆侧802和/或第二车辆侧812上。车道偏移模块920可处理多个图像，以检测车辆200行进的道路中的弯道。另外地或替代地，车道偏移模块920可接收来自指示存在对象825和/或弯曲车道的另一模块或其它系统的信息。车道偏移模块920可执行控制，以改变车辆200相对于第一车道约束810和/或第二车道约束820的位置。例如，如果车道偏移模块920确定车道偏移条件仅在第一车辆侧802上，则车道偏移模块920可使车辆200移动得更接近第二车道约束820。另一方面，如果车道偏移模块920确定车道偏移条件仅在第一车辆侧812上，则车道偏移模块920可使车辆200移动得更接近第一车道约束810。

[0224] 图10图示了与公开的实施方式相一致的用于导航车辆200的过程1000。过程1000可识别限定了车辆行进的行进车道的车道约束。过程1000包括：响应于检测车道偏移条件而致使车辆200行进得更接近一个或另一个车道约束，诸如第一车道约束810或第二车道约束820。以这种方式，过程1000可用于在车道约束内驾驶车辆200以及考虑可能更期望使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内移位的环境因素。

[0225] 在步骤1010，过程1000可包括：使用至少一个图像捕获装置122、124和/或126来获取车辆200附近区域的多个图像。例如，处理单元110可经由数据接口128接收多个图像。例如，处理单元110可构造成确定一个或多个对象825存在于道路的一侧上。例如，对象825可以是停放或静止的车辆、墙或人(诸如行人)或自行车交通。处理单元110可基于对象825的某些特性来确定车道偏移条件是否存在。例如，处理单元110可确定：如果对象825的高度超过预定阈值，诸如距路面10cm，则对象825构成车道偏移条件。以这种方式，处理单元110可构造成过滤出将不会出现车道偏移条件的对象，诸如小件碎片。

[0226] 另外地或替代地，处理单元110可构造成基于目标对象830在车辆第一侧802上的位置来确定车道偏移条件是否存在于第一车辆侧802上。目标对象830可以是构成车道偏移条件的一个或多个对象。另外地或替代地，目标对象830可不构成车道偏移条件。例如，目标对象830可以是道路障碍或街道标志。处理单元110可构造成：如果这样的目标对象830被检测则得出结论车道偏移条件不存在。

[0227] 在步骤1020，过程1000可根据多个图像确定在第一车辆侧802的第一车道约束和在第二车辆侧812的第二车道约束。例如，处理单元110可构造成基于经由数据接口128接收的多个图像来确定第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 240

[0228] 在步骤1030，过程1000可确定车道偏移条件是否存在于第一车辆侧802上。如果车道偏移条件确实存在于第一车辆侧802上，则在步骤1040，过程1000可包括：致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第二距离815小于第一距离805。处理单元110可构造成致使车辆200行进，使得第一距离805和第二距离810基本上不同，以避免或保持更远离对象825。例如，如果车道偏移条件存在于第一车辆侧802上，则处理单元110可构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805大于第二距离815。这例如在图8A中图示。替代地，如果车道偏移条件存在于第二车辆侧812上，则处理单元110可构造成致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进，使得第一距离805小于第二距离815。这例如在图8B中图示。例如，为了根据过程1000导航车辆200，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240中的一个或多个发送电子信号。

[0229] 如果车道偏移条件不存在于第一车辆侧802上，则在步骤1050中，方法可包括：确定车道偏移条件是否存在于第二车辆侧812上。如果车道偏移条件存在于第二车辆侧812上，所述方法可包括：致使车辆200在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820之间行进，使得第一距离805小于第二距离815。

[0230] 将车辆导航至默认车道

[0231] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，用于监测车辆200在当前行进车道中的地点并且如果当前行进车道并非预定的默认行进车道则使车辆200进入预定的默认行进车道。预定的默认行进车道可由用户输入限定和/或作为处理从至少一个图像捕获装置122-126接收的图像的结果。

[0232] 系统100还可为车辆200的驾驶员和乘客和/或其它驾驶员提供即将发生车辆200向预定的默认行进车道变道的通知。例如，系统100可激活定位在保险杠区域210之一处或附近的转向信号。另外地或替代地，系统100可诸如通过扬声器360发出语音通知。当车辆行进时，车辆200可使用系统100将特定车道选择为预定的默认行进车道。当车辆200行进的当前车道(例如，当前行进车道)不同于预定的默认行进车道时，系统100可致使车辆200做出变道，例如，进入预定的默认行进车道。

[0233] 图11图示了在道路800的当前行进车道1110中行进的车辆200。根据一些实施方式，车辆200可具有预定的默认行进车道1120。例如，预定的默认行进车道1120可以是道路800的最右车道。导航系统100可构造成确定车辆200是否行进在预定的默认行进车道1120中，如果否，则致使车辆200改变至预定的默认行进车道1120。例如，处理单元110可构造成将当前行进车道1110与预定的默认行进车道1120进行比较，并且致使车辆200返回到预定的默认行进车道1120。

[0234] 根据一些实施方式，处理单元110可基于由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的多个图像来检测预定的默认行进车道1120中的对象1130。处理单元110可通过使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来分析图像而检测车辆200相对于对象1130的位置和速度。根据一些实施方式，处理单元110可确定车辆200是否应该超越对象1130。这可能期望的是，例如车辆200相对于对象1130的速度和/或加速度超过某一阈值。

[0235] 图12A是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器140的示例性框图，存储器140可存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。如图12A中图示的，存储器140可存储用于执行本文中描

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 241

述的默认行进车道和当前行进车道的检测和响应的一个或多个模块。例如，存储器140可存储当前车道检测模块1210、默认车道检测模块1220和动作模块1230。

[0236] 当前车道检测模块1210可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测并且限定当前行进车道1110。例如，处理单元110可执行当前车道检测模块1212，以处理从至少一个图像捕获装置122-124接收的多个图像并且检测当前行进车道1110。这可包括检测车辆200相对于道路800的路边、道路800的中点和/或车道标记物(诸如喷涂的车道线)的相对位置。处理单元110可通过使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来分析图像而检测车辆200相对于道路800的位置。

[0237] 默认车道检测模块1220可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可识别预定的默认行进车道1120并且将默认车道检测模块1220与由当前车道检测模块1210识别的当前行进车道1110进行比较。默认车道检测模块1220可基于用户输入和/或从至少一个图像捕获装置122-124接收的多个图像来识别预定的默认行进车道1120。例如，用户可通过扬声器360接收的语音命令或者通过选择显示在触摸屏320上的菜单来选择默认车道。

[0238] 在一些实施方式中，预定的默认行进车道1120可以是最右行进车道，或者可以是具有更期望特征的车道。例如，默认车道检测模块1220可包括指令，该指令用于选择交通量更少的车道、最接近车辆200速度行进的车辆的车道和/或最接近一个接近出口或车辆200将转向的街道的车道。在一些实施方式中，预定的默认行进车道1120可基于从位置传感器130(诸如全球定位系统)接收的数据来确定。

[0239] 动作模块1230可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可产生识别当前行进车道1110和预定的默认行进车道1120的响应。例如，处理单元110可执行动作模块1230，以在当前行进车道1110与预定的默认行进车道1120不相同的情况下致使车辆200变道。另外地或替代地，动作模块1230可启动变道的通知，诸如激活转向信号210或者产生语音通知。

[0240] 动作模块1230可包括致使处理单元110确定车辆200是否应该移出预定的默认行进车道1120的指令。例如，动作模块1230可确定：预定的默认行进车道1120中的对象1130应该由车辆200绕过。

[0241] 动作模块1230可进一步包括致使处理单元110确定进行变道是否安全的指令。例如，在执行变道之前，处理单元110可基于例如使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术进行的多个图像的分析来评估确定道路800的一个或多个特性。如果分析指示变道条件是不安全的，则处理单元110可确定：车辆200应该保持在当前车道中。

[0242] 动作模块1230可包括用于操纵车辆200以机动离开和返回到预定的默认行进车道1120(诸如绕过对象1130)的额外指令。当执行这些指令时，处理单元110可使用车辆200的估算运动来估算预定的默认行进车道1120的地点。这在以下情形下可能是有利的，即预定的默认行进车道1120不能保持为由图像捕获装置122-124检测到。

[0243] 处理单元110可构造成执行偏移轮廓，该偏移轮廓使车辆200从预定的默认行进车道1120偏移完整的车道宽度，其可基于被检测的车道标记物之间的距离来估算。由偏移轮廓限定的偏移机动可由处理单元110执行，使得车辆200的移动对驾驶员而言平稳而舒适。例如，偏移摆率可大约为0.15米/秒到0.75米/秒。在偏移机动期间，处理单元110可执行来自动作模块1230的指令，该指令切换至跟随当前行进车道1110的中央。这些指令可包括从跟随带偏移的预测车道逐渐过渡到跟随当前行进车道1110。逐渐过渡可通过限定期望的前

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 242

瞻点来完成，使得不允许在时间中的改变多于建议的摆率(可约为0.25米/秒)。

[0244] 用于使车辆200从预定的默认行进车道1120过渡的指令可用于使车辆200过渡回到预定的默认行进车道中。例如，处理单元110可构造成执行偏移轮廓，该偏移轮廓使车辆200从当前行进车道1110偏移完整车道宽度，其可基于被检测的车道标记物之间的距离来估算。由偏移轮廓限定的偏移机动可由处理单元110执行，使得车辆200的移动对驾驶员而言平稳而舒适。例如，偏移摆率可大约为0.15米/秒到0.75米/秒。在偏移机动期间，处理单元110可执行来自动作模块1230的指令，该指令切换至跟随预定的默认行进车道1120的中央。这些指令可包括从跟随带偏移的预测车道逐渐过渡到跟随预定的默认行进车道1120。逐渐过渡可通过限定期望的前瞻点来完成，使得不允许在时间中的改变多于建议的摆率(可约为0.25米/秒)。

[0245] 在使车辆200在两个车道之间过渡的一个或多个步骤，处理单元110可基于前瞻点和偏移轮廓来计算并实施偏航率命令。偏航率命令可用于基于偏航率命令和使用陀螺仪测量的车辆200的偏航率来计算扭矩命令。处理单元110可向车辆200的转向系统(例如，转向系统240)发送扭矩命令。

[0246] 图12B图示了与公开的实施方式相一致的用于将车辆200导航至默认车道的过程1250。根据一些实施方式，过程1250可由导航系统100的一个或多个部件(诸如至少一个处理单元110)实施。过程1250可识别车辆200的当前行进车道1110并且将之与预定的默认行进车道1120比较，以确定车辆200是否行进在预定的默认行进车道1120内。如果车辆200并未行进在预定的默认行进车道1120中，则处理单元110可致使车辆200变道，使得导航至默认行进车道1120。

[0247] 在步骤1260，图像捕获装置122-124中的一个或多个可获取车辆200附近区域的多个图像。处理单元110可经由数据接口128接收多个图像。

[0248] 在步骤1270，处理单元110可执行当前车道检测模块1210以检测并且限定当前行进车道1110。例如，处理单元110可处理多个图像，以例如检测车辆200相对于道路100的路边、道路100的中点和/或喷涂的车道标记物的相对位置。处理单元110可通过使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来分析图像而检测车辆200相对于道路800的位置。

[0249] 在步骤1280，处理单元110可执行默认车道检测模块1220，以识别预定的默认行进车道1120并且将默认车道检测模块1220与由当前车道检测模块1210识别的当前行进车道1110比较。默认车道检测模块1220可基于用户输入和/或从至少一个图像捕获装置122-124接收的多个图像来识别预定的默认行进车道1120。

[0250] 例如，如上面讨论的，处理单元110可基于任何数目的因素来确定预定的默认行进车道1120。预定的默认行进车道1120可以是在多个行进车道1110和1120之中的最右车道。另外地或替代地，预定的默认行进车道1120的确定可基于通过处理多个图像经由用户接口170从用户接收的输入，和/或基于从位置传感器130(诸如全球定位系统)接收的数据。预定的默认行进车道1120可在每次车辆行程确定一次，或者定期确定。例如，预定的默认行进车道1120可响应于给定地点的条件动态地确定。

[0251] 如果当前车道1110与预定的默认行进车道1120不相同，则处理单元110可执行动作模块1230以致使车辆100导航至默认行进车道1120。例如，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240中的一个或多个发送电子信号，以触发期望的

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 243

响应。例如，处理单元110可致使转向系统240将车辆200的方向盘转向以实现预定角度的旋转。

[0252] 进一步，在执行变道之前，处理单元110可确定变道是否安全(例如，路中没有车辆或对象)。如上面讨论的，处理单元110可基于例如使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术进行的多个图像的分析来评估道路800的一个或多个特性。如果变道条件是不安全的，则处理单元110可确定：车辆200应该保持在当前车道中。

[0253] 在一些实施方式中，执行动作模块1230可启动变道的通知。例如，处理单元110可产生信号以激活转向信号和/或经由扬声器360产生语音通知。因此，这样的通知可发生在车辆200变道之前。在其它实施方式中，执行动作模块1230可向车辆200的驾驶员启动在不致使变道发生的情况下则车辆200并未行进在默认车道中的通知。因此，在这样的实施方式中，车辆200的驾驶员可确定是否手动采取动作以及使车辆200转向以变道。

[0254] 在一些实施方式中，系统100可通知车辆200的用户和/或车辆200附近的其它驾驶员：如果车辆200将移向预定的默认行进车道1120，则车辆200将变道。例如，处理单元110可在致使车辆200变道之前激活车辆200的转向信号。另外地或替代地，通知附近的其它驾驶员的语音通知可由处理单元110产生。语音通知可经由例如蓝牙发送到包括在其它近旁车辆中的接收器。另外地或替代地，至少一个处理单元110可在致使车辆200切换车道之前致使语音指示器通知车辆200的驾驶员。以这种方式，车辆200的驾驶员可以预料：控制系统100将施加在车辆200上。

[0255] 控制转弯车辆的速度

[0256] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，用于控制车辆200在不同场景(诸如做出转弯(例如，通过弯道)时)下的速度(即，速度和/或方向)。例如，系统100可构造成使用地图、位置和/或视觉数据的组合，以控制车辆200在转弯时的速度。特别是，系统100可控制车辆200在接近弯道时(在导航弯道的同时)和/或在离开弯道时的速度。系统100可考虑用以控制速度的不同因素，这取决于在给定的时间车辆200相对于弯道的位置。例如，系统100可初始响应于获知到弯道位于车辆200之前的某一距离来致使车辆200减速。然而，在车辆200转弯经过弯道的同时，系统100可基于对弯道特性的分析来致使车辆200加速和/或改变方向。

[0257] 图13A和图13B是与公开的实施方式相一致的使车辆(例如，车辆200)接近并导航具有道路1300的一个或多个特性的弯道的概略表示。如图13A中图示的，视觉指示器(诸如位于道路1300附近的道路标志1302)可告知车辆200弯道在前面。响应于由道路标志1302提供的警告，车辆200的驾驶员和/或为车辆200提供驾驶员辅助功能性的系统100可调整车辆200的速度(例如，通过减速和/或转向)，以安全地导航弯道。

[0258] 在车辆200接近弯道时，系统100可通过使用车辆200的图像捕获装置122和/或124(可以是相机)来检测车道宽度1306和弯道半径1308。基于弯道半径1308、车道宽度1306以及使用图像捕获装置122和/或124检测的与弯道关联的其它特性，系统100可调整车辆200的速度。具体地，系统100可调整车辆200接近弯道和/或车辆200导航弯道时的速度。系统100还可响应于例如出现在弯道之后的交通灯1304来调整车辆200离开弯道时的速度。下面结合图14和图15描述关于调整车辆200的速度以及检测车道宽度1306、曲率半径或弯道半径1308及与弯道关联的特性的进一步细节。

[0259] 在一些实施方式中，系统100可基于地图数据和/或车辆位置信息(例如，GPS数据)

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 244

来辨识将被导航的弯道。系统100可基于反映在地图数据中的弯道的一个或多个特性来确定车辆的初始目标速度。系统100可将车辆的速度调整至初始目标速度，并且基于由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的一个或多个图像来确定弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性。系统100可基于弯道的观察到的一个或多个特性来确定更新的目标速度，并且将车辆的速度调整至更新的目标速度。

[0260] 图14是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器的示例性框图，该存储器被构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。如图14中指示的，存储器140可存储弯道辨识模块1402、特性观察模块1404和速度模块1406。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定构造的存储器140。进一步，处理单元110可执行存储在任何模块1402-1406(包括在存储器140中)中的指令。

[0261] 在一个实施方式中，弯道辨识模块1402可存储软件指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该软件指令通过例如分析一组或多组图像和/或使用地图和/或位置数据(例如，存储在地图数据库160中的数据)来检测弯道。图像组可由图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个获取。基于该分析，系统100(例如，经由处理单元110)可致使车辆200的速度改变。例如，如果处理单元110检测到存在位于车辆200之前的最小阈值距离内的弯道，则处理单元110可致使车辆200的速度降低预定的量和/或将车辆200的方向调整特定的角度。

[0262] 在一个实施方式中，特性观察模块1404可存储软件指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该软件指令观察与系统100(例如，经由执行弯道辨识模块1402)检测的弯道关联的特性。处理单元110可通过分析由图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个获取的一组或多组图像和/或使用地图和/或位置数据(例如，存储在地图数据库160中的数据)来观察与被检测弯道关联的特性。该分析可产生与弯道关联的信息，诸如弯道半径1308、车道宽度1306、曲率的程度、曲率变化率、转弯倾斜度、弯道的长度或弧长，等。这些特性可包括估值(例如，使用预先存在的数据和/或基于这样的数据的数学模型计算的弯道特性)和实际值(例如，通过分析弯道的被捕获图像计算的弯道特性)。基于该分析，处理单元110可致使车辆200的速度改变。例如，鉴于与位于车辆200之前25米的弯道关联的曲率变化率较高，处理单元110可致使车辆200的速度降低和/或将车辆200的方向调整特定的角度。

[0263] 在一个实施方式中，速度模块1406可存储被构造成分析来自一个或多个计算机电装置的数据的软件指令，该一个或多个计算机电装置被构造成确定目标速度并且致使车辆200的速度改变为目标速度。例如，处理单元110可执行速度模块1406，以基于从执行弯道辨识模块1402和特性观察模块1404得到的数据来计算车辆200的目标速度。例如，这样的数据可包括初始目标位置和初始速度、更新目标位置和更新速度、最终目标位置和最终速度，等。另外，处理单元110可基于来自车辆200的其它系统(诸如车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240)的输入来计算车辆200的速度。基于计算的目标速度，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号(例如，经由控制器区域网络总线(“CAN总线”))，以通过例如物理踩下制动器、松开车辆200的加速器或者使车辆200沿特定方向转向(例如，以特定角度)来触发车辆200的速度和/或方向的改变。速度增加可与对应的加速度(例如，介于0.2米/秒^{2}到3.0米/秒^{2}之间)关联。反过来，速度降低可与对应的减速度关联。另外，加速度或减速度可基于道路类型(例如，高速公路、城市街

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 245

道、乡村道路，等等)、近旁任何速度约束的存在(例如，急剧弯道、交通灯)以及道路宽度或车道宽度1306。出于本公开的目的，减速可指具有负值的加速度。

[0264] 图15是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于被检测弯道和观察的弯道特性和/或关于弯道的地图数据来控制车辆速度的示例性过程1500的流程图。在步骤1510，处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。例如，包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如图像捕获装置122)可捕获多个图像并且经数字连接(例如，USB、无线、蓝牙，等等)将图像发送到处理单元110。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可经由多个数据接口接收多于一个的多个图像。例如，处理单元110可从图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个接收多个图像，图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个均可具有关联的数据接口用于与处理单元110通信数据。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定的数据接口构造或协议。

[0265] 在步骤1520，处理单元110可执行弯道辨识模块1502，以基于例如地图和/或位置数据(例如，存储在地图数据库160中的数据)来检测位于车辆200之前的弯道。这样的数据可指示存在于于给定道路上的弯道的地点。数据可指示特定弯道的绝对位置(例如，经由GPS坐标)或弯道的相对位置(例如，通过相对于车辆200、道路标志1302、交通灯1304和/或其它描述性地标来描述弯道)。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可执行弯道辨识模块1502，以通过分析多个图像来检测弯道。该分析可使用上面结合图5A至图5D和图6描述的技术来进行。

[0266] 在步骤1530，处理单元110可执行速度模块1406，以基于例如从执行弯道辨识模块1402得到的数据来确定车辆200的初始目标速度。初始目标速度可反映车辆200的速度和方向以安全地进入即将到来的弯道，并且可使用上面结合图14描述的技术来确定。例如，速度模块1406可基于与即将到来的弯道关联的已知或估算的特性(诸如弯道半径1308和转弯倾斜度)来确定初始目标速度。速度模块1406可依据数学模型和/或公式并且基于各种约束来计算初始目标速度。在一些实施方式中，例如，速度模块1406可基于交通灯(诸如交通灯1304)存在于弯道之前、期间或之后、天气条件(例如，小雨、大雨、大风、多云，等等)、道路条件(例如，柏油路、土路、坑洼，等等)、限速、近旁存在车辆或行人等等来确定初始目标速度。初始目标速度还可基于与车辆200关联的侧向加速极限。在一些实施方式中，侧向加速极限可在0.2米/秒^{2}到3.0米/秒^{2}的范围内并且可取决于弯道特性、道路宽度或车道宽度1306来调整。另外，初始目标速度可基于与一个或多个相机(诸如图像捕获装置122和124)关联的焦距范围。

[0267] 例如，速度模块1406可基于车辆200之前的道路的曲率半径来确定初始目标速度。速度模块1406可确定距车辆200的各种距离处的曲率半径并且以向量R(1:n)存储信息。在一个实施方式中，速度模块1406可确定以下地点的曲率半径：(1)车辆200的当前位置；(2)距车辆200的距离$D_{终点}$，其中$D_{终点}$表示车辆200之前的、道路特性的认识允许系统100控制车辆200的导航响应使得驾驶员可感觉舒适的距离；以及(3)距车辆200的增量距离，诸如每1米，等等。距离$D_{终点}$的值可取决于车辆200的当前速度V_{ego}。例如，V_{ego}的值越大(例如，车辆200行进得越快)，$D_{终点}$的值越大(例如，可考虑越长的距离为系统100提供足够的时间来提供导航响应，诸如基于接近急剧转弯或弯道来舒适地减小车辆200的速度)。在一个实施方式中，$D_{终点}$可根据以下公式计算：$D_{终点}=(V_{ego}^2/2)/(0.7/40*V_{ego}+0.5)$。由此，向量D(1:n)=[1:1:

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 246

n]，其中n＝向下取整($D_{终点}$)。

[0268] 在一些实施方式中，速度模块1406可基于侧向加速度约束$a_{最大}$(例如，最大允许的侧向加速度)来确定初始目标速度。$a_{最大}$可落入1.5米/秒^{2}到3.5米/秒^{2}的范围内。基于$a_{最大}$和(上面讨论的)曲率半径向量R，速度模块1406可将(例如，距车辆200的当前位置的不同点或距离处的)车辆200的速度限制为速度$v_{极限}$，计算为：$v_{极限}(1:n)=(a_{最大}*R(1:n))^{1/2}$。另外，根据$v_{极限}$的确定而导出的减速度约束可计算为：$dec_{极限}$＝最小{$((v_{极限}(1:n)^2-V_{ego}^2)/2)$，最大{$d_{最小}$，$D(1:n)-2*V_{ego}$}}，其中$d_{最小}$等于40米。$d_{最小}$的值可表示对车辆200的驾驶员而言减速感觉舒适的点。

[0269] 在一些实施方式中，速度模块1406可基于曲率摆率约束$slew_{最大}$(可基于曲率变化率)来确定初始目标速度。$slew_{最大}$可落入0.5米/秒^{3}到1.5米/秒^{3}的范围内。速度模块1406可根据以下公式来确定$v_{极限}$：$v_{极限}(1:n)=(slew_{最大}/abs\{\{1/R(1:n)\}'\})^{1/3}$。进一步，速度模块1406可根据以下公式来确定$dec_{极限}$：$dec_{极限}$＝最小{$((v_{极限}(1:n)^2-V_{ego}^2)/2)$，最大{$d_{最小}$，$D(1:n)-2*V_{ego}$}}，其中$d_{最小}$等于40米。

[0270] 在一些实施方式中，速度模块1406可确定舒适约束，使得在车辆200经历各种导航响应(诸如转弯或导航弯道)的同时车辆200的驾驶员是舒适的。速度模块1406可根据以下公式来确定$v_{极限}$：$v_{极限}(1:n)=4/500*R(1:n)+22.5$。进一步，速度模块1406可根据以下公式来确定$dec_{极限}$：$dec_{极限}$＝最小{$((v_{极限}(1:n)^2-V_{ego}^2)/2)$，最大{$d_{最小}$，$D(1:n)-2*V_{ego}$}}，其中$d_{最小}$等于40米。

[0271] 速度模块1406可通过使用与每个约束关联计算的$dec_{极限}$的最小值来合并上面确定的三个约束，即侧向加速度约束、曲率摆率约束和舒适约束。在合并约束之后，速度模块1406可根据以下公式通过确定调整车辆200的速度的量来达到初始目标速度，记作$v_{舒适}$：$v_{舒适}=v_{舒适(先前)}+dec_{极限}*\Delta t$，其中$v_{舒适(先前)}$表示车辆200的先前速度(例如，先前确定的速度、在速度模块1406做任何调整之前的车辆200的速度，等等)，并且Δt表示确定$v_{舒适}$与$v_{舒适(先前)}$之间的时间。

[0272] 在步骤1540，处理单元110可执行速度模块1406以将车辆200的速度调整至在步骤1530确定的初始目标速度。基于车辆200的当前速度以及在步骤1530确定的初始目标速度，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号，以将车辆200的速度改变至初始目标速度。进一步，一个或多个致动器可控制节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240。例如，处理单元110可发送电子信号，致使系统100物理地踩下制动器达预定的量或者部分地松开车辆200的加速器。进一步，处理单元110可发送电子信号，致使系统100将车辆200沿特定方向转向。在一些实施方式中，加速度(或减速度)的幅值可基于车辆200的当前速度与初始目标速度之间的差。当该差较大时(例如，当前速度比初始目标速度大10km/hr)，例如，系统100可通过采取使减速度最大化并且导致车辆200在最短的时间量内尽可能安全地实现初始目标速度的方式制动来改变当前速度。替代地，系统100可采取使减速度降到最低并且导致车辆200逐渐实现初始目标速度的方式来施加制动。更一般地，系统100可将当前速度改变至初始目标速度，根据任何特定的制动轮廓(例如，前两秒要求高制动水平且随后三秒要求低制动水平的制动轮廓)。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定的制动轮廓或制动方式。

[0273] 在步骤1550，处理单元110可执行特性观察模块1404，以基于例如分析使用上面结

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 247

合图5A至图5D描述的技术进行的多个图像来确定位于车辆200之前的弯道的一个或多个特性。例如，所述特性可包括与下列关联的估值和/或实际值：弯道半径1308、道路宽度或车道宽度1306、曲率的程度、曲率变化率、转弯倾斜度，等。例如，所述特性还可包括由一个或多个道路标志(诸如道路标志1302)传达的信息。此外，所述特性可包括被检测弯道的长度或弧长(可以是车辆200在接近弯道时的速度的函数)。处理单元110可执行特性观察模块1404，以基于数学模型和/或公式来计算与这些特性(例如，弯道半径1308、曲率的程度、曲率变化率、弯道弧长，等等)关联的值。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可执行特性观察模块1404，以构建将弯道曲率表达为距离(例如，行进的距离)的函数的数学模型。这样的模型可能受约束，诸如最大侧向加速度约束(例如，在1.5米/秒^{2}到3.0米/秒^{2}的范围内)和/或最大侧向加速度衍生约束(例如，在0.8米/秒^{2}到1.2米/秒^{2}的范围内)。这些约束可产生车辆200的最大速度(作为行进距离的函数)。

[0274] 在步骤1560，处理单元110可执行速度模块1406，以基于在步骤1550确定的特性来计算更新的目标速度。更新的目标速度可反映车辆200的更新速度和/或方向以安全地执行下列的任何组合：(i)进入即将到来的弯道；(ii)导航通过弯道；或(iii)离开弯道。更新的目标速度可使用上面结合图14和步骤1530描述的技术来确定。例如，速度模块1406可基于与弯道关联的特性并且基于数学模型和/或公式来确定更新的目标速度。

[0275] 在步骤1570，处理单元110可执行速度模块1406，以将车辆200的速度调整至在步骤1560确定的更新的目标速度。这种调整可使用上面结合步骤1540描述的技术来完成。例如，基于车辆200的当前速度以及在步骤1560确定的更新的目标速度，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号(例如，经由CAN总线)，以将车辆200的速度改变至更新的目标速度。在这一点，车辆200的当前速度不一定与在步骤1530确定的初始目标速度相同。例如，处理单元110可在步骤1560已经确定更新的目标速度，同时将车辆200的速度调整至初始目标速度。这可能真正存在于车辆200的速度与初始目标速度的差较大(例如，大于10km/hr)并且关联的加速度较小的情况下。

[0276] 在一些实施方式中，系统100可基于对弯道特性的继续观察(例如，基于描绘弯道的车辆200接近的部分的图像数据)来常规更新到目标速度。另外，在系统100将车辆200导航通过弯道之后，系统100可致使车辆200加速至新的目标速度，该新的目标速度适于行进道路的不带弯道的区段，这通过分析由系统100获取的地图数据、位置数据和/或图像数据而确定。

[0277] 模仿前车

[0278] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，用于致使车辆200模仿(或者拒绝模仿)不同场景(诸如当前车切换车道、加速或转弯时)下的前车。例如，系统100可构造成通过分析多个图像来检测前车并且确定前车采取的一个或多个动作。在一些场景下，诸如当前车在路口处转弯时，系统100可构造成致使车辆200拒绝模仿转弯。在其它场景下，诸如当前车在路口处转弯且在路口内不变道时，系统100可构造成致使车辆200模仿转弯。系统100还可构造成基于前车的导航历史致使车辆200模仿前车的一个或多个动作。

[0279] 图16A和图16B是与公开的实施方式相一致的模仿前车200b在道路1600a上的一个或多个动作的主车辆200a的概略表示。如图16A和图16B中图示的，主车辆200a可在道路1600a的同一车道中行进的同时追踪前车200b。车道可具有左边缘1620、右边缘1630和中点

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 248

1610，w_1和w_2分别指示车道的左半边和右半边。主车辆200a和前车200b可定位在车道中，使得车辆都不居中于中点1610上。如图所示16A，例如，主车辆200a可居中于中点1610的右边，使得主车辆200a与左边缘1620之间的距离c_1大于主车辆200a与右边缘1630之间的距离c_2。对比之下，前车200b可居中于中点1610的左边，使得前车200b与左边缘1620之间的距离c_3小于前车200b与右边缘1630之间的距离c_4。主车辆200a和前车200b的位置可以有不同的构造。例如，主车辆200a和前车200b可定位在道路1600a上的任何地方。进一步，虽然图16A描绘了具有相机系统的前车200b，但是公开的实施方式并不限于前车200b包括相机系统的构造。

[0280] 主车辆200a的系统100可致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作。如图16B所示，例如，主车辆200a可模仿前车200b执行的车道移位。在模仿车道移位之后，距离c_1可等于距离c_3，并且距离c_2可等于距离c_4。在一些实施方式中，主车辆200a可模仿前车200b执行的车道移位，使得距离c_1和c_3与c_2和c_4不等。例如，在主车辆200a模仿主车辆200b的向左车道移位并且(在车道移位之后)定位至主车辆200a的左边的情况下，c_1将小于c_3并且c_2将大于c_4。替代地，在主车辆200a模仿主车辆200b的向左车道移位并且定位至主车辆200a的右边的情况下，c_1将大于c_3并且c_2将小于c_4。

[0281] 图16C和图16D是与公开的实施方式相一致的模仿前车200b在道路1600b上的一个或多个动作的主车辆200a的概略表示。如图16C中图示的，主车辆200a可在前车200b后面行进，前车200b可在路口处左转弯。主车辆200a的系统100可致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的左转弯，如图16D所示。系统100可基于各种因素(诸如前车200b是否在路口内转弯的同时变道、与前车200b关联的导航历史、主车辆200a与前车200b之间的相对速度差，等)来致使主车辆200a模仿左转弯。另外，主车辆200a可在各种条件下(诸如基于前车200b是否沿着与主车辆200a行进沿着的路线的相同路线或相同部分行进)模仿前车200b。关于系统100可致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作的场景的进一步细节在下面结合图17至图22描述。

[0282] 在一些实施方式中，系统100可构造成确定是否模仿前车的特定移动。例如，系统100可确定：前车的某些移动不需要被模仿，因为这种移动不影响前车的路线。例如，系统100可确定：移动的少量改变(诸如在特定车道内移动)不需要被模仿。在其它实施方式中，系统100可实施平稳操作以过滤出前车的少量移动。平稳操作可致使主车辆实施前车的更显著和/或重要的移动(例如，变道)，同时过滤出较少量的不会影响前车的整体路线的移动。

[0283] 图17是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器的示例性框图，该存储器被构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。如图17所示，存储器140可存储车道约束模块1702、动作检测模块1704和动作响应模块1706。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定构造的存储器140。进一步，处理单元110可执行存储在任何模块1702-1706(包括在存储器140中)中的指令。

[0284] 在一个实施方式中，车道约束模块1702可存储软件指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该软件指令确定与主车辆200a的行进车道关联的一个或多个约束。车道约束可包括车道的中点1610、左边缘1620和右边缘1630。车道约束还可包括标记在道路1600a或1600b的表面上的一个或多个线或其它符号。处理单元110可执行车道约束模块1702，以通过例如分析一组或多组图像和/或使用地图和/或位置数据(例如，存储在地图

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 249

数据库160中的数据)来确定约束。图像组可由图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个获取。基于该分析,系统100(例如,经由处理单元110)可致使主车辆200a在由左边缘1620和右边缘1630限定的车道内行进。在一些实施方式中,如果距离c_1或c_2之一小于预定阈值,则系统100可致使主车辆200a远离左边缘1620或右边缘1630。

[0285] 在一个实施方式中,动作检测模块1704可存储软件指令(诸如计算机视觉软件),当由处理单元110执行时,该软件指令检测在主车辆200a前方行进的前车200b采取的一个或多个动作。前车200b可在与主车辆200a相同或不同的车道中行进。处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704,以通过例如分析由图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个获取的一组或多组图像来检测前车200b采取的一个或多个动作。基于该分析,例如,处理单元110可确定前车200b已变换车道、已转弯、加速、减速、施加制动等。作为另一示例,前车200b可执行机动,使得前车200b的邻近第一车道约束的那一侧的第一偏移距离不同于前车200b的邻近第二车道约束的那一侧的第二偏移距离。例如,处理单元110可基于上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来执行这种分析。

[0286] 在一个实施方式中,动作响应模块1706可存储软件指令(诸如计算机视觉软件),当由处理单元110执行时,该软件指令基于系统100(例如,经由执行动作检测模块1704)检测的前车200b所采取的一个或多个动作来确定主车辆200a采取的一个或多个动作。例如,处理单元110可执行动作响应模块1706,以确定是否模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作。该确定可基于前车200b的动作(例如,转弯、车道移位,等等)的性质、与主车辆200a关联的信息(例如,距车道路边的速度、距离c_1和c_2,等等)、道路和环境条件(例如,坑洼、大雨或风,等等),等。在处理单元110确定模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作的情况下,处理单元110可通过以下手段完成这:例如向主车辆200a的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号(例如,经由CAN总线),以触发转弯、车道移位、主车辆200a的速度改变和/或方向改变。处理单元110可使用上面结合图4至图7描述的技术以致使主车辆200a模仿一个或多个动作。为了模仿一个或多个动作,系统100可向节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个提供控制信号,以(例如,通过致使加速、转弯、车道移位,等等)导航车辆200。进一步,一个或多个致动器可控制节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240。

[0287] 图18是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作的示例性过程的流程图。在步骤1810,处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。例如,包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如图像捕获装置122)可捕获多个图像并且经数字连接(例如,USB、无线、蓝牙,等等)将图像发送到处理单元110。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可经由多个数据接口接收多于一个的多个图像。例如,处理单元110可从图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个接收多个图像,图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个均可具有关联的数据接口用于与处理单元110通信数据。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定的数据接口构造或协议。

[0288] 在步骤1820和1830,处理单元110可执行车道约束模块1702,为主车辆200a的每侧确定与主车辆200a的行进车道关联的约束。处理单元110可通过分析在步骤1810接收的图像来确定约束。由此,在步骤1820,处理单元110可确定在主车辆200a的第一侧上的第一车道约束(例如,主车辆200a的左侧与车道的左边缘1620之间的距离,c_1),以及在步骤1830,确定在与第一侧相反的第二侧上的第二车道约束(例如,主车辆200a的右侧与车道的右边

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 250

缘1620之间的距离，c_2)。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可通过使用地图和/或指示主车辆200a相对于车道的中点1610、左边缘1620和右边缘1630的位置的位置数据(例如，存储在地图数据库160中的数据)来确定约束。处理单元110可基于分析在步骤1810接收的图像以及地图和/或位置数据两者来确定约束；这样做可增加与约束关联的置信水平。

[0289] 在步骤1840，处理单元110可执行车道约束模块1702，以致使主车辆200a在步骤1820和1830确定的车道约束内行进。例如，主车辆200a的左侧可定位至左边缘1620的左边，或者主车辆200a的右侧可定位至右边缘1630的右边。在这样的情景下，处理单元110可向主车辆200a的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号(例如，经由CAN总线)，以致使主车辆200a调整其位置并且在车道约束内行进。

[0290] 在步骤1850，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以通过分析图像将前车200b定位在在步骤1810接收的图像内。处理单元110可使用上面结合图5A和图5B描述的技术来检测车辆在图像中的存在。对于每个被检测车辆，处理单元110可构建被检测车辆相对于主车辆200a的位置、速度(例如，速度和方向)和加速度的多帧模型。处理单元110可使用上面结合图5A和图5B描述的技术来构建这样的模型。另外，处理单元110可确定与每个被检测车辆关联的行进车道，基于例如车道或其它道路标记以及在步骤1820和1830确定的车道约束。处理单元110可确定前车200b为最接近的被检测车辆，并且在与主车辆200a相同的车道中行进。在步骤1860，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以确定步骤1850在图像内检测的前车200b所采取的一个或多个动作。例如，处理单元110可确定：前车200b已变换车道、已转弯、加速、减速，等。另外，处理单元110可分析图像，以确定与前车200b关联的特性，诸如其(例如，相对于主车辆200a的)速度和位置。这些确定可基于上面结合图5A和图5B描述的技术。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可分析图像，以确定与前车200b执行的动作关联的特性。例如，在前车200b转弯的情况下，处理单元110可确定前车200b正好在开始转弯之前的位置信息、前车200b在完成转弯时的位置信息、转弯半径以及描述前车200b在转弯时的速度改变(例如，经过一段时间)的速度轮廓。

[0291] 在步骤1870，处理单元110可执行动作响应模块1706，以致使主车辆200a模仿在步骤1850确定的前车200b的一个或多个动作。例如，处理单元110可向主车辆200a的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号(例如，经由CAN总线)，以触发主车辆200a的转弯、车道移位、速度改变和/或方向改变。另外，处理单元110可构建一组路径点，以引导主车辆200a的位置和速度改变。路径点可基于由多项式(例如，第三多项式)和与目标车辆(诸如前车200b)关联的目标坐标表示的车道标线(例如，中点1610、左边缘1620、右边缘1630，等等)。处理单元110可调整多项式的系数，使得路径点超越目标坐标。处理单元110还可基于预定偏移量使路径点(例如，相对于左边缘1620和右边缘1630)偏移。在处理单元110调整多项式系数并使路径点偏移时，处理单元110还可针对形成在路径点之间的每个得到的区段来计算局部曲率信息。

[0292] 在一些实施方式中，处理单元110(例如，经由执行动作响应模块1706)可在与两个车辆关联的某一位置、速度和/或加速度约束内致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b。例如，约束可能需要主车辆200a与前车200b之间的预定最小距离(例如，安全距离)或车辆之间的速度和/或加速度的预定最大差。由此，如果模仿前车200b执行的动作将违反一个或多个约束(例如，模仿加速将导致主车辆200a太接近前车200b)，则处理单元110可致使主车辆200a拒

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 251

绝模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作。另外，甚至在模仿前车200b执行的动作(例如，车道移位)的同时，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a跟随前车200b的速度轮廓并且维持与前车200b的预定距离或安全距离。处理单元110完成这可通过致使主车辆200a：(i)当间距大于预定最小距离时，不断缩短与前车200b的距离差距；(ii)不断缩短主车辆200a与前车200b的速度之间的差距；以及(iii)将前车200b的加速度匹配至与预定约束一致的程度。为了控制这些动作应该执行到什么程度，处理单元110可基于与前车200b的当前预测距离实时将每个动作与权重关联。由此，例如，在与前车200b的距离减小时，更大的权重可加到减速上，而非匹配前车200b的加速。

[0293] 作为另一示例，在主车辆200a以大于前车200b速度的速度接近前车200b的情况下，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a逐渐减速，使得当两个车辆之间的距离等于预定安全距离(诸如最小跟随距离)时，两个车辆的速度相同。在另一示例中，在前车200b突然出现在主车辆200a前方的情况下，致使两个车辆之间的距离小于最小跟随距离，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a逐渐减速以避免更接近前车200b，同时增加车辆之间的距离直到该距离到达最小跟随距离。

[0294] 图19是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆200a拒绝模仿前车200b的转弯的示例性过程1900的流程图。在步骤1910，如上面结合图18的步骤1810描述的，处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。在步骤1920，如上面结合图18的步骤1850描述的，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以通过分析图像将前车200b定位在步骤1910接收的图像内。在步骤1925，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以使用上面结合图18的步骤1860描述的技术来确定前车200b是否在路口处转弯。如果确定前车200b在路口处转弯(步骤1925，是)，则在步骤1930，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a拒绝模仿前车200b的转弯。否则(步骤1925，否)，过程1900结束。

[0295] 图20是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆200a模仿或拒绝前车200b的转弯的示例性过程2000的流程图。在步骤2010，如上面结合图18的步骤1810描述的，处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。在步骤2020，如上面结合图18的步骤1850描述的，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以通过分析图像将前车200b定位在步骤2010接收的图像内。在步骤2025，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以使用上面结合图18的步骤1860描述的技术来确定前车200b是否在路口处转弯。如果确定前车200b在路口处转弯(步骤2025，是)，则在步骤2035，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以使用上面结合图18的步骤1860描述的技术来确定前车200b是否在路口内变道。否则(步骤2025，否)，过程2000结束。如果确定前车200b在路口内变道(步骤2035，是)，则在步骤2050，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a拒绝模仿前车200b的转弯。否则(步骤2035，否)，在步骤2040，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的转弯。

[0296] 图21是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于致使主车辆200a模仿第一前车的一个或多个动作的另一示例性过程2100的流程图。在步骤2110，如上面结合图18步骤1810描述的，处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。在步骤2120和2130，如上面结合图18的步骤1850描述的，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以通过分析图像将第一和第二前车定位在步骤2110接收的图像内。在步骤

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 252

2135，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以使用上面结合图18的步骤1860描述的技术来确定第一前车路径的转弯半径是否小于第二前车路径。如果确定第一前车路径的转弯半径小于第二前车路径(步骤2135，是)，则在步骤2140，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a模仿第一前车的转弯。否则(步骤2135，否)，过程2100结束。

[0297] 图22是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于导航历史来致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作的示例性过程2200的流程图。在步骤2210，如上面结合图18的步骤1810描述的，处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。在步骤2220，如上面结合图18的步骤1850描述的，处理单元110可执行动作检测模块1704，以通过分析图像将前车200b定位在步骤2210接收的图像内。

[0298] 在步骤2230，处理单元110可通过分析在步骤2210接收的图像来确定前车200b的位置信息。前车200b的位置信息可指示前车200b相对于主车辆200a的位置。处理单元110可通过使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来分析图像以得到前车200b的位置信息以及前车200b采取的一个或多个动作。

[0299] 在步骤2240，处理单元110可将在步骤2230确定的前车200b的位置信息与预定地图数据(例如，存储在地图数据库160中的数据)比较。例如，通过将位置信息与预定地图数据比较，处理单元110可得到前车200b的位置坐标。另外，处理单元110可使用预定地图数据，作为与在步骤2230确定的位置信息关联的置信水平的指示器。

[0300] 在步骤2250，处理单元110可通过例如跟踪前车200b采取的动作来创建与前车200b关联的导航历史。处理单元110可将前车200b采取的动作(例如，在步骤2230根据分析图像而确定)与步骤2240的预定地图数据关联。由此，导航历史可指示执行某些动作(例如，转弯、车道移位，等等)的前车200b处于某一位置坐标。

[0301] 在步骤2260，处理单元110可执行动作响应模块1706，以基于在步骤2250创建的导航历史并且使用上面结合图18的步骤1870描述的技术来确定是否致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的一个或多个动作。例如，甚至在根据分析图像(例如，在步骤2230)没有检测到转弯的情况下，当导航历史指示前车200b已成功导航至少一先个前转弯时，处理单元110(例如，经由动作响应模块1706)可致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b的转弯。更一般地，在导航历史指示前车200b已成功执行这样的动作的情况下，处理单元110可致使主车辆200a模仿前车200b采取的动作。

[0302] 导航车辆以超越另一车辆

[0303] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，用于监测车辆200附近并且倘若变道被认为置于致使诸如与另一车辆(例如，目标车辆)碰撞的风险下则中止变道。例如，如果确定目标车辆位于与车辆200不同的车道中，则系统100可使车辆200能够完成对目标车辆的超越。如果，在完成超越之前，系统100确定目标车辆正进入车辆200的行进车道，系统100可致使车辆200中止超越。例如，中止超越可包括致使车辆200制动或致使车辆200停止加速。

[0304] 如图23中图示的，车辆200可行进在道路2300上。车辆200可配备有系统100并且可实施任何公开的实施方式来识别车道约束以及在车道约束内操作车辆200。系统100还可促进车辆200做出的变道。例如，系统100可确定情形是否允许车辆200安全地变道，如果在变道期间情形改变，则致使车辆200中止变道。

[0305] 如图23所示并且如先前相对于图8讨论的，车辆200可包括第一车辆侧802，第一车

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 253

辆侧802距第一车道约束2302可以是第一距离805。类似地，车辆200可包括与第一车辆侧802相反的第二车辆侧812，并且第二车辆侧812距第二车道约束2304可以是第二距离815。以这种方式，第一车道约束810和第二车道约束2304可限定车辆200可行进的车道2330。

[0306] 系统100可基于由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的多个图像来确定第一车道约束2302和第二车道约束2304。根据一些实施方式，第一车道约束2302和/或第二车道约束2304可由可见的车道边界(包括标记在路面上的线)识别。另外地或替代地，第一车道约束2302和/或第二车道约束2304可包括路面的路边。根据一些实施方式，系统100可通过识别路面宽度2320的中点(或者车辆200可用作导航基准的任何其它合适的道路特征)来确定第一车道约束2302和/或第二车道约束2304。例如，当指定道路车道的线未被喷涂或以其它方式贴标签时，系统100可采取这种方式识别车道约束。

[0307] 当超越目标车辆2310时，车辆200的变道可能由于目标车辆2330的轨迹改变而复杂化。由此，系统100可基于对图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的多个图像的分析来识别目标车辆2310。系统100还可识别目标车辆2310行进的第二车道2340。进一步，系统100可确定第二车道2340是否不同于车辆200行进的车道2330。如果第二车道2340不同于车道2330，则系统100可构造成使车辆200能够超越目标车辆2310。

[0308] 系统100还可基于多个图像来监测目标车辆2310。例如，系统100可监测目标车辆2310的位置，诸如监测目标车辆2310相对于车辆200、相对于第一车道约束2302和/或第二车道约束2304的位置、绝对位置或相对于另一基准点的位置。另外地或替代地，监测目标车辆2310的位置可包括估算目标车辆2310的速度。

[0309] 如果系统100确定目标车辆2310正进入车辆200行进的车道2330，则系统100可致使车辆200中止对目标车辆2310的超越。例如，系统100可致使车辆200停止加速或进行制动。另外地或替代地，系统100可发布语音通知，诸如通知车辆200的驾驶员中止变道。

[0310] 图24A是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器140的示例性框图，该存储器140可存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。如图24A中图示的，存储器140可存储用于识别目标车辆的一个或多个模块和本文中描述的响应。例如，存储器140可存储车道约束模块2400、目标车辆获取模块2410和动作模块2415。

[0311] 在一个实施方式中，车道约束模块2400可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测并且限定第一车道约束2302和第二车道约束2304。例如，处理单元110可执行车道偏移模块2400，以处理从至少一个图像捕获装置122-124接收的多个图像并且检测第一车道约束2302和第二车道约束2304。如上面讨论的，这可包括识别喷涂的车道线或标记物和/或测量路面的中点。处理单元110可基于上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来执行这种分析。

[0312] 在一些实施方式中，目标获取模块2410可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测目标车辆2310的存在并且监测目标车辆2310的位置。例如，目标获取模块2410可处理多个图像，以检测并监测目标车辆2310。另外地或替代地，当执行目标获取模块2410时，处理单元110可接收来自指示目标车辆2310的存在和/或地点的另一模块或其它系统的信息。处理单元110可基于上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来执行这种分析。

[0313] 处理单元110可构造成确定一个或多个对象(诸如车辆200附近的目标车辆2310)的存在。例如目标车辆2310可包括在车辆200附近行进的另一车辆，诸如汽车、卡车或摩托

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 254

车。对于每个目标车辆2310，处理单元110可确定偏移轮廓。偏移轮廓可包括确定在其当前预测位置中目标车辆2310是否将位于车辆200的预定范围内。如果处理单元110确定目标车辆2310位于或将位于车辆200的预定范围内，则处理单元可确定：为使车辆200绕过目标车辆2310，在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内是否有足够的空间。如果没有足够的空间，则处理单元110可执行变道。如果有足够的空间，则处理单元110可确定在车辆200与目标车辆2310之间距离缩短之前是否有足够的时间绕过目标车辆2310。如果有足够的时间，则处理单元110可启动或激活偏移机动以绕过目标车辆2310。偏移机动可由处理单元110执行，使得车辆200的移动对驾驶员而言平稳而舒适。例如，偏移摆率可大约为0.15米/秒到0.75米/秒。偏移机动可执行为使得偏移机动的最大振幅将发生在车辆200与对象825之间的间距缩短的时候。如果没有足够的时间，则处理单元110可启动制动，然后启动偏移机动。

[0314] 进一步，处理单元110可执行动作模块2415，以中止车辆200超越目标车辆2310的计划。如果目标车辆2310不在车辆200的车道2330中，则包括在动作模块1230中的指令可使车辆200能够超越目标车辆2330。然而，如果执行目标车辆获取模块2410指示目标车辆2310正变道进入车辆200的车道2330，则处理单元110可执行包括在动作模块2415中的指令以中止车辆200的变道。例如，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号以中止变道。另外地或替代地，处理单元可致使语音通知发出。

[0315] 图24B图示了与公开的实施方式相一致的用于导航侵入车辆之中的车辆的示例性过程2420的流程图。过程2420可识别限定了车辆(例如，车辆200)行进的行进车道的车道约束，识别并监测目标车辆(例如，车辆2310)，并且使车辆能够超越目标车辆或者如果确定目标车辆止进入车辆的行进车道则中止超越。

[0316] 在步骤2430，图像捕获装置122、124和/或126中的至少一个可获取车辆200附近区域的多个图像。例如，包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如图像捕获装置122)可捕获多个图像并且经数字连接(例如，USB、无线、蓝牙，等等)将图像发送到处理单元110。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可经由多个数据接口接收多于一个的多个图像。例如，处理单元110可从图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个接收多个图像，图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个均可具有关联的数据接口用于与处理单元110通信数据。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定的数据接口构造或协议。

[0317] 接下来，在步骤2440，处理单元110可使用经由数据接口128接收的多个图像来确定在第一车辆侧802上的第一车道约束和在第二车辆侧812上的第二车道约束。例如，作为实施步骤2440的一部分，处理单元110可执行车道约束模块910的指令。进一步，作为确定第一车道约束和第二车道约束的一部分，处理单元110可使用上面结合图5A至图5D讨论的过程中的一个或多个。

[0318] 在步骤2450，处理单元110可获取目标车辆2310。为了获取目标车辆2310，处理单元110可执行目标车辆获取模块2410。例如，处理单元110可执行指令来分析获取的图像，以识别目标车辆2310行进的第二车道2340并且确定目标车辆2310是否在车辆200行进的车道2330中行进。这种确定可基于上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术。

[0319] 在步骤2455，处理单元110可确定目标车辆2310行进的第二车道2340是否不同于车辆200行进的车道2330。

[0320] 在步骤2460，如果第二车道2340不同于车辆200行进的车道2330，则处理单元110

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 255

可使车辆200能够超越目标车辆2310。为了使车辆200能够超越目标车辆2310，处理单元可执行动作模块2415。

[0321] 接下来，在步骤2465，处理单元110可执行目标获取模块2410以监测目标车辆2310。这可包括估算目标车辆2310的速度并且确定目标车辆2310诸如相对于车辆200的地点。

[0322] 步骤2470可包括确定目标车辆2310是否已进入车道2330。如果处理单元110确定目标车辆2310尚未进入车道2330，则在步骤2480，处理单元110可允许车辆200完成超越。

[0323] 在步骤2490，如果处理单元110确定目标车辆2310已进入车道2330(或者正进入车道2330或以其它方式处于将要把车辆2310带入车道2330中的轨迹上)，则处理单元110可执行动作模块2415以中止超越。例如，这可包括经由扬声器360向车辆200的驾驶员发布语音通知。另外地或替代地，步骤2490可包括执行包括在动作模块2415中的指令，以致使处理单元110向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号，从而中止变道。

[0324] 导航车辆以避免侵入交通

[0325] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，用于监测车辆200附近并且响应于侵入车辆200的另一车辆的存在。监测车辆200附近可包括监测碰撞阈值。例如碰撞阈值可包括将要碰撞的时间或车辆200与其它交通之间的最小预定距离。系统100可进一步致使车辆200采取躲避动作以避免侵入交通。例如，躲避动作可包括制动、变道或以其它方式变动车辆200的路线。

[0326] 如图25中图示的，车辆200可在道路2500上行进。车辆200可包括用于检测并响应于侵入交通的系统100。例如，车辆200可确定另一车辆正进入车辆200的行进车道，或者以其它方式确定另一车辆正越过碰撞阈值。车辆200可能通过诸如变动路线、制动或加速而对侵入车辆做出反应。

[0327] 如相对于图8讨论的并且如图25所示，车辆200可包括第一车辆侧802，第一车辆侧802距第一车道约束2502可以是第一距离805。类似地，车辆200可包括与第一车辆侧802相反的第二车辆侧812，并且第二车辆侧812距第二车道约束2504可以是第二距离815。以这种方式，第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504可限定车辆200可行进的车道2505。

[0328] 系统100可基于由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的多个图像来确定第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504。根据一些实施方式，第一车道约束2502和/或第二车道约束2504可由可见的车道边界(诸如标记在路面上的线)识别。另外地或替代地，第一车道约束2502和/或第二车道约束2504可包括路面的路边。根据一些实施方式，系统100可通过识别路面宽度的中点2520(或者任何其它合适的道路特征车辆200可用作导航基准)来确定第一车道约束2502和/或第二车道约束2502。当例如指定道路车道的线未被喷涂或以其它方式贴标签时，系统100可采取这种方式识别车道约束。

[0329] 检测第一车道约束2502和/或第二车道约束2504可包括处理单元110确定它们在相机坐标系统中的三维模型。例如，第一车道约束2502和/或第二车道约束2504的三维模型可由第三多项式描述。除了第一车道约束2502和/或第二车道约束2504的三维建模，处理单元110可估算运动参数，诸如车辆200的速度、偏航和俯仰速率以及加速度。可选地，处理单元可检测静态和移动车辆及其位置、航向、速度和加速度(都相对于车辆200)。处理单元110

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 256

可确定道路标高模型以将从多个图像获取的信息转换为三维空间。

[0330] 车辆200的驾驶员无法假设的是，如果使交通移位到车辆200所行驶的车道2505中是安全的，则在相邻或附近相邻车道中行进的其它交通将仅变道。由此，可期望考虑并监测在近旁车道中行进的交通，以检测对于车辆200的车道2505的侧向侵入，使得车辆200可对侧向侵入做出反应以避免碰撞。系统100可基于多个图像来识别侵入车辆2510并且确定侵入车辆2510正接近车辆200。然后，系统100可产生动作来考虑侵入车辆。例如，系统100可致使车辆200维持当前速度并且在第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504内行进，使得在侵入车辆2510接近的第一车辆侧802上的第一距离2530大于第二距离2540。

[0331] 处理单元110可构造成确定车辆200附近的一个或多个侵入车辆2510的存在。对于每个侵入车辆2510，处理单元110可确定偏移轮廓。偏移轮廓可包括确定在其当前预测位置中侵入车辆2510是否将位于车辆200的预定范围内。如果处理单元110确定侵入车辆2510位于或将位于车辆200的预定范围内，则处理单元可确定：为使车辆200绕过侵入车辆2510，在第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504内是否有足够的空间。如果没有足够的空间，则处理单元110可执行变道。如果有足够的空间，则处理单元110可确定在车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间距离缩短之前是否有足够的时间绕过侵入车辆2510。

[0332] 例如，如果有足够的时间，则处理单元110可启动或激活偏移机动以绕过侵入车辆2510。偏移机动可由处理单元110执行，使得车辆200的移动对驾驶员而言平稳而舒适。例如，偏移摆率可大约为0.15米/秒到0.75米/秒。偏移机动可执行为使得偏移机动的最大振幅将发生在车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间的间距缩短的时候。如果没有足够的时间，则处理单元110可启动制动(例如，经由向制动系统230发送电子信号)，然后启动偏移机动(例如，通过向节流系统220和/或转向系统240发送电子信号)。

[0333] 系统100可基于由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的多个图像来确定：侵入车辆2510已越过至少一个碰撞阈值。例如，至少一个碰撞阈值可包括车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间的最小预定距离2550。例如，如图25中图示的，侵入车辆2510示出为超过最小预定距离2550。另外地或替代地，至少一个碰撞阈值可包括车辆200与侵入车辆2510将要碰撞的时间。基于时间的碰撞阈值可基于下列来确定：车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间的距离、车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的速度、车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的侧向速度和/或车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的加速度。基于碰撞时间的碰撞阈值可设定为允许系统100有足够的时间来有效进行躲避动作以避免碰撞。

[0334] 如果系统100确定至少一个碰撞阈值已被越过，则系统100可致使车辆200采取躲避动作。例如，这可包括致使车辆200的其它子系统操作。由此，系统100可操作成通过与节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240通信来致使车辆200的速度增加，以改变车辆200的速度和/或方向。

[0335] 躲避动作可包括致使车辆200变道。可期望在例如车辆200在多车道高速公路上行进的情况下响应，并且系统100确定：变道远离侵入车辆2510将避免碰撞。躲避动作可包括使车辆200变动其路线。另外地或替代地，躲避动作可包括变动车辆200的路线。例如，为了采取躲避动作，处理单元110可向节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号。

[0336] 系统100还可构造成在躲避动作已完成之后致使车辆200采取动作。例如，系统100

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 257

可致使车辆200返回到车辆200行进的车道2505的中点2520。另外地或替代地，系统100可在响应于侵入车辆2510制动之后致使车辆200恢复预设速度。

[0337] 图26是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器140的示例性框图，该存储器140可存储用于检测并且响应于车辆的交通侧向侵入的指令。如图26中图示的，存储器140可存储车道约束模块2610、侵入车辆获取模块2620和动作模块2630。

[0338] 在一个实施方式中，车道约束模块2610可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测并且限定第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504。例如，处理单元110可执行车道偏移约束模块2610，以处理从至少一个图像捕获装置122-126接收的多个图像并且检测第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504。如上面讨论的，这可包括识别喷涂的车道线和/或测量路面的中点。处理单元110可基于上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术来执行这种分析。

[0339] 在一个实施方式中，侵入车辆获取模块2620可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测侵入车辆2510的存在并且监测侵入车辆2510。例如，侵入车辆获取模块2620可包括用于确定侵入车辆2510关于车辆200的相对地点的指令。在一些实施方式中，这可包括监测侵入车辆200的速度。根据一些实施方式，侵入车辆获取模块2620可确定侵入车辆2510是否已超过碰撞阈值。例如，碰撞阈值可以是车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间的最小预定距离。如果侵入车辆2510比最小预定距离更接近车辆200，则处理单元110可确定侵入车辆2510的确在侵入并且执行指令以避免与侵入车辆2510碰撞。

[0340] 另外地或替代地，碰撞阈值可包括碰撞时间。基于时间的碰撞阈值可基于下列来确定：车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间的距离、车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的速度、车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的侧向速度和/或车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的加速度。基于碰撞时间的碰撞阈值可设定为允许处理单元110和系统100有足够的时间来有效进行躲避动作以避免碰撞。

[0341] 进一步，处理单元110可执行动作模块2630，以响应于侵入车辆2510的检测和/或越过碰撞阈值。例如，动作模块2630可包括这样的指令，该指令用于致使车辆200维持当前速度并且在第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504内行进，使得第一距离2530大于第二距离2540。第一距离2530可位于车辆200的与侵入车辆2510相同的那一侧上，使得车辆200在仍位于第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504内的同时更远离侵入车辆2510。如果处理单元110确定碰撞阈值已被越过，则处理单元110可执行动作模块2630，以致使车辆200采取躲避动作，诸如变动路线、制动和/或变道。动作模块2630还可包括这样的指令，在完成躲避动作之后，该指令致使车辆200恢复路线。例如，在制动或返回到车道2505的中央之后，处理单元110可致使车辆200恢复预设速度。

[0342] 图27图示了与公开的实施方式相一致的检测并且响应于车辆的交通侧向侵入的示例性过程2720的流程图。过程2720可识别限定车辆行进的行进车道的车道约束，确定侵入车辆2510是否接近，并且致使车辆200维持当前速度并在第一车道约束2501和第二车道约束2504内行进，使得在车辆200的侵入车辆2510接近的那一侧上的第一距离2530大于第二距离2540。

[0343] 在步骤2730，至少一个图像捕获装置122、124和/或126可获取车辆200附近区域的多个图像。例如，包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如图像捕获装置122)可捕获多个图像并且经数字连接(例如，USB、无线、蓝牙，等等)将图像发送到处理单元110。在一些实施方

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 258

式中，处理单元110可经由多个数据接口接收多于一个的多个图像。例如，处理单元110可从图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个接收多个图像，图像捕获装置122、124、126中的每个均可具有关联的数据接口用于与处理单元110通信数据。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定的数据接口构造或协议。

[0344] 接下来，在步骤2740，处理单元110可使用经由数据接口128接收的多个图像来确定在第一车辆侧802上的第一车道约束和在第二车辆侧812上的第二车道约束。例如，作为实施步骤2740的一部分，处理单元110可执行车道约束模块2610的指令。进一步，作为确定第一车道约束和第二车道约束的一部分，处理单元110可使用上面结合图5A至图5D讨论的过程中的一个或多个。

[0345] 在步骤2750，处理单元110可确定侵入车辆2510是否接近。为了做出这种确定，处理单元110可执行侵入车辆获取模块2620。侵入车辆获取模块2620可包括处理图像以检测其它交通的指令。这可包括在车辆200的特定范围内识别车辆，诸如邻近车辆200的那些车辆。这些邻近车辆可能是侵入车辆2510。

[0346] 一旦侵入车辆2510被识别，处理单元就可确定关于车辆2510的更多信息。例如，在步骤2555，处理单元110可确定目标车辆2330是否已超过碰撞阈值。例如，碰撞阈值可以是车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间的最小预定距离。如果侵入车辆2510比最小预定距离更接近车辆200，则处理单元110可确定侵入车辆2510的确在侵入并且执行指令以避免与侵入车辆2510碰撞。

[0347] 另外地或替代地，碰撞阈值可以是碰撞时间。基于时间的碰撞阈值可基于下列来确定：车辆200与侵入车辆2510之间的距离、车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的速度、车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的侧向速度和/或车辆200和/或侵入车辆2510的加速度。基于碰撞时间的碰撞阈值可设定为允许处理单元110和系统100有足够的时间来有效进行躲避动作以避免碰撞。

[0348] 在步骤2760，处理单元110可致使车辆200维持当前速度并且在第一车道约束2502和第二车道约束2504内行进。为了致使车辆200以这种方式操作，处理单元110可执行动作模块2630。另外地或替代地，步骤2760可包括执行动作模块1230上的指令，以致使处理单元110向车辆200的加速器2610、制动器2620和/或转向系统发送电子信号，致使车辆200维持当前速度并且在第一车道约束810和第二车道约束820内行进。

[0349] 在步骤2755，如果处理单元110确定碰撞阈值已被超过，则处理单元110可采取躲避动作。躲避动作可包括致使车辆200变道。可期望响应的是，例如，车辆200在多车道高速公路上行进，并且系统100确定变道远离侵入车辆2510将避免碰撞。躲避动作可包括使车辆200变动其路线。另外地或替代地，躲避动作可包括变动车辆200的路线。例如，处理单元110可通过向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号来采取躲避动作。在完成躲避动作之后，在步骤2780，处理单元110可控制车辆200恢复其原先的导航(例如，恢复导航至期望的地点)。

[0350] 车辆导航的多阈值反应区

[0351] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，用于产生车辆200的响应，诸如制动、加速、切换车道、转弯和/或其它导航响应。例如，如果系统100检测存在着位于车辆200之前以慢于车辆200的速度行进的另一车辆，系统100可通过制动致使车辆200以减小其速度。系统100

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 259

可施加制动轮廓，该制动轮廓考虑到风险（例如，碰撞的风险）的即时性，为驾驶员提供自然驾驶感觉。

[0352] 例如，取决于与另一车辆碰撞的情形和确定性风险，系统100可产生各种不同响应。如果目标车辆在前面足够远并且碰撞的确定性风险较低，则系统100响应于前面目标车辆的速度或方向改变可不采取动作。当目标车辆可能更近时或者当碰撞的风险上升超过预定水平时，系统100可产生响应，诸如制动，等等。当碰撞风险甚至更高时（例如，系统100确定碰撞将迫在眉睫而无躲避动作），系统100可致使车辆100采取躲避动作，诸如最大或近乎最大制动、方向改变，等等。

[0353] 图28A和图28B是与公开的实施方式相一致的主车辆200a在道路2800上的概略表示。在一些实例中，道路2800可分为两个车道，车道2810和车道2820。诸如目标车辆200b的目标对象可在同一车道（例如，如图28A和图28B所示的车道2820）的主车辆200a之前行进或在不同车道中。如图28A描绘的示例所示，主车辆200a和目标车辆200b可分离距离d_1。在图28A描绘场景之后的给定时间里，如图28B所示，主车辆200a和目标车辆200b可分离距离d_2，其中d_2小于d_1。例如，主车辆200a能以大于目标车辆200b的速度行进，致使车辆之间的距离从d_1降至d_2。

[0354] 作为另一示例，主车辆200a和目标车辆200b能以相同的速度行进，直到目标车辆200b通过制动减少其速度，或者主车辆200a通过加速增加其速度，致使车辆之间距离从d_1降至d_2。作为另一示例，目标车辆200b可从主车辆200a的一侧侵入。在一些情形下，如果目标车辆200b在主车辆200a之前或者远离主车辆200a足够距离（例如，五米以上，10米以上，等等）并且移向主车辆200a，系统100可不采取任何动作。然而，如果目标车辆200b继续移动而更接近主车辆200a，则系统100可致使主车辆200a制动、改变速度和/或变道。例如，如果目标车辆200b在预定阈值（例如，五米内）内，则主车辆200a可采取动作。涉及主车辆200a和目标车辆200b的相对速度和位置可以有不同的场景，并且公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定情景。

[0355] 在一些实施方式中，多阈值反应区可向用户提供自然感觉驾驶经历。例如，如上面讨论的，如果碰撞风险较低，则系统100可忽略目标车辆200b的移动。结果是，当不存在碰撞风险时（例如，当目标车辆200b在100米之前时，主车辆200a将不需要模仿目标车辆200b的每个运动），主车辆200a可不响应于目标车辆200b的移动或动作。然而，如果目标车辆200b接近主车辆200a和/或如果系统100确定碰撞风险较高，则可采取响应式机动，通过增加主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的空间使得用户感觉更安全。如果系统100确定撞击可能迫在眉睫，则系统100可采取更激进的动作而不会致使用户感到惊讶，因为为避免碰撞该动作可能是必要的。

[0356] 因此，在一些实施方式中，系统100可将不同的反应区与不同程度的响应动作关联。例如，在一些实施方式中，当目标车辆200b在第一阈值内时（例如，当目标车辆200b远离主车辆200a时），系统100可不采取动作；当目标车辆200b在第二阈值内时（例如，当目标车辆200b更接近主车辆200a时），系统100可采取中等动作；并且当目标车辆200在第三阈值内时（例如，当目标车辆200b足够接近主车辆200a存在碰撞风险时），系统100可采取更激进的动作。在与第一阈值关联的第一反应区中，当与目标车辆200b关联的距目标的估算距离比预定安全距离大两倍时，系统100可不采取动作。在一些实施方式中，在与目标车辆200b关

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 260

联的距目标的估算距离落入预定安全距离的1.5倍到2.5倍的范围内的情况下，可应用第一反应区。

[0357] 距目标的估算距离可以是主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的当前距离加上该距离经预测时间(例如，在0.1秒到1.0秒的范围内，取决于与系统100关联的因素，诸如速度跟踪控制环、致动器和车辆动态)后的预期改变。预期距离改变可计算为：$(v_{目标}-v_{主})*t_{预测}+((a_{目标}-a_{主})*t_{预测}^{1/2})$，其中$v_{目标}$和$v_{主}$分别对应于目标车辆200b和主车辆200a的速度，$a_{目标}$和$a_{主}$分别对应于目标车辆200b和主车辆200a的加速度，并且$t_{预测}$对应于预测时间。选择逼近系统100的整体反应时间的预测时间可考虑以下事实，即主车辆200a的期望导航响应可不立即实施，从而可为主车辆200a的驾驶员和/或乘客提供平稳的自然驾驶经历。

[0358] 预定安全距离可定义为：最大$\{d_{静态},d_{动态}\}$。可落入2米到10米范围内的$d_{静态}$可表示车辆停止和/或低速移动时主车辆200a与另一车辆(诸如目标车辆200b)之间的期望安全距离。$d_{动态}$可表示车辆以大于低速的速度移动时的期望安全距离，并且可计算为：$t_{安全}$*最小$(v_{目标},v_{主})$，其中$v_{目标}$和$v_{主}$分别对应于目标车辆200b和主车辆200a的速度。$t_{安全}$可落入0.5秒到2.5秒的范围内，并且可根据驾驶员的喜好由主车辆200a的驾驶员经由用户接口170调整。由此，驾驶员能够控制主车辆200a与其它车辆之间系统100维持的距离。

[0359] 在与第二阈值关联的第二反应区中，系统100可将目标车辆200b放置在安全区中并且向由目标车辆200b执行的不同机动施加不同的权重。例如，在目标车辆200b可接近安全区的下边界时，例如，与目标车辆200b关联的距目标的估算距离可接近预定安全距离(上面结合第一反应区讨论过)，系统100可以向机动减速分配更大的权重(例如，模仿更多)并且向机动加速分配更小的权重(例如，模仿更少)。在一些实施方式中，下边界可落入预定安全距离的0.5倍到1.5倍的范围内(取决于驾驶员的喜好)。反过来，在目标车辆200b接近安全区的上边界时，例如，与目标车辆200b关联的距目标的估算距离可接近预定安全距离的两倍，系统100可以向机动减速分配更小的权重(例如，模仿更少)并且向机动加速分配更大的权重(例如，模仿更多)。在一些实施方式中，下边界可落入预定安全距离的1.5倍到2.5倍的范围内(取决于驾驶员的喜好)。

[0360] 在与第三阈值关联的第三反应区中，当与目标车辆200b关联的距目标的估算距离小于预定安全距离时，系统100可将目标车辆200b放置在危险区中。在该情景下，系统100可致使主车辆200a模仿(例如，立即模仿)目标车辆200b执行的任何减速机动(同时不考虑任何加速机动)。在一些实施方式中，在与目标车辆200b关联的距目标的估算距离落入预定安全距离的0.5倍到1.5倍的范围内(取决于驾驶员的喜好)的情况下，可应用第一反应区。

[0361] 在一些实施方式中，系统100可产生主车辆200a的响应，诸如制动。如图28B中指示的，例如，主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的距离可从d_1降至d_2。取决于距离d_2并且延伸至在碰撞之前的时间，系统100可致使主车辆200a减少其速度以避免与目标车辆200b碰撞。另外，还基于例如在碰撞之前的时间，当致使主车辆200a减少其速度时，系统100可施加一个或多个制动轮廓。由此，如果在碰撞之前的时间(和/或距离d_2)超过第一预定阈值，则系统100可致使主车辆200a以渐进的方式制动、变道和/或改变速度，而如果在碰撞之前的时间(和/或距离d_2)低于第二预定阈值，则系统100可致使主车辆200a制动、变道和/或以更快速的方式改变速度。

[0362] 图29是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器的示例性框图，该存储器被构造成存储

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 261

用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。如图29所示，存储器140可存储目标监测模块2902、拦截时间模块2904和动作响应模块2906。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定构造的存储器140。进一步，处理单元110可执行存储在任何模块2902-2906(包括在存储器140中)中的指令。

[0363] 在一个实施方式中，目标监测模块2902可存储软件指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该软件指令识别并且监测出现在表示主车辆200附近环境的多个图像中的目标对象(诸如目标车辆200b)。出于本公开的目的，目标对象也可被称为目标车辆200b，但是目标对象可以是行人、道路危险(例如，大的碎片)，等。多个图像可由图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个获取。处理单元110可执行目标监测模块2902，以使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术通过例如分析多个图像来识别并且监测目标车辆200b。由此，目标监测模块2902可跟踪不同的变量，诸如与目标车辆200b关联的运动(例如，行进方向和轨迹)、速度和加速度，以及主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的距离。这样的信息可不断地或者以预定的间隔跟踪。

[0364] 在一个实施方式中，拦截时间模块2904可存储软件指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该软件指令确定主车辆200a和目标车辆200b之间的拦截时间的指示器。拦截时间可指在主车辆200a与目标车辆200b接触(例如，碰撞)之前的时间量。处理单元110可执行拦截时间模块2904，以基于分析由图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个获取的图像来确定拦截时间的指示器。例如，拦截时间模块2904可使用例如目标车辆200b(相对于主车辆200a)的位置、速度和/或加速度的一系列基于时间的观察(诸如卡尔曼滤波器或线性二次估算(LQE))来做出确定。卡尔曼滤波器可基于目标车辆200b的尺度的测量结果，其中尺度测量结果与拦截时间成比例。

[0365] 在一个实施方式中，动作响应模块2906可存储软件指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该软件指令在主车辆200a中产生一个或多个响应。所述响应可基于目标车辆200b的识别和监测(例如，经由执行目标监测模块2902来执行)和/或主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的拦截时间的指示器(例如，经由执行拦截时间模块2904确定)。处理单元110可通过例如(例如，经由CAN总线)向主车辆200a的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号来在主车辆200a中产生一个或多个响应，以制动、加速或触发主车辆200a的转弯、车道移位和/或方向改变。处理单元110可使用扩展的卡尔曼滤波器来估算与目标车辆200b和主车辆200a关联的数据，诸如：速度、加速度、转弯率、俯仰角、俯仰速率、目标车辆200b相对于主车辆200a的位置和航向、目标车辆200b的大小、道路几何形状，等。例如，处理单元110可接收来自主车辆200a上的部件(诸如里程表、惯性测量单元(IMU)、图像处理器190，等)的测量结果。由此，处理单元110可使用从运动的运动学公式得到的状态公式、刚性约束和运动假设来计算与目标车辆200b和/或主车辆200a关联的数据，其中公式的输入可包括来自主车辆200a上的部件的测量结果。处理单元110还可使用上面结合图4至图7描述的技术，以产生主车辆200a的一个或多个响应。

[0366] 图30是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于产生主车辆的响应的示例性过程3000的流程图。在步骤3010，处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。例如，包括在图像获取单元120中的一个或多个相机可捕获主车辆200a前方(例如，或车辆的侧方或后面)的区域的多个图像并且经数据连接(例如，数字、有线、USB、无线、蓝牙，等等)将图像发送到处理单元110。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 262

[0367] 在步骤3020，处理单元110可执行目标监测模块2902，以识别多个图像内的目标对象（诸如目标车辆200b）。例如，目标监测模块2902可使用上面结合图5A和图5B描述的技术来检测图像中的车辆的存在。基于图像数据、位置数据（例如，GPS地点信息）、地图数据、主车辆200a的偏航率、车道或其它道路标记、速度数据和/或包括在主车辆200a中的传感器的数据，多个车辆（和/或对象）可在与主车辆200a相同的车道或不同的车道中被检测，并且距主车辆200a的距离是变化的。在检测多个车辆的情景下，目标监测模块2902可将目标车辆200b确定为在与主车辆200a相同的车道中行进和/或最接近主车辆200a的车辆。

[0368] 在步骤3030，处理单元110可执行目标监测模块2902，以监测在步骤3020识别的目标车辆200b。例如，目标监测模块2902可跟踪与目标车辆200b关联的信息，诸如运动（例如，行进方向和轨迹）、速度和加速度，以及主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的距离。目标监测模块2902可使用上面结合图5A至图5D描述的技术通过分析多个图像来不断地或者以预定的间隔跟踪这样的信息。在步骤3040，处理单元110可执行拦截时间模块2904，以确定主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的拦截时间的指示器。拦截时间模块2904可通过跟踪在一个或多个时间周期上目标车辆200b（相对于主车辆200a）的位置、速度和/或加速度来做出确定。拦截时间模块2904可使用上面结合图5A和图5B描述的技术来跟踪这样的信息。

[0369] 在步骤3050，处理单元110可执行动作响应模块2906，以产生主车辆200a的一个或多个响应。例如，处理单元110可（例如，经由CAN总线）向主车辆200a的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号，以制动、加速或触发主车辆200a的转弯、车道移位和/或方向改变。进一步，一个或多个致动器可控制节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240。例如，处理单元110可发送电子信号，致使系统100物理地踩下制动器达预定的量或者部分地松开车辆200的加速器。进一步，处理单元110可发送致使系统100车辆200沿特定方向转向的电子信号。这样的响应可基于（在步骤3030执行的）目标车辆200b的监测和/或（在步骤3040确定的）主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的拦截时间的指示器。在一些实施方式中，拦截时间可与一个或多个预定阈值（例如，第一和第二拦截阈值）比较。例如，如果拦截时间的指示器指示目标对象在特定拦截阈值内（例如，在第二拦截阈值内），则所述响应可包括紧急避让动作。紧急避让动作可包括变道和/或紧急制动。

[0370] 阈值可表达为时间的单位。由此，例如，如果拦截时间的指示器指示目标车辆200b在第一阈值之外（例如，在主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的碰撞之前的时间超过第一阈值），则动作响应模块2906可基于与目标车辆200b关联的平均运动轮廓来在主车辆200a中产生响应。与目标车辆200b关联的平均运动轮廓可表示目标车辆200b针对特定阈值的平均位置和/或平均速度。在一些实施方式中，如果目标车辆200b为某一距离和/或以某一速度行进，则系统100可不采取动作。例如，如果目标车辆200b在主车辆200a之前或者距离足够远离主车辆200a（例如，五米、10米，等等），则系统100可不采取任何动作，除非目标车辆200b更接近主车辆200。

[0371] 如果拦截时间的指示器指示目标车辆200b在第一阈值与第二阈值之间（例如，在主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的碰撞之前的时间落入第一阈值与第二阈值之间），则动作响应模块2906可基于与目标车辆200b关联的实际运动来产生主车辆200a的响应。实际运动可表示目标车辆200b的位置和/或速度（例如，并未平均或延迟），如果拦截时间的指示器指示目标车辆200b在第二阈值内（例如，在主车辆200a与目标车辆200b之间的碰撞之前的

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 263

时间低于第二阈值)，则动作响应模块2906可产生主车辆200a的紧急动作(诸如变道或紧急制动)。

[0372] 图31是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于拒绝在主车辆中产生响应的示例性过程3100的流程图。在步骤3110，如上面结合图30的步骤3010描述的，处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。

[0373] 在步骤3120，如上面结合图30的步骤3020描述的，处理单元110可执行目标监测模块2902，以通过分析图像将目标对象(例如，目标车辆200b)定位在步骤3010接收的图像内。在步骤3125，处理单元110可执行目标监测模块2902，以使用上面结合图30的步骤3030描述的技术来确定目标对象(例如，目标车辆200b)是否在不同于主车辆200a的车道中行进。如果确定目标车辆200b在不同于主车辆200a的车道中行进(步骤3125，是)，则在步骤3130，处理单元110可拒绝在主车辆200a中产生响应。替代地，如果系统100确定目标车辆200b不构成迫在眉睫的碰撞风险(例如，目标车辆200b在与主车辆200a非相交的轨线上或者潜在的将要碰撞的时间超过阈值，使得目标对象在目前的时间里不构成迫在眉睫的风险)，在步骤3130，处理单元110可拒绝在主车辆200a中产生响应。否则(步骤3125，否)，过程3100可结束且不发生响应。

[0374] 使用多区段制动轮廓来停止自主驱动车辆

[0375] 系统100可提供驾驶员辅助功能性，用于监测并且响应于环境条件以控制车辆200的制动。例如，系统100可基于多个图像来检测触发车辆200停止的对象。例如，该对象可包括车辆200附近的另一车辆、交通灯和/或交通标志。系统100可使用制动轮廓来减速和/或停止车辆200。根据一些实施方式，制动轮廓可包括在不同阶段执行减速的多个区段。例如，制动轮廓可致使系统100以降速的减速度停止车辆200。

[0376] 通过提供包括多个区段的制动轮廓，系统100可致使车辆200以对驾驶员和/或乘客而言感觉自然的方式操作。例如，当驾驶员在交通灯处停止车辆时，从施加的时刻直到车辆停止的时刻，制动器通常不以恒速来施加。以这样的方式操作制动器导致终止时突然停止。相反，驾驶员可首先平缓地施加制动器，然后增加压力，进而在车辆到达其目标停止地点时，驾驶员可降低制动水平，直到在汽车停止的时刻到达零(或零附近)。以这种方式操作车辆可提供自然停止过程，即，驾驶员可首先致使逐步减速，所以车辆不会经历突然初始减速然后终止，使得车辆不会突然停止。

[0377] 系统100可提供可根据对车辆200的驾驶员和/或乘客而言感觉自然的方法来实施制动的自主车辆导航。例如，在一些实施方式中，系统100可致使图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取车辆200附近区域的多个图像。处理装置110可经由数据接口128接收多个图像，并且基于对多个图像的分析来识别用于停止车辆200的触发器(例如，对象、交通灯和/或交通标志)。基于被识别的触发器，系统100可根据制动轮廓致使车辆200停止。在一些实施方式中，如基于对多个图像的分析而确定的，制动轮廓可包括多个区段(例如，包括：与第一减速率关联的第一区段；包括小于第一减速率的第二减速率的第二区段；以及在接近目标停止地点时使制动水平降低的第三区段)。

[0378] 图32A图示了在包括对象3220的道路3210上行进的车辆200。系统100可识别触发器(例如，对象3220)以使车辆200相对于触发器的检测而停止。例如，在触发器被检测到之后系统100可首先使车辆200减速，并且在到达对象3220之前使车辆200停止。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 264

[0379] 处理单元110可构造成基于由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的多个图像来确定用于停止车辆200的触发器。处理单元110可经由数据接口128从图像捕获装置122-126接收图像。根据一些实施方式，触发器可包括对象3220。例如，对象3220可以是道路2810上的另一车辆。根据一些实施方式，如果对象3220在车辆200的某一附近区域内，则处理单元110可识别触发器。例如，识别触发器可取决于对象3220与车辆200之间的相对距离。进一步，这种识别可选地考虑对象3220与车辆200之间的相对速度和/或相对加速度。

[0380] 另外地或替代地，触发器可包括交通标志，诸如图32A中示出的交通标志3240。例如，交通标志3240可以是停止标志和/或限速标志。根据一些实施方式，处理单元110可处理多个图像以确定交通标志3240的内容，作为确定触发器是否存在的一部分。例如，如果车辆200超过限速，则处理单元110可基于由交通标志3240规定的限速来确定触发器的存在。作为另一示例，如果黄灯亮和/或红灯亮，则处理单元110可基于交通灯2830来确定触发器的存在。

[0381] 基于多个图像，处理单元110可确定目标停止地点3250，一旦执行制动轮廓，车辆200就将停止在目标停止地点3250处。到达目标停止地点3250可伴随着车辆200的制动压力的释放。目标停止地点3250可基于交通灯3230和/或交通标志3240的地点，使得车辆200符合交通灯3230和/或交通标志3240。替代地，目标停止地点3250可基于对象3220，使得车辆200在到达对象3220之前停止。因此，目标停止地点3250可基于对象3220的地点，以避免车辆200与对象3220之间的碰撞。在一些实施方式中，目标停止地点3250的更新可基于从多个图像获得的新的信息，诸如新识别的目标、新的可见障碍、新的可见标志，等等。

[0382] 图32B图示了与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性制动轮廓。在图32B示出的示例中，制动轮廓包括四个区段。然而，区段的数目是示例性的，并且与公开的实施方式相一致的制动轮廓可包括任何适当数目的区段(例如，2个、3个、4个、5个、6个等等区段)。

[0383] 在区段1中，系统100可准备可能的制动情景。例如，在该区中，系统100可接收关于即将到来的路口(例如，具有交通灯的路口)的信息(例如，地图数据和/或图像数据)。系统100可逐渐减小车辆200的速度(例如，取决于路口的特性，车辆200的速度可逐渐减小至约70-50km/hr)。系统100可产生速度调整，例如，大约在枢纽之前的100-200米平均减速度约0.2-0.4米/秒^2(最大约0.5米/秒^2)。通过在区段1中降低车辆200的速度，系统100可为车辆200的驾驶员和/或乘客提供系统100知晓接近路口的置信度。

[0384] 在区段2中，系统100可施加强大的制动。在该区段中，系统100可基于对图像数据的分析来接收信息，例如，交通灯变红和/或在车辆200行进线中的路口处存在停止车辆。系统100可致使车辆200在该区中经历显著的速度减小，同时距停止线或停止车辆的距离仍较大。这样做可为车辆200的驾驶员和/或乘客提供舒适的感觉，系统100将具有足够多的空间来完成制动机动。该区可远离停止线大约30-100米，并且平均减速度可约为1.5-2.5米/秒^2(最大约为3.5米/秒^2)。

[0385] 在区段3中，系统100可做出适度制动调整。例如，在该区段中，系统100可根据距停止线或停止车辆的剩余距离并且基于车辆200的当前速度和减速度来调整车辆200的速度。通过做出这种调整，系统100可为车辆200的驾驶员和/或乘客提供如下指示：系统100正释放大部分制动功率，同时速度仍减小，但慢于之前。该区可远离停止线或停止车辆大约5-30米，并且平均减速度可约为0.5-1.5米/秒^2(最大约为2米/秒^2)。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 265

[0386] 在区段4中，系统100可做出小幅制动调整。在该区段中，系统100能以逐渐变为零的非常低的速度缩短距停止线或停止车辆的剩余距离。在该区中，驾驶员和/或乘客可感觉车辆200缓缓地滑动到位(例如，在停止线处或在另一车辆后面)。该区可构成距停止线或停止车辆的大约最后5-7米，并且平均减速度可约为0.3-0.5米/秒^2(最大约为1米/秒^2)。

[0387] 图33是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器140和/或150的示例性框图，该存储器140和/或150可存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。如图33中图示的，存储器140可存储用于执行本文中描述的触发器检测和响应的一个或多个模块。例如，存储器140可存储触发器识别模块3300和动作响应模块3310。

[0388] 触发器识别模块3300可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可检测用于停止车辆200的触发器的存在。例如，触发器识别模块3300可处理从至少一个图像捕获装置122-124接收的多个图像，以检测触发器的存在。如上面讨论的，这可包括识别对象3220、交通灯3230和/或交通标志3240。

[0389] 动作响应模块3310可存储指令，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令可响应于触发器的存在。例如，动作响应模块3310可执行控制，以减速和/或停止车辆200。例如，动作响应模块3310可执行制动轮廓，以减速和/或停止车辆200。动作响应模块3310可基于制动轮廓的数目并且基于例如环境因素、被检测触发器的类型和车辆200的速度来确定执行多个制动轮廓中的一个。为了基于被检测触发器将车辆200导航至停止，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240中的一个或多个发送电子信号。进一步，一个或多个致动器可控制节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240。例如，处理单元110可发送电子信号，致使系统100物理地踩下制动器达预定的量。

[0390] 图34图示了与公开的实施方式相一致的用于导航车辆200的过程3400。过程3000可识别用于停止车辆200的触发器(例如，对象、车辆、交通灯、交通标志，等等)并且响应于触发器的检测来执行制动轮廓。过程3400可检测各种类型的触发器，以确定执行多个制动轮廓中的哪一个。

[0391] 制动轮廓可基于被检测触发器的类型和/或与被检测触发器相关的其它环境条件(例如，距对象的距离)。例如，在一些实施方式中，制动轮廓可包括多个区段(例如，三个区段)。在三区段制动轮廓中，制动轮廓的第一区段可与第一减速率关联，制动轮廓的第二区段可包括小于第一减速率的第二减速率，并且制动轮廓的第三区段可包括在接近目标停止地点时致使制动水平降低，这基于对由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个获取的多个图像的分析来确定。例如，在一些实施方式中，第一区段可致使车辆200逐步增加减速度，第二区段可致使车辆200恒速减速，并且第三区段可致使车辆200将其减速率逐步降低至零(或附近零)。

[0392] 在步骤3410，过程3400可使用图像捕获装置122-126中的至少一个来获取车辆200附近区域的多个图像。例如，处理单元110可经由数据接口128接收多个图像。处理单元110可构造成基于获取的图像来确定存在一个或多个对象和/或位于道路3210之上或附近的标志。例如，处理单元110可构造成确定对象3220、交通灯3230和/或交通标志3240的存在。处理单元110可进一步构造成读取交通标志3240的内容。例如，处理单元110可构造成在限速标志与停止标志之间进行区分。进一步，处理单元110可构造成基于交通标志3240来处理图像以确定限速。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 266

[0393] 在步骤3420，过程300可包括用于停止车辆200的触发器。例如，处理单元110可基于对象3220在车辆200附近区域内的存在来识别触发器。另外地或替代地，处理单元110可基于交通灯3230的当前信号状态来识别触发器。根据一些实施方式，如果不是绿灯，则处理单元110可确定交通灯3230构成触发器。根据一些实施方式，例如，如果交通标志3240是停止标志，则处理单元110可确定交通标志3240构成触发器。在一些实施方式中，如果交通标志3240是限速标志并且车辆200超过限速，则交通标志3240可构成触发器。进一步在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可致使系统100提供语音通知，识别触发器和/或指示车辆200正制动或正要开始制动。

[0394] 在处理单元110识别触发器之后，在步骤3430，处理单元110可根据制动轮廓来致使车辆200减速和/或停止。在一些实施方式中，制动轮廓可包括一定数目的轮廓区段。制动轮廓的不同轮廓区段可由时间周期和/或车辆速度限定。例如，处理单元110可依据持续预定时间段或直到车辆200的速度到达目标值的第一轮廓区段来执行车辆200的控制。目标值可以是预定速度，或者可以是车辆200过去在执行制动轮廓之前的行进的速度的百分比。为了实施制动轮廓，处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240中的一个或多个发送电子信号。进一步，一个或多个致动器可控制节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240。

[0395] 如上面讨论的，根据一些实施方式，制动轮廓的轮廓区段可对应于减速率。例如，制动轮廓可包括多个区段，并且第一区段可与第一减速率关联。制动轮廓可进一步包括与第二减速率关联的第二区段。第二减速率可小于第一减速率。

[0396] 进一步，如上面讨论的，根据一些实施方式，制动轮廓可包括第三轮廓区段，其中制动水平的降低是车辆200与产生触发器的潜在因素(例如，对象3220、交通灯3230、交通标志3240)之间的距离的函数。例如，制动轮廓可包括在车辆200接近目标停止地点3250时降低制动水平。进一步，到达目标停止地点3250可伴随着车辆200的制动压力的释放。

[0397] 出于图示的目的，前面的描述已呈现。并非穷尽且并不限于公开的具体形式或实施方式。考虑到说明书和公开的实施方式的实践，修改和改写对本领域技术人员将是明显的。另外，虽然公开的实施方式的各方面描述为存储在存储器中，但是本领域技术人员将了解到，这些方面也可以存储在其它类型的诸如二级存储装置的计算机可读介质上，例如，硬盘或CD ROM，或其它形式的RAM或ROM、USB介质、DVD、蓝光或其它光驱介质。

[0398] 基于书面描述和公开方法的计算机程序在有经验的开发人员的技术内。各种程序或程序模块可以使用本领域技术人员公知的任何技术来创建或者可以结合现有软件设计。例如，程序段或程序模块可以设计或借助.Net Framework、.Net Compact Framework(及相关语言，诸如Visual Basic、C，等等)、Java、C++、Objective-C、HTML、HTML/AJAX组合、XML或包括Java小程序的HTML。

[0399] 而且，虽然说明性实施方式已在本文中描述，具有等同元件、修改、省略、组合(例如，跨各实施方式的方面)、改写和/或变更的任何及所有实施方式的范围将基于本公开被本领域技术人员了解。权利要求书中的限制应解译宽泛地基于权利要求书中采用的语言，并不限于本说明书或本申请审查期间描述的示例。示例应被解释为非排他性的。此外，公开方法中的步骤能以任何方式修改，包括重新排序各步骤和/或插入或删除步骤。因此，预期说明书和示例考虑为仅是说明性的，真正的范围和精神由以下权利要求书及其完整的等同

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 267

范围指示。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 268

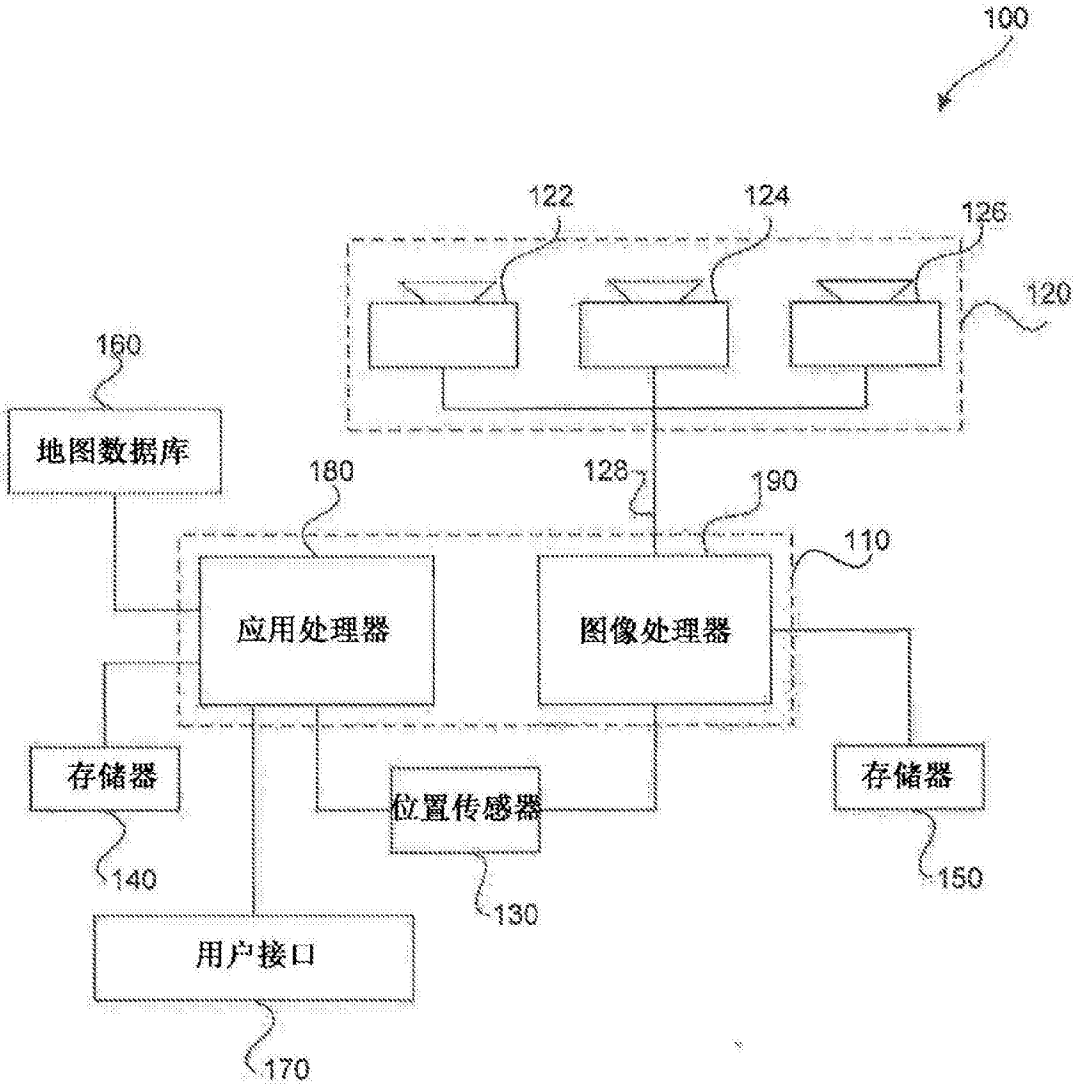


图1

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 269

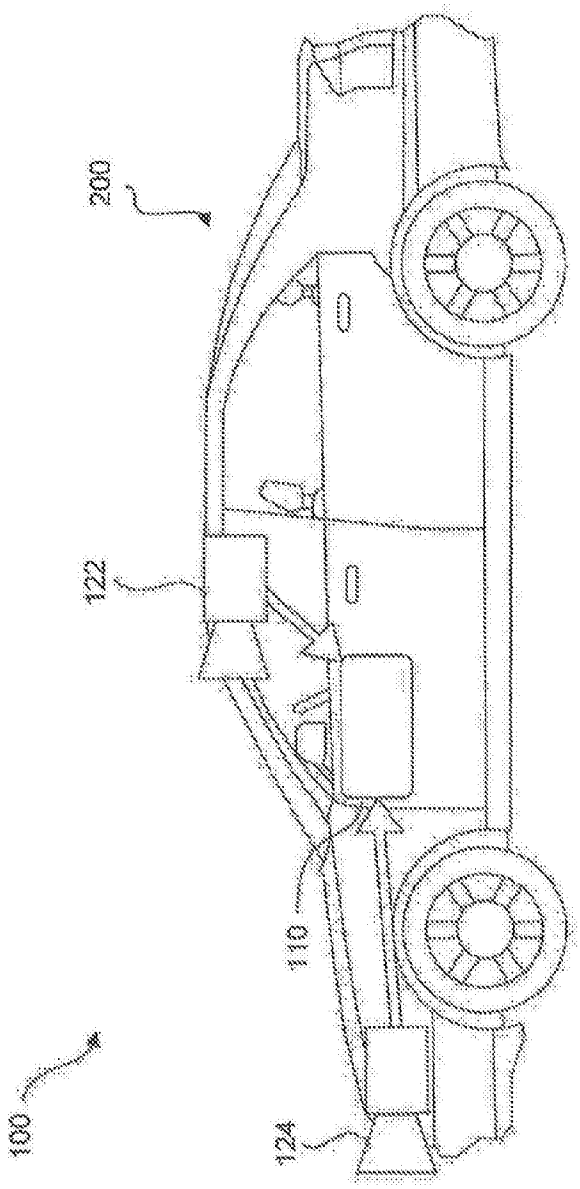


图2A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 270

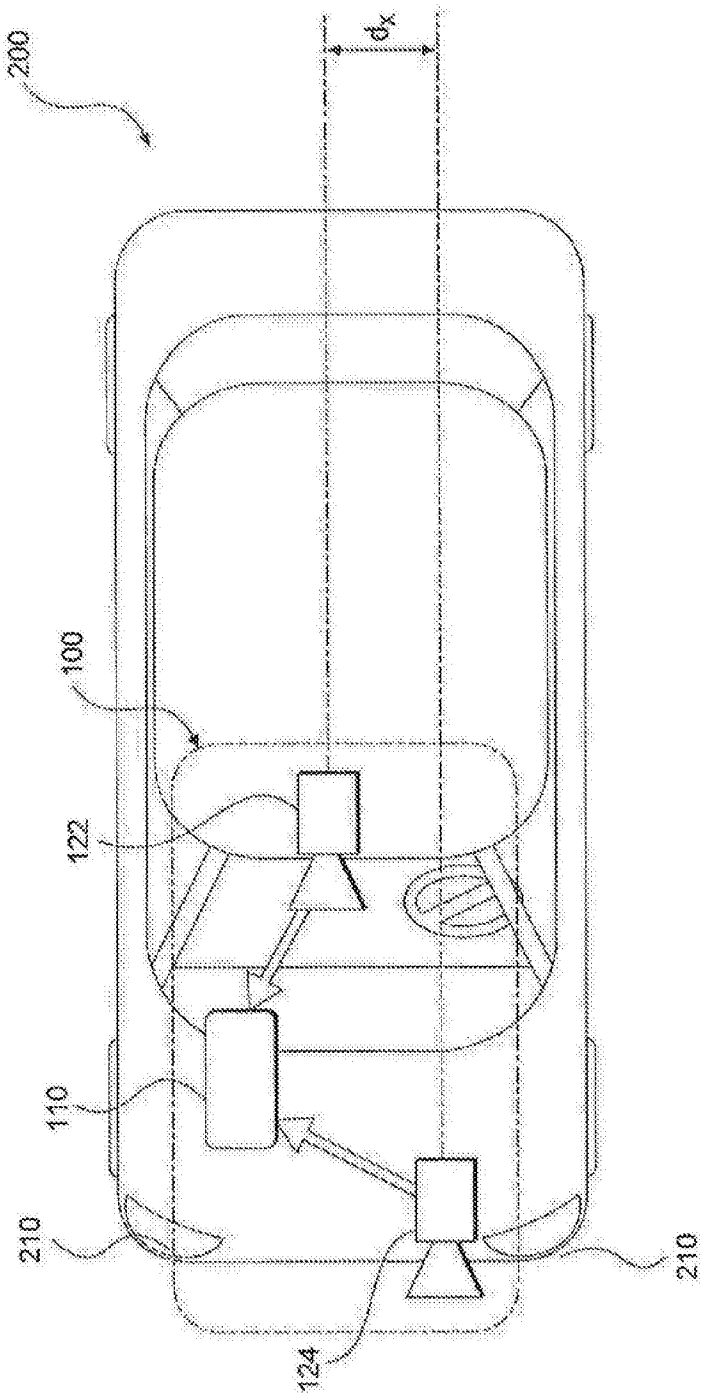


图2B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 271

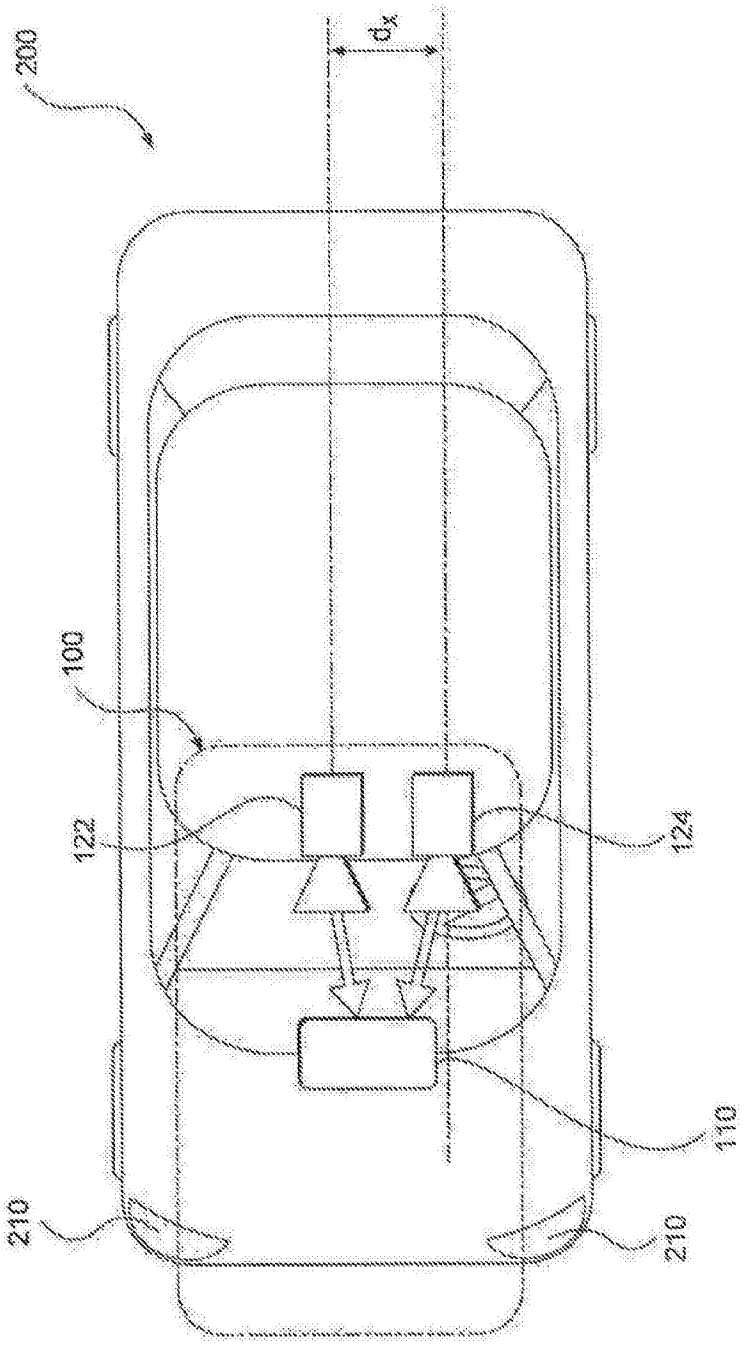


图2C

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 272

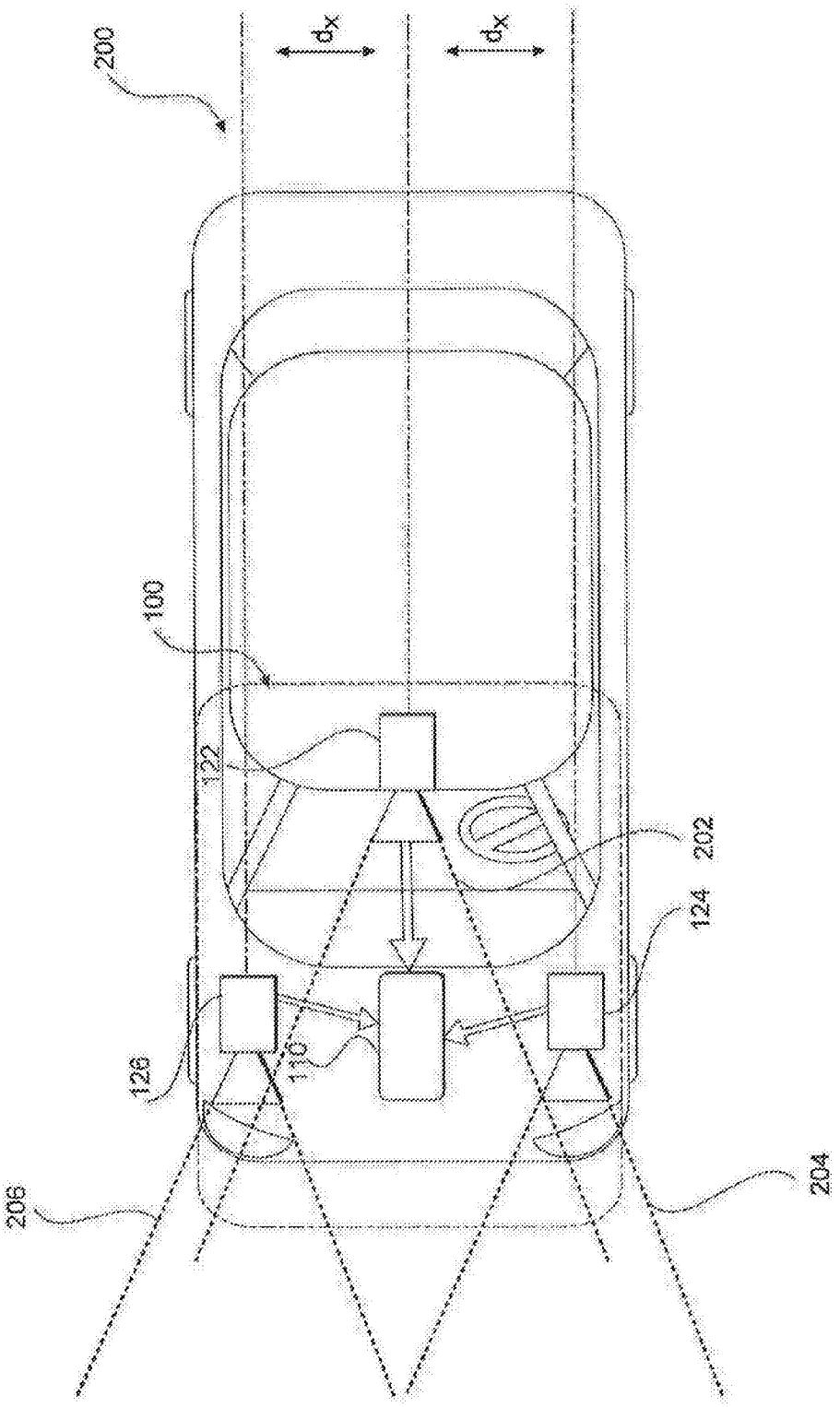


图2D

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 273

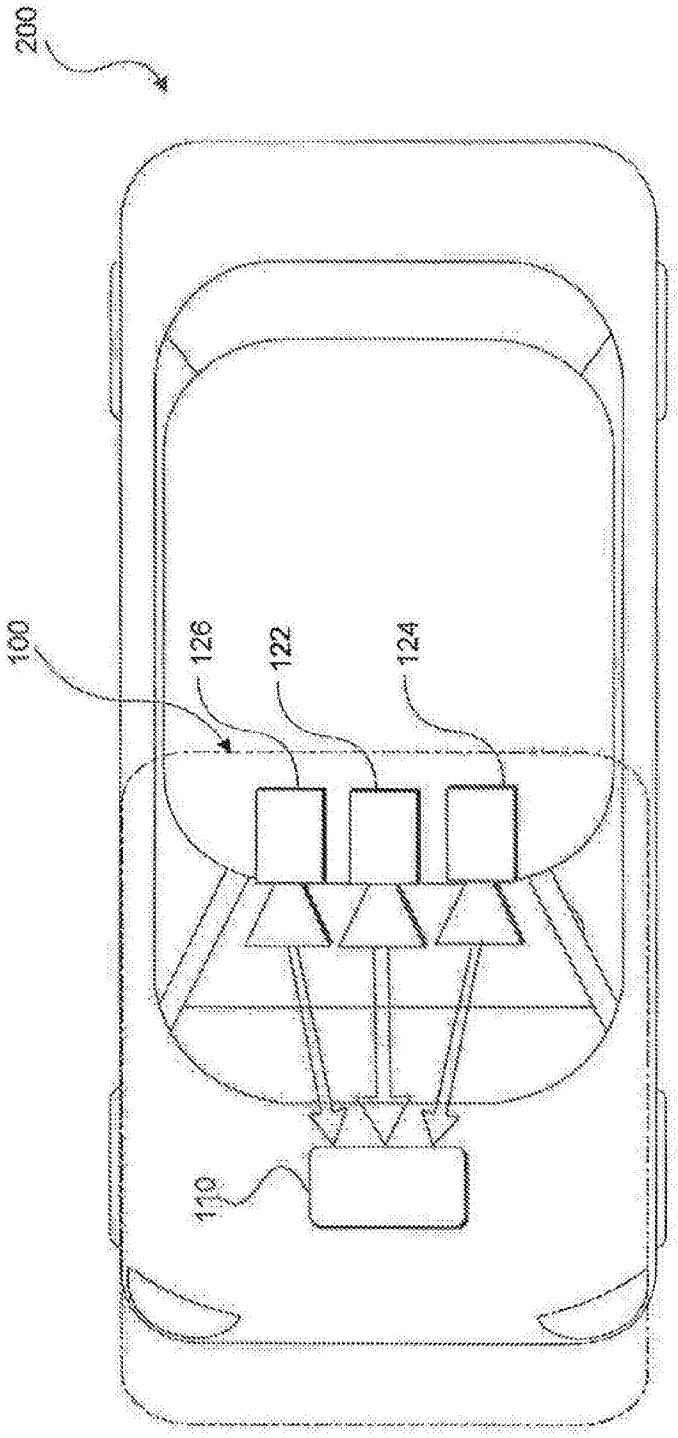


图2E

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 274

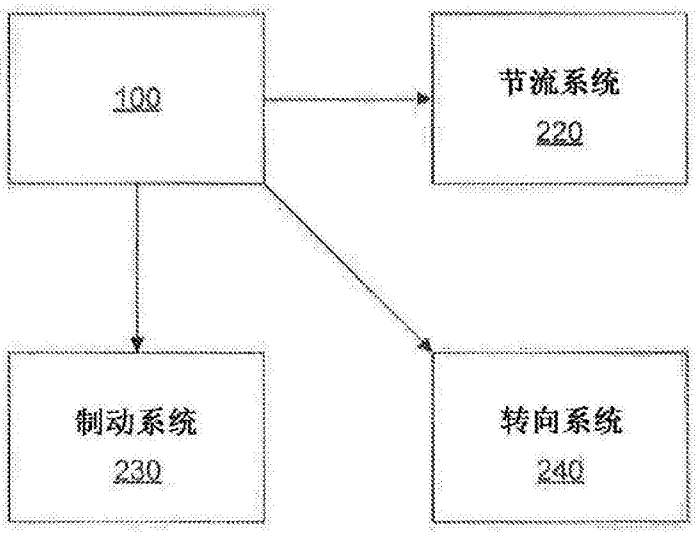


图2F

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 275

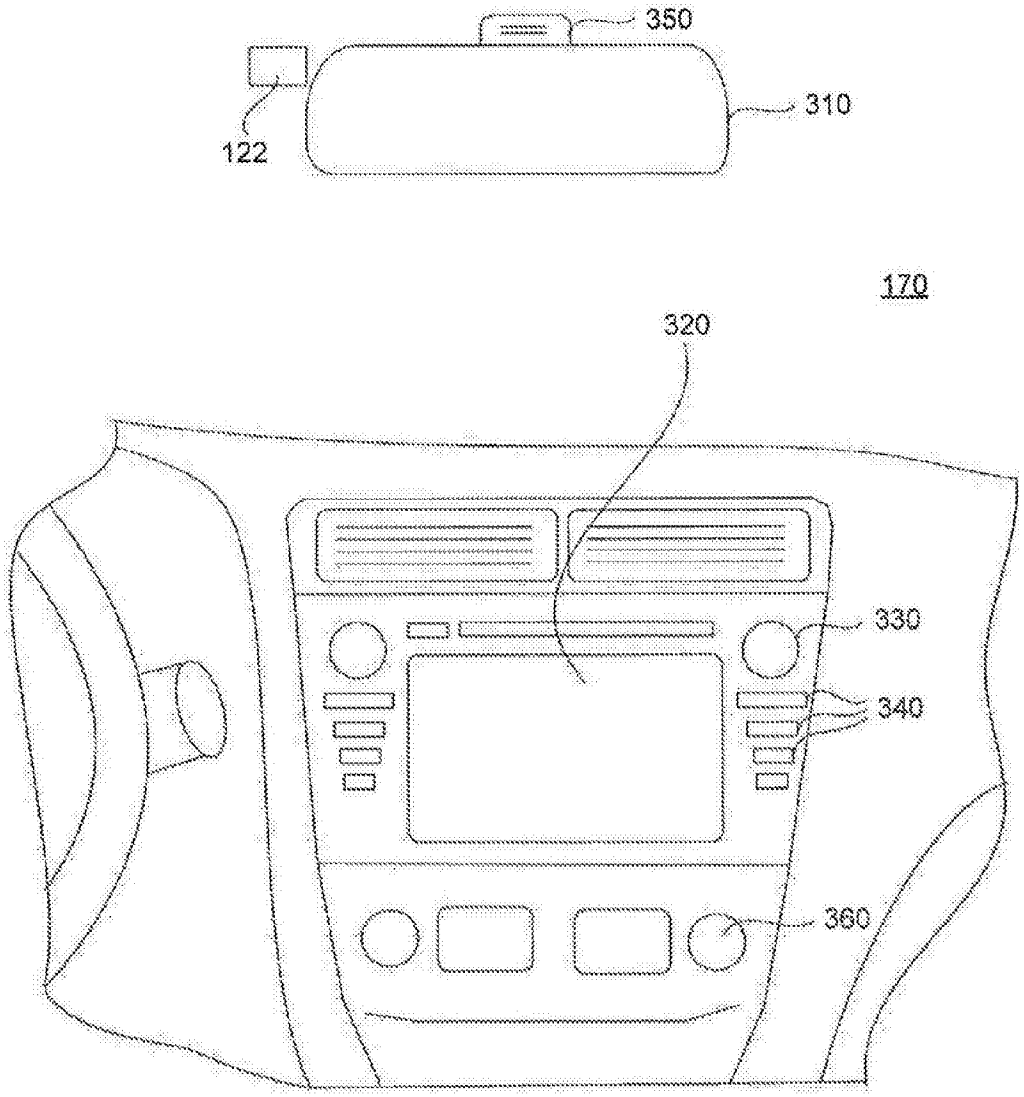


图3A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 276

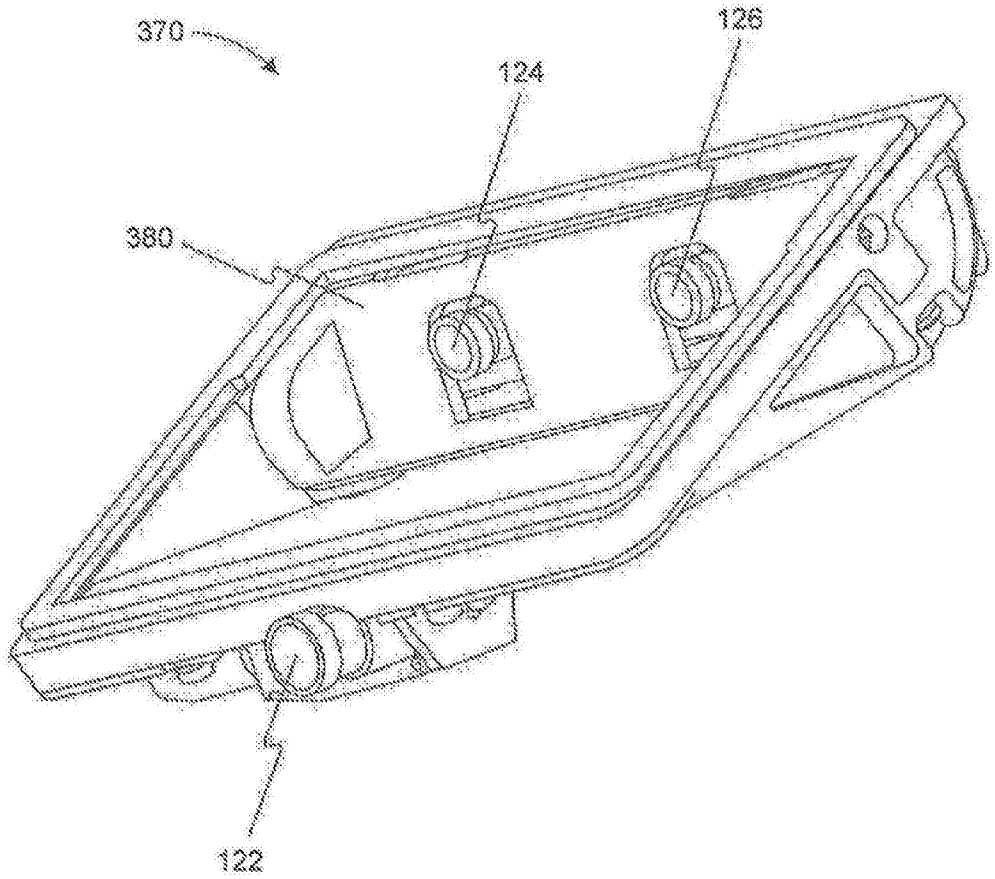


图3B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 277

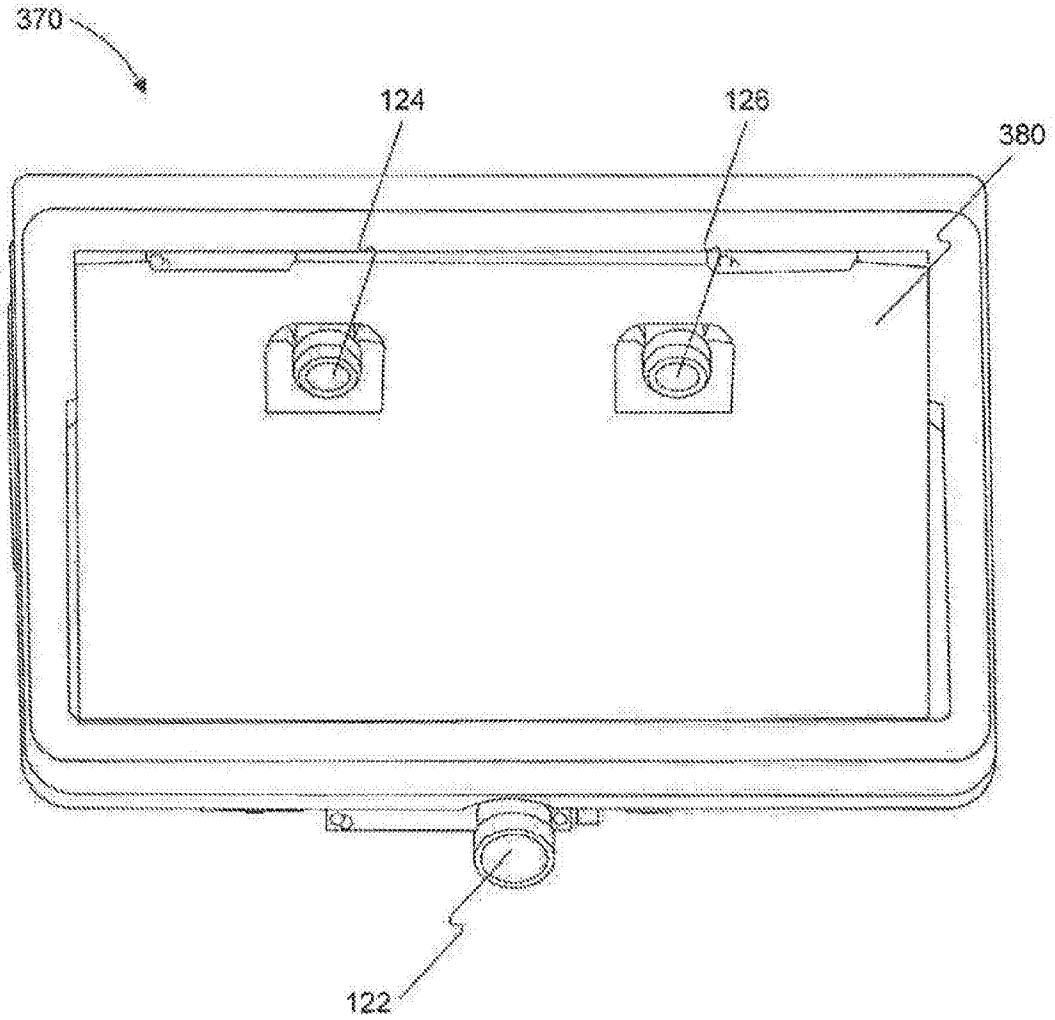


图3C

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 278

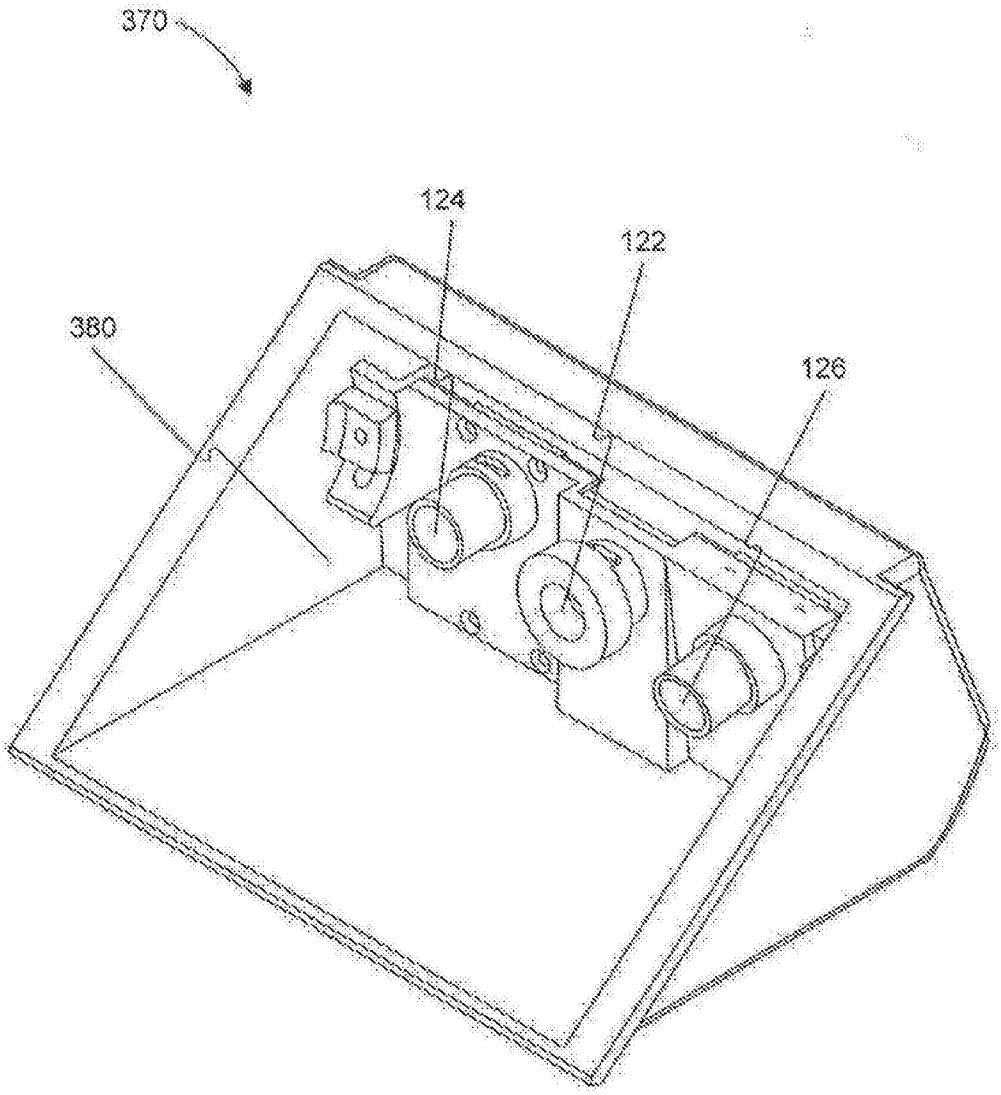


图3D

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 279

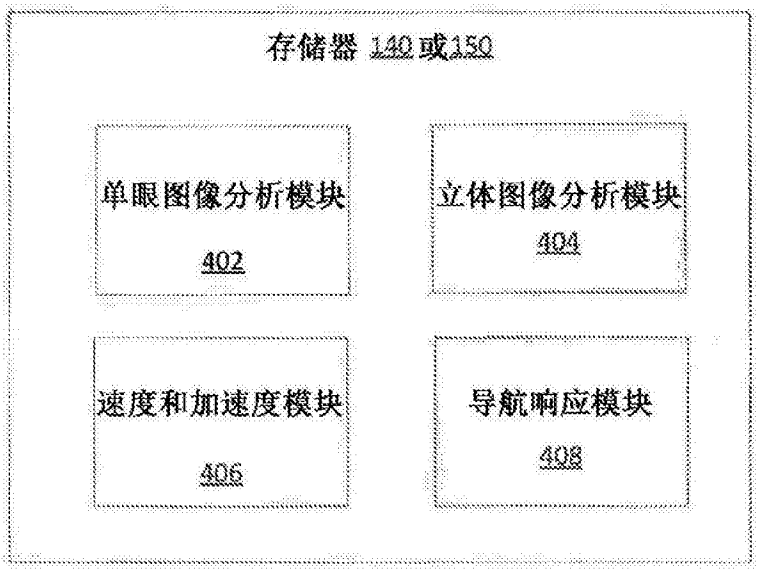


图4

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 280

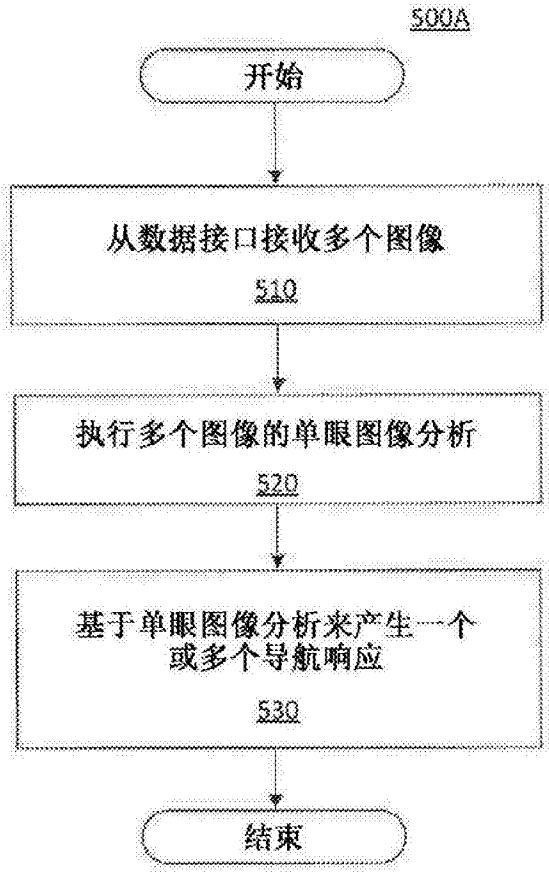


图5A

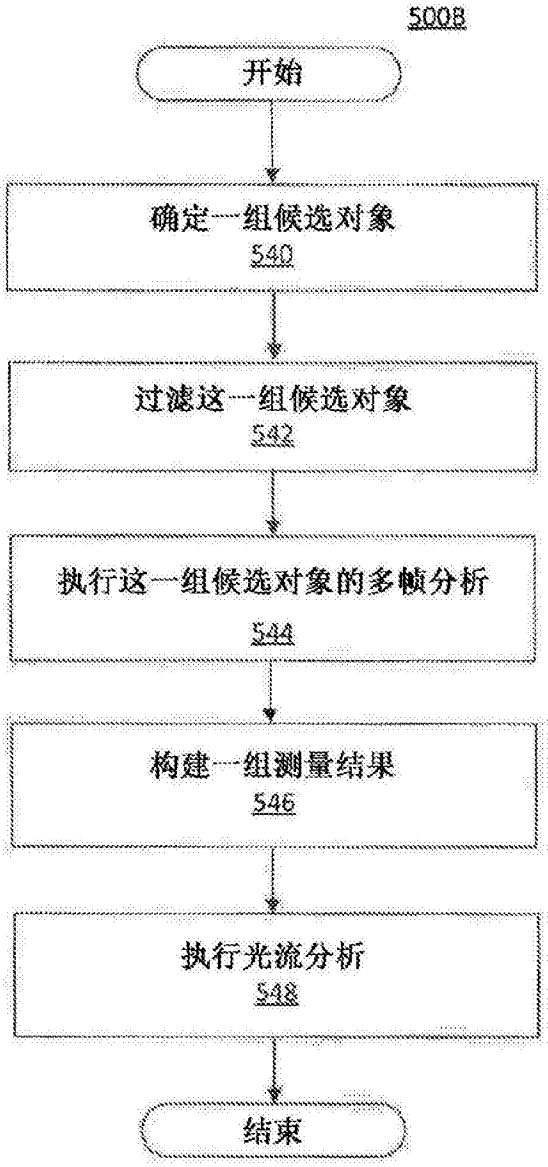


图5B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 281

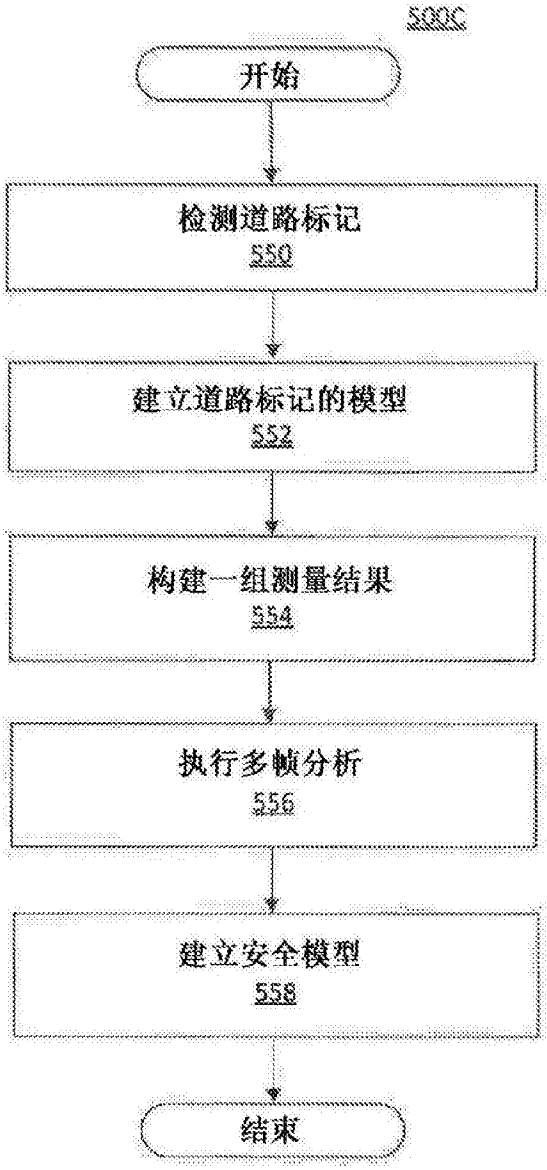


图5C

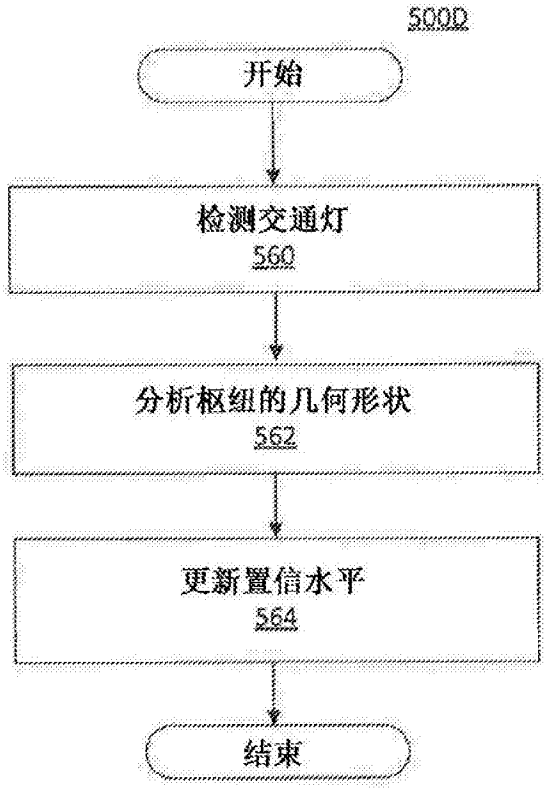


图5D

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 282

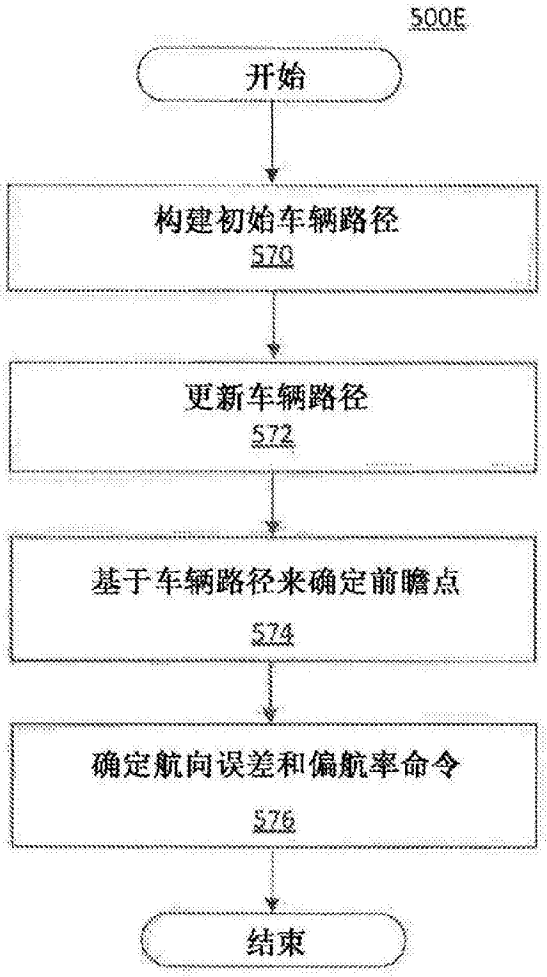


图5E

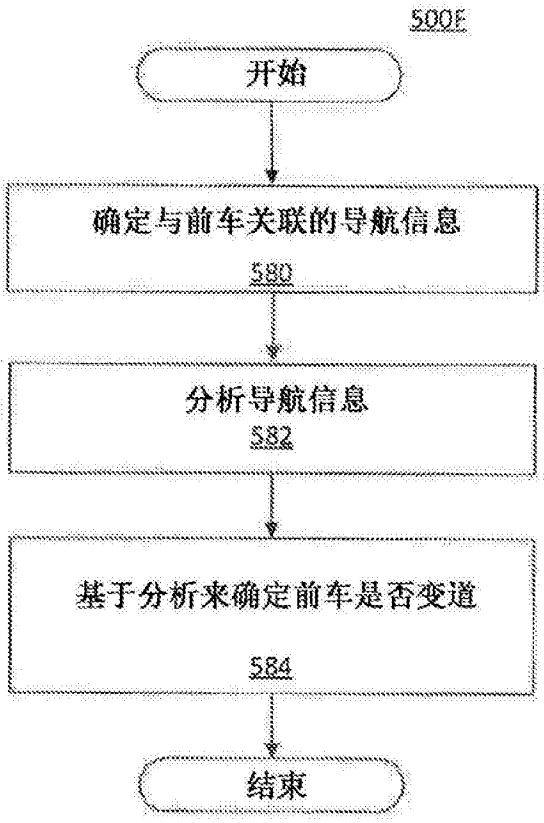


图5F

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 283

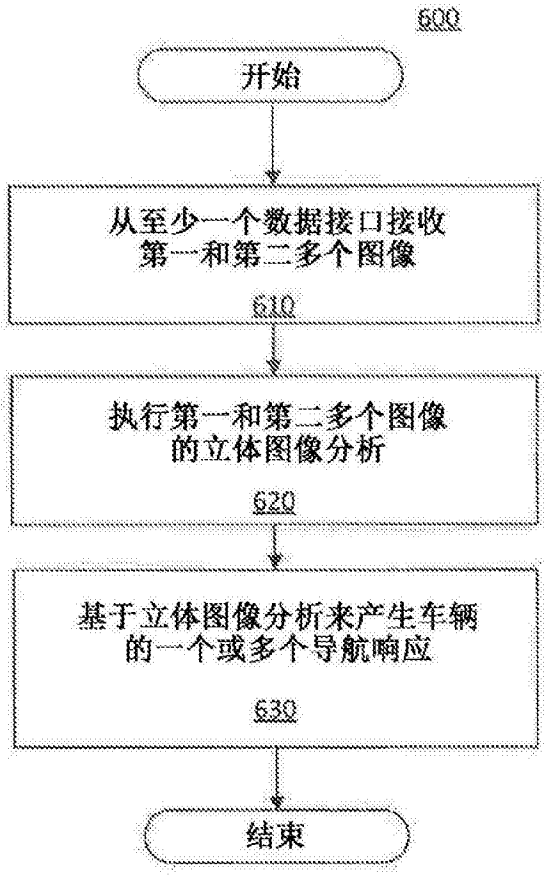


图6

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 284

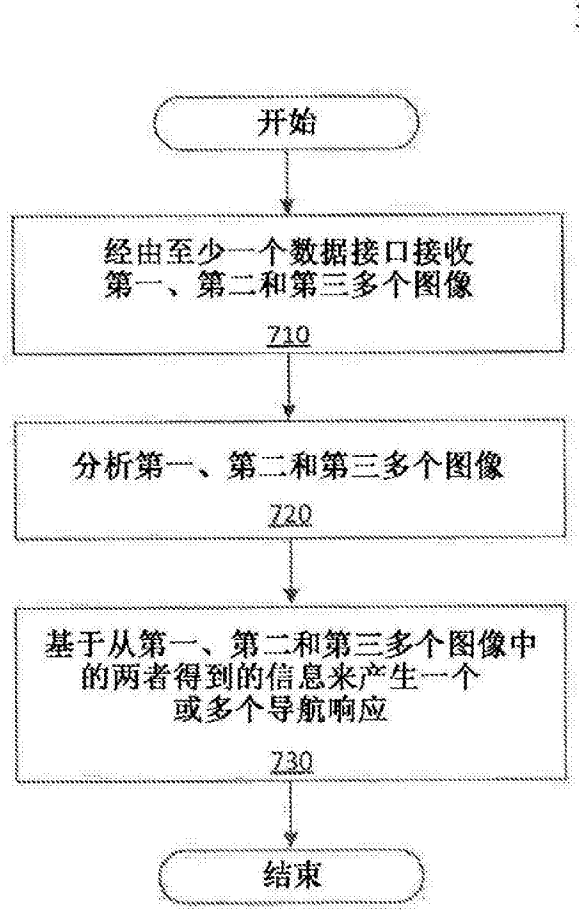


图7

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 285

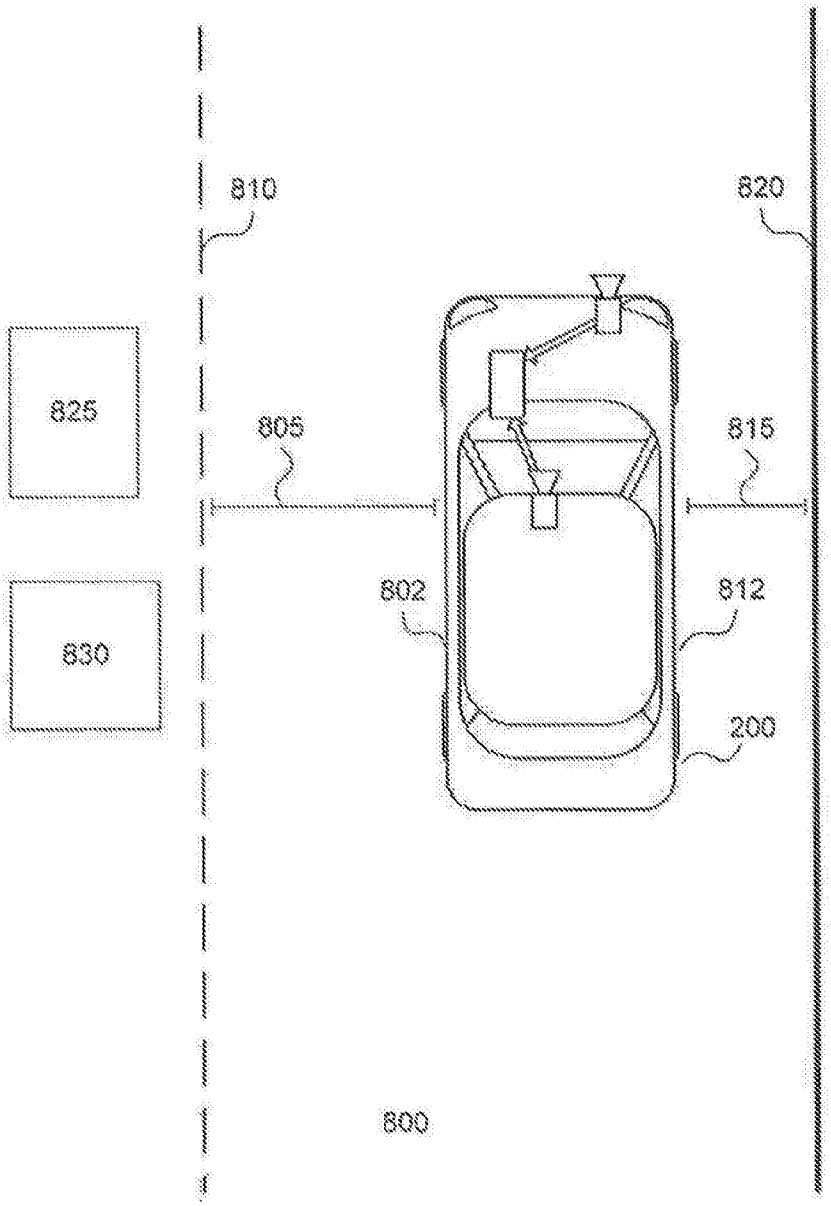


图8A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 286

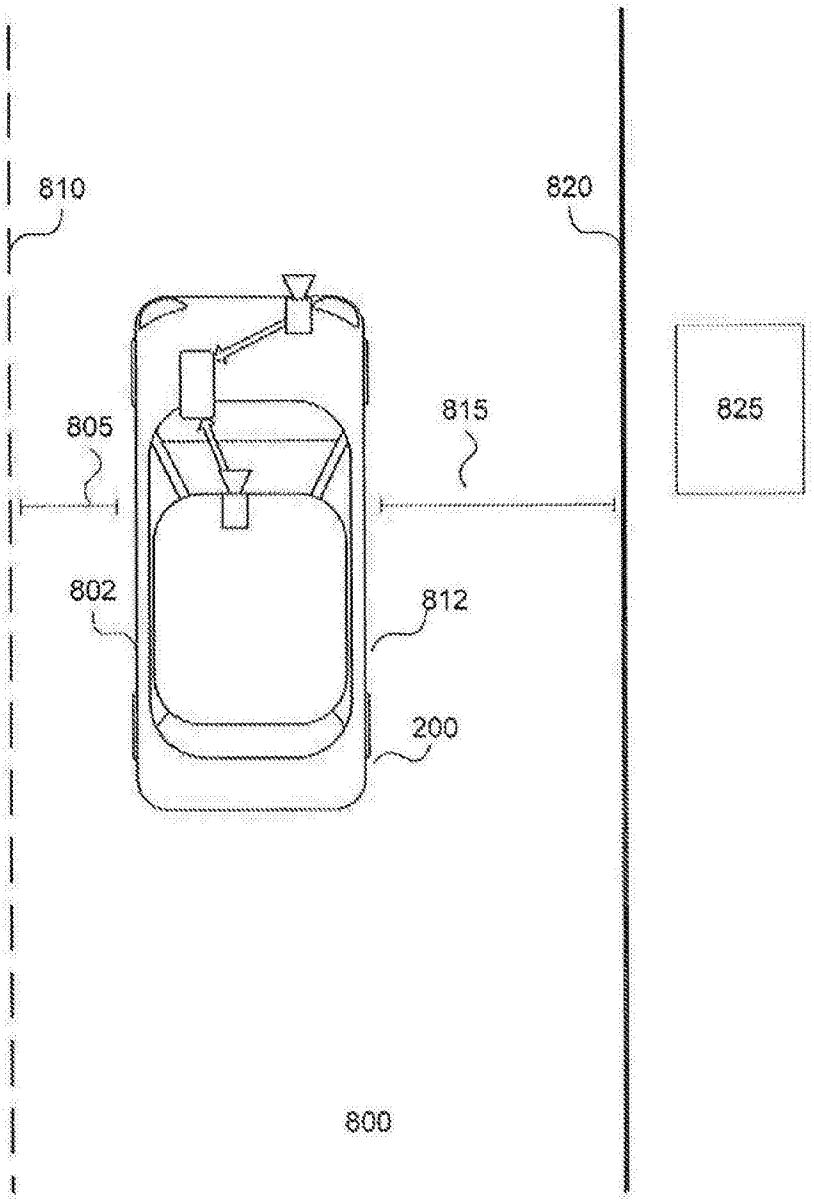


图8B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 287

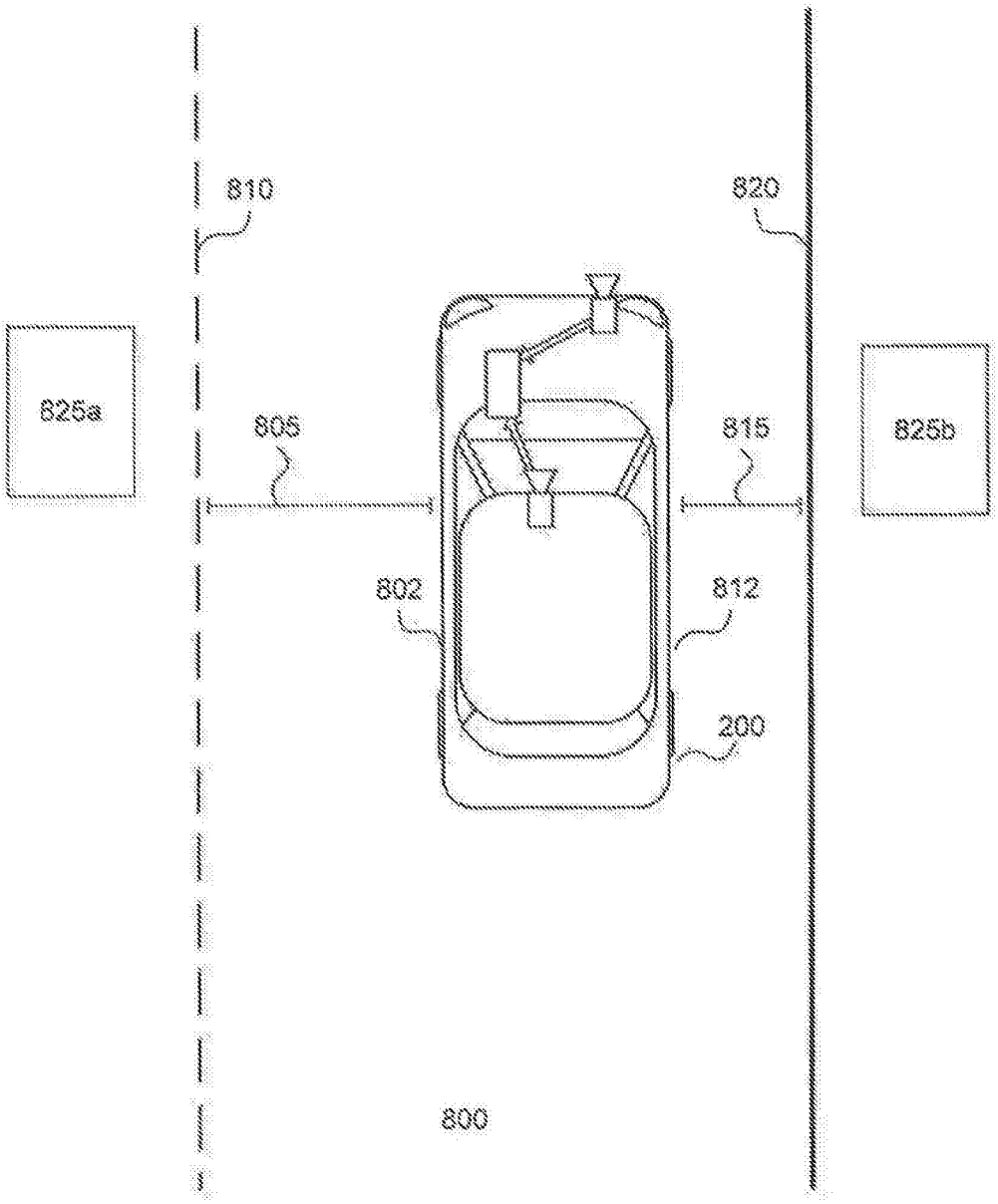


图8C

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 288

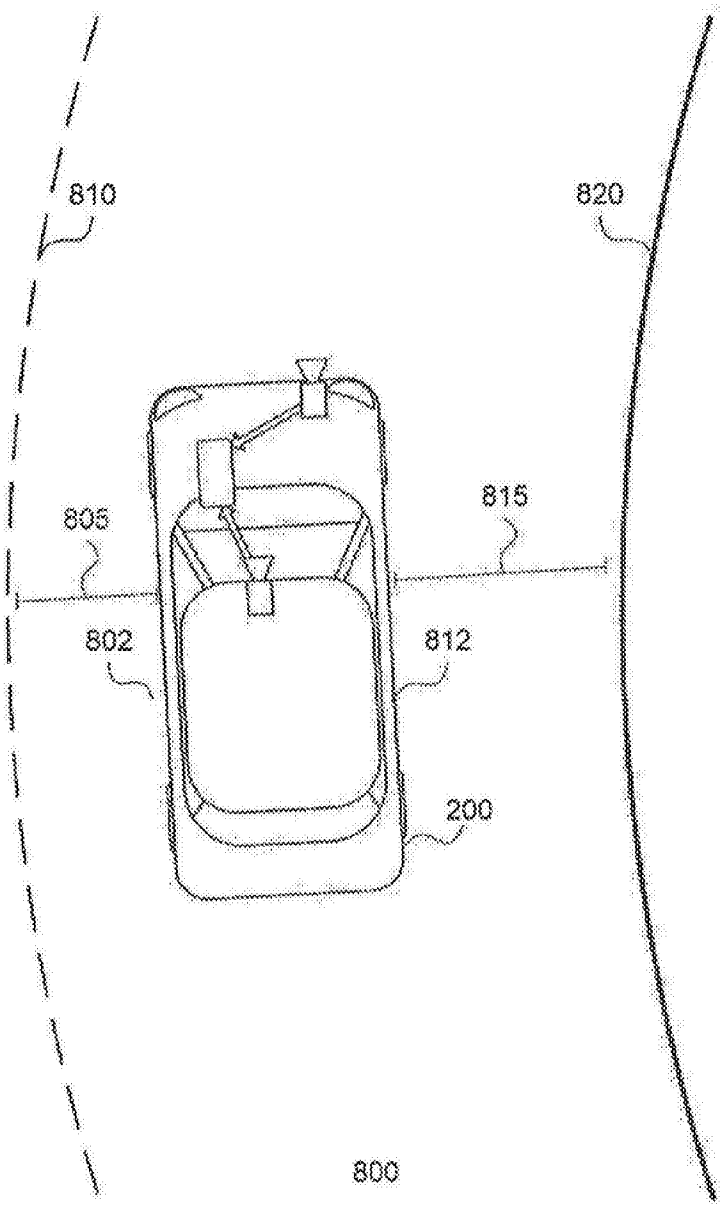


图8D

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 289

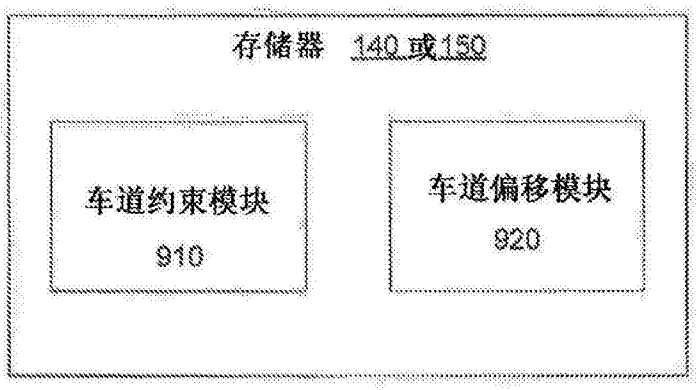


图9

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 290

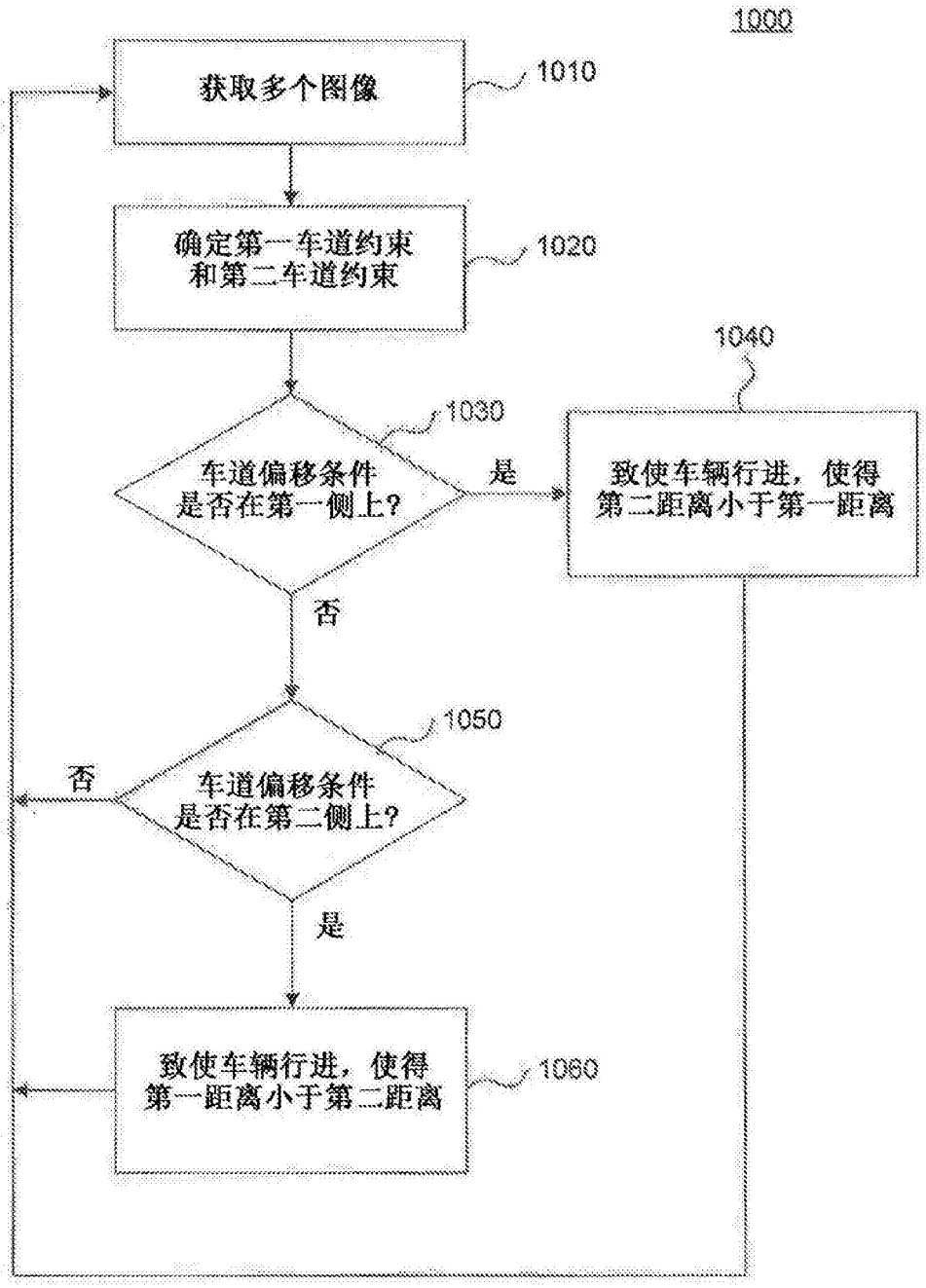


图10

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 291

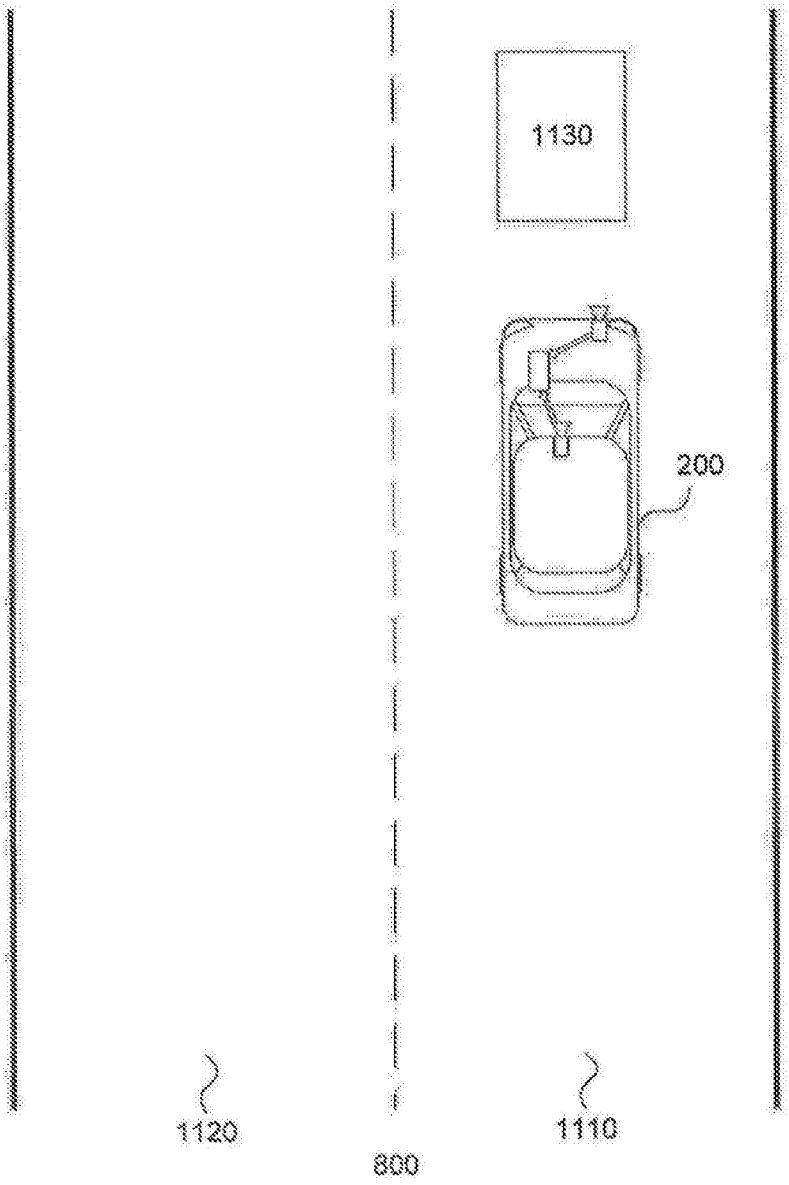


图11

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 292

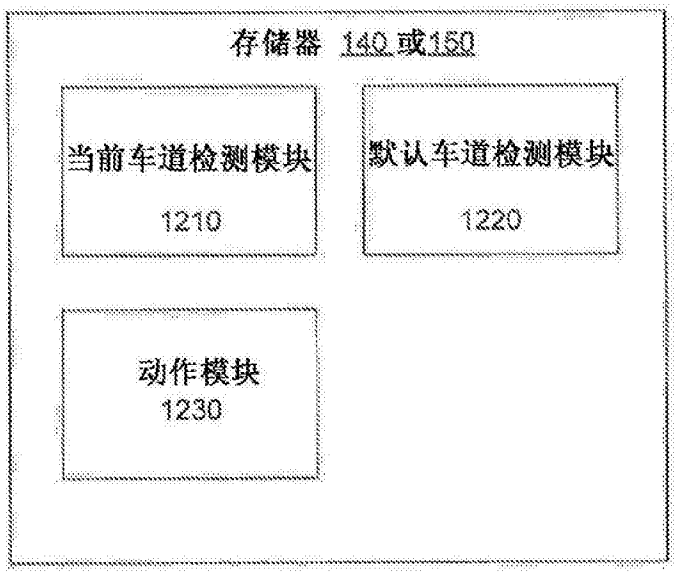


图12A

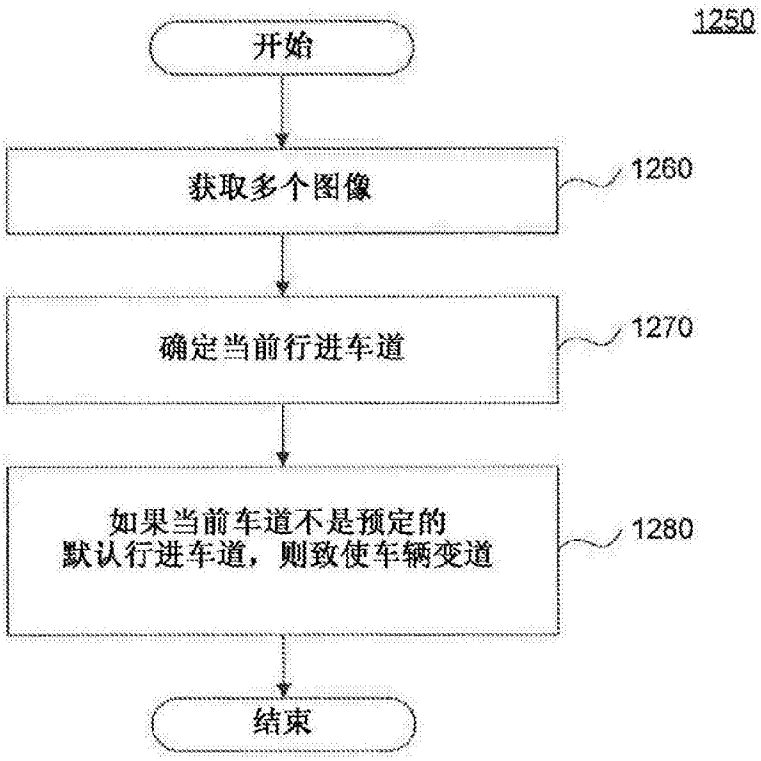


图12B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 293

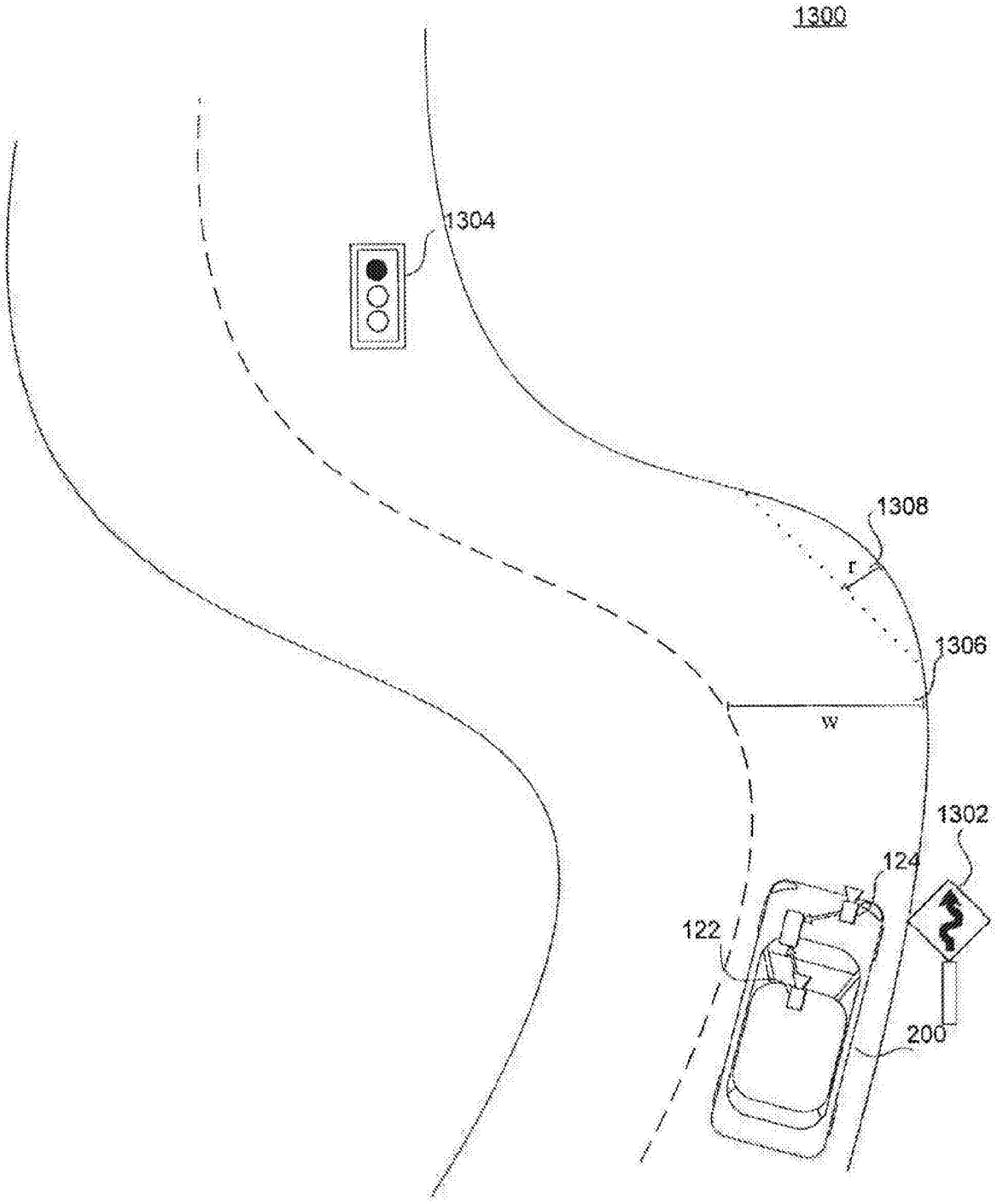


图13A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 294

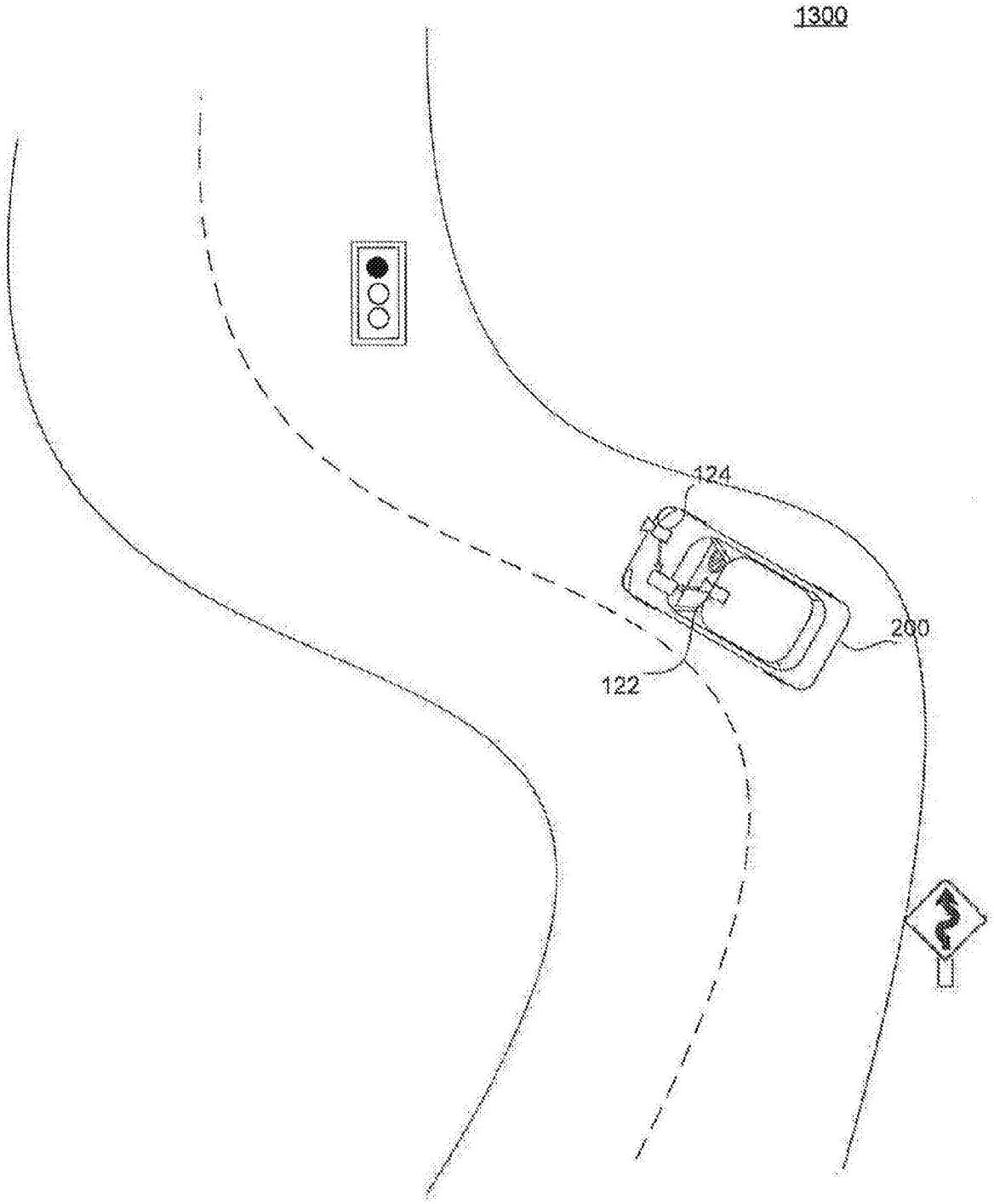


图13B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 295

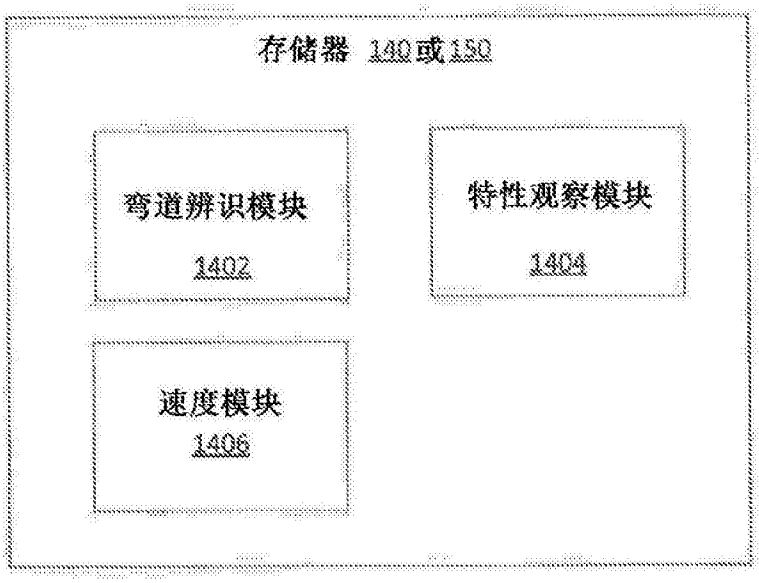


图14

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 296



图15

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 297

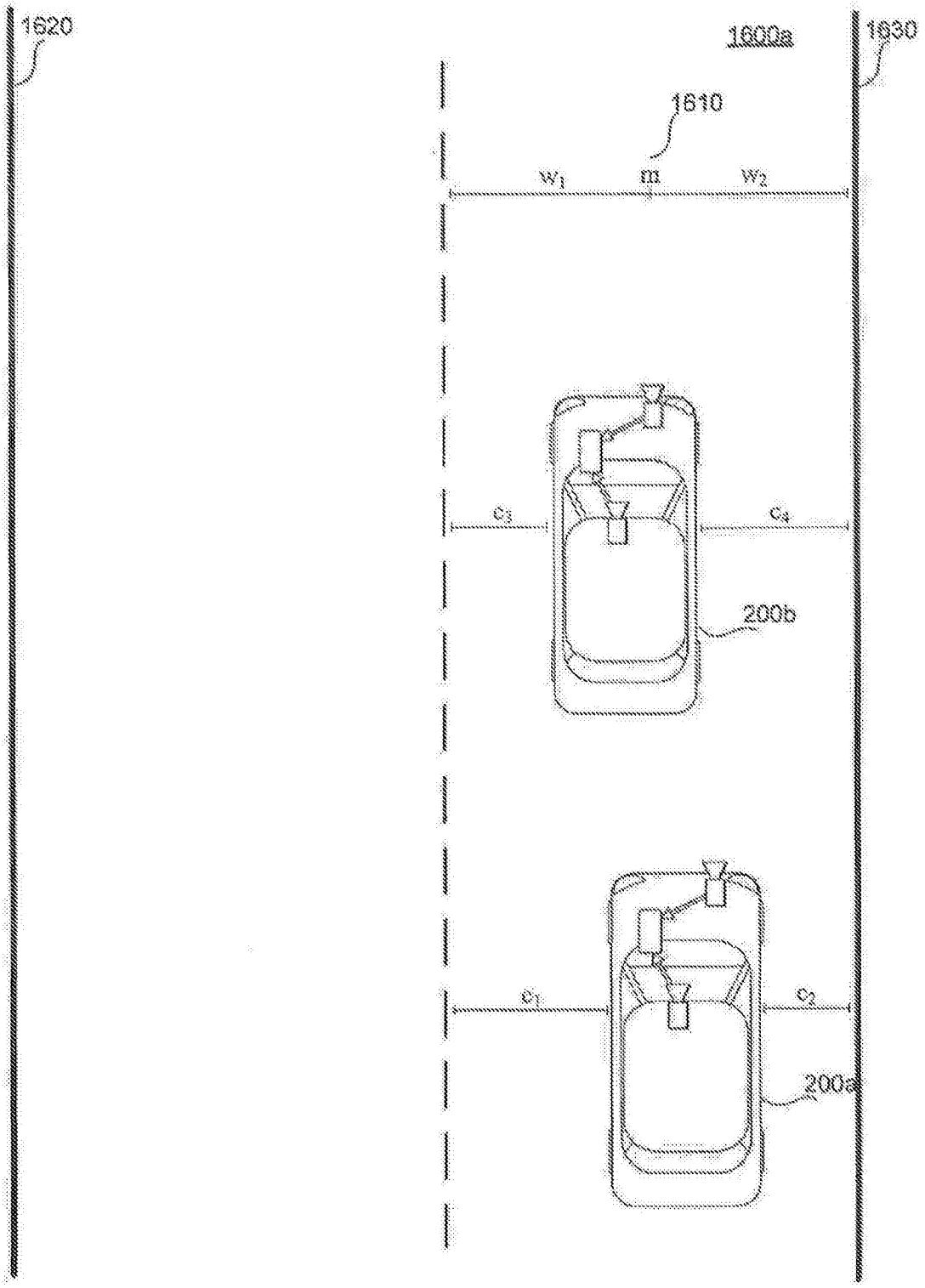


图16A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 298

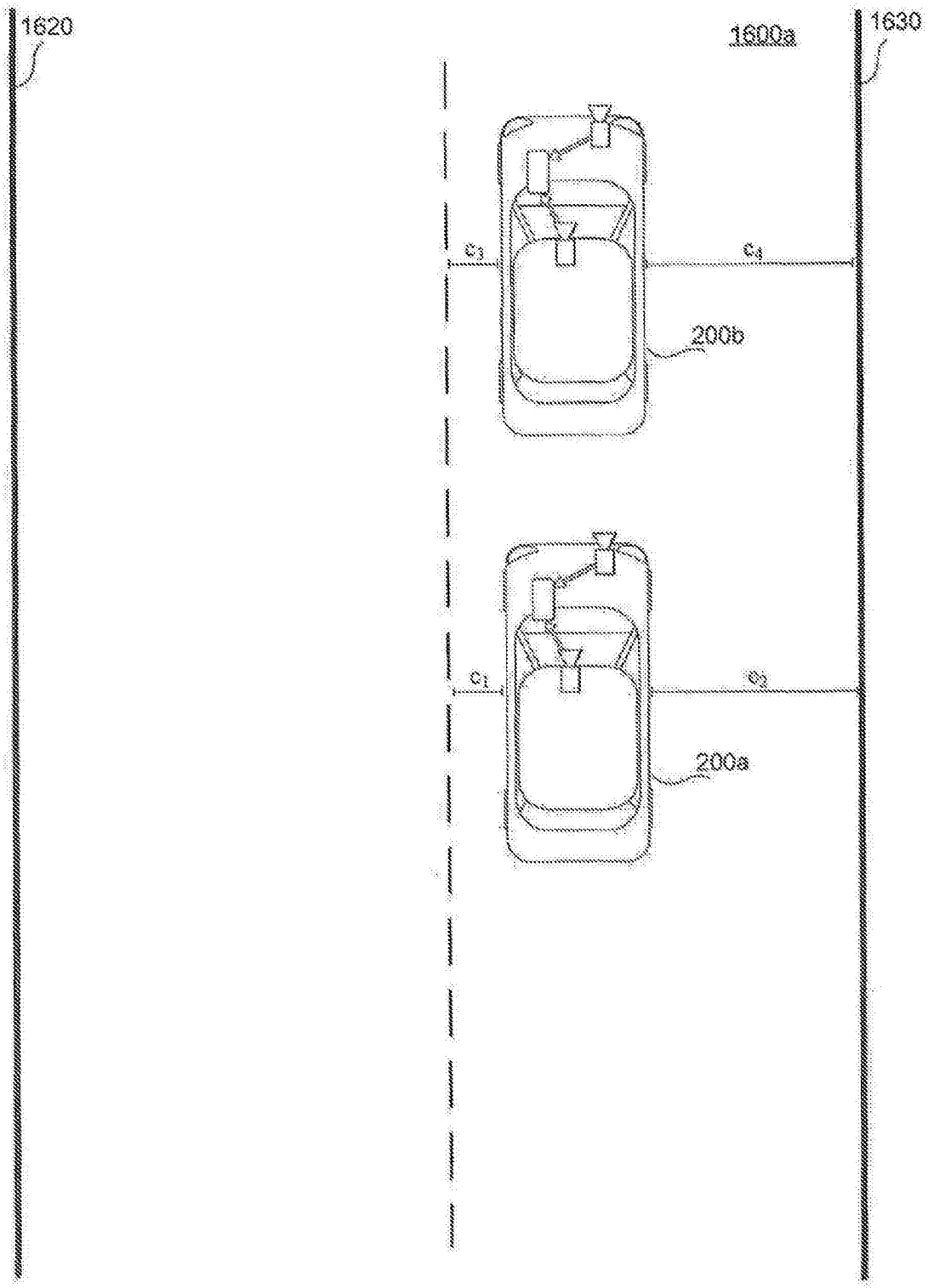


图16B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 299

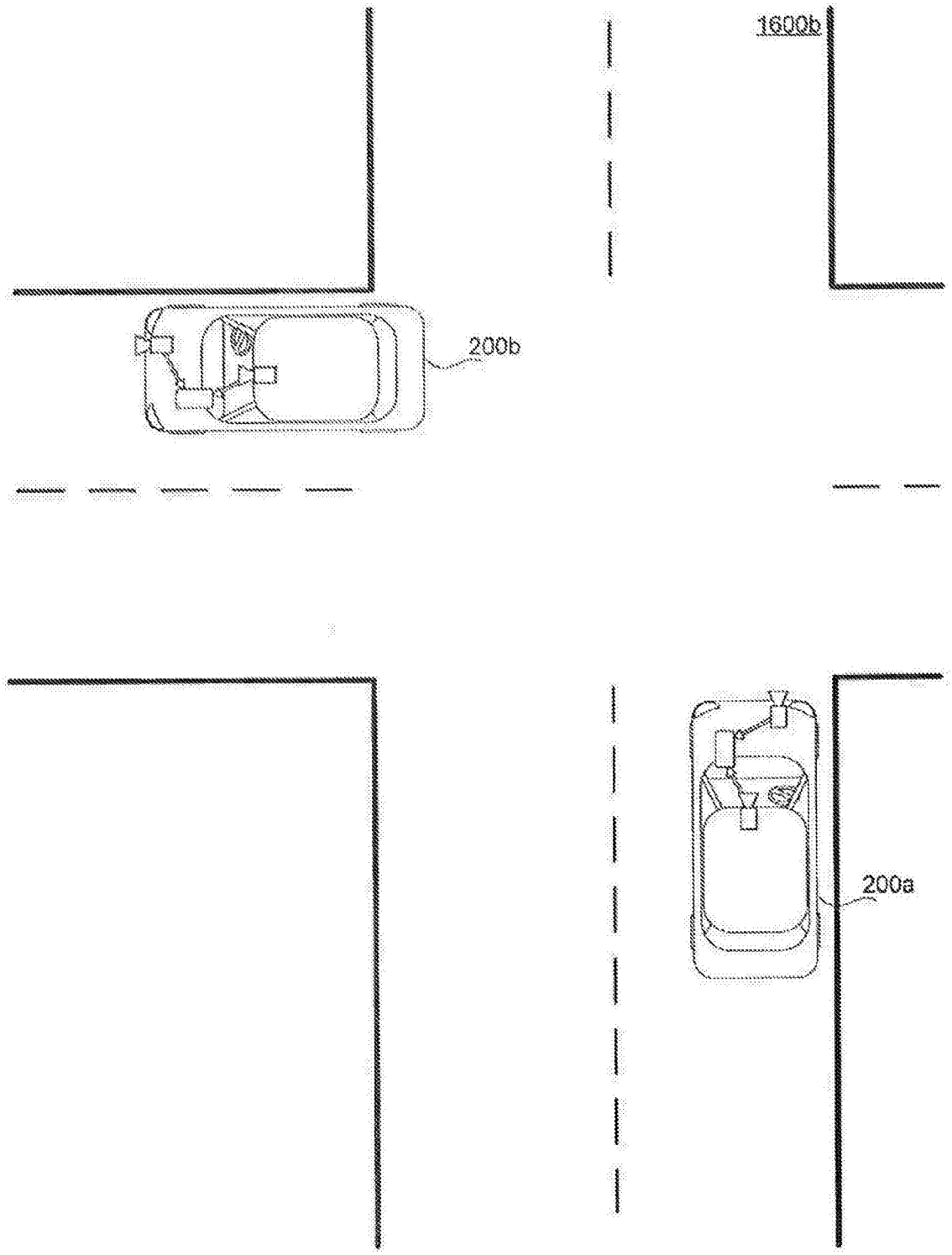


图16C

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 300

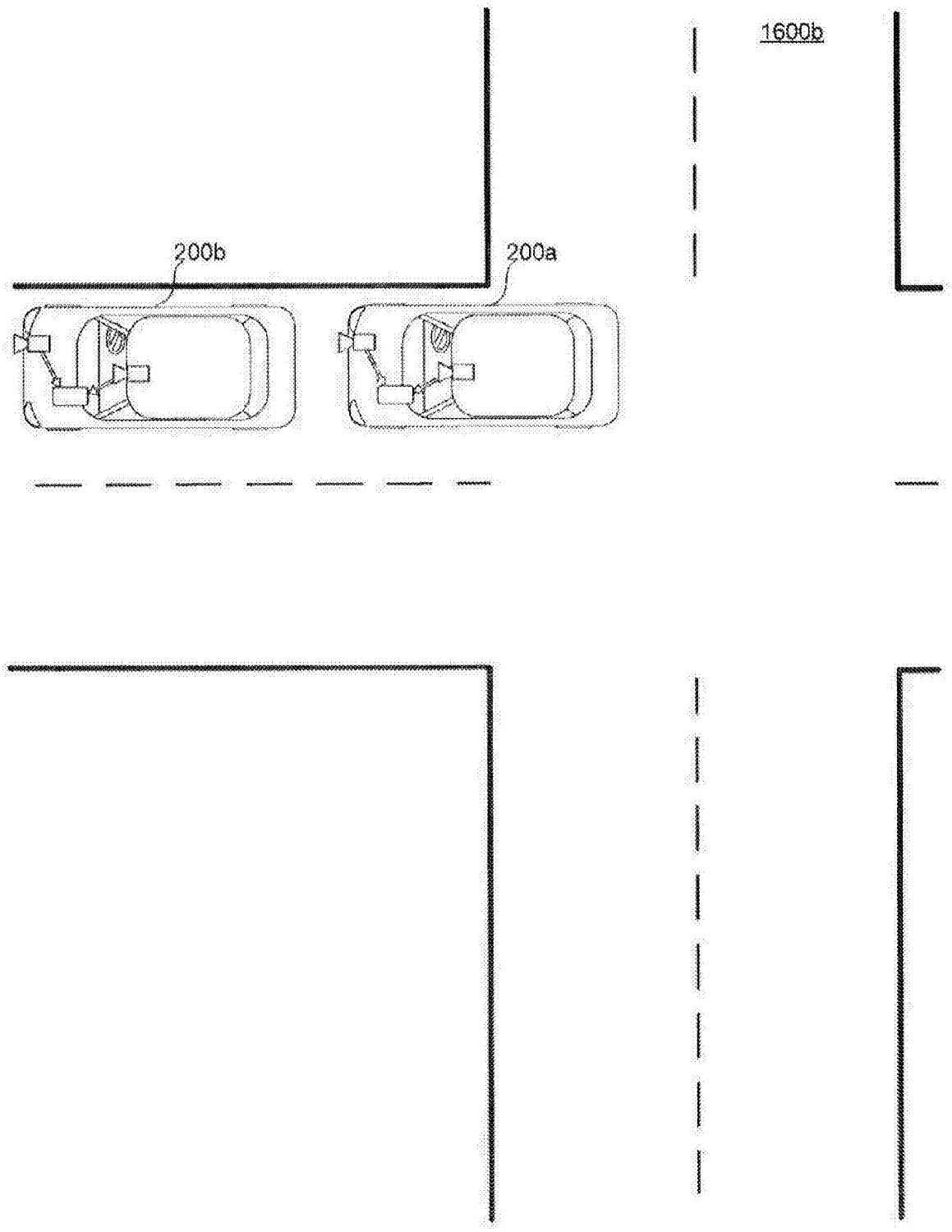


图16D

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 301

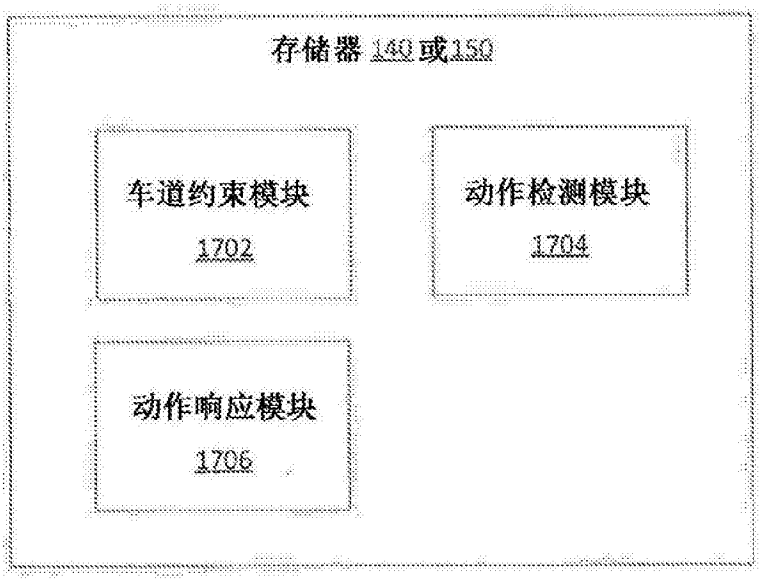


图17

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 302

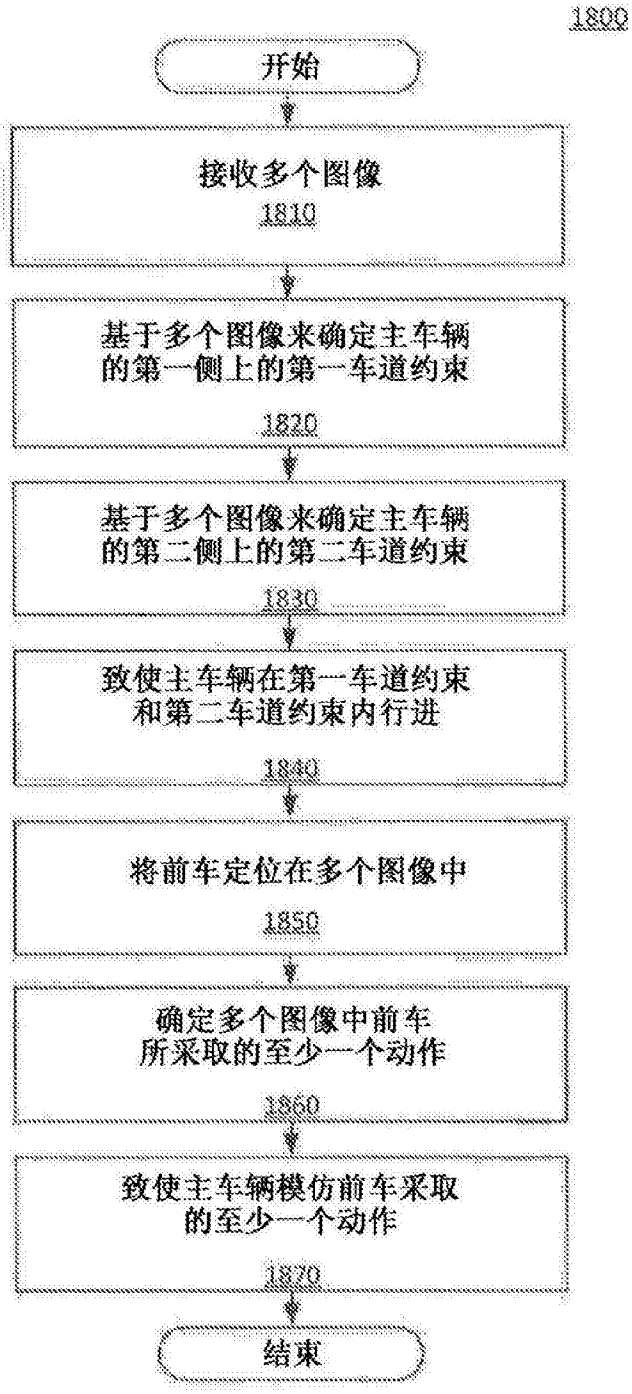


图18

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 303

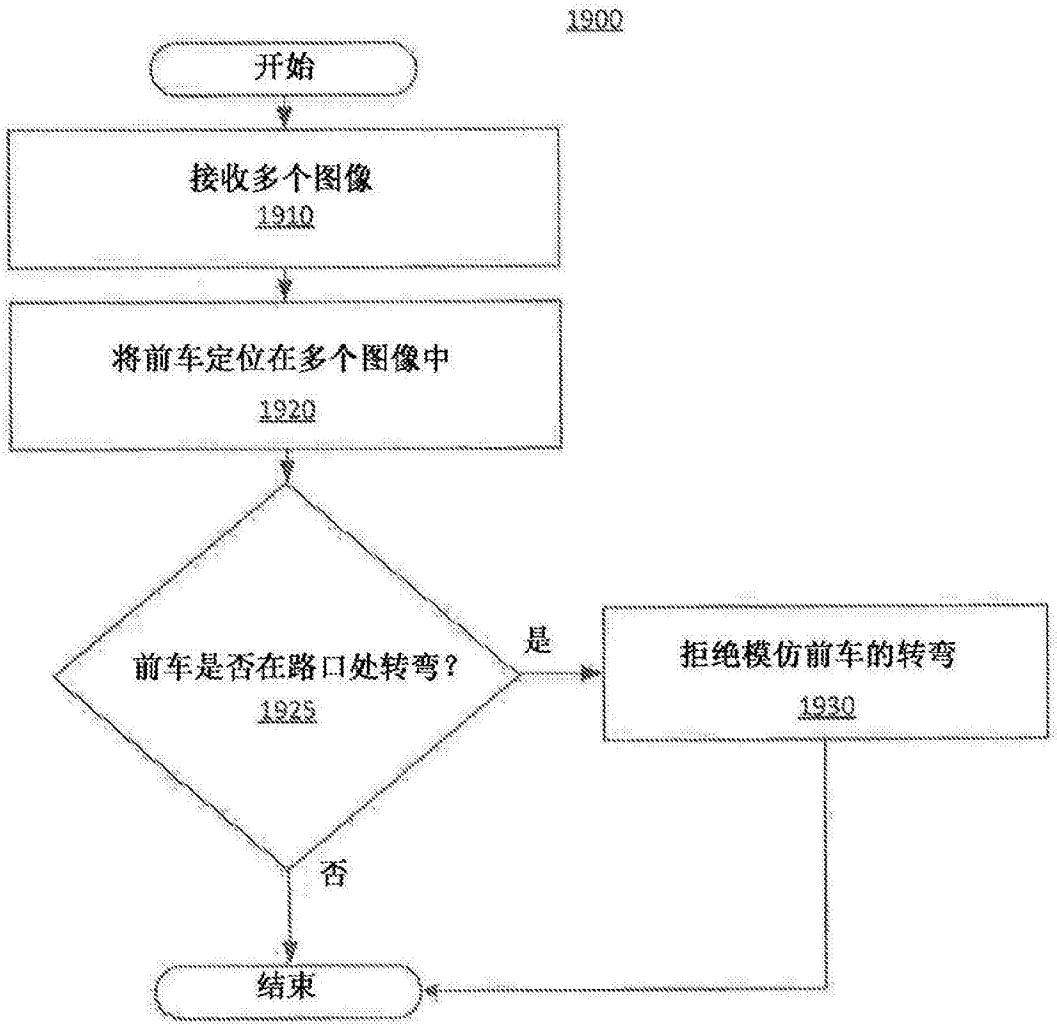


图19

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 304

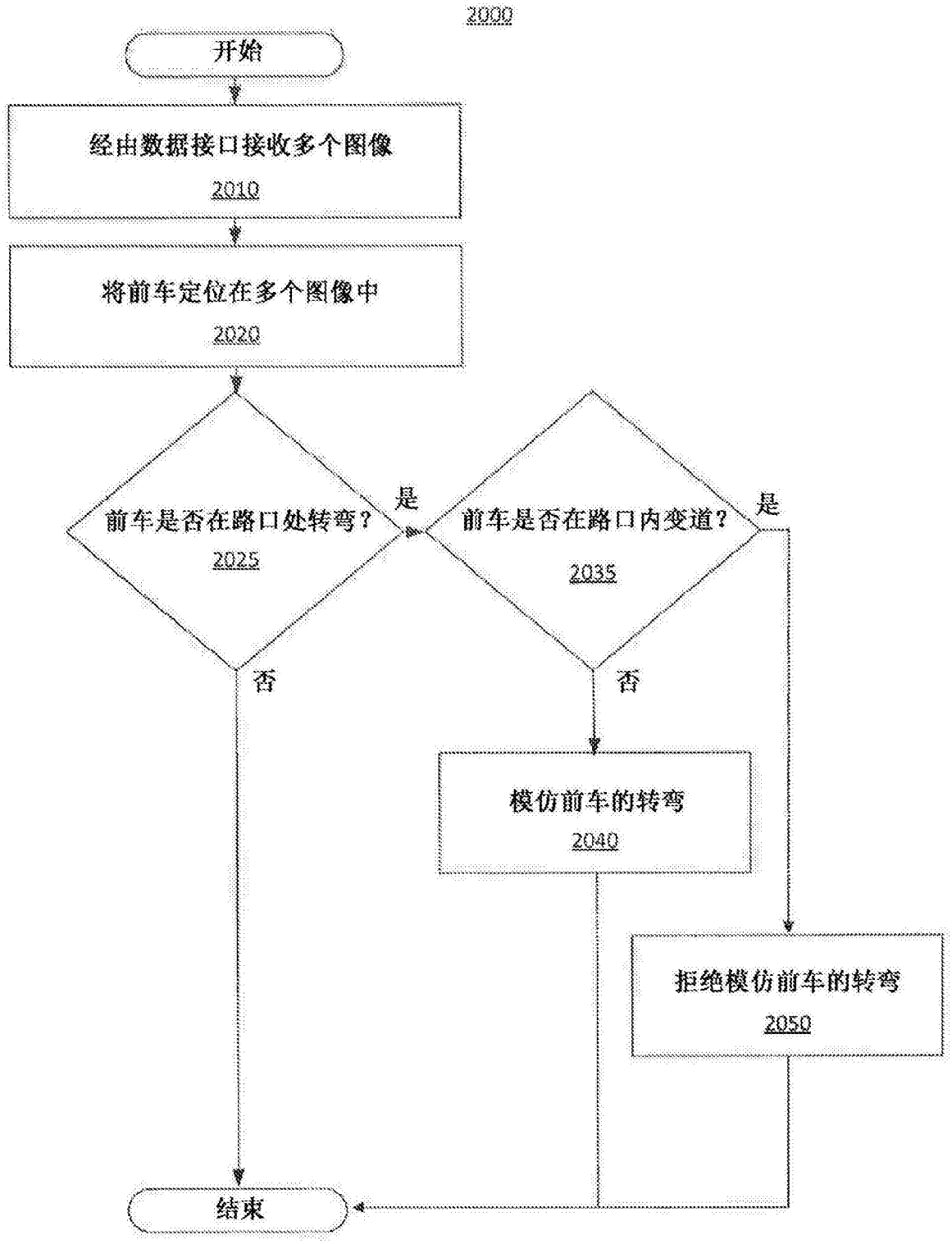


图20

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 305

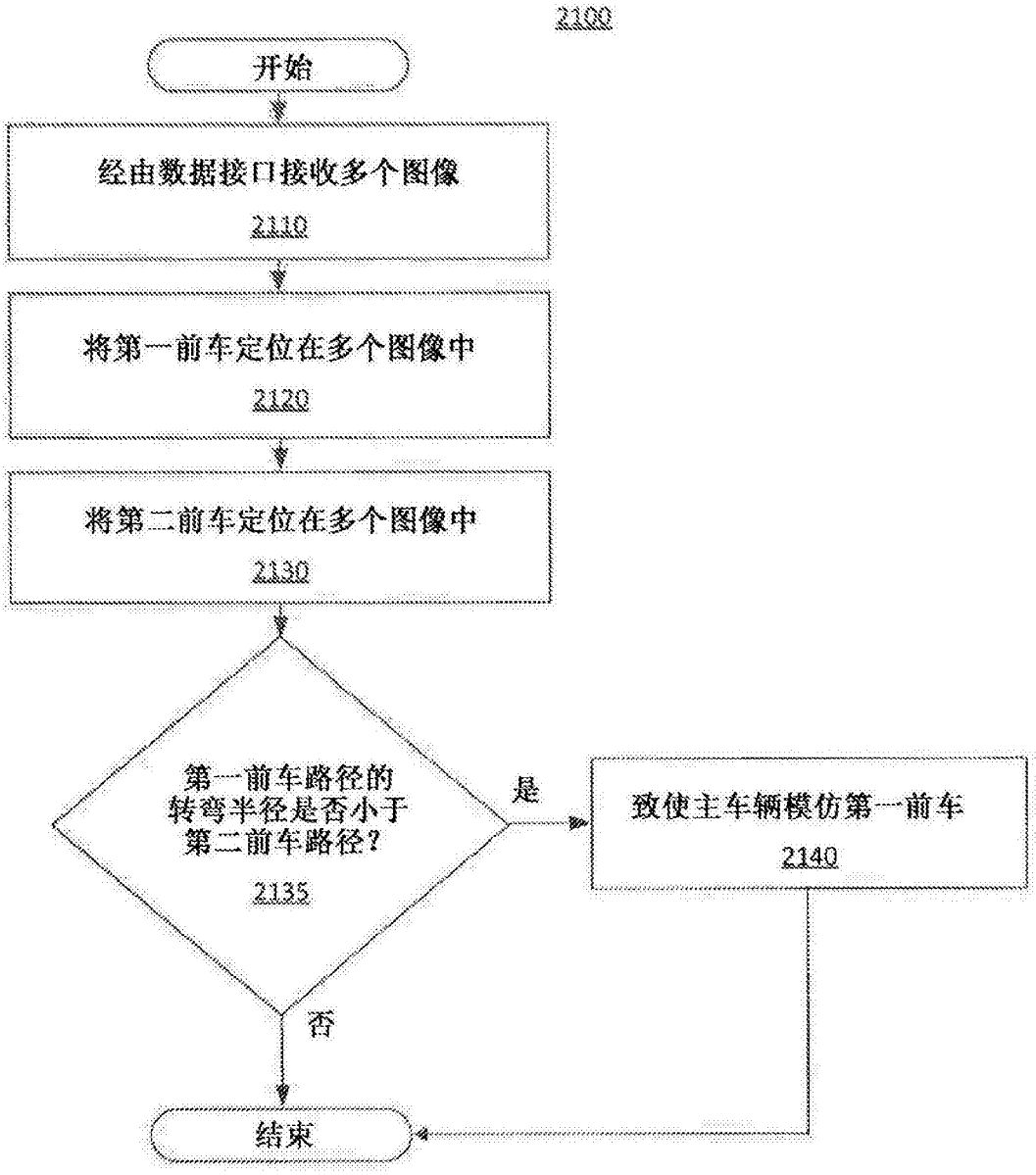


图21

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 306

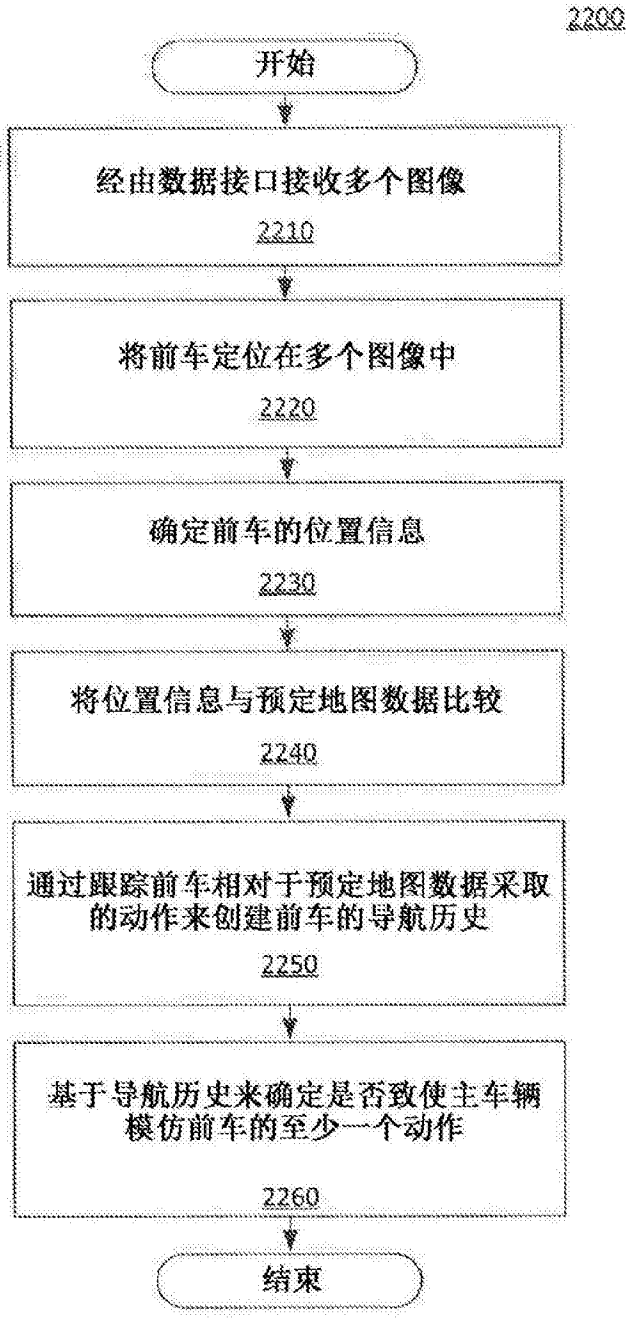


图22

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 307

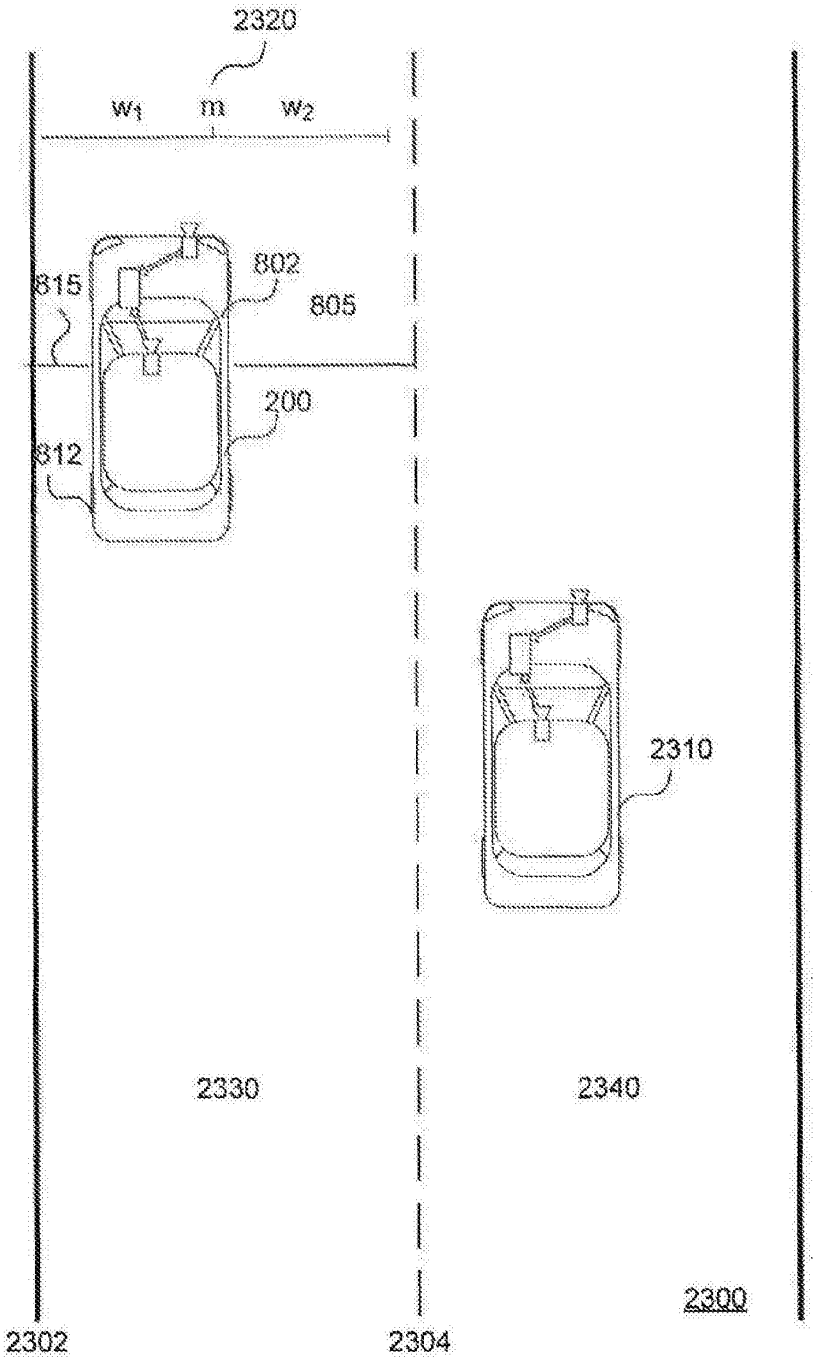


图23

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 308

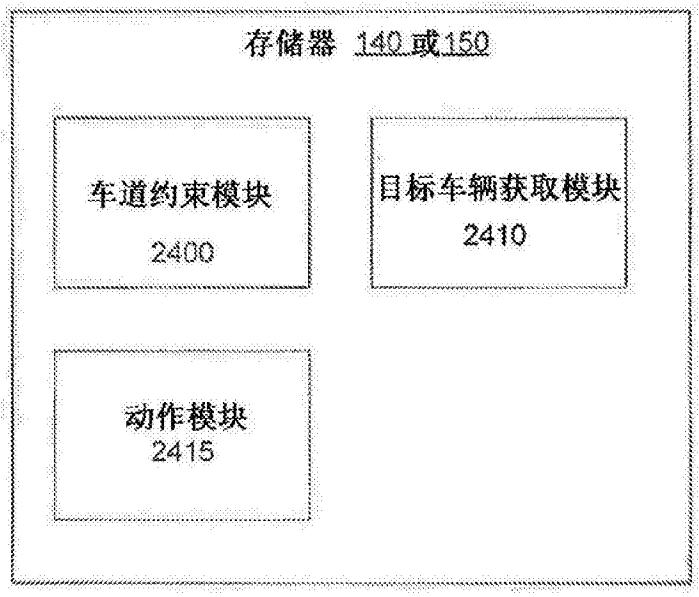


图24A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 309

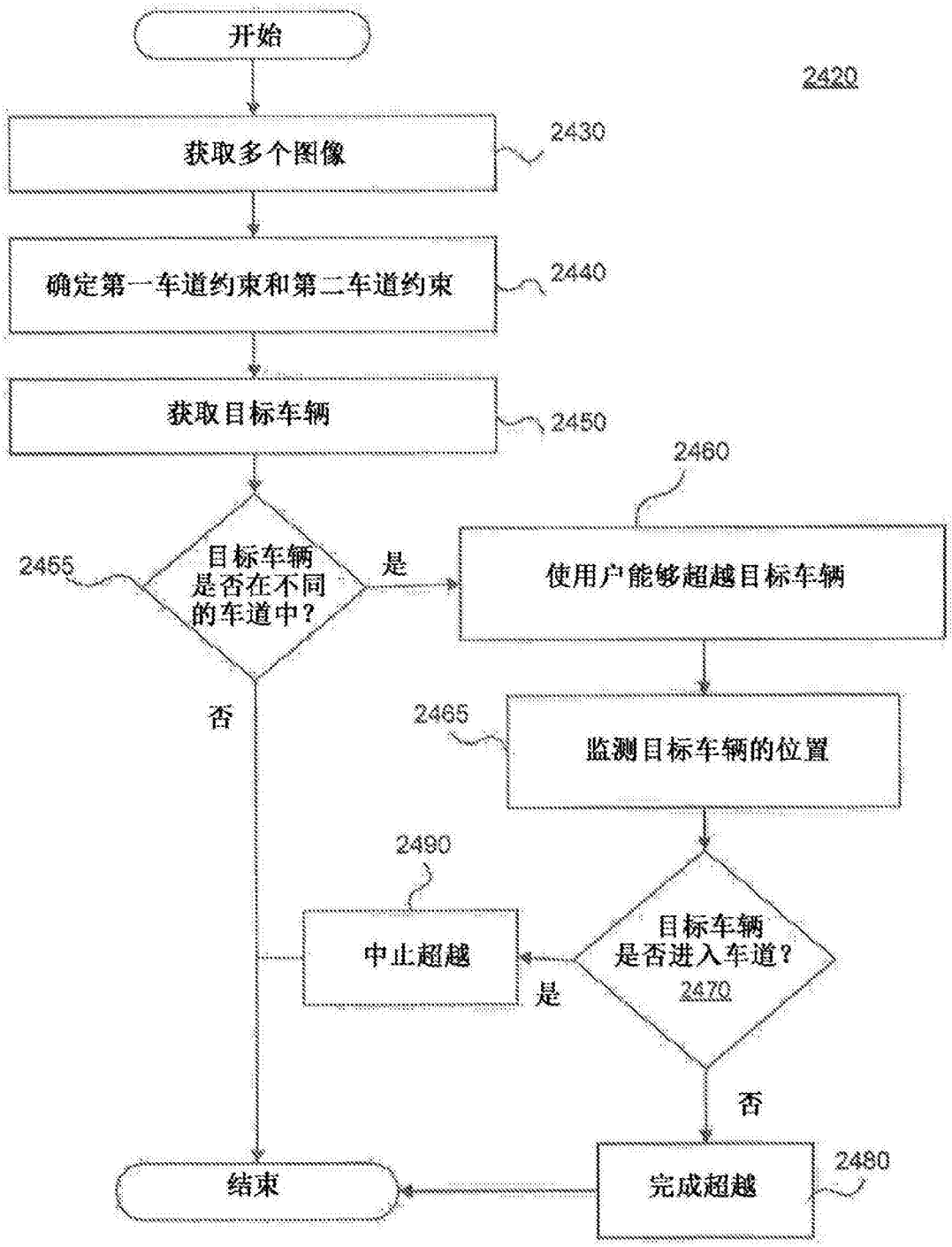


图24B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 310

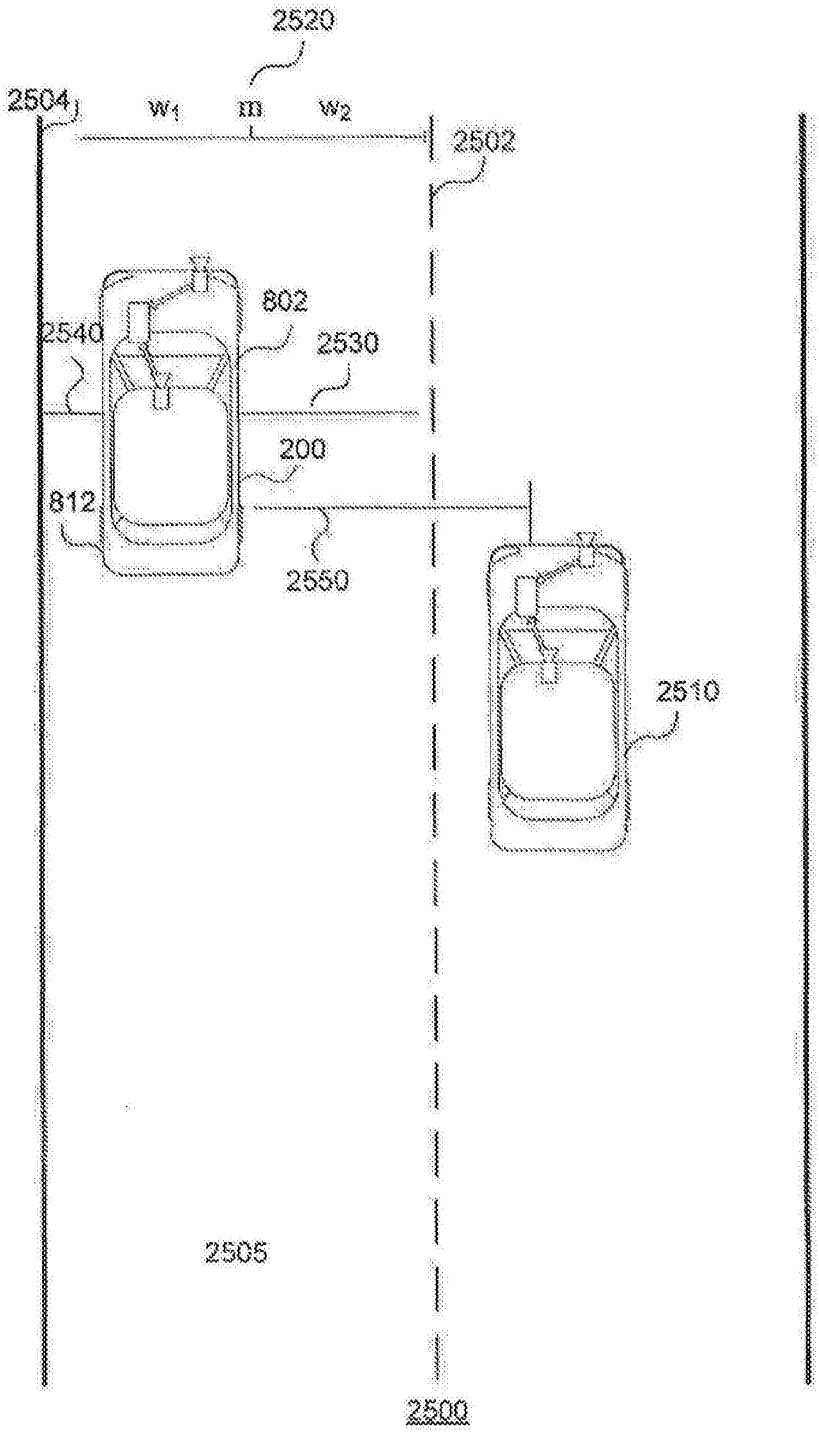


图25

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 311

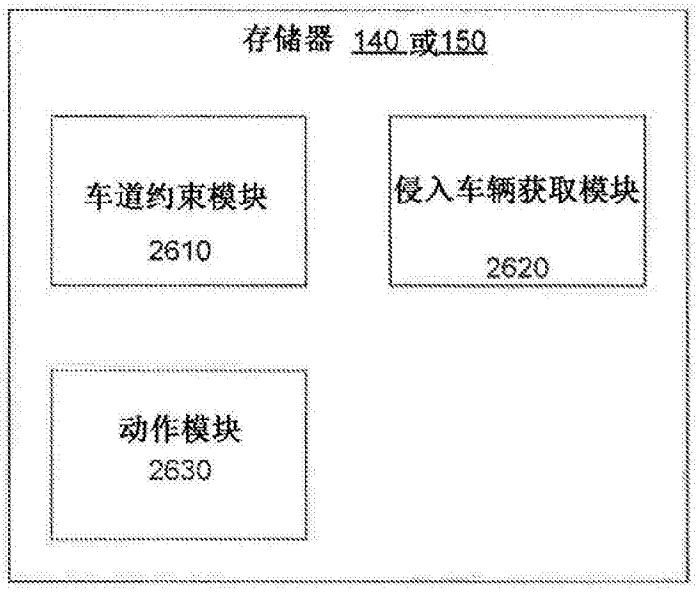


图26

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 312

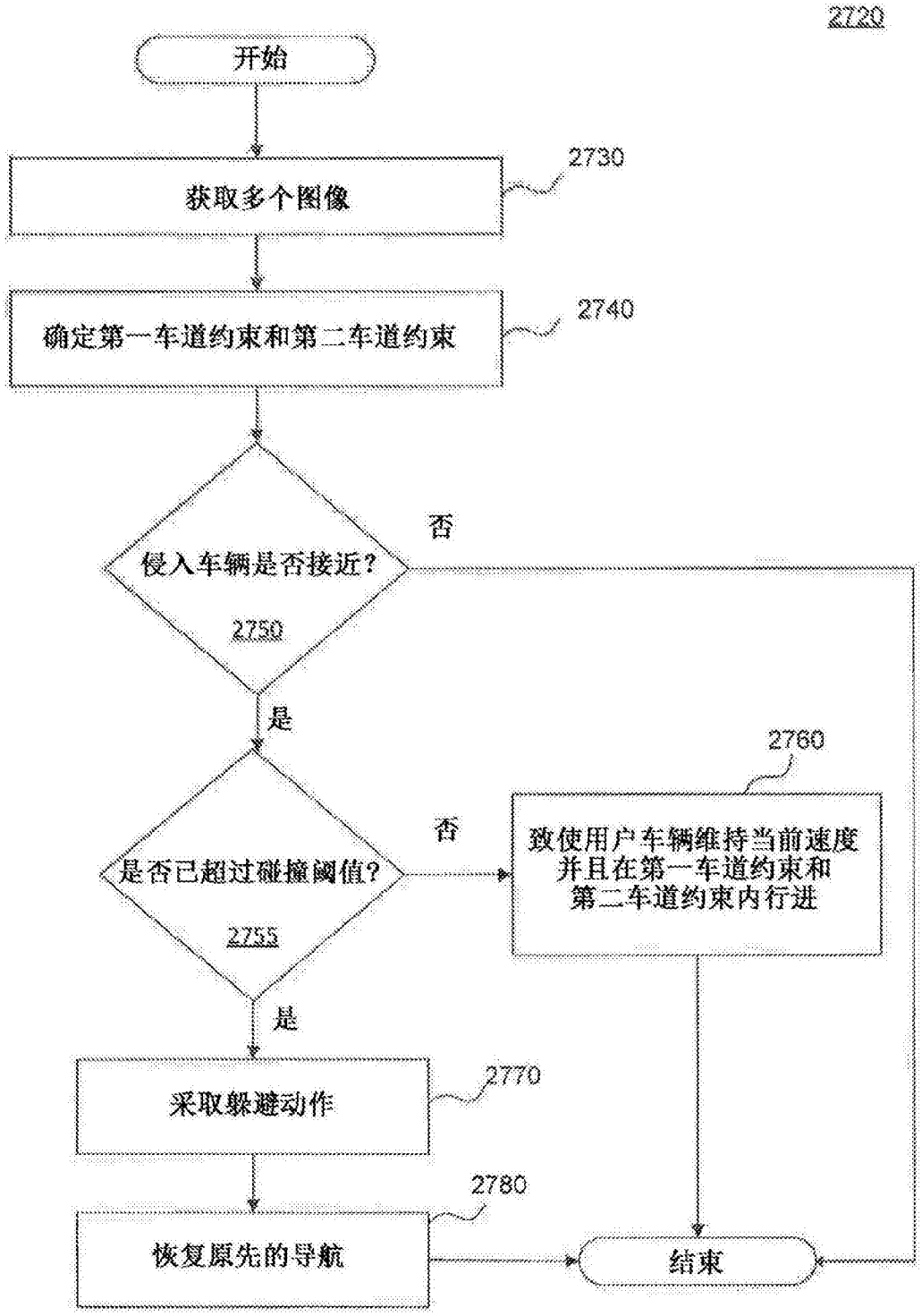


图27

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 313

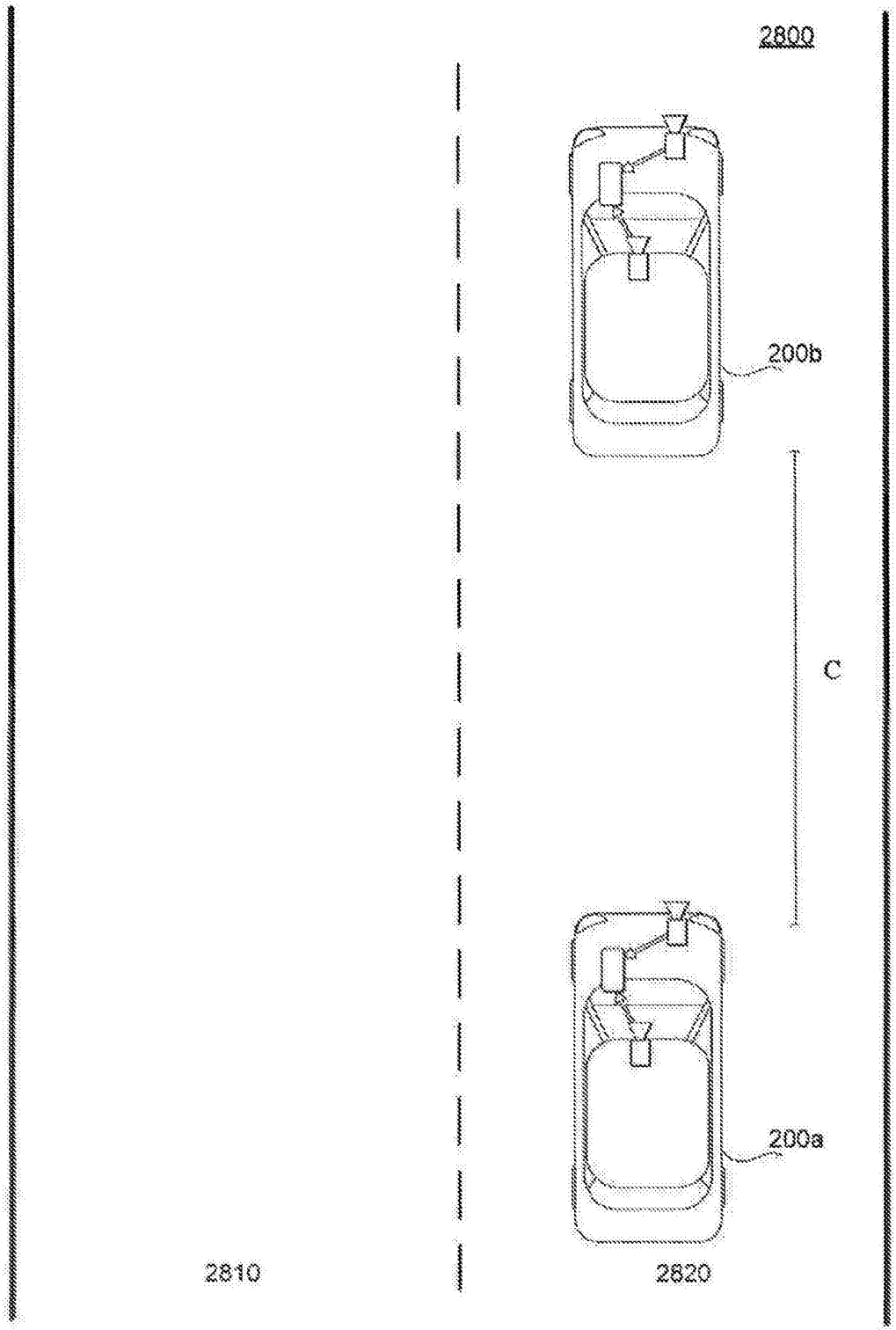


图28A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 314

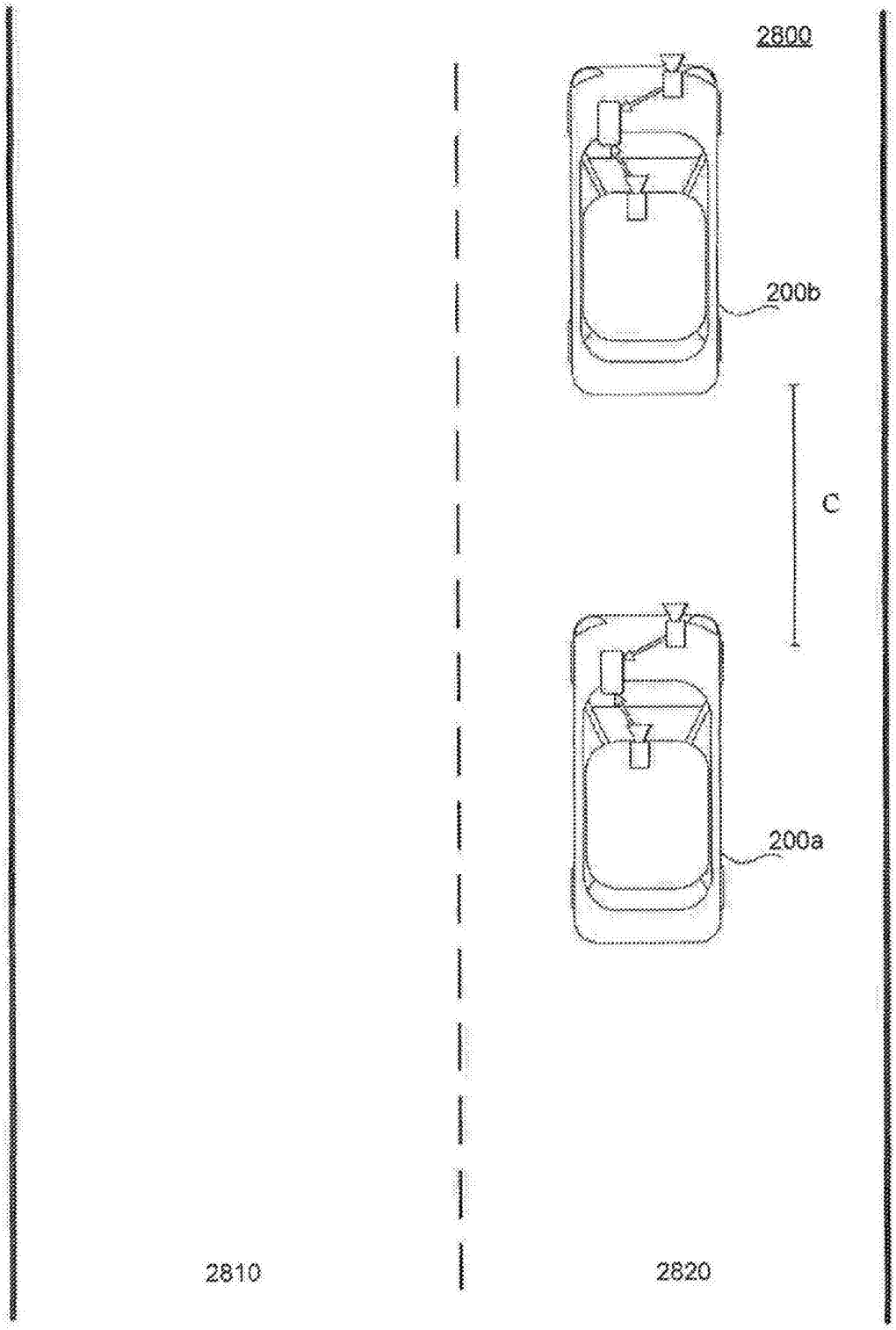


图28B

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 315

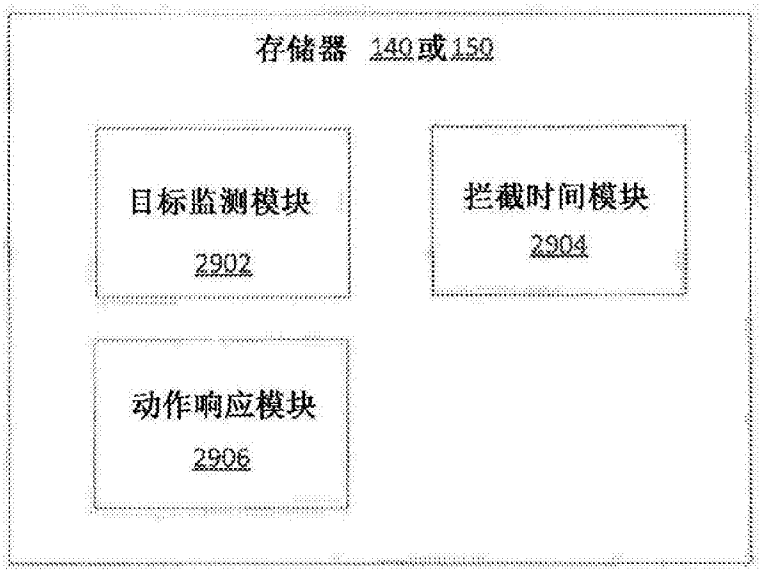


图29

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 316



图30

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 317

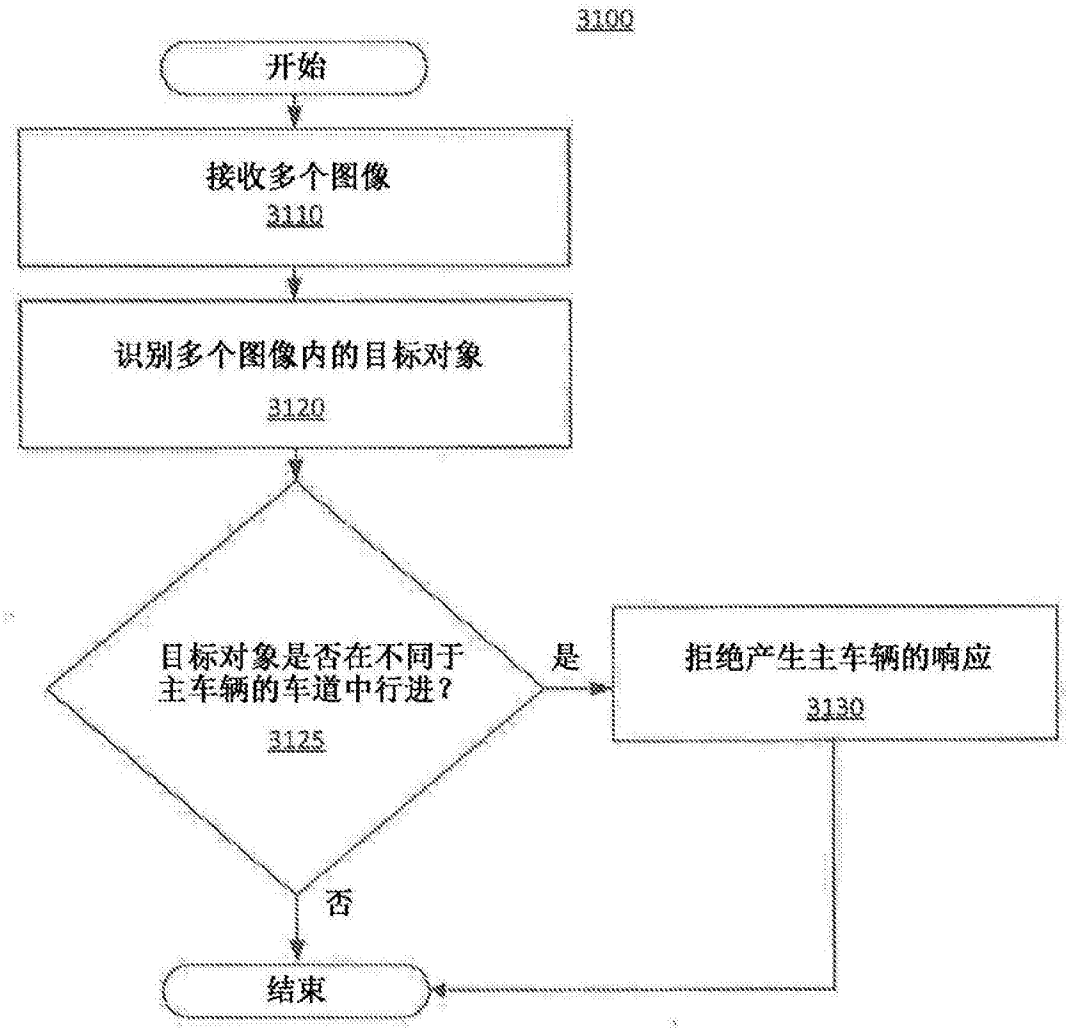


图31

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 318

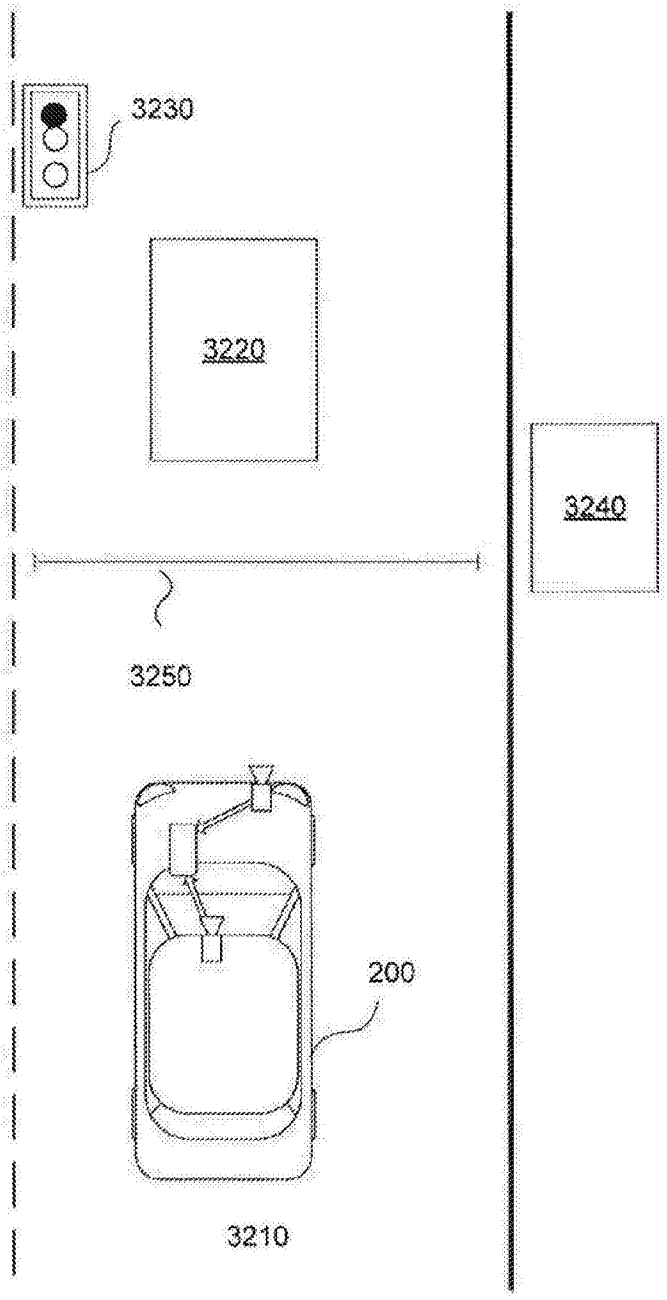


图32A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 319

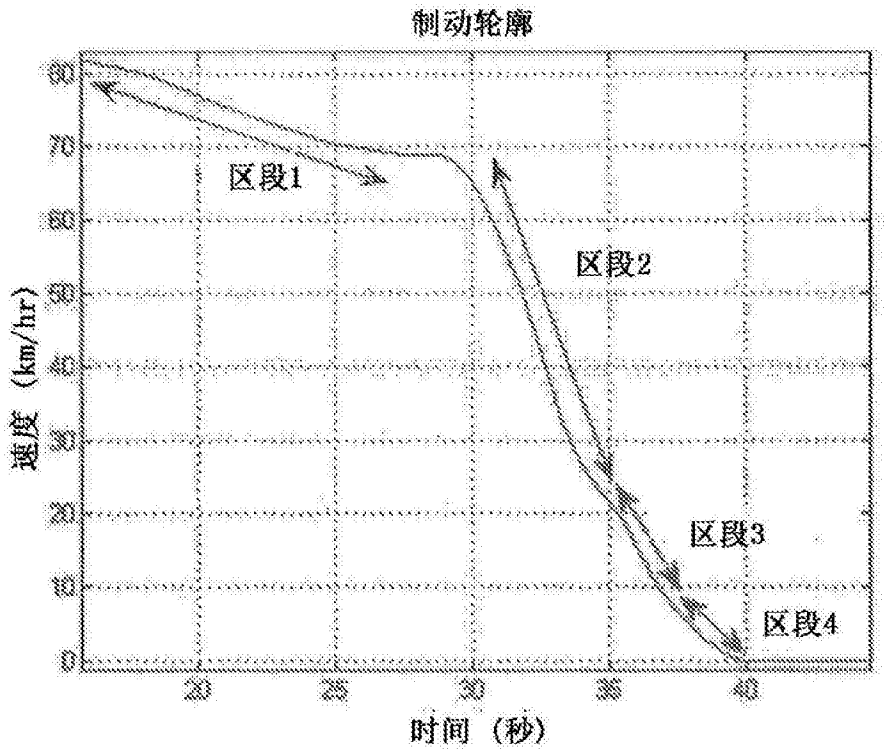


图32B



图33

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 320

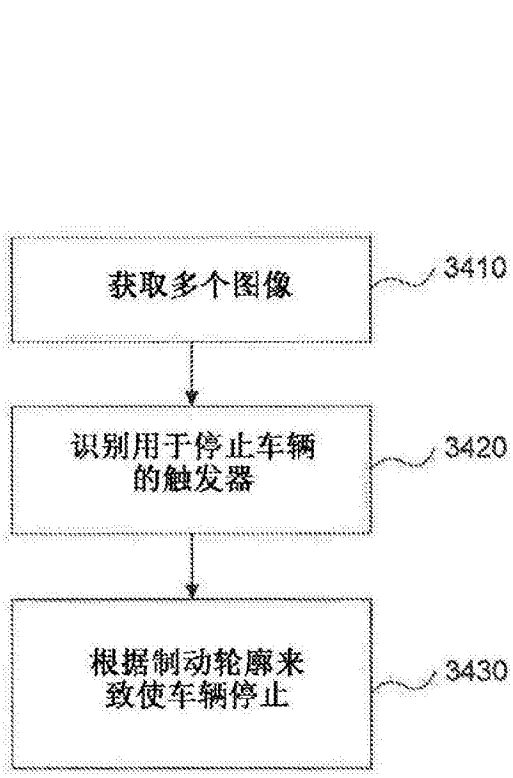


图34

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 321

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: CN106462727 (A) — 2017-02-22

Systems and methods for lane end recognition

Inventor(s): CLARKE ANNA; BAGON EYAL; TUBIS IGOR; STEIN GIDEON; SHASHUA AMNON; BEN SHALOM ITAI; TAIEB YOAV; SHALEV SHAI; HUBERMAN DAVID ± (A·克拉克, ; E·宝葛, ; I·塔比斯, ; G·斯坦因, ; A·哈舒亚, ; I·本·沙洛姆, ; Y·塔伊布, ; S·沙勒夫, ; D·休伯曼)

Applicant(s): MOBILEYE VISION TECHNOLOGIES LTD ± (移动眼视力科技有限公司)

Classification: **- international:** ***G06K9/00***
- cooperative: **B60K31/00 (US)**; **B60T7/12 (EP, US)**; **B60W10/20 (EP, US)**; **B60W30/00 (US)**; **B60W30/09 (US)**; **B60W30/14 (US)**; **B60W30/18163 (EP, US)**; **B62D6/00 (EP, US)**; **G01S19/42 (US)**; **G05D1/0088 (US)**; **G05D1/0246 (US)**; **G05D1/0276 (US)**; **G06K9/00798 (EP, US)**; **G06K9/00805 (EP, US)**; **G06K9/00825 (EP, US)**; **G06T7/62 (US)**; **G08G1/095 (US)**; **G08G1/165 (EP)**; **G08G1/167 (EP)**; **H04N7/181 (US)**; **H04N7/183 (US)**; B60W2420/42 (EP, US); B60W2552/15 (US); B60W2552/30 (EP, US); B60W2554/00 (EP, US); B60W2554/4041 (EP, US); B60W2554/80 (EP, US); B60W2555/60 (EP, US); B60W2710/207 (EP, US); B60W30/12 (EP, US); G06T2207/30256 (EP, US); G06T2207/30261 (EP, US)

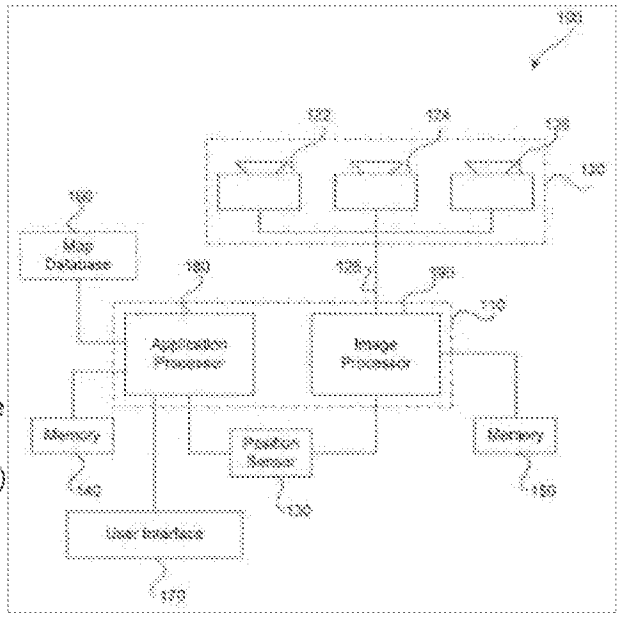
Application number: CN20158017704 20150130 Global Dossier

Priority number(s): US201461933325P 20140130 ; US201461993111P 20140514 ; US201462040246P 20140821 ; US201462060603P 20141007 ; US201562102669P 20150113 ; WO2015US13812 20150130

Also published as: CN106462727 (B) CN111199218 (A) EP3100206 (A1) EP3100206 (B1) EP3736732 (A1) more

Abstract of CN106462727 (A)

Systems and methods use cameras to provide autonomous navigation features. In one implementation, a lane ending detection system is provided for a vehicle. One or more processing devices associated with the system receive at least one image via a data interface. The device(s) extract lane ending information from the road sign(s) included in the image data and determine, based on at least one indicator of position of the vehicle, a distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane. The processing device(s) determine, based on the lane ending information and the vehicle position, whether a current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is ending. Further, the system may cause the vehicle to change lanes if the lane in which the vehicle is traveling is ending.



Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

DESCRIPTION CN106462727A

System and method for lane end recognition

[0001]

Cross-references to related applications

[0002]

This application claims the following priority: U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/933,325 filed on January 30, 2014; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/993,111 filed on May 14, 2014; Filed on August 21, 2014 U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/040,246; U.S. Provisional Patent Application 62/060,603 filed on October 7, 2014; and U.S. Provisional Patent Application 62/102,669 filed on January 13, 2015.

The entire contents of all aforementioned applications are incorporated herein by reference.

[0003]

Technical field

[0004]

The present disclosure generally relates to autonomous vehicle navigation, and more specifically, to systems and methods that use cameras to provide autonomous vehicle navigation features.

[0005]

Background technique

[0006]

With the continuous advancement of technology, the goal of a fully autonomous vehicle capable of navigating on the road is about to be reached.

First, the autonomous vehicle can recognize its environment and navigate without operator input.

Autonomous vehicles can also consider various factors and make appropriate decisions based on these factors to safely and accurately reach the intended destination.

For example, when a vehicle habitually travels on a road, it encounters various objects such as other vehicles and pedestrians.

The autonomous driving system can recognize these objects in the vehicle environment and take appropriate and timely actions to avoid collisions. In addition, the autonomous drive system can recognize other indicators, such as traffic signals, traffic signs, and lane markings, which regulate vehicle movement (for example, when the vehicle must stop and can drive, the vehicle must not exceed the speed, the vehicle must be positioned On the road, etc.). Autonomous drive systems may need to determine when the vehicle should change lanes, turn at intersections, change roads, and so on. It is obvious from these examples that many factors may need to be addressed in order to provide an autonomous vehicle that can navigate safely and accurately.

[0007]

Summary of the invention

[0008]

Embodiments consistent with the present disclosure provide systems and methods for autonomous vehicle navigation.

The disclosed embodiments may use cameras to provide autonomous vehicle navigation features.

For example, consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the disclosed system may include one, two or more cameras for monitoring the vehicle environment and generating based on the analysis of the images captured by one or more of the cameras. Navigation response.

[0009]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a lane termination detection system for vehicles is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capture device configured to acquire at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle, the area including at least one road sign that provides information indicating the end of the lane; a data interface; and At least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the at least one image via the data interface; extract lane termination information from the representation of the at least one road sign included in the at least one image; At least one indicator of the location of the vehicle, determining the distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is driving; based on the extracted lane termination information and based on the determined From the vehicle to the one or more lane constraints, determine whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end; and based on the determination of whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end, make all The vehicle changes lanes.

[0010]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a visual determination of the lane in which the vehicle is traveling among a plurality of lanes.

The extracted lane termination information may include identifying which lane is about to terminate among multiple lanes. Further, the extracted lane termination information may include the distance to the lane termination. In addition, the extracted lane termination information may include the curvature of the road before the lane termination. The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a visual determination of the distance to the end of the lane. Alternatively, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a visual determination of the distance to a second vehicle, and the second vehicle may drive in front of the vehicle. The causing the vehicle to change lanes may include sending an instruction to a steering system of the vehicle. Further, the at least one processing device may be further configured to restrict the distance from the vehicle to one or more lanes associated with the new driving lane based on the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle Update.

[0011]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, the vehicle may include: a body; at least one image capturing device configured to acquire at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle, the area including providing an indication of the end of the lane At least one road sign of information; a data interface; and at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the at least one image via the data interface; extract lane termination information from the representation of the at least one road sign included in the at least one image; At least one

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 325

indicator of the location of the vehicle, determining the distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is driving; based on the extracted lane information and based on the determined slave The distance from the vehicle to the one or more lane constraints determines whether the current lane in which the vehicle is driving is about to end; and based on the determination of whether the current lane in which the vehicle is driving is about to end, the The vehicle changes lanes.

[0012]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a visual determination of the lane in which the vehicle is traveling among a plurality of lanes.

The extracted lane termination information may include identifying which lane is about to terminate among multiple lanes. Further, the extracted lane termination information may include the distance to the lane termination. In addition, the extracted lane termination information may include the curvature of the road before the lane termination. The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a visual determination of the distance to the end of the lane. Further, causing the vehicle to change lanes may include sending an instruction to a steering system of the vehicle.

[0013]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for detecting the end of a lane for a vehicle is provided.

The method may include the steps of: acquiring at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle via at least one image capturing device, the area including at least one road sign that provides information indicating the end of the lane; The lane termination information is extracted from the representation of the at least one road sign in the vehicle; based on at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle, it is determined from the vehicle to one or more associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is driving The distance of the lane constraint; based on the extracted lane termination information and based on the determined distance from the vehicle to the one or more lane constraints, determine whether the current lane on which the vehicle is traveling is about to terminate; and based on it is determined whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end, so that the vehicle changes lanes.

[0014]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a visual determination of the lane in which the vehicle is traveling among a plurality of lanes.

The extracted lane termination information may include identifying which lane is about to terminate among multiple lanes. Further, the extracted lane termination information may include the distance to the lane termination. The method may further include updating the distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the new driving lane based on the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle.

[0015]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a driver assistance object detection system for a vehicle is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capture device configured to acquire a plurality of images representing an area surrounding the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive a first image from among the plurality of images and at least a second image from among the plurality of images via the data interface; At least the second image is analyzed to determine the reference plane corresponding to the road plane; the target object is positioned in the first image and the second image; the first image and the second image are determined The size difference in the at least one dimension of the target object; use the determined size difference in the at least one dimension to determine at least the height of the target object; and if the determined height of the object exceeds The predetermined threshold value causes at least a change in the directional route of the vehicle.

[0016]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one processing device may also be configured to determine the road headroom of the vehicle.

If the determined height of the target object is less than the road clearance height of the vehicle, the at least one processing device may be further configured to determine that the vehicle can change its directional route to drive past the object, and The object is oriented between the wheels of the vehicle, and the steering system of the vehicle is caused to change the oriented route of the vehicle so that the vehicle drives past the object, and the object is oriented at the vehicle Between the wheels. Further, the image capturing device may have a field of view between about 35 degrees and about 55 degrees. The determination of the height of the target object may also be based on the detected speed of the vehicle. In addition, the predetermined threshold may be at least 2 cm from the surface of the road. The at least one processor may be further configured to determine that the road plane is an average surface level associated with a road surface appearing in the plurality of images, and the road surface may include gravel. Further, the determined height of the target object is less than 10 cm relative to the road plane.

[0017]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a vehicle may include: a main body; at least one image capture device configured to acquire a plurality of images representing an area surrounding the vehicle; a data interface; And at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive a first image from among the plurality of images and at least a second image from among the plurality of images via the data interface; At least the second image is analyzed to determine the reference plane corresponding to the road plane; the target object is positioned in the first image and the second image; the first image and the second image are determined The size difference in the at least one dimension of the target object; use the determined size difference in the at least one dimension to determine at least the height of the target object; and if the determined height of the object exceeds The predetermined threshold value causes at least a change in the directional route of the vehicle.

[0018]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one processing device may also be configured to determine the road headroom of the vehicle.

If the determined height of the target object is less than the road clearance height of the vehicle, the at least one processing device may be further configured to determine that the vehicle can change its directional route to drive past the object, and The object is oriented between the wheels of the vehicle, and the steering system of the vehicle is caused to change the directional route of the vehicle so that the vehicle drives past the object, and the object is oriented at the vehicle Between the wheels. Further, the image capturing device may have a field of view between about 35 degrees and about 55 degrees. The determination of the height of the target object may also be based on the detected speed of the vehicle. In addition, the predetermined threshold may be at least 2 cm from the surface of the road. The at least one processor may be further configured to determine that the road plane is an average surface level associated with a road surface appearing in the plurality of images, and the road surface may include gravel. Further, the determined height of the target object is less than 10 cm relative to the road plane.

[0019]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for detecting objects on the road is provided.

The method may include the steps of: acquiring a plurality of images representing an area surrounding the vehicle via at least one image capturing device; receiving a first image from among the plurality of images and at least one from among the plurality of images Second image; analyze the first image and at least the second image to determine a reference plane corresponding to the road plane; determine the target object between the first image and the second image The size difference in at least one dimension of the at least one dimension; using the determined size difference in the at least one dimension to determine at least the height of the target object; and if the determined height of the object exceeds a predetermined threshold, causing the Changes in at least the directional route of the vehicle.

[0020]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the predetermined threshold may be at least 2 cm from the surface of the road.

[0021]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a traffic light detection system for vehicles is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capturing device configured to acquire traffic lights located in an area above the vehicle outside the line of sight of a typical driver of the vehicle A plurality of images; a data interface; and at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the state of the traffic light based on analysis from at least a first image among the plurality of images; At least a second image among the plurality of images determines a change in the state of the traffic light; and causes a system response based on the determination of the change in the state.

[0022]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the at least one image capturing device may include a sensor and a lens with a focal length shorter than the short side of the sensor.

The at least one processing device may also be configured to correct optical distortion in the at least the first image. Further, the vertical field of view from the typical driver positioning in the vehicle may be about 65 degrees, and the vertical field of view of the at least one image capturing device may be greater than 65 degrees. The at least one image capture device may be configured for positioning inside the vehicle. In addition, the at least one processing device is further configured to determine the state of the traffic light when the at least one image capturing device acquires the plurality of images through the windshield of the vehicle. The at least one image capturing device may be configured to acquire an image of a traffic light positioned in a conic area between 150 degrees and 180 degrees relative to the location of the at least one image capturing device. Further, the at least one image capturing device may be configured to acquire an image of a traffic light positioned in a conic area between 170 degrees and 180 degrees relative to the location of the at least one image capturing device. The system response may include reporting the change in the state to the driver of the vehicle. The system response may also include accelerating to a driver-specified cruise speed. The at least one processing device may be further configured to determine the acquired association of the traffic light in the plurality of images based on at least one indicator of the vehicle position. The at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the plurality of images. In addition, the at least one indicator of the vehicle location may include a vehicle location obtained by GPS, and the at least one processing device may be configured to compare the GPS obtained vehicle location with map data to determine the traffic The association of lights.

[0023]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a vehicle may include: a body; at least one image capture device configured to capture the location located outside the line of sight of a typical driver of the vehicle; A plurality of images of traffic lights in the area above the vehicle; a data interface; and at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the plurality of images via the data interface; determine the state of the traffic light based on analysis from at least a first image among the plurality of images; At least a second image among the plurality of images determines a change in the state of the traffic light; and causes a system response based on the determination of the change in the state.

[0024]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the at least one image capturing device may be configured for positioning inside the vehicle.

The at least one processing device may be further configured to determine the state of the traffic light when the at least one image capturing device acquires the plurality of images through the windshield of the vehicle. In addition, the system response may include reporting the change in the state to the driver of the vehicle, or alternatively, may include accelerating to a driver-specified cruise speed.

[0025]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for navigating a vehicle is provided.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 328

The method may include the steps of: acquiring, via at least one image capturing device, a plurality of images of traffic lights positioned in an area above the vehicle from outside the line of sight of a typical driver of the vehicle; Analysis of at least a first image among a plurality of images to determine the state of the traffic light; determine a change in the state of the traffic light based on at least a second image from among the plurality of images; and The change is determined to cause the system to respond.

[0026]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a traffic light detection system for vehicles is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capture device configured to capture at least one image of a front area of the vehicle, the area including a plurality of traffic light stands each including at least one traffic light. The system may also include a data interface and at least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the at least one acquired image via the data interface; as determined from the at least one acquired image, use at least one indicator of the vehicle position to determine The association of each of the plurality of traffic light stands with the vehicle; based on the at least one acquired image, determine the status of the traffic light included in the at least one traffic light stand determined to be associated with the vehicle State; and based on the determined state to cause the system to respond.

[0027]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the at least one image.

Further, determining the state of the traffic light may include any one of the following steps: determining the location of the traffic light in an associated traffic light stand; determining whether the traffic light is illuminated; determining the traffic light The color of the light; and determining whether the traffic light includes an arrow. The system response may include any of the following steps: providing a warning to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; and disabling cruise control. In addition, the association of each of the plurality of traffic light stands with the vehicle may include indicating the orientation of each of the plurality of traffic light stands relative to the vehicle. The at least one traffic light stand determined to be associated with the vehicle may face the front of the vehicle.

[0028]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, the vehicle may include: a body; at least one image capture device configured to acquire at least one image of the area in front of the vehicle, the area including each including at least Multiple traffic light stands of one traffic light; data interface; and at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the at least one acquired image via the data interface; as determined from the at least one acquired image, use at least one indicator of the vehicle position to determine The association of each of the plurality of traffic light stands with the vehicle; based on the at least one acquired image, determine the status of the traffic light included in the at least one traffic light stand determined to be associated with the vehicle State; and based on the determined state to cause the system to respond.

[0029]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the at least one image.

Further, determining the state of the traffic light may include any one of the following steps: determining the location of the traffic light in an associated traffic light stand; determining whether the traffic light is illuminated; determining the traffic light The color of the light; and determining whether the traffic light includes an arrow. The system response may include any of the following steps: providing a warning to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; and disabling cruise control. In addition, the association of each of the plurality of traffic light stands with the vehicle may include indicating the orientation of each of the plurality of traffic light stands relative to the vehicle. The at least one traffic light stand determined to be associated with the vehicle may face the front of the vehicle.

[0030]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for traffic light detection is provided.

The method may include the steps of: acquiring at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle via at least one image capturing device, the area including a plurality of traffic light stands each including at least one traffic light; as acquired from the at least one Is determined by using the at least one indicator of the vehicle position to determine the association between each of the plurality of traffic light stands and the vehicle; based on the at least one acquired image, the determination is included in the The state of the traffic light in the at least one traffic light stand associated with the vehicle; and a system response is caused based on the determined state.

[0031]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the at least one image.

Further, determining the state of the traffic light may include any one of the following steps: determining the location of the traffic light in an associated traffic light stand; determining whether the traffic light is illuminated; determining the traffic light The color of the light; and determining whether the traffic light includes an arrow. The system response may include any of the following steps: providing a warning to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; and disabling cruise control. In addition, the association of each of the plurality of traffic light stands with the vehicle may include indicating the orientation of each of the plurality of traffic light stands relative to the vehicle. The at least one traffic light stand determined to be associated with the vehicle may face the front of the vehicle.

[0032]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a traffic light detection system for vehicles is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capture device configured to acquire at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle, the area including a traffic light stand having at least one traffic light; a data interface; and At least one processing device. The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the at least one acquired image via the data interface; determine whether the vehicle is in a turning lane based on at least one indicator of the vehicle position; Image processing is performed on one image to determine whether an arrow is present in the at least one image inside the pixel of the image representing the traffic light; based on the at least one image, the state of the traffic light is determined; and based on the The determination of whether the traffic light includes an arrow and the state of the traffic light and whether the vehicle is on a turning lane causes the system to respond.

[0033]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the at least one image.

Further, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include an arrow associated with the traffic light stand identified based on the analysis of the at least one image. The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a location of the vehicle obtained through GPS. In addition, the system response may include any of the following steps: providing a notification to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; disabling cruise control; and initiating an automatic turning maneuver. Moreover, determining the status of the traffic light may include any one of the following steps: determining whether the traffic light is illuminated; determining the position of the traffic light in the traffic light stand; The color associated with the light. The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a distance from the intersection. The determined state of the traffic light may be a flashing yellow light, and if it is, the at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether one or more vehicles are approaching from the opposite direction. crossroads. If no vehicle is approaching the intersection from the opposite direction, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause a system response based on the determination, wherein the system response may include any one of the following steps: Providing notification to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; disabling cruise control; and initiating an automatic turning maneuver. In addition, the at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether the turning lane where the vehicle is located is authorized to proceed in the direction indicated by the determined state of the traffic light. The step of determining whether the turning lane where the vehicle is located is authorized to proceed may include: determining whether to turn left or right, or go straight through the intersection based on a predetermined destination of the vehicle.

[0034]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 330

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, the vehicle may include: a body; at least one image capture device configured to acquire at least one image of a front area of the vehicle, the area including at least one A traffic light stand for a traffic light; a data interface; and at least one processing device.

The at least one processing device may be configured to: receive the at least one acquired image via the data interface; determine whether the vehicle is in a turning lane based on at least one indicator of the vehicle position; Image processing is performed on one image to determine whether an arrow is present in the at least one image inside the pixel of the image representing the traffic light; based on the at least one image, the state of the traffic light is determined; and based on the The determination of whether the traffic light includes an arrow and the state of the traffic light and whether the vehicle is on a turning lane causes the system to respond.

[0035]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the at least one image.

The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a location of the vehicle obtained through GPS. In addition, the system response may include any of the following steps: providing a notification to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; disabling cruise control; and initiating an automatic turning maneuver. Moreover, determining the status of the traffic light may include any one of the following steps: determining whether the traffic light is illuminated; determining the position of the traffic light in the traffic light stand; The color associated with the light. The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a distance from the intersection. The determined state of the traffic light may be a flashing yellow light, and if it is, the at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether one or more vehicles are approaching from the opposite direction. crossroads. If no vehicle is approaching the intersection from the opposite direction, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause a system response based on the determination, wherein the system response may include any one of the following steps: Providing notification to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; disabling cruise control; and initiating an automatic turning maneuver. In addition, the at least one processing device may be further configured to determine whether the turning lane where the vehicle is located is authorized to proceed in the direction indicated by the determined state of the traffic light.

[0036]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a method for traffic light detection is provided.

The method may include the steps of: acquiring at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle via at least one image capturing device, the area including a traffic light stand having at least one traffic light; Whether the vehicle is on a turning lane; performing image processing on the at least one image to determine whether an arrow exists in the at least one image inside the pixel of the image representing the traffic light; based on the at least one image , Determining the state of the traffic light; and determining whether the vehicle is on a turning lane based on whether the traffic light includes an arrow or not, causing the system to respond.

[0037]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the at least one image.

Further, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include an arrow associated with the traffic light stand identified based on the analysis of the at least one image. The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include a location of the vehicle obtained through GPS. In addition, the system response may include any of the following steps: providing a notification to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; disabling cruise control; and initiating an automatic turning maneuver. Moreover, determining the status of the traffic light may include any one of the following steps: determining whether the traffic light is illuminated; determining the position of the traffic light in the traffic light stand; The color associated with the light.

[0038]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, a traffic light detection system for vehicles is provided.

The system may include: at least one image capture device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area in front of the vehicle, the area including a traffic light stand having at least one traffic light; a data interface; and At least one processing device configured to receive the plurality of images via the data interface. The at least one processing device may be further configured to: align regions of the plurality of images corresponding to the traffic light based on the determined brightness center; expand each pixel located inside the aligned region; determine to include A set of average pixel values for the average pixel values of each set of corresponding expanded pixels inside the aligned area; and based on the set of average pixel values, it is determined whether the traffic light includes an arrow.

[0039]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the expansion of each pixel inside the aligned area may include expanding each pixel into a 3x3 matrix of pixels.

Alternatively, the expansion of each pixel inside the aligned area may include expanding each pixel into a 4x4 matrix of pixels. The step of aligning the regions of the plurality of images corresponding to the traffic lights may include: rotating the regions of the plurality of images. In addition, the at least one processing device may also be configured to, when the traffic light includes an arrow, determine the color of the arrow based on the set of average pixel values. Further, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause a system response based on the determination of the color of the arrow. The system response may include any of the following steps: providing notification to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; discontinuing cruise control; and initiating an automatic turning maneuver.

[0040]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a vehicle is provided.

The vehicle may include: a body; at least one image capture device configured to acquire a plurality of images of an area in front of the vehicle, the area including a traffic light stand having at least one traffic light; a data interface And at least one processing device configured to receive the plurality of images via the data interface. The at least one processing device may be further configured to: align regions of the plurality of images corresponding to the traffic light based on the determined brightness center; expand each pixel located inside the aligned region; determine to include A set of average pixel values for the average pixel values of each set of corresponding expanded pixels inside the aligned area; and based on the set of average pixel values, it is determined whether the traffic light includes an arrow.

[0041]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the expansion of each pixel inside the aligned area may include expanding each pixel into a 3x3 matrix of pixels.

Alternatively, the expansion of each pixel inside the aligned area may include expanding each pixel into a 4x4 matrix of pixels. The step of aligning the regions of the plurality of images corresponding to the traffic lights may include: rotating the regions of the plurality of images. In addition, the at least one processing device may also be configured to, when the traffic light includes an arrow, determine the color of the arrow based on the set of average pixel values.

[0042]

Consistent with another disclosed embodiment, a traffic light detection method is provided.

The method may include the steps of: acquiring multiple images of the area in front of the vehicle via at least one image capturing device, the area including a traffic light stand having at least one traffic light; The areas of the plurality of images corresponding to the lights are aligned; and each pixel inside the aligned area is expanded. The method may further include the steps of: determining a set of average pixel values including the average pixel value for each group of corresponding expanded pixels inside the aligned area; and determining the set of average pixel values based on the set of average pixel values. State whether the traffic light includes arrows.

[0043]

Tesla EX1002 Page 332 IPR2025-01034

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the expansion of each pixel inside the aligned area may include expanding each pixel into a 3x3 matrix of pixels.

Alternatively, the expansion of each pixel inside the aligned area may include expanding each pixel into a 4x4 matrix of pixels. The step of aligning the regions of the plurality of images corresponding to the traffic lights may include: rotating the regions of the plurality of images. In addition, the at least one processing device may also be configured to, when the traffic light includes an arrow, determine the color of the arrow based on the set of average pixel values. Further, the at least one processing device may be further configured to cause a system response based on the determination of the color of the arrow. The system response may include any of the following steps: providing notification to the driver of the vehicle; applying vehicle brakes; discontinuing cruise control; and initiating an automatic turning maneuver.

[0044]

Consistent with other disclosed embodiments, the non-transitory computer-readable storage medium may store program instructions, which are executed by at least one processing device and execute any method described herein.

[0045]

The foregoing general description and the following detailed description are only exemplary and illustrative and do not limit the claims.

[0046]

Description of the drawings

[0047]

The drawings incorporated in and forming a part of the present disclosure illustrate various disclosed embodiments.

In the attached picture:

[0048]

Figure 1 is a schematic representation of an exemplary system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0049]

Figure 2A is a schematic side view representation of an exemplary vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0050]

Figure 2B is a schematic top view representation of the vehicle and system shown in Figure 2A consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0051]

Figure 2C is a schematic top view representation of another embodiment of a vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0052]

Figure 2D is a schematic top view representation of another embodiment of a vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0053]

Figure 2E is a schematic top view representation of yet another embodiment of a vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0054]

Figure 2F is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle control system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0055]

Figure 3A is a schematic representation of the interior of a vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment, including a rearview mirror and a user interface for the vehicle imaging system.

[0056]

3B is an illustration of an example of a camera mount configured to be positioned behind the rearview mirror and against the windshield of the vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0057]

FIG. 3C is an illustration of a camera mount with a different viewing angle shown in FIG. 3B consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0058]

3D is an illustration of an example of a camera mount configured to be positioned behind the rearview mirror and against the windshield of the vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0059]

FIG. 4 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the memory being configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations.

[0060]

FIG. 5A is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on monocular image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0061]

FIG. 5B is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for detecting one or more vehicles and/or pedestrians in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0062]

FIG. 5C is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for detecting road signs and/or lane geometric information in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0063]

FIG. 5D is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for detecting traffic lights in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0064]

FIG. 5E is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on a vehicle path consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0065]

FIG. 5F is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for determining whether the vehicle in front changes lanes, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0066]

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on stereoscopic image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0067]

FIG. 7 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for generating one or more navigation responses based on three sets of image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0068]

Figure 8 is a schematic top view representation of an exemplary vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment that the vehicle's current lane of travel is about to end.

[0069]

Figure 9 is a schematic representation of the memory of an exemplary lane end recognition system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0070]

10A is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle including a lane end recognition system that meets the end of a driving lane marked by a road sign consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0071]

10B is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle including a lane end recognition system that drives a measurable distance behind the preceding vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0072]

FIG. 11 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for determining whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0073]

Fig. 12 is a schematic top view representation of an exemplary vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment in which an object is detected inside a driving lane in which the vehicle is traveling.

[0074]

FIG. 13 is a schematic representation of the memory of an exemplary driver assistance object detection system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0075]

14A is a schematic representation of two acquired images indicating an object found inside a driving lane among a plurality of images acquired by an exemplary driver assistance object detection system consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0076]

14B is a schematic top view representation of an exemplary vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment in which an object is detected inside the driving lane in which the vehicle is traveling.

[0077]

FIG. 15 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for determining whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0078]

Figure 16 is a schematic side view representation of an exemplary vehicle including an image capture device having an extended viewing angle consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0079]

Figure 17 is a schematic top view representation of a vehicle including an image capture device with an extended viewing angle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0080]

FIG. 18 is a schematic representation of a memory that stores instructions for recognizing objects positioned outside the line of sight of a typical driver location consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0081]

FIG. 19 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for recognizing an object positioned outside the line of sight of a typical driver's positioning consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0082]

Figure 20 is a schematic representation of two exemplary vehicles approaching an intersection with multiple traffic lights consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0083]

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle approaching an intersection with multiple traffic lights consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0084]

Fig. 22 is a schematic representation of a memory storing instructions for detecting traffic lights consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0085]

FIG. 23 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for detecting a traffic light consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0086]

Figure 24 is a schematic top view representation of an exemplary vehicle including a system consistent with the disclosed embodiment in which the vehicle is approaching an intersection with traffic lights.

[0087]

Figure 25 is a schematic representation of the memory of an exemplary traffic light detection system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0088]

Fig. 26A is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle including a traffic light detection system that encounters an intersection with traffic lights and determines its status, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0089]

26B is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle including a traffic light detection system that encounters an intersection with a flashing yellow light and determines a passing action consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0090]

FIG. 27 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for determining the state of a traffic light at an intersection in accordance with the disclosed embodiment.

[0091]

FIG. 28 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the memory being configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations.

[0092]

FIG. 29A is an illustration of an exemplary traffic light consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0093]

FIG. 29B is another illustration of an exemplary traffic light consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0094]

FIG. 29C is an illustration of an exemplary image of a part of the traffic light of FIG. 29A consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0095]

FIG. 29D is an illustration of an exemplary image of a part of the traffic light of FIG. 29B consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0096]

FIG. 30A is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for determining whether a traffic light includes an arrow, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0097]

FIG. 30B is a flowchart showing an exemplary process for causing a system response based on the detection of an arrow signal in a traffic light consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

[0098]

Detailed ways

[0099]

The following detailed description refers to the accompanying drawings.

Where possible, the same reference signs are used in the figures and in the following description to refer to the same or similar parts.

Although several illustrative embodiments have been described herein, modifications, adaptations, and other implementations are possible.

For example, substitutions, additions, or modifications can be made to the components illustrated in the figures, and the illustrative methods described herein can be modified by substituting, reordering, removing, or adding steps to the disclosed methods.

Therefore, the following detailed description is not limited to the disclosed embodiments and examples.

Instead, the proper scope is defined by the appended claims.

[0100]

The disclosed embodiments provide systems and methods that use cameras to provide autonomous navigation features.

In various embodiments, the system may include one, two, or more cameras that monitor the environment of the vehicle.

In one embodiment, the system can recognize when the driving lane will end, and when the end is detected, make a responsive navigation change such as a lane change.

The system can operate based on visual information only, rather than relying on map data to make this determination.

Further, although the system can recognize the end of the lane through direct observation of the end of the lane, the system can also recognize the approaching end of the lane earlier by, for example, observing and recognizing a road sign alert that provides information about the end of the lane.

In another embodiment, the system may determine that there are obstacles on the road, where these obstacles have a height less than, for example, 10 cm.

In another embodiment, the system can see and recognize traffic lights located above the vehicle.

In another embodiment, the system can identify a traffic light and its status from among multiple traffic lights, and cause navigation changes based on the status of the traffic light (for example, stop the cruise and cause braking when a red light is recognized).

For example, the system can identify which imaged traffic lights are associated with the vehicle, and only respond to those traffic lights that are determined to be associated.

In another embodiment, the system may recognize the turning lane traffic lights and their states based on road environment information combined with the determined characteristics of the lights.

In another embodiment, the system can use super-resolution technology to identify and analyze traffic lights.

For example, the system can distinguish between circular traffic lights and arrow-shaped traffic lights.

[0101]

Figure 1 is a block diagram representation of a system 100 consistent with an exemplary disclosed embodiment.

Depending on the requirements of a particular implementation, the system 100 may include various components.

In some embodiments, the system 100 may include a processing unit 110, an image acquisition unit 120, a position sensor 130, one or more memory units 140, 150, a map database 160, and a user interface 170.

The processing unit 110 may include one or more processing devices.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may include an application processor 180, an image processor 190, or any other suitable processing device.

Similarly, depending on the requirements of a particular application, the image acquisition unit 120 may include any number of image acquisition devices and components.

In some embodiments, the image capturing unit 120 may include one or more image capturing devices (for example, cameras), such as the image capturing device 122, the image capturing device 124, and the image capturing device 126.

The system 100 may further include a data interface 128 that communicatively connects the processing device 110 and the image acquisition device 120.

For example, the data interface 128 may include any one or more wired and/or wireless links for sending the image data acquired by the image acquisition device 120 to the processing unit 110.

[0102]

Both the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 may include various types of processing devices.

For example, either or both of the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 may include a microprocessor, a pre-processor (such as an image pre-processor), a graphics processor, a central processing unit (CPU), support circuits, Digital signal processor, integrated circuit, memory or any other type of device suitable for running application programs and image processing and analysis.

In some embodiments, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 may include any type of single-core or multi-core processors, mobile device microcontrollers, central processing units, and so on.

Various processing devices may be used, including, for example, processors available from manufacturers such as , and may include various structures (for example, x86 processors, , etc.).

[0103]

In some embodiments, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 may include any EyeQ series processor chips available from .

These processor designs each include multiple processing units with local memory and instruction sets.

Such a processor may include a video input for receiving image data from a plurality of image sensors, and may also include a video output function.

In one example, uses 90 nanometer micron technology operating at 332Mhz.

The structure of is as follows: two floating-point, hyper-threaded 32-bit RISC CPU (core), five visual computing engines (VCE), three vector microcode processors Denali 64-bit mobile DDR controller, 128-bit internal Supersonic interconnection, dual 16-bit video input controller and 18-bit video output controller, 16-channel DMA and several peripherals.

The MIPS34K CPU manages five VCEs, three VMPTMs and DMA, a second MIPS34K CPU and multi-channel DMA, and other peripherals.

Five VCEs, three and MIPS34K CPUs can perform the intensive visual calculations required by multifunctional bundled applications.

In another example, , which is a third-generation processor and six times more powerful than , can be used in the disclosed implementation.

[0104]

Any of the processing devices disclosed herein may be configured to perform certain functions.

The steps of configuring a processing device such as the described EyeQ processor or any other controller or microprocessor to perform a certain function may include the programming of computer-executable instructions and making these instructions available to the processing device Used to process the execution during the operation of the device.

In some embodiments, the step of configuring the processing device may include directly programming the processing device using architectural instructions.

In other embodiments, the step of configuring the processing device may include storing executable instructions on a memory accessible to the processing device during operation.

For example, the processing device may access the memory during operation to obtain and execute the stored instructions.

[0105]

Although Figure 1 depicts two separate processing devices included in the processing unit 110, more or fewer processing devices may be used.

For example, in some embodiments, a single processing device may be used to complete the tasks of the application processor 180 and the image processor 190.

In other embodiments, these tasks may be performed by more than two processing devices.

[0106]

The processing unit 110 may include various types of devices.

For example, the processing unit 110 may include various devices, such as a controller, an image preprocessor, a central processing unit (CPU), a support circuit, a digital signal processor, an integrated circuit, a memory, or any other type for image processing and analysis. installation.

The image preprocessor may include a video processor for capturing, digitizing, and processing images from the image sensor.

The CPU may include any number of microcontrollers or microprocessors.

The support circuit can be any number of circuits generally known in the art, including cache, power supply, clock, and input and output circuits.

The memory can store software that, when executed by the processor, controls the operation of the system.

The memory may include a database and image processing software.

The memory may include any number of random access memory, read-only memory, flash memory, disk drives, optical storage media, tape storage media, removable storage media, and other types of storage media.

In one example, the memory may be detached from the processing unit 110.

In another example, the memory may be integrated into the processing unit 110.

[0107]

Each memory 140, 150 may include software instructions that, when executed by a processor (for example, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190), can control various aspects of the operation of the system 100.

These memory units may include various databases and image processing software.

The memory unit may include random access memory, read-only memory, flash memory, disk drives, optical storage media, tape storage media, removable storage media, and/or any other types of storage media.

In some embodiments, the memory units 140, 150 may be separated from the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190.

In other embodiments, these memory units may be integrated into the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190.

[0108]

The position sensor 130 may include any type of device suitable for determining a location associated with at least one component of the system 100.

In some embodiments, the location sensor 130 may include a GPS receiver.

Such a receiver can determine the user's location and speed by processing signals propagated by GPS satellites.

The position information from the position sensor 130 can be used by the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190.

[0109]

The user interface 170 may include any device suitable for providing information to or for receiving input from one or more users of the system 100.

In some embodiments, the user interface 170 may include user input devices, including, for example, a touch screen, a microphone, a keyboard, a pointing device, a tracking wheel, a camera, a knob, a button, and so on.

In the case of such an input device, the user can provide information input or commands to the system 100 through the following means: typing instructions or information, providing voice commands, using buttons, pointers, or eye-tracking functions to select menu options on the screen or using Any other suitable technology for communicating information with the system 100.

[0110]

The user interface 170 may be equipped with one or more processing devices configured to provide information to or receive information from the user and process the information for use by the application processor 180, for example.

In some embodiments, such a processing device can execute instructions to recognize and track eye movements, receive and interpret voice commands, recognize and interpret touches and/or gestures made on the touch screen, and respond to keyboard input or menu selection ,and many more.

In some embodiments, the user interface 170 may include a display, a speaker, a haptic device, and/or any other device for providing output information to the user.

[0111]

The map database 160 may include any type of database for storing map data useful to the system 100.

In some embodiments, the map database 160 may include location-related data in a reference coordinate system for various items, including roads, water features, geographic features, businesses, points of interest, restaurants, gas stations, etc. .

The map database 160 can store not only the locations of such items, but also descriptive words related to these items (including, for example, names associated with any stored features).

In some embodiments, the map database 160 may be physically located with other components of the system 100.

Alternatively or in addition, the map database 160 or a portion thereof may be remotely located relative to other components of the system 100 (e.g., the processing unit 110).

In such an embodiment, the information from the map database 160 may be downloaded through a wired or wireless data connection of the network (for example, through a cellular network and/or the Internet, etc.).

[0112]

The image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may each include any type of device suitable for capturing at least one image from the environment.

Moreover, any number of image capture devices can be used to capture images for input to the image processor.

Some embodiments may include only a single image capture device, while other embodiments may include two, three, or even more than four image capture devices.

The image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 will be further described below with reference to FIGS. 2B to 2E.

[0113]

The system 100 or its various components can be integrated into a variety of different platforms.

In some embodiments, the system 100 may be included on a vehicle 200 as shown in FIG. 2A. For example, as described above with respect to FIG. 1, the vehicle 200 may be equipped with the processing unit 110 and any other components of the system 100. While in some embodiments, the vehicle 200 may only be equipped with a single image capture device (eg, a camera), in other embodiments such as those discussed in conjunction with FIGS. 2B to 2E, multiple image capture devices may be used. For example, any one of the image capturing devices 122 and 124 of the vehicle 200 as shown in FIG. 2A may be part of an ADAS (Advanced Driver Assistance System) imaging group.

[0114]

The image capturing device included on the vehicle 200 as a part of the image capturing unit 120 may be located at any suitable location.

In some embodiments, as shown in FIGS. 2A to 2E and 3A to 3C, the image capture device 122 may be located near the rearview mirror. This location can provide a line of sight (similar to the line of sight of the driver of the vehicle 200), which can help determine what is visible to the driver and what is invisible. The image capture device 122 can be positioned anywhere near the rear view mirror, but placing the image capture device 122 on the side of the mirror that is on the driver can further help obtain an image representing the driver's field of view and/or line of sight.

[0115]

For the image capturing device of the image capturing unit 120, other locations may also be used.

For example, the image capture device 124 may be located on or in the bumper of the vehicle 200. Such a location may be particularly suitable for image capture devices with a wide field of view. The line of sight of the image capturing device located on the bumper may be different from the line of sight of the driver, and therefore, the bumper image capturing device and the driver may not always see the same object. Image capture devices (e.g., image capture devices 122, 124, and 126) may also be located in other locations. For example, the image capture device can be located on or in one or two side mirrors of the vehicle 200, on the roof of the vehicle 200, on the hood of the vehicle 200, on the trunk of the vehicle 200, or on the side of the vehicle 200. On any window of the vehicle 200, positioned behind or in front of any window of the vehicle 200, installed in or near the light map on the front and/or back of the vehicle 200, and so on.

[0116]

In addition to the image capture device, the vehicle 200 may include various other components of the system 100.

For example, the processing unit 110 may be included in the vehicle 200, and may be integrated or separated from an engine control unit (ECU) of the vehicle. The vehicle 200 may also be equipped with a position sensor 130 such as a GPS receiver, and may also include a map database 160 and memory units 140 and 150.

[0117]

Figure 2A is a schematic side view representation of an exemplary vehicle imaging system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

Fig. 2B is a schematic top view illustration of the embodiment shown in Fig. 2A. As illustrated in FIG. 2B, the disclosed embodiment may include a vehicle 200 that includes a system 100 in its body, the system 100 having a first image capture positioned near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver of the vehicle 200 The device 122, the second image capturing device 124 positioned on or in the bumper area (for example, one of the bumper areas 210) of the vehicle 200, and the processing unit 110.

[0118]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 342

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 343

As illustrated in FIG. 2C, both the image capture devices 122 and 124 may be positioned near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver of the vehicle 200.

In addition, although two image capturing devices 122 and 124 are shown in FIGS. 2B and 2C, it should be understood that other embodiments may include more than two image capturing devices. For example, in the embodiments shown in FIGS. 2D and 2E, the first image capturing device 122, the second image capturing device 124, and the third image capturing device 126 are included in the system 100 of the vehicle 200.

[0119]

As illustrated in FIG. 2D, the image capture device 122 may be located near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver of the vehicle 200, and the image capture devices 124 and 126 may be located in the bumper area of the vehicle 200 (e.g., bumper One of the regions 210) above or in the middle.

And as shown in FIG. 2E, the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 may be positioned near the rearview mirror and/or near the driver's seat of the vehicle 200. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific number and configuration of image capture devices, and the image capture devices may be located in any suitable location within and/or on the vehicle 200.

[0120]

It should be understood that the disclosed embodiments are not limited to vehicles and can be applied in other contexts.

It should also be understood that the disclosed embodiments are not limited to a particular type of vehicle 200 and can be applied to all types of vehicles, including automobiles, trucks, trailers, and other types of vehicles.

[0121]

The first image capture device 122 may include any suitable type of image capture device.

The image capture device 122 may include an optical axis. In one example, the image capture device 122 may include an Aptina M9V024WVGA sensor with a global shutter. In other embodiments, the image capture device 122 may provide a resolution of 1280×960 pixels and may include a rolling shutter. The image capturing device 122 may include various optical elements. In some embodiments, for example, one or more lenses may be included to provide a desired focal length and field of view for the image capture device. In some embodiments, the image capture device 122 may be associated with a 6mm lens or a 12mm lens. In some embodiments, as illustrated in FIG. 2D, the image capture device 122 may be configured to acquire an image having a desired field of view (FOV) 202. For example, the image capturing device 122 may be configured to have a conventional FOV, such as in the range of 40 degrees to 56 degrees, including 46 degrees FOV, 50 degrees FOV, and 52 degrees FOV or more. Alternatively, the image capturing device 122 may be configured to have a narrow FOV in the range of 23 degrees to 40 degrees, such as a 28-degree FOV or a 36-degree FOV. In addition, the image capturing device 122 may be configured to have a wide FOV in the range of 100 degrees to 180 degrees. In some embodiments, the image capture device 122 may include a wide-angle bumper camera or have a FOV up to 180 degrees.

[0122]

The first image capturing device 122 may acquire a plurality of first images with respect to a scene associated with the vehicle 200.

Each of the plurality of first images can be acquired as a series of image scan lines that can be captured using a rolling shutter. Each scan line may include multiple pixels.

[0123]

The first image capture device 122 may have a scan rate associated with acquiring each of the scan lines of the first series of images.

The scan rate may refer to a rate at which the image sensor can acquire image data associated with each pixel included in a specific scan line.

[0124]

For example, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may include any suitable type and number of image sensors, including CCD sensors or CMOS sensors.

In one embodiment, a CMOS image sensor can be used together with a rolling shutter, so that each pixel in a row is read one at a time, and the scanning of the row is performed on a line by line basis until the entire image frame has been captured . In some embodiments, the row can be captured sequentially from top to bottom with respect to the frame.

[0125]

Using a rolling shutter can cause pixels in different rows to be exposed and captured at different times, which can cause skew and other image artifacts in the captured image frame.

On the other hand, when the image capture device 122 is configured to operate with a global or synchronized shutter, all pixels can be exposed for the same amount of time and in a common exposure period. As a result, the image data of the frames collected from the system using the global shutter represents a snapshot of the entire FOV (such as FOV 202) at a specific time. In contrast, in a rolling shutter application, each line in the frame is exposed and the data is captured at different times. As a result, the moving object may appear distorted in an image capturing device with a rolling shutter. This phenomenon will be described in more detail below.

[0126]

The second image capturing device 124 and the third image capturing device 126 may be any types of image capturing devices.

Like the first image capture device 122, each of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may include an optical axis. In one embodiment, each of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may include an Aptina M9V024 WVGA sensor with a global shutter. Alternatively, each of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may include a rolling shutter. Like the image capturing device 122, the image capturing devices 124 and 126 may be configured to include various lenses and optical elements. In some embodiments, the lenses associated with image capture devices 124 and 126 may provide FOVs (such as FOVs 204 and 206) that are equal to or narrower than the FOV associated with image capture device 122 (such as FOV 202). For example, the image capture devices 124 and 126 may have a FOV of 40 degrees, 30 degrees, 26 degrees, 23 degrees, 20 degrees or less.

[0127]

The image capturing devices 124 and 126 may acquire a plurality of second images and third images with respect to the scene associated with the vehicle 200.

Each of the plurality of second images and third images can be acquired as scan lines of the second series and the third series that can be captured using a rolling shutter. Each scan line or row can have multiple pixels. The image capturing devices 124 and 126 may have a second scan rate and a third scan rate associated with acquiring each image scan line included in the second series and the third series.

[0128]

Each image capture device 122, 124, and 126 can be positioned in any suitable position and orientation relative to the vehicle 200.

The relative positioning of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 can be selected to help merge the information acquired from the image capture devices. For example, in some embodiments, the FOV associated with the image capture device 124 (such as FOV 204) may be partially related to the FOV associated with the image capture device 122 (such as FOV 202) and the FOV associated with the image capture device 126 (such as FOV 206). Or completely overlap.

[0129]

The image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be located at any suitable relative height on the vehicle 200.

In one example, there may be a height difference between the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126, which may provide sufficient disparity information to enable stereo analysis. For example, as shown in FIG. 2A, the two image capturing devices

122 and 124 are at different heights. For example, there may also be a lateral displacement difference between the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126, which provides additional disparity information for the stereo analysis of the processing unit 110. The lateral displacement difference can be recorded as dx, as shown in Figure 2C and Figure 2D. In some embodiments, front-to-back displacement (eg, range displacement) may exist between the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. For example, the image capture device 122 may be located 0.5 meters to more than 2 meters behind the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126. This type of displacement enables one of the image capture devices to cover the potential blind spot of the other image capture device.

[0130]

The image capture device 122 may have any suitable resolution function (for example, the number of pixels associated with the image sensor), and the resolution of the image sensor associated with the image capture device 122 may be greater than, less than, or equal to that of the image capture devices 124 and 126 The resolution of the associated image sensor.

In some embodiments, the image sensors associated with image capture device 122 and/or image capture devices 124 and 126 may have a resolution of 640×480, 1024×768, 1280×960, or any other suitable resolution.

[0131]

The frame rate (for example, the rate at which the image capture device acquires a set of pixel data for an image frame before moving to capture the pixel data associated with the next image frame) may be controllable.

The frame rate associated with image capture device 122 may be greater than, less than, or equal to the frame rate associated with image capture devices 124 and 126. The frame rate associated with the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may depend on various factors that may affect the timing of the frame rate. For example, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may include information imposed before or after acquiring image data associated with one or more pixels of the image sensor in the image capture device 122, 124, and/or 126. Optional pixel delay period. Generally, the image data corresponding to each pixel can be acquired according to the clock rate of the device (for example, one pixel per clock cycle). In addition, in embodiments that include rolling shutters, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be included in acquiring a row of pixels associated with the image sensor in the image capture devices 122, 124, and/or 126. An optional horizontal blanking period imposed before or after the image data. Further, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and/or 126 may include an optional vertical blanking period that is imposed before or after the image data associated with the image frames of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 are acquired.

[0132]

These timing controls can synchronize the frame rates associated with image capture devices 122, 124, and 126, even when the line scan rate of each image capture device is different.

In addition, as will be discussed in more detail below, among other factors (e.g., image sensor resolution, maximum line scan rate, etc.), these optional timing controls can make the FOV of the image capture device 122 and image capture The image capture of the area where one or more FOVs of the devices 124 and 126 overlap is synchronized, even when the field of view of the image capture device 122 is different from the FOV of the image capture devices 124 and 126.

[0133]

The frame rate timing of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may depend on the resolution of the associated image sensor.

For example, assuming that two devices have similar line scan rates, if one device includes an image sensor with a resolution of 640x480 and the other device includes an image sensor with a resolution of 1280x960, it will take more time to obtain High-resolution sensor image data frame.

[0134]

Another factor that can affect the timing of image data acquisition by the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 is the maximum line scan rate.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 345

For example, acquiring one line of image data of the image sensors included in the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 will require some minimum amount of time. Assuming no pixel delay period is added, this minimum amount of time to acquire one line of image data will be related to the maximum line scan rate of a particular device. Devices that provide a higher maximum line scan rate potentially provide a larger frame rate than devices that have a smaller maximum line scan rate. In some embodiments, the maximum line scan rate of one or more of the image capture devices 124 and 126 may be greater than the maximum line scan rate associated with the image capture device 122. In some embodiments, the maximum line scan rate of the image capture device 124 and/or 126 may be 1.25 times, 1.5 times, 1.75 times, or more than 2 times the maximum line scan rate of the image capture device 122.

[0135]

In another embodiment, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may have the same maximum line scan rate, but the image capture device 122 may operate at a scan rate less than or equal to its maximum scan rate.

The system may be configured such that one or more of the image capture devices 124 and 126 operate at a line scan rate equal to the line scan rate of the image capture device 122. In other examples, the system may be configured such that the line scan rate of the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126 may be 1.25 times, 1.5 times, 1.75 times, or more than 2 times the line scan rate of the image capture device 122 .

[0136]

In some embodiments, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be asymmetrical.

That is, they may include cameras with different fields of view (FOV) and focal lengths. For example, the field of view of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may include any desired area relative to the environment of the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be configured to acquire image data from the environment in front of the vehicle 200, behind the vehicle 200, from the side of the vehicle 200, or a combination thereof.

[0137]

Further, the focal length associated with each image capture device 122, 124, and/or 126 may be optional (for example, by including an appropriate lens, etc.) so that each device captures a desired distance range relative to the vehicle 200 The image of the object at the location.

For example, in some embodiments, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may acquire images of close-up objects within a few meters of the vehicle. The image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 may also be configured to acquire images of objects farther away from the vehicle (for example, 25m, 50m, 100m, 150m or more). Further, the focal lengths of the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 can be selected so that one image capturing device (for example, the image capturing device 122) can acquire images of objects relatively close to the vehicle (for example, within 10 m or within 20 m), and other images Capture devices (eg, image capture devices 124 and 126) can capture images of objects farther from the vehicle 200 (eg, greater than 20m, 50m, 100m, 150m, etc.).

[0138]

According to some embodiments, the FOV of one or more image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may have a wide angle.

For example, especially for image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 that can be used to capture images of areas near the vehicle 200, it may be advantageous to have a FOV of 140 degrees. For example, the image capture device 122 may be used to capture an image of an area on the right or left of the vehicle 200, and in such an embodiment, the image capture device 122 may desirably have a wide FOV (e.g., at least 140 degrees).

[0139]

The field of view associated with each of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may depend on the corresponding focal length.

For example, as the focal length increases, the corresponding field of view decreases.

[0140]

The image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be configured to have any suitable field of view.

In a specific example, the image capture device 122 may have a horizontal FOV of 46 degrees, the image capture device 124 may have a horizontal FOV of 23 degrees, and the image capture device 126 may have a horizontal FOV between 23 degrees and 46 degrees. In another example, the image capture device 122 may have a horizontal FOV of 52 degrees, the image capture device 124 may have a horizontal FOV of 26 degrees, and the image capture device 126 may have a horizontal FOV between 26 degrees and 52 degrees. In some embodiments, the ratio of the FOV of the image capture device 122 to the FOV of the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126 may vary from 1.5 to 2.0. In other embodiments, the ratio can vary between 1.25 and 2.25.

[0141]

The system 100 may be configured such that the field of view of the image capture device 122 and the field of view of the image capture device 124 and/or the image capture device 126 at least partially or completely overlap.

In some embodiments, the system 100 may be configured such that the field of view of the image capture devices 124 and 126, for example, falls within (eg, narrower than) the field of view of the image capture device 122 and shares a common field with the field of view of the image capture device 122. center. In other embodiments, the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may capture adjacent FOVs, or may have their FOVs partially overlap. In some embodiments, the field of view of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be aligned so that the center of the narrower FOV image capture device 124 and/or 126 may be located in the lower half of the field of view of the wider FOV device 122 .

[0142]

Figure 2F is a schematic representation of an exemplary vehicle control system consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

As indicated in FIG. 2F, the vehicle 200 may include a throttle system 220, a braking system 230, and a steering system 240. The system 100 can be connected to one of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 via one or more data links (for example, any wired and/or wireless one or more links used to transmit data). Or more provide inputs (e.g., control signals). For example, based on the analysis of the images acquired by the image capture devices 122, 124, and/or 126, the system 100 may provide control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to (For example, by causing acceleration, turning, lane shifting, etc.) to navigate the vehicle 200. Further, the system 100 may receive input from one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to indicate the operating conditions of the vehicle 200 (for example, speed, whether the vehicle 200 is braking and/or turning, and many more). Below, further details are provided in conjunction with FIGS. 4-7.

[0143]

As shown in FIG. 3A, the vehicle 200 may also include a user interface 170 for interacting with the driver or passenger of the vehicle 200.

For example, in a vehicle application, the user interface 170 may include a touch screen 320, a knob 330, a button 340, and a microphone 350. The driver or passenger of the vehicle 200 may also use a handle (for example, located on or near the steering column of the vehicle 200, including, for example, a turn signal handle), buttons (for example, located on the steering wheel of the vehicle 200), etc., to interact with the system 100 . In some embodiments, the microphone 350 may be positioned adjacent to the rear view mirror 310. Similarly, in some embodiments, the image capture device 122 may be located near the rear view mirror 310. In some embodiments, the user interface 170 may also include one or more speakers 360 (eg, speakers of a vehicle audio system). For example, the system 100 may provide various notifications (e.g., prompts) via the speaker 360.

[0144]

3B to 3D are illustrations of an exemplary camera mount 370 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The camera mount 370 is configured to be positioned behind the rearview mirror (for example, the rearview mirror 310) and against the vehicle block Wind glass.

As shown in FIG. 3B, the camera mount 370 may include image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. The image capturing devices 124 and 126 may be positioned behind the light shield 380, which may be flush with the windshield of the vehicle and

IPR2025-01034 Tesla EX1002 Page 347

include a combination of films and/or anti-reflective materials. For example, the shading plate 380 may be positioned so that it is aligned against a vehicle windshield with a matching slope. In some embodiments, for example, as depicted in FIG. 3D, each of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 may be positioned behind the light shield 380. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126, the camera mount 370, and the light shielding plate 380 of any specific configuration. FIG. 3C is an illustration of the camera mount 370 shown in FIG. 3B from a front view.

[0145]

As those skilled in the art who benefit from the present disclosure will understand, many variations and/or modifications can be made to the previously disclosed embodiments.

For example, not all components are critical to the operation of the system 100. Further, any component can be located in any suitable part of the system 100, and the components can be rearranged into various configurations while providing the functionality of the disclosed embodiments. Therefore, the foregoing configuration is an example and regardless of the configuration discussed above, the system 100 can provide a wide range of functionality for analyzing the surrounding environment of the vehicle 200 and navigating the vehicle 200 in response to the analysis.

[0146]

As discussed in further detail below and consistent with various disclosed embodiments, the system 100 may provide various features related to autonomous driving and/or driver assistance technology.

For example, the system 100 may analyze image data, location data (for example, GPS location information), map data, speed data, and/or data from sensors included in the vehicle 200. The system 100 may collect data from, for example, the image acquisition unit 120, the position sensor 130, and other sensors for analysis. Further, the system 100 may analyze the collected data to determine whether the vehicle 200 should take certain actions, and then automatically take certain actions without human intervention. For example, when the vehicle 200 is navigating without human intervention, the system 100 can automatically control the vehicle 200 (for example, by sending a control signal to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240). Braking, acceleration and/or steering. Further, the system 100 may analyze the collected data and issue a warning, and/or prompt the vehicle driver and occupant based on the analysis of the collected data. Additional details regarding the various implementations provided by the system 100 are provided below.

[0147]

Forward multi-imaging system

[0148]

As discussed above, the system 100 may provide driving assistance functionality using a multi-camera system. -The multi-camera system may use one or more cameras facing the forward direction of the vehicle.

In other embodiments, the multi-camera system may include one or more cameras facing the side of the vehicle or the rear of the vehicle.

In one embodiment, for example, the system 100 may use a dual camera imaging system, in which the first camera and the second camera (for example, the image capture devices 122 and 124) may be positioned in front of and/or in front of the vehicle (for example, the vehicle 200). side. The field of view of the first camera may be larger, smaller than, or partially overlap with the field of view of the second camera. In addition, the first camera can be connected to the first image processor to perform monocular image analysis of the image provided by the first camera, and the second camera can be connected to the second image processor to perform the image provided by the second camera Monocular image analysis. The outputs (for example, processed information) of the first image processor and the second image processor may be combined. In some embodiments, the second image processor may receive images from both the first camera and the second camera to perform stereo analysis. In another embodiment, the system 100 may use a three-camera imaging system, where each camera has a different field of view. Therefore, such a system can make decisions based on information obtained from objects located at varying distances in both the front and the sides of the vehicle. Reference to monocular image analysis may refer to an instance in which image analysis is performed based on images captured from a single observation point (for example, from a single camera). Stereoscopic image analysis may refer to an instance in which image analysis is performed based on two or more images captured with one or more variations of image capture parameters. For example, a captured image suitable for performing

stereoscopic image analysis may include an image captured using two or more different positions, from different fields of view, using different focal lengths, combining parallax information, and so on.

[0149]

For example, in one embodiment, the system 100 may implement a three-camera configuration using image capture devices 122-126.

In such a configuration, the image capture device 122 can provide a narrow field of view (for example, 34 degrees, or other values selected from the range of about 20 degrees to 45 degrees, etc.), and the image capture device 124 can provide a wide field of view (for example, , 150 degrees or other values selected from the range of about 100 degrees to about 180 degrees), and the image capture device 126 may provide an intermediate field of view (for example, 46 degrees or other values selected from the range of about 35 degrees to about 60 degrees). In some embodiments, the image capture device 126 may act as a main camera or a main camera. The image capture devices 122-126 may be positioned behind the rear view mirror 310 and positioned substantially side by side (e.g., 6 cm spacing). Further, in some embodiments, as discussed above, one or more of the image capture devices 122-126 may be installed behind a light shield 380 that is flush with the windshield of the vehicle 200. Such shading can minimize the impact of any reflections from the vehicle on the image capturing devices 122-126.

[0150]

In another embodiment, as discussed above in connection with FIGS. 3B and 3C, a wide field of view camera (e.g., the image capture device 124 in the above example) may be installed lower than a narrow main field of view camera (e.g., the above example The image devices 122 and 126 in the).

This configuration can provide free line of sight from a wide field of view camera. In order to reduce reflections, the camera may be installed close to the windshield of the vehicle 200, and may include a polarizer on the camera to suppress reflected light.

[0151]

The three-camera system can provide certain performance characteristics.

For example, some embodiments may include the ability to verify the detection of an object by one camera based on the detection result of another camera. -In the three-camera configuration discussed above, the processing unit 110 may include, for example, three processing devices (for example, as discussed above, three EyeQ series processor chips), each of which is dedicated to processing by the image capture device One or more of 122-126 captured images.

[0152]

In the three-camera system, the first processing device can receive images from both the main camera and the narrow field of view camera, and perform the visual processing of the narrow FOV camera to detect other vehicles, pedestrians, lane markings, traffic signs, and traffic lights, for example And other road objects.

Further, the first processing device may calculate the pixel gap between the images of the main camera and the narrow camera and create a three-dimensional reconstruction of the environment of the vehicle 200. Then, the first processing device may combine the three-dimensional reconstruction with the three-dimensional map data, or with the three-dimensional information calculated based on the information of another camera.

[0153]

The second processing device may receive images from the main camera and perform visual processing to detect other vehicles, pedestrians, lane markings, traffic signs, traffic lights, and other road objects.

In addition, the second processing device may calculate the camera displacement, and based on the displacement, calculate the pixel gap between consecutive images and create a three-dimensional reconstruction of the scene (for example, according to the structure of the motion). The second processing device may send the structure from the motion-based three-dimensional reconstruction to the first processing device to be combined with the stereoscopic three-dimensional image.

[0154]

Tesla EX1002 Page 349 IPR2025-01034

The third processing device may receive images from a wide FOV camera and process the images to detect vehicles, pedestrians, lane markings, traffic signs, traffic lights, and other road objects.

The third processing device may further execute additional processing instructions to analyze the image to identify objects moving in the image, such as vehicles that change lanes, pedestrians, and so on.

[0155]

In some embodiments, enabling image-based information streams to be independently captured and processed can provide opportunities for system redundancy.

For example, such redundancy may include using a first image capturing device and images processed from the device to verify and/or supplement information obtained by capturing and processing at least image information from the second image capturing device.

[0156]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may use two image capture devices (eg, image capture devices 122 and 124) to provide navigation assistance to the vehicle 200, and a third image capture device (eg, image capture device 126) to provide Redundant and verify the analysis of the data received from the other two image capture devices.

For example, in such a configuration, the image capture devices 122 and 124 can provide images for the stereo analysis of the system 100 to navigate the vehicle 200, and the image capture device 126 can provide images for the monocular analysis of the system 100 to provide redundancy and verify information obtained from images captured by the image capture device 122 and/or the image capture device 124. That is, the image capture device 126 (and corresponding processing device) may be considered to provide a redundant subsystem to provide a check on the analysis obtained from the image capture devices 122 and 124 (for example, provide an automatic emergency braking (AEB) system) .

[0157]

Those skilled in the art will recognize that the above camera configuration, camera placement, number of cameras, camera location, etc. are just examples.

These components and other components described with respect to the overall system can be assembled and used in a variety of different configurations without departing from the scope of the disclosed embodiments. Below are further details on the use of multi-camera systems to provide driver assistance and/or autonomous vehicle functionality.

[0158]

4 is an exemplary functional block diagram of the memory 140 and/or 150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The memory 140 and/or 150 may store/program instructions for performing one or more operations.

Although the following refers to the memory 140, those skilled in the art will recognize that the instructions can be stored in the memory 140 and/or 150.

[0159]

As shown in FIG. 4, the memory 140 can store a monocular image analysis module 402, a stereo image analysis module 404, a speed and acceleration module 406, and a navigation response module 408.

The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the memory 140 of any particular configuration. -Further, the application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 402-408 included in the memory 140. Those skilled in the art will understand that the references to the processing unit 110 in the following discussion may refer to the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 individually or collectively. Therefore, any of the following processing steps can be executed by one or more processing devices.

[0160]

Tesla EX1002 Page 350 IPR2025-01034

In one embodiment, the monocular image analysis module 402 may store instructions (such as computer vision software). When executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions execute a set of images acquired by one of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126. Monocular image analysis.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may combine information from a set of images with additional sensory information (for example, information from radar) to perform monocular image analysis. As described below in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D, the monocular image analysis module 402 may include a set of features for detecting a set of images (such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, Dangerous objects and any other characteristics associated with the vehicle environment) instructions. Based on this analysis, the system 100 (for example, via the processing unit 110) can generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200, such as turning, lane shifting, acceleration changes, etc., which are discussed in conjunction with the navigation response module 408 below.

[0161]

In one embodiment, the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 may store instructions (such as computer vision software). When executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions are executed by a combination of image capture devices selected from any image capture device 122, 124, and 126. And the acquired stereo image analysis of the first group and the second group of images.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may combine information from the first and second sets of images with additional sensory information (for example, information from radar) to perform stereoscopic image analysis. For example, the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 may include instructions for performing stereoscopic image analysis based on the first set of images acquired by the image capture device 124 and the second set of images acquired by the image capture device 126. As described below in conjunction with FIG. 6, the stereo image analysis module 404 may include a set of features for detecting the first and second sets of images (such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic Lights, dangerous objects, etc.) instructions. Based on this analysis, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200, such as turning, lane shifting, acceleration changes, etc., which are discussed below in conjunction with the navigation response module 408.

[0162]

In one embodiment, the speed and acceleration module 406 may store software configured to analyze data received from one or more computer electrical devices of the vehicle 200 that are configured to cause the speed and/or acceleration of the vehicle 200 Change.

For example, the processing unit 110 may execute instructions associated with the speed and acceleration module 406 to calculate the target speed of the vehicle 200 based on data obtained from executing the monocular image analysis module 402 and/or the stereo image analysis module 404. For example, such data may include: target position, speed and/or acceleration; position and/or speed of vehicle 200 relative to nearby vehicles, pedestrians or road objects; position information of vehicle 200 relative to lane markings of the road, and so on. In addition, the processing unit 110 may calculate the vehicle based on sensory input (for example, information from radar) and input from other systems of the vehicle 200 (such as the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200). A target speed of 200. Based on the calculated target speed, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to be triggered by, for example, physically depressing the brake or releasing the accelerator of the vehicle 200 Changes in speed and/or acceleration.

[0163]

In one embodiment, the navigation response module 408 may store software executable by the processing unit 110 to determine the desired navigation response based on data obtained from the execution of the monocular image analysis module 402 and/or the stereo image analysis module 404.

Such data may include location and speed information associated with nearby vehicles, pedestrians, and road objects, target location information of the vehicle 200, and the like. In addition, in some embodiments, the navigation response may be (partially or completely) based on map data, the predetermined location of the vehicle 200, and/or the execution of the vehicle 200 and the slave monocular image analysis module 402 and/or the stereo image analysis module 404. The relative velocity or relative acceleration between the detected one or more objects. The navigation response module 408 may also determine the desired navigation response based on sensory input (e.g., information from radar) and input from other systems of the vehicle

IPR2025-01034 Tesla EX1002 Page 352

200 (such as the throttle system 220, braking system 230, and steering system 240 of the vehicle 200) . Based on the desired navigation response, the processing unit 110 may send electronic signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 to trigger the desired navigation response, for example, by turning the steering wheel of the vehicle 200 to achieve the predetermined Angle rotation. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use the output of the navigation response module 408 (eg, desired navigation response) as an input to execute the speed and acceleration module 406 to calculate the speed change of the vehicle 200.

[0164]

FIG. 5A is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 500A for generating one or more navigation responses based on monocular image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

In step 510, the processing unit 110 may receive a pluralily of images via the data interface 128 between the processing unit 110 and the image acquisition unit 120. For example, a camera included in the image acquisition unit 120 (such as an image capture device 122 having a field of view 202) can capture multiple images of an area in front of the vehicle 200 (for example, or the side or back of the vehicle) and be connected via data. The image is sent to the processing unit 110 (for example, digital, wired, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In step 520, the processing unit 110 may execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to analyze multiple images, which is described in further detail below in conjunction with FIGS. 5B to 5D. By performing the analysis, the processing unit 110 can detect a set of features in a set of images, such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, and so on.

[0165]

In step 520, the processing unit 110 may also execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to detect various road hazards, for example, a part of a truck tire, a fallen road sign, loose goods, small animals, and so on.

Road hazards may have changes in structure, shape, size, and color, which may make detecting such hazards more challenging. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 can execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to perform multi-frame analysis on multiple images to detect road hazards. For example, the processing unit 110 may estimate the camera motion between consecutive image frames, and calculate the pixel gap between the frames to construct a three-dimensional map of the road. Then, the processing unit 110 may use the three-dimensional map to detect the road surface and the hazards existing above the road surface.

[0166]

In step 530, the processing unit 110 may execute the navigation response module 408 to generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200 based on the analysis performed in step 520 and the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 4.

For example, the navigation response may include turns, lane shifts, acceleration changes, and so on. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use data obtained from the execution speed and acceleration module 406 to generate one or more navigation responses. In addition, multiple navigation responses can occur simultaneously, sequentially, or in any combination thereof. For example, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to change a lane, and then accelerate by sequentially sending control signals to the steering system 240 and the throttle system 220 of the vehicle 200, for example. Alternatively, the processing unit 110 may cause the vehicle 200 to brake while simultaneously changing lanes by, for example, sending a control signal to the braking system 230 and the steering system 240 of the vehicle 200 at the same time.

[0167]

FIG. 5B is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 500B for detecting one or more vehicles and/or pedestrians in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

The processing unit 110 may execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to implement the processing 500B. In step 540, the processing unit 110 may determine a set of candidate objects representing possible vehicles and/or pedestrians. For example, the processing unit 110 may scan one or more images, compare the images with one or more predetermined patterns, and identify the possibility that the object of interest (for example, a vehicle, a pedestrian, or a part thereof) may be included in each image. Place. The predetermined pattern can be designed in such a way as to achieve a high rate of "false hits" and a low rate of "misses". For example, the processing unit 110 may use the similarity with a predetermined pattern low threshold to

identify the candidate object as a possible vehicle or pedestrian. Doing so may allow the processing unit 110 to reduce the probability of not hitting (e.g., not identifying) a candidate object representing a vehicle or pedestrian.

[0168]

In step 542, the processing unit 110 may filter this set of candidate objects to exclude certain candidates (for example, irrelevant or less relevant objects) based on the classification criteria.

Such criteria can be derived from various attributes associated with object types stored in a database (e.g., a database stored in memory 140). The attributes may include object shape, size, texture, position (for example, relative to vehicle 200), and the like. Thus, the processing unit 110 may use one or more sets of criteria to reject erroneous candidates from a set of candidate objects.

[0169]

In step 544, the processing unit 110 may analyze multiple frames of the image to determine whether an object in a set of candidate objects represents a vehicle and/or a pedestrian.

For example, the processing unit 110 may track the detected candidate object across consecutive frames and accumulate frame-by-frame data (eg, size, position relative to the vehicle 200, etc.) associated with the detected object. In addition, the processing unit 110 may estimate the parameters of the detected object and compare the frame-by-frame position data of the object with the predicted position.

[0170]

In step 546, the processing unit 110 may construct a set of measurement results of the detected object.

For example, such measurement results may include position, velocity, and acceleration values (relative to the vehicle 200) associated with the detected object. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may construct measurement results based on the following techniques: based on estimation techniques using a series of time-based observations (such as Kalman filter or linear quadratic estimation (LQE)); and/or based on different objects Modeling data available for types (for example, cars, trucks, pedestrians, bicycles, road signs, etc.). The Kalman filter may be based on a measurement result of the scale of the object, where the scale measurement is proportional to the time to collision (for example, the amount of time the vehicle 200 will reach the object). Thus, by performing steps 540-546, the processing unit 110 can identify vehicles and pedestrians appearing in a set of captured images and obtain information (for example, position, speed, size) associated with the vehicles and pedestrians. Based on the identification and the obtained information, the processing unit 110 can generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200, which are described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A.

[0171]

In step 548, the processing unit 110 may perform optical flow analysis of one or more images to reduce the probability of detecting "false hits" and not hitting candidate objects representing vehicles or pedestrians.

Optical flow analysis may refer to, for example, analyzing the motion pattern of the vehicle 200 in one or more images associated with other vehicles and pedestrians, and distinguishing it from road surface motion. The processing unit 110 may calculate the motion of the candidate object by observing different positions of the object across multiple image frames (captured at different times). The processing unit 110 may use the position and time values as inputs for calculating the mathematical model of the motion of the candidate object. Thus, optical flow analysis can provide another method for detecting vehicles and pedestrians near the vehicle 200. The processing unit 110 can be combined with steps 540-546 to perform optical flow analysis, provide redundancy for detecting vehicles and pedestrians, and increase the reliability of the system 100.

[0172]

5C is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 500C for detecting road signs and/or lane geometric information in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

The processing unit 110 can execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to implement the processing 500C. In step 550, the processing unit 110 may detect a group of objects by scanning one or more images. In order to detect a section of lane

markings, lane geometry information, and other related road signs, the processing unit 110 may filter a set of objects to exclude these objects that are determined to be irrelevant (for example, slight potholes, small rocks, etc.). In step 552, the processing unit 110 may group the sections detected in step 550 that belong to the same road signs or lane markings. Based on the grouping, the processing unit 110 can build a model representing the detected section, such as a mathematical model.

[0173]

In step 554, the processing unit 110 may construct a set of measurement results associated with the detected section. -In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may create a projection of the detected section from the image plane to the real world plane.

The projection can be characterized using a cubic polynomial with coefficients corresponding to physical properties such as position, slope, curvature, and curvature derived from the detected road. When generating the projection, the processing unit 110 may consider road surface changes and pitch and yaw rates associated with the vehicle 200. In addition, the processing unit 110 may model the road elevation by analyzing the position and motion cues existing on the road surface. Further, the processing unit 110 may estimate the pitch and yaw rate associated with the vehicle 200 by tracking a set of feature points in one or more images.

[0174]

In step 556, the processing unit 110 may perform multi-frame analysis by, for example, tracking the detected section across consecutive image frames and accumulating frame-by-frame data associated with the detected section.

When the processing unit 110 performs multi-frame analysis, the set of measurement results constructed in step 554 may become more reliable and associated with a higher confidence level. Thus, by performing steps 550-556, the processing unit 110 can identify road signs appearing in a set of captured images and obtain lane geometry information. Based on the identification and the obtained information, the processing unit 110 can generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200, which are described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A.

[0175]

In step 558, the processing unit 110 may consider additional information sources to further establish a safety model of the vehicle 200 in the context of its surrounding environment.

The processing unit 110 may use a safety model to define the following background, that is, the system 100 may adopt a safe manner to perform autonomous control of the vehicle 200. In order to establish a safety model, in some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may consider the position and movement of other vehicles, the curbs and obstacles of the detected road, and/or the overall road shape extracted from map data (such as the data of the map database 160) describe. By considering additional information sources, the processing unit 110 can provide redundancy to detect road signs and lane geometry and increase the reliability of the system 100.

[0176]

FIG. 5D is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 500D for detecting traffic lights in a set of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

The processing unit 110 can execute the monocular image analysis module 402 to implement the processing 500D. In step 560, the processing unit 110 may scan a set of images and identify objects appearing at locations in the images that may contain traffic lights. For example, the processing unit 110 may filter the recognized objects to construct a set of candidate objects, and exclude those objects that are unlikely to correspond to traffic lights. Filtering can be done based on various attributes associated with traffic lights, such as shape, size, texture, position (e.g., relative to vehicle 200, etc.). Such attributes can be based on multiple examples of traffic lights and traffic control signals and stored in a database. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform multi-frame analysis on a set of candidate objects reflecting possible traffic lights. For example, the processing unit 110 may track candidate objects across consecutive image frames, estimate the real-world position of the candidate objects, and filter out those objects that are moving (which cannot be traffic lights). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform color analysis of the candidate object, and identify the relative position of the detected color that appears inside the possible traffic light.

Tesla EX1002 Page 354 IPR2025-01034

[0177]

In step 562, the processing unit 110 may analyze the geometry of the hub.

The analysis can be based on any combination of: (i) the number of lanes detected on either side of the vehicle 200; (ii) markings detected on the road (such as arrow markings); and (iii) from map data (such as The data of the map database 160) extract the description of the hub. The processing unit 110 may use the information obtained from the execution of the monocular analysis module 402 for analysis. In addition, the processing unit 110 may determine the correspondence between the traffic light detected in step 560 and the lane appearing in the vicinity of the vehicle 200.

[0178]

When the vehicle 200 approaches the hub, in step 564, the processing unit 110 may update the confidence level associated with the analyzed hub geometry and the detected traffic light.

For example, compared with the number of traffic lights actually appearing at the hub, the estimated number of traffic lights appearing at the hub may affect the confidence level. Thus, based on the confidence level, the processing unit 110 may authorize the driver of the vehicle 200 to perform control in order to improve safety conditions. By performing steps 560-564, the processing unit 110 can identify traffic lights appearing in a set of captured images and analyze the hub geometry information. Based on the identification and analysis, the processing unit 110 can generate one or more navigation responses of the vehicle 200, which are described above in conjunction with FIG. 5A.

[0179]

5E is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 500E for generating one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200 based on the vehicle path consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 570, the processing unit 110 may construct an initial vehicle path associated with the vehicle 200. The vehicle path may be represented by a set of points expressed in coordinates (x, z), and the distance di between two points of the set of points may fall within the range of 1 meter to 5 meters. In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may use two polynomials such as left and right road polynomials to construct the initial vehicle path. The processing unit 110 may calculate the geometric midpoint between the two polynomials, and if there is an offset, offset each point included in the resulting vehicle path by a predetermined offset (for example, smart lane offset), (Zero offset may correspond to traveling in the middle of the lane). The direction of the offset may be perpendicular to the section between any two points in the vehicle path. In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may use a polynomial and the estimated lane width to offset each point of the vehicle path by: half of the estimated lane width plus a predetermined offset (for example, smart lane offset) .

[0180]

In step 572, the processing unit 110 may update the vehicle path constructed in step 570.

The processing unit 110 may use a higher resolution to reconstruct the vehicle path constructed in step 570 so that the distance dk between two points representing a set of points of the vehicle path is smaller than the distance di described above. For example, the distance dk may fall within the range of 0.1 meters to 0.3 meters. The processing unit 110 may use a parabolic spline algorithm to reconstruct the vehicle path, which may generate a cumulative distance vector S corresponding to the total length of the vehicle path (ie, based on a set of points representing the vehicle path).

[0181]

In step 574, the processing unit 110 may determine a look-ahead point (expressed in coordinates (xl, zl)) based on the updated vehicle path constructed in step 572.

The processing unit 110 may extract a look-ahead point from the accumulated distance vector S, and the look-ahead point may be associated with the look-ahead distance and the look-ahead time. The lower limit range can be from 10 meters to 20 meters, the forward distance can be calculated as the product of the speed of the vehicle 200 and the forward time. For example, as the speed of the vehicle 200 decreases, the look-ahead distance may also decrease (e.g., until the look-ahead distance reaches a lower limit). The look-ahead time, which may range from 0.5 seconds to 1.5 seconds, may be inversely proportional to the gain of one or more control loops associated with generating a navigation response in the vehicle 200 (such as tracking the heading

error of the control loop). For example, the gain of the heading error of the tracking control loop may depend on the bandwidth of the yaw rate loop, the steering actuator loop, the lateral dynamics of the vehicle, and so on. Therefore, the larger the gain of the heading error of the tracking control loop, the shorter the look-ahead time.

[0182]

In step 576, the processing unit 110 may determine the heading error and the yaw rate command based on the look-ahead point determined in step 574.

The processing unit 110 may determine the heading error by calculating the arctangent of the look-ahead point (for example, arctan(xl/zl)). The processing unit 110 may determine the yaw rate command as the product of the heading error and the high-level control gain. If the look-ahead distance is not at the lower limit, the high-level control gain can be equal to: (2/look-ahead time). In other ways, the high-level control gain can be equal to: (2 times the speed of the vehicle 200/forward distance).

[0183]

FIG. 5F is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 500F for determining whether the preceding vehicle changes lanes, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In step 580, the processing unit 110 may determine navigation information associated with the preceding vehicle (for example, a vehicle traveling before the vehicle 200). For example, the processing unit 110 may use the technique described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A and 5B to determine the position, speed (for example, direction and speed), and/or acceleration of the preceding vehicle. The processing unit 110 may also use the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 5E to determine one or more road polynomials, forward-looking points (associated with the vehicle 200), and/or slow-moving traces (for example, a set of points describing the path taken by the preceding vehicle).).

[0184]

In step 582, the processing unit 110 may analyze the navigation information determined in step 580.

In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may calculate the distance between the slow-moving trail and the road polynomial (for example, along the trail). If the variance of the distance along the trail exceeds a predetermined threshold (e.g. 0.1 m to 0.2 m on a straight road, 0.3 m to 0.4 m on a moderately curved road, and 0.5 m to 0.6 m on a sharply curved road) , The processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes. In a case where it is detected that there are multiple vehicles traveling in front of the vehicle 200, the processing unit 110 may compare the slow-moving traces associated with each vehicle. Based on the comparison, the processing unit 110 may determine that a vehicle whose slow-moving trace does not match the slow-moving trace of other vehicles may change lanes. The processing unit 110 may additionally compare the curvature of the slow-moving trace (associated with the preceding vehicle) with the expected curvature of the road section traveled by the preceding vehicle. The expected curvature can be extracted from map data (for example, data of the map database 160), road polynomials, slow-moving traces of other vehicles, existing knowledge about the road, and the like. If the curvature difference between the slow moving trace and the expected curvature of the road section exceeds a predetermined threshold, the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes.

[0185]

In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may compare the instantaneous position of the preceding vehicle with the look-ahead point (associated with the vehicle 200) within a specific time period (for example, 0.5 seconds to 1.5 seconds).

If the distance between the instantaneous position of the preceding vehicle and the forward-looking point changes during a specific time period, and the cumulative sum of the changes exceeds a predetermined threshold (for example, 0.3 m to 0.4 m on a straight road, 0.7 m to 0.8 on a moderately curved road Meters, and 1.3 meters to 1.7 meters on a sharply curved road), the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes. In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may analyze the geometry of the slow-moving trail by comparing the lateral distance traveled along the trail with the expected curvature of the slow-moving trail. The expected radius of curvature can be determined according to the following calculation: (δz2+δx2)/2/(δx), where δx represents the lateral distance traveled, and δz represents the longitudinal distance traveled. If the difference between the lateral distance traveled and the expected curvature exceeds a predetermined threshold (for example, 500 meters to 700 meters), the processing unit 110 may determine that the vehicle in front may change lanes. In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may analyze the position of the preceding vehicle. If the position of the preceding vehicle

conceals the road polynomial (for example, the preceding vehicle covers the top of the road polynomial), the processing unit 110 may determine that the preceding vehicle may change lanes. In the case where the position of the preceding vehicle is such that another vehicle is detected in front of the preceding vehicle and the slow-moving traces of the two vehicles are not parallel, the processing unit 110 may determine that the (closer) preceding vehicle may change lanes.

[0186]

In step 584, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the preceding vehicle 200 changes lanes based on the analysis performed in step 582.

For example, the processing unit 110 may make the determination based on the weighted average of the various analyses performed in step 582. Under such a scheme, for example, the decision that the preceding vehicle may change lanes made by the processing unit 110 based on a specific type of analysis may be assigned the value "1" (and "0" indicates that it is determined that the preceding vehicle is unlikely to change lanes). The different analyses performed in step 582 may be assigned different weights, and the disclosed embodiments are not limited to any particular combination of analyses and weights.

[0187]

FIG. 6 is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 600 for generating one or more navigation responses based on stereoscopic image analysis consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

In step 610, the processing unit 110 may receive the first and second plurality of images via the data interface 128. For example, a camera included in the image acquisition unit 120 (such as image capture devices 122 and 124 with fields of view 202 and 204) may capture the first and second multiple images of the area in front of the vehicle 200 and be digitally connected (e.g., USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.) send the first and second plurality of images to the processing unit 110. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive the first and second plurality of images via two or more data interfaces. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0188]

In step 620, the processing unit 110 can execute the stereo image analysis module 404 to perform stereo image analysis of the first and second plurality of images to create a three-dimensional map of the road ahead of the vehicle and detect features in the image, such as lane markings, vehicles, Pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, road hazards, etc.

The stereoscopic image analysis can be performed in a manner similar to the steps described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D. -For example, the processing unit 110 may execute the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 to detect candidate objects (for example, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, traffic lights, road hazards, etc.) within the first and second plurality of images, based on various standards To filter out a subset of candidates, perform multi-frame analysis, construct measurement results, and determine the confidence level of the remaining candidates. When performing the above steps, the processing unit 110 may consider information from both the first and second plurality of images, rather than information from a set of images alone. For example, the processing unit 110 may analyze differences in pixel level data (or other subsets of data from the two captured image streams) for candidate objects appearing in both the first and second plurality of images. As another example, the processing unit 110 may estimate the candidate object by observing that the object appears in one of the multiple images but does not appear in the other or other differences that may exist relative to the objects appearing in the two image streams. (E.g., relative to vehicle 200) position and/or speed. For example, the position, speed, and/or acceleration relative to the vehicle 200 may be determined based on the trajectory, position, movement characteristics, etc. of features associated with objects appearing in one or both of the image streams.

[0189]

In step 630, the processing unit 110 may execute the navigation response module 408 based on the analysis performed in step 620 and the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 4 to generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200.

For example, the navigation response may include turns, lane shifts, acceleration changes, speed changes, braking, etc. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use data obtained from the execution speed and acceleration module 406 to

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 357

generate one or more navigation responses. In addition, multiple navigation responses can occur simultaneously, sequentially, or in any combination thereof.

[0190]

FIG. 7 is a flowchart illustrating an exemplary process 700 for generating one or more navigation responses based on the analysis of three sets of images consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

In step 710, the processing unit 110 may receive the first, second, and third plurality of images via the data interface 128. For example, a camera included in the image capturing unit 120 (such as image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 having fields of view 202, 204, and 206) can capture the first, second, and second regions of the front and/or side of the vehicle 200. Three more images and the first, second, and third plurality of images are sent to the processing unit 110 via a digital connection (for example, USB, wireless, Bluetooth, etc.). In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive the first, second, and third multiple images via more than three data interfaces. For example, each of the image capturing devices 122, 124, 126 may have an associated data interface for communicating data with the processing unit 110. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to any specific data interface structure or protocol.

[0191]

In step 720, the processing unit 110 may analyze the first, second, and third images to detect features in the images, such as lane markings, vehicles, pedestrians, road signs, highway exit ramps, traffic lights, road hazards, etc. .

This analysis can be performed in a manner similar to the steps described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D and FIG. 6. For example, the processing unit 110 may perform monocular image analysis on each of the first, second, and third plurality of images (for example, via executing the monocular image analysis module 402 and based on the steps described above in conjunction with FIGS. 5A to 5D). Alternatively, the processing unit 110 may perform stereoscopic image analysis on the first and second plurality of images, the second and third plurality of images, and/or the first and third plurality of images (for example, via the execution of the stereoscopic image analysis module 404 And based on the steps described above in conjunction with Figure 6). The analyzed processed information corresponding to the first, second, and/or third plurality of images can be combined. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform a combination of monocular image analysis and stereo image analysis. For example, the processing unit 110 may perform monocular image analysis on the first plurality of images (for example, via the execution of the monocular image analysis module 402) and perform stereoscopic image analysis on the second and third plurality of images (for example, via the execution of the stereoscopic image analysis module). 404). The configuration of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 (including their respective locations and fields of view 202, 204, and 206) can affect the type of analysis performed on the first, second, and third plurality of images. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to specifically configured image capture devices 122, 124, and 126, or the types of analysis performed on the first, second, and third plurality of images.

[0192]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may perform a test of the system 100 based on the images acquired and analyzed in steps 710 and 720.

Such a test may provide an indicator of the overall performance of the system 100 to image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 of certain configurations. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine the ratio of "wrong hits" (for example, the system 100 incorrectly determines that there is a vehicle or pedestrian) and the ratio of "missing hits."

[0193]

In step 730, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more navigation responses in the vehicle 200 based on information obtained from both of the first, second, and third plurality of images.

The selection of both of the first, second, and third plurality of images may depend on various factors, for example, the number, type, and size of objects detected in each of the plurality of images. The processing unit 110 may also make selections based on the following: image quality and resolution, the effective field of view reflected in the image, the number of captured frames, the extent to which one or more objects of interest actually appear in the frame (for example, the object appears The percentage of the frame, the proportion of objects appearing in each such frame, etc.), etc.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 358

[0194]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may select the information obtained from two of the first, second, and third images by determining the degree of consistency between the information obtained from one image source and the information obtained from other image sources. information.

For example, the processing unit 110 may combine the processed information obtained from each of the image capturing devices 122, 124, and 126 (whether through monocular analysis, stereo analysis, or any combination of the two) and determine whether to span from the image capturing devices 122, 124 Each captured image in 126 presents consistent visual indicators (eg, lane markings, detected vehicles and their locations and/or paths, detected traffic lights, etc.). The processing unit 110 may also exclude information that is inconsistent across the captured image (for example, a vehicle that changes lanes, a lane model of a vehicle indicating that it is too close to the vehicle 200, etc.). Thus, the processing unit 110 can select information obtained from two of the first, second, and third plurality of images based on the determination of the coincidence and inconsistency information.

[0195]

For example, the navigation response may include turns, lane shifts, acceleration changes, and so on.

The processing unit 110 may generate one or more navigation responses based on the analysis performed in step 720 and the technique described above in conjunction with FIG. 4. The processing unit 110 may also use data obtained from the execution speed and acceleration module 406 to generate one or more navigation responses. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more objects based on the relative position, relative velocity, and/or relative acceleration between the vehicle 200 and the detected object in any of the first, second, and third plurality of images. Navigation response. Multiple navigation responses can occur simultaneously, sequentially, or in any combination thereof.

[0196]

End of Lane Recognition System

[0197]

The system 100 can recognize when the driving lane will end, and when the end is detected, make a responsive navigation change in the course of the vehicle 200 such as a lane change.

A lane may refer to a designated or expected path of travel of a vehicle and may have marked boundaries (e.g., lines on a road) or unmarked boundaries (e.g., road curbs, road barriers, guardrails, parked vehicles, etc.) or constraints.

The system can operate based on visual information only, instead of relying on map data to determine the end of the lane. However, in some cases, the system may rely on a combination of map data and visual information relative to the driving lane. Further, although the system can recognize the end of the lane through direct observation of the end of the lane, the system can also recognize the approaching end of the lane earlier by, for example, observing and recognizing a road sign alert that provides information about the end of the lane.

[0198]

FIG. 8 illustrates a vehicle 200 traveling on a road 800, in which a disclosed system and method for identifying the end of a driving lane and operating the vehicle 200 may be used.

Although the vehicle 200 is described as being equipped with image capture devices 122 and 124, more or fewer cameras may be employed on any particular vehicle 200. As shown, road 800 may be subdivided into lanes, such as lanes 810 and 820. Lanes 810 and 820 are shown as an example; a given road 800 may have additional lanes based on the size and nature of the road, such as an interstate highway. In the example of FIG. 8, the vehicle 200 is driving on the lane 810 and it can be seen that the lane 810 will end soon. In response, as discussed in detail below, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to turn to the lane 820.

[0199]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine one or more lanes associated with each of the lanes 810 and 820 based on a plurality of images acquired by the image capturing devices 122-126 that the processing unit 110 may receive via the data interface 128 constraint.

According to some embodiments, lane constraints may be identified by visible lane boundaries (such as dashed or solid lines marked on the road surface). Additionally or alternatively, lane constraints may include curbs or obstacles on the road surface. Additionally or alternatively, lane constraints may include markings (e.g., Botts point). According to some embodiments, the processing unit 110 (via the lane restriction module 910 and/or the lane positioning module 920 described in detail below) may identify the midpoint of the overall road width such as the road 800 or the midpoint of one of the lanes 810/820. Points to determine the constraints associated with lanes 810/820. When, for example, a line specifying a road lane such as lane 810/820 is not drawn or marked, the processing unit 110 may identify lane constraints by alternative methods (such as by estimation or inference) based on known road parameters.

[0200]

The detection of the road 800 and the constraints and paths constituting the lanes 810/820 may include a processing unit 110 that determines its 3D model via the camera coordinate system.

For example, the 3D model of the lane 810/820 can be described by a third-degree polynomial. In addition to the 3D modeling of the driving lane, the processing unit 110 may also perform multi-frame estimation of host motion parameters (such as the speed, yaw and pitch rate, and acceleration of the vehicle 200). The processing unit 110 may receive information belonging to these parameters from, for example, a speed sensor, a multi-axis accelerometer, etc. included in the vehicle 200. Optionally, the processing unit 110 may detect stationary and moving vehicles and their positions, headings, speeds and accelerations (all relative to the vehicle 200, which will be described below in conjunction with FIG. 10B). The processing unit 110 may further determine a road elevation model to convert all the information acquired from the multiple images into a three-dimensional space.

[0201]

Generally, as a default condition, the vehicle 200 may drive relatively centered in the lane 810/820, so that the distances x1 and x2 from the vehicle 200 to the lane constraint associated with the lane 810/820 described in FIG. 8 are equal or nearly equal.

However, in some situations, environmental factors can make it undesirable or unfeasible, such as when objects or structures exist on one side of the road. Thus, there may be situations where the vehicle 200 may desirably or advantageously be closer to one lane constraint or the other (ie, x1>x2 or vice versa), especially if the lane is determined to be about to end, as in the following This will be discussed in conjunction with Figures 10-11.

[0202]

FIG. 9 is an exemplary block diagram of the memory 140 and/or 150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments, and the memory 140 and/or 150 may store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As illustrated in FIG. 9, the memory 140 may store one or more modules for performing lane end recognition and response described herein. For example, the memory 140 may store a lane restriction module 910, a lane positioning module 920, and an action module 930. The application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 910-930 (included in the memory 140). Those skilled in the art will understand that the references to the processing unit 110 in the following discussion may refer to the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 individually or collectively. Therefore, any of the following processing steps can be executed by one or more processing devices.

[0203]

The lane restriction module 910 may store instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, may detect and define boundaries associated with lanes such as lanes 810 and 820.

In some embodiments, the detected boundary may be artificial, such as a drawn line or a reflector. In other embodiments, the detected boundary may simply include the natural curvature of the road or the end of the lane or road surface. The lane offset module 910 may process multiple images received from at least one image capture device 122-124 to detect lane constraints. As discussed above, this may include identifying painted lane lines and/or measuring the midpoint of the road surface. In

addition, the lane restriction module 910 may detect the route and/or restriction of driving lanes such as lanes 810 and 820 by extracting information from one or more road signs inside the field of view of the image capturing devices 122-124. Examples of these road signs may include, without limitation, signs containing text messages such as "End of Lane-Drive Left" or signs containing visual messages such as a visual representation of the end of the lane.

[0204]

The lane location module 920 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may help the system 100 determine the location of the vehicle 200.

In some embodiments, the step of determining the location of the vehicle 200 may include determining a distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling based on at least one indicator of the vehicle location. This determination of the location of the vehicle 200 may be based at least in part on the analysis of image data captured by one or more image capture devices 122-126. In some embodiments, map data (for example, GPS information) and/or data from other sensors (for example, laser rangefinders, etc.) may be used to supplement or replace image data. In such an embodiment, the distance to the lane constraint identified by the lane constraint module 910 can be measured. For example, the distance to one or more lane constraints may specify the distance to the end of the lane or an area where the lane has partially terminated (eg, for a lane that includes a merged area that reduces the distance until the lane has terminated). In order to determine the location of the vehicle 200, the lane location module 920 may process multiple images to detect the characteristics of the road on which the vehicle 200 is traveling. Additionally or alternatively, the lane offset module 920 may receive information indicating the presence of other features in the image data (such as other vehicles, the curvature of the road, etc.) from other modules (including the position sensor 130) or other systems. The lane positioning module 920 may use a coordinate system or other position representation (for example, map data from a mapping application, GPS information, etc.) to periodically update the position status of the vehicle. The state can be stored inside the system, such as inside the memory 140/150. The lane positioning module 920 can update the position status while the vehicle 200 moves at a set point in time (such as every minute, after a predetermined number of minutes, every hour, etc.). Alternatively, the lane positioning module 920 may update the position status when a specific vehicle operation (such as changing lanes, accelerating, decelerating, or other steering operations) is detected.

[0205]

The action module 930 can store instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, can help the system 100 perform based on information received from one or more sources (such as the position sensor 130, the lane restriction module 910, or the lane positioning module 920) One or more actions relative to the operation of the vehicle 200.

In some embodiments, the action module 930 may receive information indicating that the current driving lane of the vehicle 200 ends. Then, the action module 930 may perform one or more actions that affect the operating state of the vehicle 200, such as causing the system 100 to provide control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to The vehicle 200 is navigated (for example, by causing acceleration, turning, lane shifting, etc.). For example, in some embodiments, the action module 930 may send an instruction to the steering system 240, and the steering system 240 may execute the instruction to steer the vehicle into a new driving lane. Additionally or alternatively, the action module 300 may send instructions to other systems associated with the vehicle 200 (such as a braking system 230, a turn signal, a throttle system 220, etc.). In some embodiments, the action module 930 can instead provide a human operator of the vehicle with audio, visual, tactile, or tactile feedback representing information collected from associated systems and/or sensors. The human operator can then act on this feedback to steer the vehicle to a different lane.

[0206]

FIG. 10A provides an annotated view of the situation described in FIG. 8.

The vehicle 200 drives on the lane 810 of the road 800 again, and the lane 810 is about to end. The vehicle 200 is again equipped with image capture devices 122 and 124; more or fewer devices may be associated with any particular vehicle 200.

[0207]

To the right of road 800 are road signs 1002 and 1004.

These signs are exemplary and not intended to be limiting. The road sign 1002 presents a visual description of the end of the lane. This sign is familiar to many drivers and indicates the need for paralleling. The sign 1004 is usually placed closer to the actual end of the lane, and the sign 1004 informs the driver of "end of lane-parallel left". Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to extract information from road signs such as signs 1002 and 1004 for determining whether and when the current driving lane on which the vehicle 200 is traveling ends. For visual signs such as sign 1002, the image capture devices 122-126 can capture images of the entire face of the sign. The image processor 190 may be configured to recognize the image pattern of the sign 1002, and may send information indicating that the sign indicates the end of the lane to other modules or units inside the system 100. In some embodiments, the constituent modules or subsystems of the system 100 (such as the memory 140/150) may be configured as a list or database containing typical road signs and patterns for fast, real-time detection and information extraction purposes. The logo 1004 only contains text, so its warning can be read by the system 100 through optical character recognition (OCR) capabilities, which can be configured in the processing unit 110, the memory 140/150, the image processor 190, or any of the system 100 Other constituent subsystems or inside the module.

[0208]

Extracting information from road signs is one of a number of actions that the system 100 can be configured to perform for lane recognition purposes.

In addition, via the lane restriction module 910 and the lane positioning module 920 inside the memory 140/150, the system 100 may be configured to perform a visual determination of the road 800 based on at least one indicator of the position of the vehicle and perform accompanying distance measurement. In the example of FIG. 10A, various potential measurements that can be used by the system 100 are shown. The system 100 may acquire measurements by, for example, analyzing one or more images acquired by one or more image capture devices 122-126. The measurement 1006 may represent the total width w of the lane 810. The distance w can also be recorded as the sum of the distances x1 and x2 from FIG. 8 and the width of the vehicle 200. The measurement 1008 may represent the radius of curvature r of the road 800 as the lane 810 terminates. A shorter radius r may indicate that the system 100 needs to steer the vehicle 200 into the lane 820 more urgently. The measurement 1010 may represent the distance d1 from the vehicle 200 to the constraint associated with the lane 810. The restriction may indicate that the lane 810 ends. As discussed above, the constraint can be a drawn line, or it can be a natural edge of the road 800. The distance d1 can also be measured as any part of the three-dimensional space of an obstacle (such as a railing, wall, barrel, cone, or any other such object). The distance d1 and other such distances (such as x1, x2, and w) can be measured from any part of the internal or external vehicle 200, which includes, without limitation, the front of the vehicle 200, the front light of the vehicle 200, or The part of the front license plate, the installed position of the image capture device 122 or 124, the determined centroid of the vehicle 200, the rear of the vehicle 200, one or more windshields or mirrors associated with the vehicle 200, The wheels of the vehicle 200, the right or left side or windows of the vehicle 200, a point associated with the roof of the vehicle 200, or a point associated with the chassis of the vehicle 200. As will be discussed below in conjunction with the processing 1100 of FIG. 11, the system 100 may use the extracted road sign information or one or both of the distances 1006-1010 to determine whether the current driving lane of the vehicle 200 is about to end.

[0209]

Figure 10B illustrates an additional set of visual determinations and/or distance measurements that the system 100 can use to determine whether the current driving lane ends on the road.

In the example of FIG. 10B, there are two vehicles 200a and 200b driving on the lane 810 of the road 800 that is about to end. In some embodiments, the vehicle 200a may be equipped with the system 100 and the distance d2 from the rear side of the vehicle 200b may be measured. The distance d2 can be measured to or from any part of the vehicles 200a and 200b discussed previously. Alternatively, the vehicle 200b may be equipped with the system 100, and the distance d2 from the rear to the vehicle 200a may be measured. For the exemplary illustration of FIG. 10B, both vehicles are described as being equipped with the system 100. In some embodiments, the system 100 (on either of the two vehicles illustrated in FIG. 10B) may be configured to make a visual determination of whether the current driving lane ends based on the distance d2. In these embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to recognize the end of the lane based on the sudden shortening of the distance d2. Alternatively, the system 100 may detect that the distance d2 has acquired the lateral element, rather than as a straight line extending perpendicular to the front plane associated with the vehicle 200a. When configured in this manner, measurements such as c1-c4 can be measured and used for determining the position state of the lane positioning module 920. The distances c1-c4 may represent the distance from the side of the vehicle 200a or 200b to the edge of the lane 810, whether it is the lane

constraint 1014 or the center dotted line in the middle of the road 800 dividing the lanes 810/820. In other embodiments, the distance to the lane constraint 1012 may be measured on the far side of the lane 820 (not shown).

[0210]

As shown in FIGS. 8 and 10A, the lane 810 in FIG. 10B is about to terminate, and both vehicles 200a and 200b will need to be merged into the lane 820.

Figure 10B illustrates additional distances that the system 100 can be configured to calculate, extract, and/or analyze in a live driving situation. In addition to the aforementioned distances c1-c4, the system 100 may also be configured to calculate the distances w1 and w2 and the midpoint m of the lane 810 with respect to one or more lane constraints associated with the lane. When added together, as shown in Figure 10A, the distances w1 and w2 are equal to the measurement 1006w. The system 100 may periodically measure the distance w1 and w2 of the lane 810 and the midpoint m at a set point in time via the lane positioning module 920. If the distances w1 and w2 are reduced, and/or if the midpoint m is shifted to the right or left, the system 100 can determine that the lane 810 is about to end and needs to be merged into another lane.

[0211]

FIG. 11 illustrates a process 1100 for detecting the end of a lane for a vehicle consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

The steps of the processing 1100 may be performed by one or more of the processing unit 110, the image acquisition unit 120, the position sensor 130, the lane restriction module 910, the lane positioning module 920, or the action module 930.

[0212]

In step 1110, the process 1100 may include: using at least one image capturing device 122, 124, and/or 126 to acquire at least one image of the area in front of the vehicle 200.

The area may also include at least one road sign (such as road sign 1002 and/or 1004) that provides information indicating the end of the lane. The processing unit 110 may receive a plurality of images from the image capturing device through the data interface 128. Then, at least one image may be processed in real time by the image processor 190 of the processing unit 110.

[0213]

In step 1120, the process 1100 may extract lane termination information from the representation of at least one road sign included in the at least one image.

The extraction may be performed by one or more of the image processor 190, the lane restriction module 910, or the lane positioning module 920. Various lane termination information can be extracted from the image data. For example, on a road such as a road 800 including multiple driving lanes (such as lanes 810 and 820), the extracted lane termination information may include identifying which lane of the multiple lanes is about to terminate. In other embodiments, the extracted lane termination information may include the distance to the lane termination. The image processor 190, the lane restriction module 910, and/or the lane positioning module 920 may identify one or more objects or lane restrictions to help determine the distance to the end of the lane. Taking the example of FIG. 10A as an example, one or more images received from the data interface 128 may include road signs 1002 and 1004, and may be used as a factor of the road curvature 1008 to determine the distance 1010 remaining in the lane. In some embodiments, the value of curvature 1008 itself may independently constitute the extracted lane termination information. As part of processing the extracted information, the system 100 may use the position sensor 130 to determine the distance from the vehicle 200 to one or more of the identified objects (e.g., lane constraints). In some embodiments, the system 100 can determine the distance from the vehicle 200 to the identified object (e.g., lane constraint) by analyzing one or more images acquired by one or more image capture devices 122-126 One or more distances. In other embodiments, the system 100 may determine by using a combination of data provided by the position sensor 130 and data obtained by analysis of one or more images acquired by one or more image capture devices 122-126 The distance from the vehicle 200 to one or more identified objects (e.g., lane constraints). At step 1130, the process 1100 may determine the location of the vehicle (such as the vehicle 200) based on at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle. The at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include information acquired through a direct measurement tool, physical device, or module (such as the location sensor 130). Alternatively or additionally, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include information obtained through indirect measurement. For example, in some embodiments, the at least one indicator of location may include a visual determination of which lane (such as lanes 810 and 820) of the multiple lanes on the road 800 the

vehicle 200 may drive on. In other embodiments, the at least one indicator of location may include one or more visual determinations. The visual determination may be directly determined by software instructions executed by the image acquisition unit 120 in the manner of a "rangefinder", or may be determined by the image processor 190 received from the data interface 128 and by one or more image capturing devices 122. -126 Determined in the analysis of the acquired image data. In some embodiments, the at least one indicator of location may include a visual determination of the distance to the end of the lane.

The determination may be made, for example, by the lane restriction module 910 and the lane positioning module 920 based on the determined distance of one or more lane constraints from the vehicle 200 to the road 800 associated with the one or more lanes. In other embodiments, the at least one indicator of location may include a visual determination of the distance to the second vehicle. The second vehicle may travel in front of the vehicle 200. This is the scenario described above in conjunction with Figure 10B. Once determined, the location information can be stored inside the system 100, such as in the memory 140/150, and can be periodically updated by the lane positioning module 920 as discussed above in connection with FIG. 9.

[0214]

In step 1140, the process 1100 may determine (based on the extracted lane information from step 1120 and the determined distance from the vehicle to one or more roads 800 lane constraints from step 1130) whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to be termination.

As generally described above, the system 100 can determine the ongoing state of the driving lanes within the road 800 (such as lanes 810 and 820). For example, the system 100 may extract information from road signs in front of the vehicle (such as road signs 1002 and 1004 indicating that the lane in which the vehicle 200 is traveling may end soon). In addition, various elements of the system 100 can be used for distance measurement. For example, the position sensor 130 and/or the lane positioning module 920 may send information about the relative position of the vehicle 200 in the lane 810/810, including how far the vehicle 200 is from the end of the lane, to the processing unit 110. The end of the lane may be determined based on the measured distance or visually (e.g., by analyzing one or more images acquired by one or more image capture devices 122-126).

[0215]

If the processing unit 110 determines from the acquired information that the current driving lane is not terminated (step 1140: No), the process 1100 may return to the beginning, and the system 100 may continue to monitor the state of the vehicle 200 relative to its current driving lane.

For example, if a road sign indicates that the lane is about to end due to road construction, however, due to major exceptions (such as weather, working days, or other factors), there are actually no workers or obstacles blocking the lane, the above situation can occur. The system 100 may also determine, for example, via the lane restriction module 910, that the perceived offset in one or more lane restrictions may be due to a new or temporary road pattern, or may include natural curvature on the road. Of course, the driver of the vehicle 200 (if any) can still manually change lanes.

[0216]

Alternatively, if the system 100 determines that the current driving lane is about to end (step 1140: Yes), the process 1100 may proceed to step 1150.

In step 1150, the process 1100 may cause the vehicle 200 to change the lane to another lane of the road 800 that does not end. The processing unit 110 may send instructions to one or more systems associated with the vehicle 200 via the action module 930. For example, an instruction may be sent to the steering system 240 instructing the vehicle 200 to merge into the next lane to the left or right. Other instructions may be sent; for example, the image processor 190 may determine from real-time image data that the traffic is prevented from being merged into the next lane immediately. In these embodiments, the instructions may first be sent to the braking system 230 and/or the turn signal control system, and the vehicle 200 may be decelerated or stopped until the desired new lane is safely incorporated. At this time, an instruction to the steering system 220 can be made and the vehicle can turn. In some alternative embodiments, where the vehicle 200 is partially or completely under the control of a human operator, step 1150 may instead include generating feedback to the operator that the driving lane is about to end and a lane change is required. In some embodiments, if a human operator does not respond to feedback within a certain period of time, an automatic system such as the system 100 and its action module 930 can take over the operation of the car and prompt the vehicle to automatically change lanes as described above. The time period may be predetermined, or may be calculated based on the visual determination of the distance from the end of the lane, such as the visual determination described above in conjunction with step 1130.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 364

[0217]

Detection of low-height objects on the road

[0218]

The system 100 can detect when an object is located in the current driving lane, and if the system 100 determines that the object exceeds a threshold height, the system can steer the associated vehicle around or over the object.

"Lane" may refer to the designated or expected path of travel of the vehicle and may have marked boundaries (for example, lines on the road) or unmarked boundaries (for example, road curbs, road barriers, guardrails, parked vehicles, etc.) or constraints .

The system 100 may operate to make these detections and determinations based only on visual information acquired by one or more image acquisition units. In some embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to detect objects that are only 2 cm above the protruding road surface on the road.

[0219]

FIG. 12 illustrates a vehicle 200 traveling on a road 800, in which the disclosed system and method for detecting objects on the road may be used.

The vehicle 200 is described as being equipped with image capture devices 122 and 124; more or fewer image capture devices (e.g., including cameras) may be employed on any particular vehicle 200. As shown, road 800 may be subdivided into lanes, such as lanes 810 and 820. Lanes 810 and 820 are shown as an example; a given road 800 may have additional lanes based on the size and nature of the road, such as an interstate highway. In the example of FIG. 12, the vehicle 200 is traveling on the lane 810, and two objects 1202 and 1204 are located in the lane 810. As discussed in detail below, the system 100 may cause the vehicle 200 to turn around or over the object(s).

[0220]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine one or more lanes associated with each of the lanes 810 and 820 based on a plurality of images acquired by the image capturing devices 122-126 that the processing unit 110 may receive via the data interface 128 constraint.

According to some embodiments, lane constraints may be identified by visible lane boundaries (such as dashed or solid lines marked on the road surface). Additionally or alternatively, lane constraints may include curbs or obstacles on the road surface. Additionally or alternatively, lane constraints may include markings (e.g., Botts point). According to some embodiments, the processing unit 110 (via the lane location module 1320 described in detail below) may determine the relationship with the lane 810/ by identifying the midpoint of the overall road width such as the road 800 or the midpoint of one of the lanes 810/820. 820 associated constraints. When, for example, a line specifying a road lane such as lane 810/820 is not drawn or marked, the processing unit 110 may identify lane constraints by alternative methods (such as by estimation or inference) based on known road parameters.

[0221]

The detection of the road 800 and the constraints and paths constituting the lanes 810/820 may include a processing unit 110 that determines its 3D model via the camera coordinate system.

For example, the 3D model of the lane 810/820 can be described by a third-degree polynomial. In addition to the 3D modeling of the driving lane, the processing unit 110 may also perform multi-frame estimation of host motion parameters (such as the speed, yaw and pitch rate and/or acceleration of the vehicle 200). The processing unit 110 can detect stationary and moving objects and their positions relative to the vehicle 200, which will be described below in conjunction with FIGS. 14A, 14B, and 15. For example, the processing unit 110 may use image data, GPS data, and/or data from sensors (eg, position sensor 130, speed sensor, etc.) to determine the location of the vehicle 200. The processing unit 110 may further determine a road elevation model to convert part or all of the information obtained from the multiple images into a three-dimensional space.

[0222]

Tesla EX1002 Page 365 IPR2025-01034

In the example of FIG. 12, multiple measurements indicate that the system 100 can consider when to determine potential actions to be taken using the action module 1330, which will be described in detail below.

The objects 1202 and 1204 are represented by a cardboard box and a ladder in the illustration of FIG. 12, respectively. These are, for example, general items that are regarded as obstacles on a typical road after falling from an invisible second vehicle. These objects are only used as examples. The system 100 can be configured to detect the presence of any object that can be found on the road, including without limitation its branches, tires or parts, metal or wood scraps, speed bumps inside the driving lane, humans or animals, pipes, and other objects. A car and so on.

[0223]

As part of the driver assistance object detection system consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the system 100 can determine, for example, distances 11 and 12, which can represent the distance from the surface of the vehicle 200 to the road 800 and/or lane 810/820. The distance of various features (such as lane constraints, road signs, or any other such features).

Further, the system 100 may determine distances d3 and d4, which are the measured distances from the surface of the vehicle 200 to each of the objects 1202 and 1204, respectively. Distances such as l1, l2, d3, and d4 can be measured from any part of the internal or external vehicle 200, which includes, without limitation, the front of the vehicle 200, the part of the vehicle 200 such as the headlight or the front license plate, The installed position of the image capture device 122 or 124, the determined centroid of the vehicle 200, the rear of the vehicle 200, one or more windshields or mirrors associated with the vehicle 200, the wheels of the vehicle 200, The right or left side or window of the vehicle 200, a point associated with the roof of the vehicle 200, or a point associated with the chassis of the vehicle 200. Further details of how these exemplary distance measurements can be used to determine potential actions taken by the system 100 will be discussed in detail below.

[0224]

FIG. 13 is an exemplary block diagram of the memory 140 and/or 150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The memory 140 and/or 150 may store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As illustrated in FIG. 13, the memory 140 may store one or more modules for performing the object detection and response described herein. For example, the memory 140 may store the object detection module 1310, the lane location module 1320, and the action module 1330. The application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 may execute instructions stored in any module 1310-1330 (included in the memory 140). Those skilled in the art will understand that the references to the processing unit 110 in the following discussion may refer to the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 individually or collectively. Therefore, any of the following processing steps can be executed by one or more processing devices.

[0225]

The object detection module 1310 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may detect one or more objects found inside the road 800 (such as inside the lanes 810 and 820).

As will be discussed below in conjunction with FIGS. 14A, 14B, and 15, the object detection module 1310 can identify one or more objects within the image data captured by one or more image capture devices 122-126 and determine these objects Staying on the road. The object detection module 1310 can also determine a reference plane corresponding to the road surface, and can use the reference plane to determine the size and attributes of the identified object (such as its height, length, and width). The object detection process may also include recognizing drawn lane lines and/or measuring the midpoint of a road surface such as road 800, in order to determine a reference plane and in order to determine the location of objects inside the road/lane. In some embodiments, the field of view of the image capture device used to generate the image data may range from about 35 degrees to about 55 degrees.

[0226]

The lane location module 1320 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may help the system 100 determine the location of the vehicle 200.

In some embodiments, the step of determining the location of the vehicle 200 may include determining a distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling based on at least one

indicator of the vehicle location. In this embodiment, the distance relative to the identified object detected by the object detection module 1310 can also be measured. Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the distance measured for one or more lane constraints may be used to determine whether a change in the directional route of the vehicle 200 is required or recommended. In order to determine the location of the vehicle 200, the lane location module 1320 may process multiple images to detect the characteristics of the road on which the vehicle 200 is traveling. Additionally or alternatively, the lane location module 1320 may receive information (such as other vehicles, the curvature of the road, etc.) indicating the presence of other features in the image data from other modules (including the position sensor 130) or other systems.

[0227]

The action module 1330 can store instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, can help the system 100 perform based on information received from one or more sources (such as the position sensor 130, the object detection module 1310, or the lane location module 1320) One or more actions relative to the operation of the vehicle 200.

In some embodiments, the action module 1330 may receive (from, for example, the object detection module 1310) information indicating that one or more objects on the road 800 have been detected. The information may also include one or more dimensions or attributes of the detected object, such as its height relative to the road surface. Then, the action module 1330 may perform one or more actions that affect the operating state of the vehicle 200, such as causing the system 100 to provide control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to The vehicle 200 is navigated (for example, by causing acceleration, turning, turning, lane shifting, etc.). For example, in some embodiments, the action module 1330 may send an instruction to the steering system 240, and the steering system 240 may execute the instruction to steer the vehicle into a new driving lane. In other embodiments, the action module 1330 may determine that a safer and/or better action route is to simply steer the vehicle 200 so that it passes the top of the object, assuming that the height of the object is lower than the road clearance height of the vehicle 200. Additionally or alternatively, the action module 1330 may send instructions to other systems associated with the vehicle 200 (such as a braking system 230, a turn signal, a throttle system 220, etc.). In some embodiments, the action module 1330 can instead provide a human operator of the vehicle with audio, visual, or tactile feedback representing information collected from associated systems and/or sensors. The human operator can then act on this feedback to steer the vehicle to a different lane.

[0228]

FIG. 14A illustrates an example of two images among a plurality of captured images that can be acquired by the system 100 via the image capturing devices 122-126.

In the example of FIG. 14A, the image 1402 (top) may be the first image acquired, and the image 1404 (bottom) may be the second image taken later (such as a few seconds later). As can be seen from the images 1402 and 1404, a vehicle equipped with the system 100 (such as the vehicle 200 above) is traveling on a road (such as the road 800). The road is aligned directly in front of the vehicle, and the line of sight of the road ends at ground level 1406. Based on the line of sight illustrated in the image 1402, the road may form a slope. Any road construction or alignment can be analyzed by the system 100. As can be seen from the images 1402 and 1404, the object 1202 representing a cardboard box of an initially unknown size is located in the middle of the right driving lane of the illustrated road.

[0229]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to analyze captured images (such as images 1402 and 1404) to determine a reference plane corresponding to a road plane (such as a road surface).

The processing will be described in more detail below in conjunction with FIG. 15 and processing 1500. In simple terms, the system 100 (via the processing unit 110 and the image processor 190) can determine the reference plane corresponding to the road surface as the average surface level associated with the road surface. This may lead to changes in the road surface due to changes in the composition of the road (ie, asphalt, concrete, or even gravel) or the inclination and/or curvature of the road. Multiple images from multiple images can be used to determine the reference plane. In the example of FIG. 14A, the determined reference plane is represented by the reference plane 1408.

[0230]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 367

The system 100 may locate one or more objects (such as the object 1202) as being located on the road via the processing unit 110 and the object detection module 1310.

For example, detection may occur when an object appears in the same position in multiple images among the captured multiple images. Objects (such as object 1202) may be moving or stationary. In the illustration of FIG. 14A, the object 1202 is stationary on the road. The position(s) of the object(s) can be determined by the object detection module 1310 through various methods. In some embodiments, the location of the target object(s) can be determined by GPS and/or other coordinate-based systems. Further, the object detection module 1310 can perform visual determination of the position of the object 1202. In some embodiments, one or more of the object detection module 1310, the position sensor 130, and the image processor 190 may also determine how far the object 1202 is from the vehicle 200, as discussed above in connection with FIG. 12. When configured in this manner, measurements such as d3-d4 as shown in FIG. 12 can be measured and used for position state determination performed by the lane positioning module 1320.

[0231]

The distance from the vehicle 200 to the object (such as the object 1202) detected inside the road can be calculated in the above-mentioned manner in conjunction with FIGS. 5 to 7.

For example, the system 100 may analyze image data, location data (for example, GPS location information), map data, speed data, and/or data from sensors included in the vehicle 200 to calculate the distance. The system 100 may collect data from, for example, the image acquisition unit 120, the position sensor 130, and other sensors for analysis.

[0232]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may construct measurement results based on the following techniques: based on estimation techniques using a series of time-based observations (such as Kalman filter or linear quadratic estimation (LQE)); and/or based on different objects Modeling data available for types (for example, cars, trucks, pedestrians, bicycles, road signs, etc.).

The Kalman filter may be based on a measurement of the dimensions of the object, where the measurement of the dimension is proportional to the time to collision (for example, the amount of time it takes for the vehicle 200 to reach the object).

[0233]

The processing unit 110 may in some embodiments be configured to use one or more mathematical algorithms or models discussed previously to create a 3D reconstruction of the visible part of the road.

For example, as discussed above in conjunction with FIG. 5, the processing unit 110 may determine the forward-looking distance of the vehicle 200, which may have a lower limit range from 10 meters to 20 meters, and may be calculated as the speed of the vehicle 200 and the determined forward-looking distance The product of time. For example, as the speed of the vehicle 200 decreases, the look-ahead distance may also decrease (e.g., until the look-ahead distance reaches a lower limit). Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may execute a stereoscopic image analysis module 404 to perform stereoscopic image analysis of the first and second plurality of images to create a 3D map of the road in front of the vehicle and detect features in the image, such as objects 1202 . The processing unit 110 may estimate the position relative to the vehicle 200 with respect to the object 1202 by observing the difference that may exist with respect to the object in at least two of the plurality of captured images that may appear inside the image data. For example, the position, speed, and/or acceleration relative to the vehicle 200 may be determined based on the trajectory, position, movement characteristics, etc. of features associated with the object 1202.

[0234]

The object 1202 may be a relatively flat object, or it may be three-dimensional.

As discussed in further detail below, if the object is flat or relatively flat (e.g., 2 cm or less, 1 cm or less, etc.), the system 100 may determine that no further action or change in the route of the vehicle 200 is required. In the illustration of Figure 14A, the object 1202 is again a cardboard box. In the first image 1402, the object 1202 has initial dimensions ox1, oy1, and oz1. The system 100 may be configured via the object detection module 1310 to determine these dimensions based on the reference plane 1408, the lane constraints of the detected road, or other reference points of known size and/or location inside the image

data. In the second image 1404 taken later, the object 1202 is closer to the vehicle at that time and appears larger. The object 1202 has second dimensions ox2, oy2, and oz2 at that time. The system 100 can determine the second set of dimensions in the same way as the first set of dimensions.

[0235]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may use the determined dimensions of the object 1202 in the first image 1402 and at least the second image (such as image 1404) to collect more information about the object and determine one or more of the object. Multiple attributes.

In some embodiments, the system 100 (via the processing unit 110 and/or the image processor 190) may be configured to automatically identify objects based on known objects previously programmed into an integrated database or a database accessible via the Internet. In these embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to generate audio or visual feedback to a human operator of the vehicle 200.

[0236]

The system 100 may determine, for example, that one or more dimensions ox2, oy2, and oz2 from the image 1404 are different from the dimensions ox1, oy1, and oz1 from the image 1402.

If the second set of dimensions from the image 1404 is smaller than the dimensions from the first image 1402, the object is likely to move away from the vehicle 200 and is generally not noticed. If the second set of dimensions is determined to be greater than the first set of dimensions, the determination may indicate that the object 1202 is either stationary on the road or moving toward the vehicle 200, and may perform other actions. For example, the system 100 can determine the height of the object 1202 relative to the reference plane 1408 (essentially, the dimensions ox1/ox2) to determine the approximate height of the object 1202 relative to the road surface. In some embodiments, the system 100 can be configured to detect objects as small as 2 cm high. Based on the determined height of the object, the system 100 may perform one of a number of alternative actions, as will be discussed in more detail below.

[0237]

Figure 14B provides an annotated view of the situation described in Figure 12.

The vehicle 200 (denoted as the vehicle 200c here) is driving on the lane 810 of the road 800 again. The vehicle 200c is again equipped with image capture devices 122 and 124; more or fewer devices can be associated with any particular vehicle 200.

[0238]

The object 1202 is positioned on the lane 810 of the road 800.

Using the process described above in connection with FIG. 14A (and in more detail below in connection with FIG. 15 and process 1500), the system 100 can be configured to be based on data acquired from one or more image capture devices 122-126 and received via the data interface 128 Multiple images are used to determine multiple attributes of the object 1202. These attributes may include the position and size of the object 1202, including its height relative to the surface of the road 800.

[0239]

As an initial step, the system 100 may determine the relative position of the vehicle 200c and the object 1202 via the position sensor 130 and/or the lane positioning module 1320.

This determination may include determining lane constraints or other such location indicators associated with road 800 and/or lanes 810/820. The system 100 may then determine the position of the vehicle 200c inside its current driving lane (here, lane 810) by calculating the distance from the determined constraint via the processing unit 110. In the illustration of FIG. 14B, the system 100 may, for example, determine the distances q1 and q2 from one or more surfaces of the vehicle 200 to the lane constraints. Further, the system 100 may determine the distance d2 from the surface of the vehicle 200c to the surface of the object 1202. The system 100 may also determine the relative positioning of the object 1202 located laterally inside the lane, such as by measuring the distance q3 from the surface of the object 1202 to the lane-constrained separation lanes 810 and 820. Each of these determined distances (such as q1, q2, etc.) can be measured from any part of the interior or exterior of the

vehicle 200c, which includes, without limitation, the front part of the vehicle 200c, the front part of the vehicle 200c, such as The part of the headlight or the front license plate, the installed position of the image capture device 122 or 124, the determined centroid of the vehicle 200c, the rear of the vehicle 200c, one or more windshields associated with the vehicle 200c, or The mirror, the wheel of the vehicle 200c, the right or left side or window of the vehicle 200c, the point associated with the roof of the vehicle 200c, or the point associated with the chassis of the vehicle 200c. The distances d2 and q3 can also be measured as any part of the three-dimensional space of the object 1202.

[0240]

Based at least on the determined size of the object 1202 as discussed above in connection with FIG. 14A, and the determined distance illustrated in FIG. 14B, the system 100 may determine one or more actions to perform.

The system 100 may perform actions via the action module 1330 to send information and instructions to various associated subsystems of the vehicle 200c to perform actions. These subsystems include, without limitation, a throttle system 220, a braking system 230, and a steering system 240. The actions performed by the action module 1330 may also be notified by determining the road clearance height of the vehicle 200c. The headroom may be a known value stored in the memory 140/150 of the system 100, or it may be determined again in each driving situation based on various factors such as the inflation state of the tire, the road surface, and the weather condition. In some embodiments, the headroom may be measured using optics and reference points (eg, from the vehicle 200c to a point on the road surface) or by acoustic echo, optical echo, radio frequency from the road surface, and the like. The action module 1330 may then determine one action among a plurality of alternative actions to be performed based on the determined height of the object 1202 and the road clearance height of the vehicle 200c. For example, if the height of the object 1202 is less than the road clearance height of the vehicle 200c, the action module 1330 may determine that the safe course of the action is to simply do nothing, and allow the vehicle 200c to drive past the object 1202, which is positioned on the wheels of the vehicle 200c between. Alternatively, the action module 1330 may determine that the height of the object 1202 is lower than the road clearance height of the vehicle 200c, but a slight change in the directional route of the vehicle 200c may allow the vehicle 200c to safely drive the object 1202. Further, the system 100 and the action module 1330 may determine that the height of the object 1202 exceeds the road clearance height of the vehicle 200c, and correct adjustment of the directional route of the vehicle 200c may be required in order to avoid the object 1202. In order to safely perform route changes, these adjustments may also require sending instructions to the throttle system 220 and/or the braking system 230.

[0241]

This latter scenario is illustrated in Figure 14B.

This illustration is only an example, and not for limitation. In the example of FIG. 14B, the system 100 has determined that the height of the object 1202 is higher than the road clearance height of the vehicle 200c. Therefore, the action module 1330 may determine that the best action route of the vehicle 200c is to move slightly to the right to avoid the object 1202 based on the detected lane constraints and the measured distance as described above. Then, the action module 1330 can send instructions to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to implement the change of the directional route.

[0242]

When the vehicle 200c passes by the object 1202, the projection position of the vehicle 200c is represented by the vehicle 200d.

In order to successfully complete the passage of the object 1202, the system 100 may determine a new other distance. For example, the system 100 may determine the distance q4 as shown in FIG. 14B, which corresponds to the required safety distance from the object 1202 to the surface of the vehicle 200d. The system 100 may also calculate the distances q5 and q6 via the lane positioning module 1320, where the distances q5 and q6 represent the position of the vehicle 200d relative to the detected lane constraint. These distances can be sent to the action module 1330 to help determine a suitable directional route for the vehicle 200d. Ideally, the vehicle 200d will successfully turn past the object 1202 while staying within the constraints of the lane 810. However, in some embodiments, in order to avoid the object 1202, the vehicle 200d may be required to move outside the constraints of the lane 810, or the vehicle 200d may be required to simply change lanes, such as to the lane 820. Once the object 1202 is passed, the action module 1330 can send an instruction to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 that the normal operation of the vehicle 200 can be restored.

[0243]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 370

FIG. 15 illustrates a process 1500 for detecting objects on the road consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

The steps of processing 1500 may be performed by one or more of the processing unit 110, the image acquisition unit 120, the position sensor 130, the image processor 190, the object detection module 1310, the lane positioning module 1320, or the action module 1330.

[0244]

At step 1510, the process 1500 may include using at least one image capture device 122, 124, and/or 126 to acquire multiple images of the area near the vehicle 200.

In some embodiments, the multiple images may be images of the front area of the vehicle 200. The processing unit 110 may receive multiple images from the image capture device(s) through the data interface 128. Then, multiple images may be processed in real time by the image processor 190 of the processing unit 110. The image processor 190 may process the first image captured by at least one image capturing device and at least one additional image captured at a later point in time. At least one image capture device may be configured to have a field of view between about 35 degrees and about 55 degrees. An example of the acquired image and potential field of view of the system 100 is illustrated above in conjunction with FIG. 14A.

[0245]

In step 1520, the process 1500 may determine a reference plane corresponding to the surface of the road 800.

This determination may be performed by one or more of the image processor 190, the object detection module 1310, or the lane location module 1320. The reference plane may be similar to the plane 1408 described above in connection with FIG. 14A. The reference plane may be determined based on a plurality of images captured by at least one image capturing device. In these embodiments, the reference plane may be determined by analyzing the first image and at least the second image among the plurality of images. In some embodiments, the location of the road surface may be determined by the image processor 190 analyzing multiple images.

[0246]

The reference plane can be detected by means of disparity information, or by means of detecting one or more lane constraints on the road surface.

In some embodiments, the reference plane may be determined by the color difference or darkness difference in the image data. The processing unit 110 may use the image processor 190 to generate and propose multiple potential reference planes, and then select the best candidate. Once the reference plane is selected, information about its location can be stored inside the system 100, such as in the memory 140/150. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 and/or the image processor 190 may periodically re-determine the reference plane based on a change in the road surface (such as a change in elevation or a change in curvature) or when the vehicle 200 turns on a different road. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine a reference plane 1408 corresponding to the surface of the road 800 as an average surface level associated with the road surface appearing in the multiple images. This method can be useful, for example, when the road 800 is not completely flat or abnormal (such as if the road surface includes one or more of gravel, pits, snow or ice, mud, vegetation, etc.).

[0247]

In step 1530, the process 1500 may position the target object in a first image among the plurality of images and at least one second image captured later.

As exemplified above in conjunction with FIG. 14A, the object detection module 1310 may locate the image based on the presence of the image in a plurality of images among the plurality of images acquired by the system. The object detection module 1310 may determine one or more potential measurements associated with the detected object. As discussed above in connection with Figures 14A-14B, these measurements may include relative measurements of other objects, such as vehicles or lane constraints. The determination of the location of the object can be assisted by direct measurement tools, physical devices, or modules, such as the position sensor 130. In other embodiments, these determinations may include one or more visual determinations. The visual determination may be directly determined by software instructions executed by the image

acquisition unit 120 in the manner of a "rangefinder", or may be determined by the image processor 190 received from the data interface 128 and by one or more image capturing devices 122. -126 Determined in the analysis of the acquired image data. Once determined, the location of the object can be stored in the system 100, such as in the memory 140/150, and can be periodically updated by the object detection module 1310.

[0248]

At step 1540, the process 1500 may determine one or more attributes of the detected object(s).

In some embodiments, the object may be identified as a specific object based on information stored in a database associated with the system 100. As discussed above, these determined attributes may include the size of the detected object (such as its height relative to the detected reference plane). The system 100 can be configured to determine the height of any object in the road that extends at least about 2 cm above the reference plane. In an alternative embodiment, the system 100 may be configured to detect and determine the properties of any object that extends between 2 cm and 10 cm above the reference plane. In other embodiments, the determination of the height of the target object may also be based on the detected speed of the vehicle. The speed may be determined based on information received from one or more of the throttle system 220 or the braking system 230. Other details on calculating the reference plane for the road surface and calculating the height of the target object can be found in U.S. Patent Application 14/554,500 filed on November 26, 2014, the entire content of which is incorporated herein by reference. middle.

[0249]

The system 100 may be configured to determine an action associated with the detected object based on the determined attribute.

For example, the system 100 and the action module 1330 may be configured to not perform any substantial actions unless the determined height of the detected object exceeds a threshold level. In some embodiments, as discussed above, the threshold level may be approximately 2 cm, or may be higher depending on user or system preference (eg, 3 cm, 4 cm, 5 cm, 6 cm, etc.). For example, in some embodiments, the threshold may be associated with the detected road headroom of the vehicle 200. If the processing unit 110 determines from the acquired information that the height of the object does not exceed the configured threshold (step 1550: No), the process 1500 may return to the beginning, and the system 100 may continue to monitor the status of potential objects in the road.

[0250]

Alternatively, if the system 100 determines that an action may be required in response to the presence of the detected object in the road (step 1550: YES), the process 1100 may proceed to step 1560.

In step 1560, the process 1500 may cause the vehicle 200 to change the directional route to avoid or pass the detected object. The processing unit 110 may send instructions to one or more systems associated with the vehicle 200 via the action module 1330. For example, an instruction may be sent to the steering system 240 instructing the vehicle 200 to merge into the next lane to the left or right. Alternatively, an instruction can be sent to turn around the object, or the directional route can be changed so that the vehicle only drives over the object, which is located between the wheels. Other instructions may be sent; for example, the image processor 190 may determine traffic or other obstacles from real-time image data to prevent immediate changes in the directional route. In these embodiments, instructions may first be sent to the braking system 230 and/or turn signals, and the vehicle 200 may be decelerated or stopped until the directional route change can be made. At this time, the instruction to the steering system 220 can be safely made and the vehicle can turn to change the route.

[0251]

In some alternative implementations, where the vehicle 200 is partially or fully under the control of a human operator, step 1560 may instead include generating a notification to the operator that an object was detected on the road and orientation is suggested or required. Feedback on route changes.

In some embodiments, if a human operator does not respond to feedback within a certain period of time, an automatic system such as the system 100 and its action module 1330 can take over the operation of the car and prompt the vehicle to automatically change its route as described above. The time period may be predetermined, or may be calculated based on a visual determination such as the visual determination described above in conjunction with FIGS. 12 and 14A to 14B.

Tesla EX1002 Page 372 IPR2025-01034

[0252]

Ultra-wide traffic light detection system

[0253]

In some embodiments, the system 100 can identify objects located outside the line of sight of a typical driver in the vehicle 200.

A typical driver in the vehicle 200 is positioned on the left side of the front seat in a country driving on the right hand side of the road, and on the right side of the front seat in a country driving on the left hand side of the road.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration recommends a distance of 10 feet (25.4 cm) between the driver and the driver's airbag for safety reasons. The distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to the driver's sternum. Because the vehicle 200 is opaque, parts of the vehicle 200 (e.g., roof, doors, windshield frame, etc.) can obscure the perspective that begins with a typical driver's positioning. In addition, although humans have a front-facing horizontal field of view of almost 180 degrees, the vertical range of the human field of view is significantly smaller. However, the driver assistance system may use an image capture device (e.g., image capture device 122) that has an extended viewing angle beyond that of a driver sitting in a typical driver position. The extended viewing angle may enable the system 100 to recognize objects in the environment of the vehicle 200 that the driver cannot detect. Moreover, the system 100 can determine the changes associated with the identified object, and act accordingly. For example, the system 100 may determine a state change of a traffic light in an area above the vehicle 200. As another example, the system 100 may determine the trajectories of different objects (eg, pedestrians) located in the area beside the vehicle 200.

[0254]

16 and 17 are schematic representations of the vehicle 200 in two situations consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

As illustrated in FIGS. 16 and 17, the vehicle 200 may include an image capture device 122 associated with the first perspective. The first viewing angle is represented by FOV 1610 in the vertical direction, as shown in FIG. 16, and is represented by FOV 1710 in the horizontal direction, as shown in FIG. 17. Also illustrated in FIG. 16 and FIG. 17 is a second perspective starting from a typical driver positioning in the vehicle 200. The second viewing angle is represented by FOV 1620 in the vertical direction, as shown in FIG. 16, and is represented by FOV 1720 in the horizontal direction, as shown in FIG. 17. Consistent with the embodiments of the present disclosure, the first angle of view associated with the image capture device 122 may be larger than the second angle of view associated with the typical driver positioning in the vehicle 200. The larger increment between the first viewing angle and the second viewing angle is marked as an extended area in this disclosure. In some embodiments, the extended area may include objects located outside the line of sight of a typical driver in the vehicle 200 that can be identified by the system 100. In addition, the system 100 may trigger one or more actions (e.g., generate a navigation response) based on the determined changes associated with the objects identified in the extended area.

[0255]

FIG. 16 illustrates a first example for determining a change associated with one or more objects located outside the line of sight of a typical driver positioning of the vehicle 200.

The angular ranges of FOV 1610 and FOV 1620 are used in FIG. 16 for illustration purposes. In some embodiments, FOV 1620 may be, for example, about 65 degrees, and FOV 1610 may be, for example, higher than 65 degrees. In other embodiments, FOV 1620 may be, for example, about 135 degrees, and FOV 1610 may be, for example, higher than 150 degrees, higher than 160 degrees, or higher than 170 degrees. In some embodiments, FOV 1610 and FOV 1620 can be measured in an upward direction from a horizontal plane. As shown in FIG. 16, the extended area may include a traffic light stand 1630 in an area above the vehicle 200. A traffic light stand 1630 located outside the line of sight of a typical driver's location displays a red light. In some embodiments, the system 100 can detect traffic lights and changes in the display colors of the traffic lights when the driver of the vehicle 200 cannot even see the traffic light stand.

[0256]

An example of these situations is that the driver of the vehicle 200 applies the brakes in a manner that prompts the vehicle 200 to stop at the stop line of an intersection and/or places the vehicle 200 too close to the traffic light stand 1360.

Another example of these situations is that the vehicle 200 arrives at a stop line at an intersection, and the traffic light stand 1630 is placed on a high pole so it can be seen from a distance. Because the traffic light stand 1630 is located outside the FOV 1620, when the light in the traffic light stand 1630 turns green, the driver sitting in the typical driver position will not be able to detect the state change. However, because the traffic light stand 1630 is located inside the FOV and therefore considering the image capture device 122, the system 100 will be able to detect the state change of the traffic light. Recognizing the traffic lights in the area above the vehicle 200 can improve safety and driver convenience. For example, when considering the safety of the driver and passengers of the vehicle 200, if the traffic light stand 1630 is not within the FOV 1620, it may be unsafe to reverse the vehicle 200 until the traffic light stand 1630 is located within the FOV 1620. In addition, even if it is not dangerous to reverse the vehicle 200, it may be inconvenient for the driver to reverse the vehicle 200. In one embodiment, after determining that the lights in the traffic light stand 1630 have turned green, the system 100 may prompt the vehicle 200 to accelerate to pass the intersection.

[0257]

FIG. 17 illustrates a second example for determining a change associated with an object located outside the line of sight of a typical driver positioning of the vehicle 200.

The angular ranges of FOV 1710 and FOV 1720 are used in Figure 17 for illustration purposes. In some embodiments, FOV 1720 may be, for example, about 180 degrees, and FOV 1710 may be, for example, higher than 200 degrees, higher than 240 degrees, or higher than 300 degrees. As shown in FIG. 17, the extended area may include pedestrians 1730 located in the area beside the vehicle 200. The pedestrian 1730 can move in a specific direction. In some cases, the pedestrian 1730 may be located at the edge of the FOV 1720, but because the driver is concentrated on the road ahead, it may not be able to detect the pedestrian 1730. In contrast, the system 100 not only has a larger FOV, it does not have to be focused on the road ahead and can identify objects located in any area of its FOV. Because the pedestrian 213 is located within the FOV 1710, the system 100 can detect the pedestrian 1730 and determine the walking direction trajectory of the pedestrian. In other embodiments, the system 100 may identify an object located beside the vehicle 200, determine the moving direction trajectory of the object, determine whether the object is on a possible collision route with the vehicle 200, and act accordingly. For example, after determining that the pedestrian 1730 is on a possible collision route with the vehicle 200, the system 100 may control the horn of the vehicle to generate one type of audio alert.

[0258]

As discussed above, FIGS. 3B to 3D illustrate an exemplary camera mount 370 configured to be positioned behind the rear view mirror 310 and against a vehicle windshield.

As shown in FIGS. 3B to 3D, the camera mount 370 may include a plurality of image capturing devices (122, 124, and 126). In one embodiment, the combined viewing angle of the image capture devices 122, 124, and 126 forms a second viewing angle. For example, to make FOV 1710 higher than 300 degrees, a combination of six image capture devices can be used. In various embodiments, at least one of the image capturing devices described in FIGS. 3B to 3D (for example, the image capturing device 122) includes an ultra-wide lens. The ultra-wide lens may enable the image capturing device 122 to have a first angle of view. In some embodiments, the ultra-wide lens may have a focal length shorter than the short side of the image sensor of the image capture device 122. Alternatively, the ultra-wide lens may have a focal length shorter than the long side of the image sensor but longer than the short side of the image sensor. Consistent with the embodiments of the present disclosure, the image capture device 122 may be configured to capture that the positioning relative to the image capture device 122 is positioned, for example, between 150 degrees and 180 degrees, between 150 degrees and 190 degrees, and between 160 degrees and 180 degrees. An image of a traffic light in a conic area between two degrees or between 170 degrees and 180 degrees.

[0259]

FIG. 18 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the memory being configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As shown in FIG. 18, the memory 140 or 150 may store the object recognition module 1802, the state determination module 1804, and the system response module 1806. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the memory 140 or 150 of any specific configuration. Further, the processing unit 110 can execute instructions stored in any of the modules 1802-1806 (included in the memory 140 or 150).

[0260]

In one embodiment, the object recognition module 1802 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software) that, when executed by the processing unit 110, recognize objects located outside the line of sight of a typical driver located in the vehicle 200.

In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may scan multiple images, compare parts of the images with one or more predetermined patterns, and identify traffic lights in the area beside the vehicle 200. In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may scan multiple images, compare parts of the images with one or more predetermined patterns, and identify an object located in an area beside the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, the module 1802 may store software instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, identify an intersection and determine that a traffic light may be nearby. One way for the processing unit 110 to identify intersections is by using historical image data. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine that the traffic light may be at the traffic light even when the traffic light is not seen in the current image, but the traffic light has been seen in the previous image (for example, the previous frame, five frames before, etc.) nearby. Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may identify image data objects indicating nearby intersections. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine that the traffic light may be nearby by identifying a cross road in the image data of the road ahead. In another example, the processing unit 110 may identify, in the image data, the rear of other traffic lights that control traffic in a direction opposite to the traveling direction of the vehicle 200. Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may use map data (such as data from the map database 160) to identify intersections. For example, the processing unit 110 may consider general road shape descriptions extracted from the map database 160 to determine that the traffic light may be nearby.

[0261]

In another embodiment, the module 1802 may store software instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the software instructions correct optical distortions in a plurality of images so that the object can be identified.

The optical distortion may be the result of the image capture device 122 using an ultra-wide lens. For example, the optical distortion may be barrel distortion in which the image magnification decreases with the distance from the optical axis, and thus the distortion may be closest to the edge of the image frame. Consistent with the present disclosure, a variety of algorithms can be used to correct the optical distortions that can be produced using ultra-wide lenses. For example, an algorithm can be used to correct optical distortion to identify objects close to the edge of the image frame. As another example, different algorithms can be used to identify the state of the object located at the edge of the image frame. In another embodiment, the image capture device may include multiple image capture devices (e.g., image capture devices 122, 124, and 126), and each image capture device may be associated with a different field of view. The module 1802 can store software instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the software instructions can correctly combine images derived from multiple image capture devices. For example, even when there is some overlap in the fields of view of two image capturing devices, different parts of the object can be captured by different image capturing devices. Therefore, the object recognition module 1802 may include instructions for recognizing objects in regions spanning adjacent images captured by different image capturing devices.

[0262]

In one embodiment, the state determination module 1804 may store software instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, determine the state of objects identified in the image data and located at least partially inside the extended area.

Consistent with the present disclosure, the extended area includes the area between the field of view of the image capture device (e.g., FOV 1610 and 1710) and the field of view of the typical driver positioning of the vehicle 200 (e.g., FOV 1620 and 1720). In one embodiment, the state determination module 1804 may store software instructions, which when executed by the processing unit 110 determine the state of traffic lights in the area above the vehicle 200. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine the state of the traffic light by comparing one or more images with stored patterns. In addition, the change in the state of the traffic light can be determined based on the difference between the stored pattern and two or more images captured at different times. In another embodiment, the state determination module 1804 may store software instructions, which when executed by the processing unit 110 determine the trajectory of the moving object in the area beside the vehicle 200. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine the trajectory of the moving object by comparing a plurality of images with each other. In addition, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the moving object is located on a possible collision route with the vehicle 200.

[0263]

In one embodiment, the system response module 1806 may store software instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, generate one or more responses in the vehicle 200.

One type of system response may include a navigation response, as described in detail above with reference to the navigation response module 408. Other types of system responses may involve controlling the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240. For example, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to cause the system 100 to physically depress the brake for a predetermined amount or partially release the accelerator of the vehicle 200. Further, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal that causes the vehicle 200 of the system 100 to turn in a specific direction. This response can be based on the determination of the associated traffic light. Other system responses may include providing various notifications (e.g., warnings and/or alarms). The notification may include: reporting the status of a traffic light located above the vehicle 200; reporting a change in the status of a traffic light located above the vehicle 200; reporting the presence of an object next to the vehicle; and reporting that the object is located on a collision route with the vehicle 200.

[0264]

FIG. 19 is a diagram illustrating an exemplary process 1900 for navigating the vehicle based on the change in the state of the traffic light in the area above the vehicle 200 as described in FIG. 16.

A similar process for controlling the vehicle based on the trajectory of the moving object in the area beside the vehicle 200 as shown in FIG. 17 is expected. Therefore, the exemplary process 1900 may be applicable to various situations, including the situation described in FIG. 17.

[0265]

As shown in FIG. 19, in step 1902, the image capturing device 122 may acquire a plurality of images of traffic lights located in the area above the vehicle 200 outside the line of sight of a typical driver.

In step 1904, the processing unit 110 may determine the association of the captured traffic lights in the plurality of images based on at least one indicator (for example, lane marking) of the vehicle position. In some embodiments, this step may be optional and may be omitted. In step 1906, the processing unit 110 may determine the state of the traffic light based on analysis from at least the first image among the plurality of images. In step 1908, the processing unit 110 may determine a change in the state of the traffic light based on at least a second image from among the plurality of images. For example, the change in the state of a traffic light may be from a red light to a green light. After determining that the state of the traffic light has changed, in step 1910, the processing unit 110 may generate a system response based on the determined state change. These steps of processing 1900 will be discussed in more detail below.

[0266]

In step 1902, the image capturing device 122 may acquire a plurality of images of traffic lights in the area above the vehicle 200.

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the image capture device 122 may include one or more image capture devices. Consistent with some embodiments, the traffic light may be located outside the line of sight of a typical driver in the vehicle 200. For example, the traffic light may be located in the extended area as described with reference to FIG. 16. In some embodiments, the image capture device 122 may be located inside the vehicle 200. In addition, although the image capturing device 122 may be located behind the rearview mirror and against the windshield of the vehicle in some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may determine the state of the traffic light through the windshield.

[0267]

In step 1904, the processing unit 110 may determine the association of traffic lights in the area above the vehicle 200 based on at least one indicator of the vehicle position.

A detailed disclosure of how the system 100 can determine the association of traffic lights will be given below in conjunction with FIGS. 20 to 23. In some embodiments, the indicator of the vehicle location can be derived from the analysis of multiple images. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine the relative position of the traffic light and the vehicle 200 based on the recognition of lane markings in multiple images. Additionally or alternatively, the indicator of the vehicle location may be derived

Tesla EX1002 Page 376 IPR2025-01034

from the geographic location data retrieved from the location sensor 130. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine the relative position of the traffic light and the vehicle 200 based on GPS signals or local positioning signals. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may compare the vehicle position obtained by GPS with map data to determine the association of the traffic light. For example, the processing unit 110 may use information derived from image data and map data for analysis. Using the derived information, the processing unit 110 can determine the correspondence between the detected traffic light in the area above the vehicle 200 and the lane in which the vehicle 200 is currently traveling.

[0268]

In step 1906, the processing unit 110 may determine the state of the traffic light based on analysis from at least the first image among the plurality of images.

In some embodiments, the state of the traffic light in the area above the vehicle 200 is associated with the color indicated by the traffic light. For example, a steady green light can indicate that the vehicle 200 can continue after giving way to other vehicles, bicycles, or pedestrians on the road; a flashing yellow light is a warning and can indicate that the vehicle 200 should proceed with caution; and a steady red light can indicate that the vehicle 200 needs to proceed. stop. Additionally or alternatively, the status of the traffic light may also include additional information associated with the traffic light. The additional information may be the type of traffic light. For example, the traffic light in the area above the vehicle 200 may be a pedestrian passing signal. Therefore, the processing unit 110 may determine that the pedestrian may pass the road in front of the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, in order to determine the state of the traffic light in the area above the vehicle 200, the processing device 110 may correct the optical distortion in at least the first image. When the image capturing device 122 includes an ultra-wide lens, optical distortion may occur.

[0269]

In step 1908, the processing unit 110 may determine a change in the state of the traffic light based on at least a second image from among the plurality of images.

In some embodiments, the state of the traffic light in the area above the vehicle 200 may change from a red light to a green light, for example. In one embodiment, at least the second image may include two or more images following at least the first image. In addition, the processing unit 110 may only process at least a part of the second image. For example, when the vehicle 200 is not moving, the position of the traffic light in the frame remains the same. Therefore, in some embodiments, after identifying a part of the frame including the traffic light stand in at least the first image, the processing unit 110 may determine the state change by processing only the same part of the frame in at least the second image. For example, in some embodiments, the processing unit 110 can save processing power by processing only a part of the frame including the traffic light stand.

[0270]

In step 1910, the processing unit 110 may generate a system response based on the determined state change.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more system responses (e.g., two or more responses), including different types of responses. One type of system response may include providing various notifications (e.g., warnings and/or alerts) to the driver of the vehicle 200. The notification may be provided via the speaker 360 or the touch screen 320. For example, the system response may include reporting the change in the state to the driver of the vehicle 200. Another type of system response may include a navigation response, which may include, for example, accelerating to a cruise speed specified by the driver.

[0271]

Identify associated traffic lights

[0272]

In some embodiments, the system 100 can distinguish between associated and non-associated (or less associated) traffic lights.

During a typical driving process, the vehicle 200 may pass through one or more hubs (such as an intersection with multiple traffic lights).

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 377

For example, one or more traffic lights at an intersection can control traffic driving toward the intersection in a specific direction. Therefore, one or more traffic lights can control whether the vehicle 200 can continue to travel through the intersection or whether the vehicle 200 must stop at the intersection. However, in addition to the traffic lights that control the traffic in the lane where the vehicle 200 is traveling, other traffic lights that control the traffic in other lanes are also visible to the vehicle 200. Navigating the vehicle 200 according to any one of the traffic lights in a lane other than the lane in which the vehicle 200 is traveling may generate a navigation response that is undesirable or unsuitable for the planned route of the vehicle 200. Therefore, in order to enable the self-service control of the vehicle 200 in a manner suitable for the planned navigation path of the vehicle 200, the system 100 can identify which of the multiple traffic lights is controlling the traffic in the lane in which the vehicle 200 is traveling while ignoring (or Less attention) Control other traffic lights in other traffic lanes. Further, after the system 100 recognizes the associated traffic light, the system 100 can recognize the state of the traffic light (for example, red, yellow, green) and implement an appropriate navigation response. For example, when a red light controlling the lane in which the vehicle 200 is traveling is recognized, or when a yellow light controlling the lane in which the vehicle 200 is traveling is recognized and the vehicle 200 has crossed a predetermined distance from the hub, the system 100 may Discontinue cruise control and apply brakes.

[0273]

It is complicated to distinguish between associated and non-associated (or less associated) traffic lights on the road.

20 and 21 illustrate examples of situations where driving based on information derived from unsuitable traffic lights may be undesirable. In FIG. 20, the vehicle 200a is traveling on a multi-lane road. Each lane of the road is associated with a different traffic light stand. The vehicle 200a is approaching an intersection and is driving on a lane designated to advance through the intersection and arrive at the other side of the intersection. As also shown in FIG. 20, the vehicle 200b is traveling on a lane that allows traffic to continue straight ahead and pass through an intersection or allows traffic to make a right turn. The traffic light stand associated with the lane in which the vehicle 200b is traveling includes a right-turning traffic light. As another example, in FIG. 21, the vehicle 200a arrives at a junction of a non-vertical road. Multiple traffic light stands (for example, traffic light stands 2122 and 2124) including some traffic light stands that do not control the lane in which the vehicle 200a is traveling are visible to the vehicle 200a due to the positioning of the hub.

[0274]

Returning to FIG. 20, an intersection 2000 with the following driving options is shown: road A with lanes leading to roads B, D, and F; road C with lanes leading to roads D and F; roads leading to roads F, Road E with lanes H and B; and road G with lanes leading to roads H, B, and D.

Road A is associated with four traffic light stands 2012, 2014, 2016 and 2018. In the case shown, each traffic light stand controls a different lane. Road C is associated with two traffic light stands 2022 and 2024. The traffic light stand 2024 includes a traffic light 2024a for continuing straight ahead and a traffic light 2024b for turning right (for example, when a right turn is authorized, a green arrow is displayed). Road E is associated with three traffic light stands 2032, 2034, and 2036. And road G is associated with two traffic light stands 2042 and 2044. The traffic light stand 2042 includes a traffic light 2042a for continuing straight ahead and a traffic light 2042b for turning left. In the case illustrated in FIG. 20, the traffic light 2042b and the traffic light stands 2012, 2018, and 2032 display green lights, and all other traffic light stands display red lights. Of course, in addition to those shown in FIG. 20, there may be many other road variants and related traffic light configurations.

[0275]

In the case illustrated in FIG. 20, the vehicle 200 a is located on the road A and continues to go straight through the intersection 2000 to reach the lane of the road D.

However, the field of view of the image capturing device included in the vehicle 200a may include both the traffic light stand 2012 and the traffic light stand 2014 (or even other stands). The vehicle 200a arrives at the intersection 2000 when the traffic light stands 2012 and 2014 both show red lights, and only the light in the nearest traffic light stand 2012 has turned green. In this case, it is important that the traffic light detection system 100 of the vehicle 200a recognizes that the green light of the frame 2012 is not applicable to the vehicle 200a. However, the system 100 should base the determined navigation response on the state of the lights associated with the other associated rack 2014.

[0276]

Tesla EX1002 Page 378 IPR2025-01034

In another aspect of the situation illustrated in FIG. 20, the vehicle 200b is located in a lane on the road C that continues to go straight through the intersection 2000 to the road F, and the lane also allows traffic to make a right turn to reach the road D.

The vehicle 200b faces a traffic light stand 2024 including a traffic light 2024a for continuing straight ahead and a traffic light 2024b for turning right. The vehicle 200b arrives at the intersection 2000 when the traffic light stand 2024 displays a red light for continuing straight ahead (traffic light 2024a) and for turning right (traffic light 2024b), and only the nearest traffic light 2024b has turned green. This means that the current state of the traffic light stand 2024 prevents traffic from going straight and turning right. If the vehicle 200b acts on the state of the light 2024b without recognizing and considering the state of the light 2024a, an undesirable situation may occur. For example, if the vehicle 200b travels to the road F (ie, travels straight) based on the information of the traffic light 2024b (showing a green light), the vehicle traveling from the road E to the road B may pose a danger to the vehicle 200b.

[0277]

Turning to Figure 21, Figure 21 illustrates an intersection 2100 with a non-vertical road with the following driving options: road A with two lanes, one lane leading to road C, and the other lane leading to road E; with road C leading to Road B, which has two lanes leading to road E, and road B, which can also lead to one lane of road E; and road D, which has a single lane leading to road E.

Road A is associated with two traffic light stands 2112 and 211, and each traffic light stand controls a different lane. Road B is also associated with two traffic light stands 2122 and 2124, and each traffic light stand controls a different lane. Road D is associated with a single traffic light stand 2132. In the case illustrated in FIG. 21, the traffic light stand 2122 displays a green light, and all other traffic light stands display a red light. As shown in FIG. 21, the vehicle 200a is located on the road A and continues to go straight through the intersection 2000 and arrives on the lane of the road C. However, the field of view of the image capturing device 122 included in the vehicle 200a may include both the traffic light stand 2114 and the traffic light stand 2122. In this example, the vehicle 200a arrives at the intersection 2100 when the traffic light stands 2114 and 2122 are both red, and only the light in the nearest traffic light stand 2122 has turned green. In this case, it is important that the vehicle 200a determines its navigation response based on the state of the traffic light stand 2114 instead of based on the state of the traffic light stand 2122.

[0278]

The three scenarios described in Figure 20 and Figure 21 only provide some examples of road conditions, where it may be helpful to have a driver assistance system that can distinguish between associated and non-associated traffic light stands to determine whether to include The state of the traffic light in the associated traffic light stand, and based on the state, generate and make an appropriate navigation response.

Further, these examples prove that the system may need to evaluate multiple traffic light stands facing the vehicle in order to identify the traffic light stand that is most suitable for the lane in which the vehicle is driving or the vehicle's planned direction of travel (especially in the case of multiple Traffic lights or traffic light stands can be associated with a single lane in which the vehicle is driving).

[0279]

As discussed above, the system 100 can distinguish between associated and non-associated traffic light stands, determine the state of the traffic lights included in the associated traffic light stand(s), and generate based on the states in various driving scenarios And make an appropriate navigation response.

For example, when the vehicle 200 approaches an intersection, the system 100 can determine which traffic light is associated, determine the state of that traffic light, and discover any other associations in the images captured by one or more image capture devices 122-126 information. If the traffic light is red, the system 100 can prompt the vehicle 200 to apply its brakes. If the traffic light is green, the system 100 can prompt the vehicle 200 to continue. If the traffic light is yellow, the system 100 may determine the distance to the intersection and/or estimate the time to the intersection based on the analysis of the image, the speed and/or location data of the vehicle 200 (eg, GPS data). If the vehicle 200 is within a predetermined time (e.g., five seconds, ten seconds, etc.) and/or distance (e.g., one meter, five meters, ten meters, etc.) threshold, the system 100 may prompt the vehicle 200 to continue. If the vehicle 200 is not within the predetermined time threshold and/or distance threshold, the system 100 may prompt the vehicle 200 to stop before reaching the intersection. As another example, when the vehicle 200

stops at a traffic light, after the traffic light changes its state from red to green, the system 100 may generate a navigation response that includes, for example, applying an accelerator, releasing a brake, and steering through an intersection. .

[0280]

FIG. 22 is an exemplary block diagram of a memory 140/150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments, and the memory 140/150 is configured to store instructions for performing one or more operations.

The memory 140/150 can be accessed by the processing unit 110. As discussed above, the processing unit 110 may include various devices, such as a controller, an image pre-processor, a central processing unit (CPU), a support circuit, a digital signal processor, an integrated circuit, a memory, or any other type for image processing. Equipment for processing and analysis. Therefore, the memory 140/150 may be accessed by the processing unit 110, may be integrated with the processing unit 110, or may be included in an embedded system together with the processing unit 110. As shown in FIG. 22, the memory 140 or 150 may store an association determination module 2202, a state determination module 2204, and a system response module 2206. The disclosed embodiments are not limited to the memory 140 of any particular configuration. Further, the processing unit 110 can execute instructions stored in any module 2202-2206 (included in the memory 140 or 150).

[0281]

In one embodiment, the association determination module 2202 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software), and when executed by the processing unit 110, the software instructions determine the association between each of the plurality of traffic light stands and the vehicle 200.

For the purposes of this disclosure, the step of determining the association of a traffic light stand may include performing one or more assessments. In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may evaluate the orientation of each of the plurality of traffic light stands relative to the vehicle. For example, in the case illustrated in FIG. 21, the field of view of the image capturing device 122 includes both the traffic light stand 2114 and the traffic light stand 2122. However, the orientation of the traffic light stand 2114 indicates that the traffic light stand 2114 is more associated with the vehicle 200a than the traffic light stand 2122.

[0282]

Other assessments can be applied to the decision making process.

For example, the processing unit 110 may evaluate the distance of each of the plurality of traffic light stands relative to the vehicle. Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may evaluate which traffic light is facing the front of the vehicle 200. Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may use the identified lane markings to divide the area in front of the vehicle 200 into a plurality of areas, associate each identified traffic light stand with the area, and evaluate which area is suitable for the vehicle. 200 most relevant. Additionally or alternatively, the processing unit 110 may compare the vehicle position acquired via GPS with map data to determine the association of the traffic light. For example, the vehicle 200 may evaluate map data including information about possible driving options at multiple locations. By using the vehicle location obtained by GPS, the processing unit 110 can determine which driving options are available to the vehicle 200 approaching the hub, and use this information to determine the association between the traffic light at the hub and the vehicle 200.

[0283]

In one embodiment, the state determination module 2204 may store software instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, determine the state of traffic lights included in at least one traffic light stand determined to be associated with the vehicle.

As mentioned above, the status of the traffic light can also be associated with the information provided by the traffic light. In a typical traffic light, the displayed color and relative position of the illuminated traffic light can provide basic information associated with the vehicle 200.

[0284]

The state determination module 2204 may derive additional information from the environment of the associated traffic light stand and from the atypical traffic lights included in the associated traffic light stand.

For example, an associated traffic light stand may have a sign including associated text in its vicinity, such as a sign stating a specific date and time. Therefore, in some embodiments, the state determination module 2204 may derive information from the text included in the sign associated with the associated traffic light stand. For example, the state determination module 2204 may implement optical character recognition technology to recognize the text in the logo. Then, the status determination module 2204 can compare the recognized text with the database to determine the information provided by the logo. As another example, the associated traffic light stand may include pedestrian passing signals. The state determination module 2204 may determine that the state of the pedestrian passage signal means that the pedestrian can pass the road in front of the vehicle 200, and the vehicle 200 has a green light turning right.

[0285]

In one embodiment, the system response module 2206 may store software instructions (such as computer vision software) that, when executed by the processing unit 110, generate one or more responses in the host vehicle 200.

One type of system response may include one or more navigation responses, as described in detail above with reference to the navigation response module 408. Other types of system responses may provide control signals to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and/or the steering system 240. For example, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal to cause the system 100 to physically apply the brake for a predetermined amount or partially release the accelerator of the vehicle 200. Further, the processing unit 110 may send an electronic signal that causes the system 100 to steer the vehicle 200 in a specific direction. This response can be based on the determination of the associated traffic light. Further, if a pedestrian can pass the road in front of the vehicle 200, the system response may include performing additional processing of the image data. For example, the processing unit 110 may confirm that a pedestrian in the vicinity of the vehicle 200 is not walking on a trajectory that would put the pedestrian in danger while the vehicle 200 is moving.

[0286]

The position of the traffic light stand in the hub can be before, after, or in the middle of the hub.

Identifying the location of each traffic light stand in the hub can be used, for example, to determine the association of the traffic light stand. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may estimate the distance of one or more traffic light stands relative to the vehicle 200 to create a 3D model of the hub. In one embodiment, the 3D model of the hub can be stored for future use. The 3D model of the hub may include one or more of the following: the 3D position of one or more traffic light stands, the relative distance between each traffic light stand in the hub and other traffic light stands, each The direction(s) indicated by the traffic light stands, and the relative distance between each traffic light stand of the hub and the stop line. In addition, when the vehicle 200 approaches the hub, identifiable details can be used to periodically update the 3D model. Examples of identifiable details may include arrows in traffic lights, lane markings in hubs, and so on. In one example, when the vehicle 200 passes through the hub, the identified details are compared with the information stored in the 3D model, and if appropriate, the 3D model is updated.

[0287]

Consistent with the embodiments of the present disclosure, the 3D model may be used to determine the association of one or more traffic light stands.

In order to take sufficient time to activate the braking system 230 to stop the vehicle 200 before the hub, the system 100 may determine which traffic light is associated with the vehicle 200 at a distance of approximately eighty meters from the hub. As the vehicle 200 approaches the hub, the information derived from the captured image can be compared with the 3D model to find a match. For example, the processing unit 110 may compare the relative distance between the identified traffic light stands in the hub with the 3D model to determine the association of one or more traffic light stands. Using the 3D model, the processing unit 110 can identify the associated traffic light when the vehicle 200 is more than 50 meters, 75 meters, 100 meters, or 125 meters away from the hub. As another example, the processing unit 110 may compare the relative distance between the identified traffic light stands in the hub with the 3D model to determine the distance from the stop line of the hub, even when the stop line is from the current position of the vehicle 200 When you can't see it. Using the 3D model, the processing unit 110 can determine the distance to the stop line of the hub when the vehicle 200 is more than 50 meters, 75 meters, 100 meters, or 125 meters away from the hub. Further details about the association determination module 2202, the status determination module 2204, and the system response module 2206 will be provided below in conjunction with FIG. 23.

[0288]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 381

FIG. 23 is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 2300 for identifying an associated traffic light consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

The system 100 may implement the process 2300 to handle the situations described in, for example, FIG. 20 and FIG. 21.

[0289]

As illustrated in FIG. 23, in step 2310, the image capturing device 122 may acquire an image of the area in front of the vehicle 200.

The area may include a plurality of traffic light stands, each of which includes at least one traffic light. In step 2320, the processing unit 110 may determine at least one indicator of the vehicle position, for example, based on the features (for example, lane markings) recognized from the acquired image. In step 2330, the processing unit 110 may use at least one indicator to determine the association of each of the plurality of traffic light stands. In step 2340, the processing unit 110 may determine the state of the traffic light included in the associated traffic light stand. For example, the state of a traffic light may indicate that the vehicle 200 should stop (e.g., due to a red light) or be able to turn left (if there are no pedestrians passing by). After determining the state of the traffic light included in the traffic light stand, in step 2350, the processing unit 110 may generate a system response based on the determined state change. These steps of processing 2300 will be discussed in more detail below.

[0290]

For example, in step 2310, the image capturing device 122 may acquire at least one image of the area in front of the vehicle 200.

The "area in front of the vehicle" includes the geographic area in front of the vehicle relative to its moving direction. Regions may include hubs (for example, intersection 2000 in FIG. 20 and 2100 in FIG. 21), crossroads, crossroads, circular intersections, streets, roads, and so on. In some cases, the area may include multiple traffic light stands, and each traffic light stand includes at least one traffic light. "Traffic light stands" include any form of structure that houses one or more light generating devices used to control traffic and/or provide road-related information. In some cases, two or more traffic light stands may be combined in a single traffic light assembly, but each traffic light stand may be associated with a different lane. A typical traffic light stand may include three circular traffic lights: a green traffic light, a yellow traffic light, and a red traffic light. "Traffic light" includes a device having at least one light source capable of displaying a unique color. In some cases, the vehicle 200 may encounter an atypical traffic light stand. The atypical traffic light stand may include one or more non-circular traffic lights with different colors. For example, right-turning arrow traffic lights, left-turning arrow traffic lights, public transportation traffic lights, pedestrians passing traffic lights, bicycles passing traffic lights, etc.

[0291]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may receive at least one acquired image via the data interface 128.

As discussed in detail with reference to FIG. 5D, the processing unit 110 may identify a traffic light in at least one acquired image. For example, the processing unit 110 may filter the objects identified in at least one acquired image to construct a set of candidate objects, and exclude these objects that are unlikely to correspond to traffic lights. Filtering can be done based on various attributes associated with traffic lights, such as shape, size, texture, position (e.g., relative to vehicle 200, etc.). In addition, the processing unit 110 may analyze the geometry of the area in front of the vehicle 200. The analysis can be based on any combination of: (i) the number of lanes detected on either side of the vehicle 200; (ii) markings (such as arrow markings) detected on the road; and (iii) extraction from map data The description of the area. For example, if a lane marking that defines a driving lane is recognized on a road, and the traffic light frame is within the boundary of the lane marking, the system 100 can conclude that the traffic light frame is associated with the lane associated with the lane marking.

[0292]

In step 2320, the processing unit 110 may determine at least one indicator of the vehicle position from the image.

The "vehicle location indicator" includes any form of information related to the physical location of the vehicle. The indicator of the vehicle position can be derived from the analysis of image data (eg, at least one acquired image). In addition, the indicator of

the vehicle location may be derived from geographic location data (eg, GPS signals, local positioning signals, and/or map data) or from data indicating the location of the vehicle 200 relative to other vehicles on the road. In some embodiments, the indicator of the vehicle position may include a distance from at least one traffic light stand derived from at least one image. In other embodiments, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include a lane marking identified based on the analysis of the at least one image. For example, the processing unit 110 may use information derived from at least one image to perform analysis to identify one or more lane markings. Using the recognized lane markings, the processing unit 110 can determine the correspondence between the detected traffic light and the lane in which the vehicle 200 is currently traveling.

[0293]

In step 2330, the processing unit 110 (for example, via the association determination module 2202) may use at least one indicator of the vehicle position, as determined in step 2320, to determine the relationship between each of the plurality of traffic light stands and the vehicle 200 Associated.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may sort the associations of the identified traffic light stands in the at least one acquired image. The traffic light stand with the highest value of the associated ranking can be determined as the associated traffic light stand. For example, in the case illustrated in FIG. 20, the field of view of the image capturing device 122 includes a traffic light stand 2012 and a traffic light stand 2014, but by using one or more evaluations, the processing unit 110 may determine that the traffic light stand 2014 has more High relevance ranking value. One method used by the processing unit 110 to determine that the traffic light stand 2014 has a higher association ranking than the traffic light stand 2012 is by evaluating the distance of each of the plurality of traffic light stands relative to the vehicle 200a. For example, in the situation described in FIG. 20, the traffic light stand 2014 is closer to the traffic light stand 2012. Therefore, the traffic light stand 2014 is more likely to be related than the traffic light stand 2012. Other methods of determining the association are described above with reference to the association determining module 2202.

[0294]

In some embodiments, the determination of the association between each of the plurality of traffic light stands and the vehicle 200 may include a preliminary inspection to eliminate the unlikely traffic light stands.

For example, when at least one acquired image includes three closer traffic light stands and two farther traffic light stands, the two farther traffic light stands may be classified as unlikely to be associated with the vehicle 200. The processing unit 110 can save processing power by eliminating the unlikely traffic light stands and sorting the association of the identified main body of the traffic light stands in at least one of the acquired images. In some embodiments, when the vehicle 200 approaches the hub, the association ranking may change. For example, the orientation of a traffic light stand can change from different points on the road, and therefore, the distance from the hub can have an impact on the probability that a given traffic light stand is associated with the vehicle 200. Therefore, the relevance ranking can be associated with a confidence level, which can take into account factors such as the distance from the hub when evaluating traffic light stands. Further, when the confidence level is below a certain predetermined threshold, the processing unit 110 may periodically or continuously update the associated ranking of the traffic light stands.

[0295]

In order to determine the traffic light associated with the vehicle 200, the association determination module 2202 may also use navigation information previously stored in the system 1000 (such as stored in the memory 140/150).

Based on the determined 3D position of the vehicle 200 and/or the image capturing devices 122-126 as discussed above, the association determination module 2202 may perform registration between the navigation map data and the vehicle 200. Based on the determination of the relative distance measurement as described above, the association determination module 2202 can use the navigation map data to determine that the vehicle 200 (via the braking system 230) should be braked to stop at each detected traffic light stand at the hub Point in 3D space. According to the 3D registration result, the association determination module 2202 may use the navigation map data to determine the lane assignment of each traffic light detected at the intersection. Then, the association determination module 2202 may determine the lane allocation inside the system 100 and the image processor 190, and then perform registration.

[0296]

In step 2340, the processing unit 110 (for example, via the state determination module 2204) may determine the state of the traffic light included in the at least one traffic light stand determined to be associated with the vehicle 200 based on the at least one acquired image.

In some cases, the associated traffic light stand may include multiple illuminated traffic lights, and the status of each traffic light may depend on the type of traffic light. In one embodiment, the status of the traffic light only refers to the color indicated by it, such as green, yellow, and red. The system 100 may use various techniques to recognize the status of traffic lights. For example, the system 100 may identify an area of one or more images including traffic lights, and perform an analysis of the pixels in the area to determine the color of the pixel. After analyzing at least a threshold number of pixels in the area (e.g., two pixels, ten pixels, twenty pixels, etc.), the system 100 can determine the traffic light, for example, by finding the average value of the pixels in the area s color.

[0297]

Additionally or alternatively, the state of the traffic light may include the direction indicated by the traffic light.

In a typical traffic light, green indicates that the vehicle 200 is allowed to move forward. However, sometimes the information itself is not sufficient to determine whether it is safe to drive in a certain direction (such as when a green light only authorizes a turn). One method of determining which direction a traffic light indicates involves evaluating a database that correlates each traffic light with one or more directions. Another method includes identifying the type of traffic light from image data and determining the direction indicated by the traffic light from the environmental context. For example, in the second case described with respect to the vehicle 200b in FIG. 20, the traffic light stand 2024 may be determined as the associated traffic light stand, but the traffic light stand 2024 includes two illuminated traffic lights 2024a and 2024b. Therefore, in step 2340, the processing unit 110 may determine that the state of the traffic light 2024a is a red light for continuing straight ahead, and the state of the traffic light 2024b is a green light for turning right. In some embodiments, the determination of the status of the traffic light includes one or more of the following steps: determining the location of the traffic light within the associated traffic light; determining whether the traffic light is illuminated; determining the color of the traffic light; and Determine whether the traffic light includes arrows.

[0298]

In step 2350, the processing unit 110 (e.g., via the system response module 2206) may generate a system response based on the determined state.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more system responses (e.g., two or more responses), including different types of responses. One type of system response may include a navigation response, which may include, for example, start of driving, changes in acceleration, changes in speed, application of vehicle brakes, suspension of cruise control, and so on. For example, these system responses may include providing control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to navigate the vehicle 200. Another type of system response may include starting a timer and/or increasing a counter in order to provide the driver of the vehicle 200 with statistical information about one or more driving processes. For example, the statistical information may indicate the number of times the vehicle 200 has encountered a red light during driving, and/or the duration of the driving process spent waiting for the vehicle 200 at the red light. Another type of system response may include providing various notifications (e.g., warnings and/or alerts) to the driver of the vehicle 200. The warning and/or alert may include, for example, the color of the associated traffic light and/or the distance from the hub. The notification may be provided via a speaker or via an associated display (e.g., touch screen 320).

[0299]

Turning lane traffic light detection

[0300]

The system 100 may detect that a vehicle (such as the vehicle 200) is driving on a turning lane.

A lane may refer to a designated or expected path of travel of a vehicle and may have marked boundaries (e.g., lines on a road) or unmarked boundaries (e.g., road curbs, road barriers, guardrails, parked vehicles, etc.) or constraints.

For example, the system 100 may operate to make these detections and determinations based on visual information acquired via one or more image capture devices. In some embodiments, these detections and determinations can also be performed at least in part with respect to the map data and/or the sensed vehicle position. In addition to determining the state of the vehicle 200 in the turning lane, the system 100 may identify the traffic light associated with the lane, and may be configured to determine the state of the traffic light based on the analysis of the road environment information and the determined characteristics of the traffic light .

[0301]

FIG. 24 illustrates a vehicle 200 traveling on a road 800, in which the disclosed system and method for detecting objects on the road may be used.

The vehicle 200 is described as being equipped with image capture devices 122 and 124, and more or fewer cameras may be employed on any particular vehicle 200. As shown, road 800 may be subdivided into lanes, such as lanes 810 and 820. Lanes 810 and 820 are shown as an example; a given road 800 may have additional lanes based on the size and nature of the road. In the example of FIG. 24, the vehicle 200 is driving on the lane 820 and it can be seen that it is approaching the intersection 2402 with the intersection 2404. Traffic on lane 820 at intersection 2402 is controlled by traffic light stand 2406. As discussed in detail below, the system 100 can determine the status of the traffic light stand 2406 and generate a system response that affects the operation of the vehicle 200. Further illustrated on the road 800 is a warning line 2410 leading to a stop line 2412.

[0302]

The processing unit 110 may be configured to determine the connection to the lanes 810 and 820, the intersection 2402, or the intersection 2404 based on a plurality of images acquired by the one or more image capturing devices 122-126 that the processing unit 110 may receive via the data interface 128. One or more lane constraints associated with each of them.

According to some embodiments, lane constraints may be identified by visible lane boundaries (such as dashed or solid lines marked on the road surface). Additionally or alternatively, lane constraints may include curbs or obstacles on the road surface. Additionally or alternatively, lane constraints may include markings (e.g., Botts point). According to some embodiments, the processing unit 110 (via the lane location module 2520 described in detail below) may determine by identifying the midpoint of the overall road width such as the road 800 or the crossroad 2404 or the midpoint of one of the lanes 810/820 Constraints associated with lanes 810/820, intersection 2402, or intersection 2404. When, for example, a line specifying a road lane such as lane 810/820 is not drawn or marked, the processing unit 110 may identify lane constraints by alternative methods (such as by estimation or inference) based on known road parameters. The processing unit 110 may also determine the physical relative distance between various constraints and the detected object (such as a traffic light).

[0303]

When establishing an autonomous vehicle or red traffic light warning system, it may be challenging to estimate the distance of a hub with traffic lights, because the location of the traffic light can be behind or in the middle of the hub.

For example, determining the 3D position of each traffic light at an intersection can suggest a braking point for the vehicle, but the stop line can provide a precise position.

[0304]

In the current system, the detection of road 800, intersection 2404 or intersection 2402, and the constraints and paths constituting lanes 810/820 may include a processing unit 110 that determines its 3D model via the camera coordinate system.

For example, the 3D model of the lane 810/820 can be described by a third-degree polynomial. In addition to the 3D modeling of the driving lane, the processing unit 110 may also perform multi-frame estimation of host motion parameters (such as the speed, yaw and pitch rate, and acceleration of the vehicle 200). The processing unit 110 may also determine a road elevation model to convert information acquired from multiple images into a three-dimensional space. A feature of the current system is that it is possible to create an overall model for stationary objects at traffic intersections at the same time, instead of creating a separate model for each detected object. Therefore, the system 100 may be configured to determine an absolute distance for an object or lane constraint at a distance of, for example, within about one hundred meters. In some cases, the system 100 may be configured to determine absolute distances for objects or lane constraints at other distances (eg, within 125 meters, within 150

meters, etc.). Further, the system 100 may be configured to determine which traffic light stand (eg, the traffic light stand 2406) is associated with the vehicle 200 within a distance of approximately eighty meters from the stop line 2412.

[0305]

Accurate distance estimation of traffic lights at intersections can be achieved through processing called expansion and zooming.

The expansion process may use the relative distance to determine the distance from the vehicle 200 to the object (such as the stop line 2412). For example, if two traffic light stands are detected in the image data, and the distance between the two traffic light stands increases by 5% when the vehicle moves a distance of ten meters, the system calculates the distance to be 200 meters.

[0306]

FIG. 25 is an exemplary block diagram of the memory 140 and/or 150 consistent with the disclosed embodiments. The memory 140 and/or 150 may store instructions for performing one or more operations.

As illustrated in FIG. 25, the memory 140/150 may store one or more modules for performing the object detection and response described herein. For example, the memory 140/150 may store a traffic light detection module 2510, a lane positioning module 2520, and an action module 2530. The application processor 180 and/or the image processor 190 may execute instructions stored in any module 2510-2530 (included in the memory 140/150). Those skilled in the art will understand that the references to the processing unit 110 in the following discussion may refer to the application processor 180 and the image processor 190 individually or collectively. Therefore, any of the following processing steps can be executed by one or more processing devices.

[0307]

The traffic light detection module 2510 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may detect the existence and status of a traffic light stand (such as a traffic light stand 2406).

As will be discussed below in conjunction with FIG. 26A, FIG. 26B, and FIG. 27, the traffic light detection module 2510 together with the image processor 190 can perform processing of one or more images acquired by one or more image capture devices 122-126. Image Processing. The traffic light detection module 2510 may also determine the status of the traffic light stand 2406, including determining whether a light inside the traffic light stand 2406 includes an arrow. The traffic light detection module 2510 can determine other information associated with the state of the traffic light stand 2406, including, without limitation, whether any traffic lights associated with the traffic light stand 2406 are illuminated (in a fixed or flashing manner), and determine the traffic light The position of the traffic light inside the rack (ie, the horizontal and vertical orientation of the traffic light), or determine the color associated with the traffic light. In some embodiments, the traffic light detection module 2510 may store information determined to be used in the processing unit 110 (such as in the memory 140/150) of a specific forward direction, a specific intersection 2402, and/or a specific traffic light stand 2406. In these embodiments, when the vehicle 200 returns to the same intersection, the previously determined and saved information can be used in the future.

[0308]

In some embodiments, flickering traffic can be determined by image analysis of multiple images acquired at a predetermined or known capture rate (for example, analysis of images acquired at 1 second, 1.5 seconds, 2 seconds, etc.) light.

For example, the system 100 can analyze image data to identify light emitting patterns among multiple images. The system 100 may also determine the area of the captured image that is determined to be within the boundary of the particular traffic light of interest in the traffic light stand. Then, the system 100 may determine the color of the traffic light through pixel analysis in the area determined to be within the boundary of the traffic light of interest.

[0309]

The lane location module 2520 may store instructions, and when executed by the processing unit 110, the instructions may help the system 100 determine the location of the vehicle 200.

In some embodiments, the step of determining the location of the vehicle 200 may include determining at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle via visual determination or by analysis of at least one image received from the image capture devices

122-126 via the data interface 128. In these embodiments, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints or lane markings associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling, or to a marking associated with an intersection (such as The distance between the warning line 2410 and the stop line 2412). The distance from the vehicle to the location or object may be determined based on, for example, one or more of image data, GPS information, or analysis of data from a location sensor. Further, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include an arrow associated with a traffic light stand having at least one associated traffic light. Additionally or alternatively, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include the location of the vehicle obtained through GPS or a similar coordinate system. In some embodiments, the lane positioning module 2520 may store lane constraint information determined for a specific road 800 and its lanes 810/820. For example, the processing unit 110 may store information in the memory 140/150. In these embodiments, when the vehicle 200 returns to the same intersection, the previously determined and saved information can be used in the future. For example, GPS information can be used to determine that the vehicle 200 has returned to the same intersection.

[0310]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the lane location module 2520 may use at least one indicator from the vehicle location to determine whether a system response to change the operation of the vehicle 200 is required or recommended.

Additionally or alternatively, the lane location module 2520 may receive information (such as other vehicles, the curvature of the road, etc.) indicating the presence of other features in the image data from other modules (including the position sensor 130) or other systems.

[0311]

The action module 2530 can store instructions that, when executed by the processing unit 110, can help the system 100 to make decisions based on information received from one or more sources (such as the position sensor 130, the image processor 190, and the traffic light detection module 2510). One or more actions relative to the operation of the vehicle 200 are performed.

In some embodiments, the action module 2530 may receive (from, for example, the traffic light detection module 2510) information about the state of traffic lights at the intersection (such as the traffic light stand 2406 at the intersection 2402 as discussed above). Other information received by the action module 2530 may include the determination of whether the vehicle is in a turning lane and whether the traffic light stand 2406 includes arrows.

[0312]

Based on the received information, the action module 2530 can then generate a system response that affects the operating state of the vehicle 200, such as prompting the system 100 to provide control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 , To navigate the vehicle 200 (for example, by accelerating, turning, etc.).

For example, in some embodiments, the system 100 may determine that a turning lane traffic light authorizes the vehicle 200 to make a turn. In these embodiments, the action module 2530 may send an instruction to the steering system 240, and the steering system 240 may execute the instruction to cause the vehicle 200 to turn through the intersection 2402 and enter the new driving lane associated with the intersection 2404. In other embodiments, the system response initiated and executed by the action module 2530 may include any or all of the following: providing a visual or audible notification to the operator of the vehicle, applying vehicle brakes, suspending cruise control functions, or initiating one or More automatic turning maneuvers.

[0313]

Additionally or alternatively, the action module 300 may send instructions to other systems associated with the vehicle 200 (such as a braking system 230, a turn signal, a throttle system 220, etc.).

In some embodiments, the action module 2530 can instead provide a human operator of the vehicle with audio, visual, or tactile feedback representing information collected from associated systems and/or sensors. Then, the human operator can act on the feedback to make the vehicle turn.

[0314]

Figure 26A provides an annotated view of the situation described in Figure 24.

The vehicle 200 is driving on the lane 820 of the road 800 again, and is approaching the intersection 2402 with the intersection 2404. The vehicle 200 is again equipped with image capture devices 122 and 124; more or fewer devices may be associated with any particular vehicle 200. For simplicity of illustration, the road 800 in FIG. 26A is described as a one-way street oriented from top to bottom on the page with two driving lanes 810 and 820. The intersection 2404 is a two-way street oriented left and right across the entire page with one driving lane going in each direction.

[0315]

To the left of road 800 at intersection 2402 is a traffic light stand 2406.

The lane arrow 2408 drawn on the surface of the lane 820 in front of the vehicle 200 indicates that the lane 820 is a left-turning lane. Also drawn or added on the surface of the road 800 is a warning line 2410 leading to a stop line 2412.

[0316]

Consistent with the disclosed embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to determine whether the driving lane of the vehicle 200 approaching the intersection (here, lane 820) is a turning lane; determine whether the traffic light stand (here, the traffic light stand 2406) is opposite to the cross road To control the traffic lights; determine the status of the traffic lights in the traffic light stand; and determine whether the traffic lights include arrows.

The processing will be described in more detail below in conjunction with FIG. 27 and processing 2700.

[0317]

In simple terms, the system 100 associated with the vehicle 200 may determine the position of the vehicle 200 inside the road 800 via one or more of the processing unit 110, the position sensor 130, the traffic light detection module 2510, or the lane positioning module 2520.

Additionally or alternatively, the system 100 may collect information from at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle. As discussed above in connection with the lane location module 2520, the at least one indicator of the vehicle location may include from vehicle 200 to one or more lane constraints or lane markings associated with the current lane (such as lane 820) in which the vehicle is traveling, Or the distance to the signs associated with the intersection 2401 (such as the warning line 2410 and the stop line 2412). Further, the at least one indicator of the vehicle position may include an arrow associated with the traffic light stand 2406. Additionally or alternatively, the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle may include the location of the vehicle obtained through GPS or a similar coordinate system.

[0318]

In the illustration of FIG. 26A, there are multiple indicators of the location of the vehicle 200.

One or more image capture devices 122-126 associated with the vehicle 200 may be configured to capture multiple images of the area in front of the vehicle 200 that may help determine the location of the vehicle 200. For example, the image may include a lane arrow 2408 indicating that the lane 820 is a left-turning lane of the intersection 2402. The image may also include a traffic light stand 2406, and may indicate that one or more of the various lights inside the traffic light stand 2406 include an arrow indicating the condition of the turning lane. One or more image capture devices 122-126 may also capture images of warning lines 2410 or stop lines 2412 associated with road 800 or intersection 2404. Further, the system 100 can determine the position of the vehicle 200 inside the turning lane by measuring the distance s1 from the vehicle 200 to the stop line 2412 via the lane positioning module 2520. Still further, the system 100 may implement optical character recognition (OCR) processing to obtain text (e.g., text from signs and/or road markings) included in one or more captured images. The system 100 can then use the textual information as part of or as a basis for determining whether the vehicle 200 is inside the turning lane. For example, the system 100 may recognize specific words that indicate a turning lane (eg, "turn to the right", "turn to the left", etc.).

[0319]

The measurement may be a direct measurement (such as via the position sensor 130), or may be determined by the image processor 190 via analysis of captured image data, and may be used in combination with map data.

The measurement result can be measured from any part of the internal or external vehicle 200, which includes, without limitation, the front of the vehicle 200, the part of the vehicle 200 such as the headlight or the front license plate, and the image capture device 122-126. Installed position, determined centroid of vehicle 200, rear of vehicle 200, one or more windshields or mirrors associated with vehicle 200, wheels of vehicle 200, right or left of vehicle 200 A side or window, a point associated with the roof of the vehicle 200, or a point associated with the chassis of the vehicle 200.

[0320]

In some embodiments, determining the distance from the vehicle 200 to the traffic light stand 2406 may be sufficient to help the processing unit 110 calculate the braking distance or other such measurement.

However, in other embodiments, the traffic light stand 2406 may be positioned to pass the point where the vehicle 200 will be required to stop. In these embodiments, the distance to the intersection can be determined by using one or more of the warning line 2410 or the stop line 2412.

[0321]

As discussed above in connection with Figure 24, these distances can be calculated using an estimation process using expansion and scaling.

At an intersection 2402 with two traffic light stands, for example, the system 100 can measure the relative distance between the two stands as captured in the image data for a certain period of time, and then use the relative distance to estimate the distance to the stop. The distance of the line 2412. In some embodiments, these measurements can be repeated over time to improve accuracy. The accuracy can also be improved by other methods; for example, if there are three or four traffic light stands at the intersection 2402, the relative distance between each of the stands can be calculated and averaged. Additionally or alternatively, as discussed above, a Kalman filter can be used to estimate the distance.

[0322]

The system 100 still requires additional information or input to determine the positioning of the stop line 2412 relative to the intersection 2402 and/or the traffic light stand 2406.

In some embodiments, the system 100 may use previously stored map data collected from previous journeys to the intersection. This information may be received from the traffic light detection module 2510 or the lane positioning module 2520. You can also use the following formula to derive the distance measurement value Z from the image data:

[0323]

Z=fW/w

[0324]

Where W is the known distance between two traffic light stands 2406, w is the distance in the image data in the pixel, and f is the focal length of the specific image capturing device 122-126 in the pixel.

[0325]

In Figure 26A, the inset 2602 shows the two states of the traffic light stand 2406 associated with the example.

Based on image data from at least one image received from the image capture devices 122-126 via the data interface 128, the system 100 may be configured to determine the status of the traffic light stand 2406.

The determination will be described in more detail below in conjunction with FIG. 27 and processing 2700.

When approaching the intersection 2402, the system 100 may first determine that the traffic light stand 2406 is displaying a fixed red light, as seen in the image 1 of the illustration 2602. In the example of FIG. 26A, lane 820 is a left-turning lane, so unless the road 800 is located at a red light, it is legal to turn left (or if the intersection 2404 is configured as a two-way flow from right to left on the page). One-way street with four lanes), otherwise the vehicle 200 must stop at the stop line 2412 and remain stationary until it is determined that the traffic light stand 2406 has changed. In an alternative embodiment (not shown), the vehicle 200

may drive on a lane determined to be a right-turning lane, and assuming that a right-turning at a red light is legally permitted within the jurisdiction, the system 100 may generate a system In response, the vehicle 200 can turn right while the traffic light stand 2406 remains red.

[0326]

Subsequently, as seen in image 2 of illustration 2602, the traffic light stand 2406 transitions from a fixed red light to a fixed green arrow indicating a protected left turn.

The system 100 may be configured to detect not only that the color of the light has changed, but also that the arrow has appeared inside the light based on the pixel-level image analysis of the acquired image of the traffic light stand 2406 by the image processor 190. In some embodiments, in order for the system 100 to detect that the color of the traffic light has changed, the system 100 may perform a certain period of time (for example, 1 second, 5 seconds, 10 seconds, 15 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds) on the captured image. Second, 1 minute, etc.) analysis in order to identify the status change of the traffic light. The system 100 can also determine once the traffic light stand 2406 has changed to show whether it is safe or is authorized to move in the direction indicated by the state of the light by the green arrow. Even if the light can display a green arrow, various situations (not shown) may require the vehicle 200 to further delay before completing the turn. For example, a pedestrian may be passing the intersection 2404. Although the road 800 is a one-way street in FIG. 26A, in alternative embodiments (such as described below and shown in FIG. 26B), the road may be a two-way street, and the vehicle 200 may also drive in the opposite direction. Whether the coming second vehicle is making a right turn to the intersection 2404 from another direction at a red light. Further, other obstacles can prevent a timely left turn; for example, a set of railway tracks can be oriented to its left side parallel to the road 800, and although the left turn green arrow is illuminated, the obstacles associated with the train track may fall Come to allow the train to pass. These examples are not meant to be limiting. Once the system 100 determines that the traffic light stand 2406 and the conditions at the intersection allow safe turning, the system 100 can generate signals related to the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, the steering system 240, the turning signal, and/or via the action module 2530. The system of one or more of the other subsystems and modules that cause the vehicle 200 to automatically turn to the left responds.

[0327]

FIG. 26B illustrates another intersection scene consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In the example of FIG. 26B, the vehicle 200 (hereindicated as the vehicle 200e) is driving on the lane 810 of the road 800 and is approaching the intersection 2402 with the intersection 2404. The vehicle 200 is again equipped with image capture devices 122 and 124; more or fewer devices may be associated with any particular vehicle 200. Unlike the illustration of FIG. 26A, the road 800 is now a two-way street in FIG. 26B, and traffic can proceed in two directions. The intersection 2404 is still a two-way street oriented left and right across the entire page with one driving lane going in each direction.

[0328]

To the right of road 800 at intersection 2402 is a traffic light stand 2604.

The lane arrow 2406 drawn on the surface of the lane 810 in front of the vehicle 200 indicates that the lane 820 is a left-turning lane. As before, consistent with the disclosed embodiment, the system 100 can be configured to determine whether the driving lane of the vehicle 200 approaching the intersection (this time, lane 810) is a turning lane; to determine whether the traffic light stand (here, traffic light stand 2604)) Whether to control the intersection; determine the state of the traffic light; and determine whether the traffic light includes arrows.

[0329]

The system 100 can operate in substantially the same manner as described above to make these determinations.

However, in the example of FIG. 26B, the inset 2606 proves that when the vehicle 200e approaches the intersection 2402, the traffic light stand 2604 is displaying a flashing or flashing yellow light. The non-fixed nature is indicated by the broken line of the arrow in the inset 2606. As may be familiar to those of ordinary skill in the relevant technical fields, some jurisdictions use flashing yellow lights during certain times of the day to essentially serve the same function as the "yield" or "stop" signs, and at the same time it is still allowed to use the red light to completely stop the driving lane or use the green light to fully authorize the driving lane to move forward.

[0330]

As outlined above, the system 100 can determine that the traffic light stand 2604 is displaying a flashing yellow light, and can also determine that the lane 810 is a turning lane.

However, in the situation described in FIG. 26B, the system 100 may be required to make other determinations in order for the vehicle 200e to successfully cross the intersection 2402. As those skilled in the art will understand, the flashing yellow light authorizes approaching vehicles to turn at will, as long as it is safe to do so. It is hoped that the driver should be cautious at the intersection, and the driver is sure to make a turn too early, there will be no potential collision or other hazards.

[0331]

One such determination that the system 100 can make is whether one or more vehicles are approaching an intersection from another direction.

For example, although a driving lane driving in one direction of the road may have a flashing yellow traffic light in a turning lane, traffic driving in the opposite direction may have a green light to go straight ahead through an intersection. Therefore, if the operator of the vehicle fails to give way under the flashing yellow light signal, a collision may occur. In the example of FIG. 26B, the second vehicle 200f is indeed going straight through the intersection 2402. The system 100 may be configured to detect the presence of the vehicle 200f via image data captured from one or more image capture devices 122-126, and use the position sensor 130, the image processor 190, the traffic light detection module 2510, or the lane positioning module One or more of 2520 to determine the position of the vehicle within the road/intersection and its speed. When detecting and analyzing the vehicle 200f, the system 100 (via the action module 2530) can cause the braking system 230 to remain engaged until the vehicle 200f has passed.

[0332]

Once no other vehicles are approaching the intersection from the opposite direction, the system 100 can generate a system response based on the determination via the action module 2530.

The system response may include one or more of the following: providing feedback to the operator of the vehicle 200, applying vehicle brakes via the braking system 230, suspending cruise control, or using the throttle system 220, braking system 230, or steering system One or more of 240 to initiate an automatic turning maneuver onto the intersection 2404. First, however, the system 100 can analyze image data for the presence of any other obstacles or objects associated with the intersection 2402 or intersection 2404. For example, in the illustration of FIG. 26B, a pedestrian 2608 can be seen walking across the intersection 2404 because the other lane of the road 800 has a green light in that direction. The system 100 may detect the presence of the pedestrian 2608 via the image processor 190 by analyzing one or more of a plurality of images captured by one or more image capturing devices 122-126. As described above, other subsystems and modules of the system 100 can cooperate to detect the speed of the pedestrian 2608, and can notify the system 100 when the pedestrian 2608 is no longer on the road and the turn is safe.

[0333]

FIG. 27 illustrates a process 2700 for detecting the state of a traffic light consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

The steps of processing 2700 may be performed by one or more of the processing unit 110, the image acquisition unit 120, the position sensor 130, the image processor 190, the traffic light detection module 2510, the lane positioning module 2520, or the action module 2530.

[0334]

In step 2710, the process 2700 may include using at least one image capture device 122, 124, and/or 126 to acquire multiple images of the area in front of the vehicle 200.

The area may contain one or more traffic light stands with at least one traffic light (such as the traffic light stands 2406 and 2604 described above). The processing unit 110 may receive multiple images from the image capture device(s) through the data interface 128. Then, multiple images may be processed in real time by the image processor 190 of the processing unit 110. The

image processor 190 may process at least one image captured by at least one image capturing device and other images captured at a later point in time.

[0335]

In step 2720, the process 2700 may determine whether the vehicle 200 is driving on a turning lane based on at least one indicator of the vehicle location.

As generally described above, various indicators of location can be used to determine whether the driving lane is a turning lane. In some embodiments, the location indication may include vehicle positioning obtained through GPS. In other embodiments, the system 100 may recognize lane markings or constraints (such as lane arrows 2408 indicating that the lane is a turning lane). Alternatively, the image processor 190 may determine that the arrow is associated with a traffic light stand that controls lane travel. In addition, various elements of the system 100 can be used for distance measurement. For example, the position sensor 130 and/or the lane positioning module 2520 may send information about the relative position of the vehicle 200 inside the lane 810/810, including how far the vehicle 200 is from the intersection 2402 (the above-mentioned distance s1), to the processor Unit 110. The end of the lane can be determined based on the measured distance or visually (e.g., by analyzing one or more images acquired by one or more image capture devices 122-126 and detecting the presence of a warning line 2410 or a stop line 2412).

[0336]

In step 2730, the process 2700 may perform image processing of at least one image received via the data interface 128 to determine whether an arrow is present in the image data associated with the traffic light.

The traffic light detection module 2510 and/or the image processor 190 may be configured to analyze the pixels of the image corresponding to the positions of the respective traffic lights inside the traffic light rack. One or more image processing algorithms can be applied to the pixels to determine whether a fixed or blinking/flashing arrow is present in the associated area. A further example of how the system 100 can analyze one or more images to determine whether a traffic light displays an arrow will be discussed below in conjunction with FIGS. 28 to 30B.

[0337]

In step 2740, the process 2700 may determine the state of the traffic light.

As discussed above, the step of determining the status of the traffic light may include, without limitation, determining whether the traffic light is illuminated (and/or whether it is functioning), determining the position of the illuminated traffic light inside the traffic light rack, or Determine the color associated with the traffic light (ie, red, yellow, or green). The list is only for example, and any information associated with the traffic light can be determined and processed by the system 100 and the processing unit 110. For example, the system can be configured to determine whether a traffic light is fixed or flashing based on image processing of a series of acquired images. The image processor 190 can determine that in these embodiments, the same traffic light inside the rack is illuminated in one image, then dimmed in order, and then immediately illuminated again; this will indicate that a particular light is flashing. In some embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to identify traffic light conditions that are specific to the specific jurisdiction in which the vehicle is traveling. This information may be pre-programmed into the system 100, such as stored in data (not shown) inside the memory 140/150.

[0338]

In step 2750, the process 2700 may generate a system response via the system 100 that affects the operation of the vehicle 200.

The response initiated by the system 100 may be based on any or all of the following determinations: determining the state of the traffic light, determining whether the traffic light includes an arrow, and determining whether the vehicle is in a turning lane. As discussed above, the specific actions initiated by the system 100 via the action module 2530 may include without limitation: providing the operator of the vehicle 200 with visual or audible feedback notifications about traffic lights; applying vehicle brakes via the braking system 230; Suspend the cruise control function; or use one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, or the steering system 240 to continue forward to initiate an automatic turning maneuver and continue forward through the intersection.

[0339]

In addition, in some embodiments, as part of the function of the system 100, the working module 2530 and/or the processing unit 110 may also be configured to determine whether the turning lane where the vehicle is located is authorized to pass through the determined traffic light status indicator. In the direction of progress.

In other words, even if the traffic light indicates that a specific system response is legally permitted, the system 100 can provide an additional level of safety protection for the driver of the vehicle 200 by further determining whether such an action is actually possible and safe. For example, as discussed above in connection with FIG. 26B, the system 100 and the image processor 190 may be configured to detect the presence of other obstacles associated with roads or intersections (such as the presence of pedestrians or other vehicles on the street) . In some embodiments, other vehicles may proceed through the intersection as normal (such as in the scenario where the vehicle 200e has a flashing yellow light described in FIG. 26B). In these embodiments, the vehicle 200e can theoretically turn onto the intersection 2404, but the system 100 may also consider the fact that the vehicle 200f is moving through the intersection when the light is green. Alternatively, the second vehicle may appear in an unusual or illegal manner, such as if the operator of another vehicle passes a stop sign or red light, or if the vehicle has broken down at an intersection or on one of the roads.

[0340]

In still other embodiments, the step of determining whether the turning lane where the vehicle is located is authorized to proceed in the direction indicated by the determined state of the traffic light may further include: determining whether the light is actually obeyed based on the predetermined destination of the vehicle. The indication status.

In an embodiment involving an autonomous vehicle, it may be assumed that the operator and/or passenger have indicated their desired destination to the processing unit 110 of the system 100. Therefore, by using GPS positioning technology or other such information, the system 100 can be configured to determine whether making a turn indicated by a traffic light is actually associated with a predetermined destination. For example, in some embodiments, the vehicle 200 has unintentionally stalled on a turning lane, and advancing to a predetermined destination may involve merging into an adjacent lane (with the help of the lane positioning module 2520) and proceeding straight through the intersection. Therefore, the system 100 may be configured to determine whether to turn left, turn right, or continue straight through the intersection based on the predetermined destination information.

[0341]

Traffic light detail detection

[0342]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may provide additional functions related to the identification of traffic signals.

For example, the system 100 may provide a traffic light detail detection function to provide feedback based on the analysis of the physical characteristics of the traffic light.

In order to realize this function, the processing unit 110 may process the image captured by at least one of the image capturing devices 122, 124, 126 and adopt super-resolution technology to identify the specific feature of the traffic light in the image, wherein the specific feature can be The system 100 indicates useful information. For example, the system 100 can recognize a circular signal and an arrow-shaped signal of a traffic light that have been illuminated, and distinguish between them.

[0343]

In some embodiments, the memory 140 and/or 150 may store instructions that are programmed so that when executed by the processing device, a traffic light detail detection function will be provided.

As shown in FIG. 28, the memory 140 and/or 150 may store an image alignment module 2810, a pixel expansion module 2820, an image analysis module 2830, and a database 2840. The image alignment module 2810 may store instructions for aligning a plurality of images captured by the image capturing devices 122, 124, 126. The pixel expansion module 2820 may store instructions for increasing the resolution of at least a part of the image to allow the image to be scaled to a standard size. The image analysis module 2830 may store instructions for analyzing the image to detect and identify features of the image. The

database 2830 may be configured to store data associated with providing traffic light detail detection functions and provide data when needed. Further, the image alignment module 2810, the pixel expansion module 2820, and the image analysis module 2830 may store instructions that can be executed by one or more processors (for example, the processing unit 110) individually or in various combinations with each other. . For example, the image alignment module 2810, the pixel expansion module 2820, and the image analysis module 2830 may be configured to interact with each other and/or other modules of the system 100 to perform functions consistent with the disclosed embodiments.

[0344]

The database 2840 may include one or more storage devices that store information and are accessed and/or managed by a computing device (such as the processing unit 110).

In some embodiments, as shown in FIG. 28, the database 2840 may be located in the memory 150. In other embodiments, the database 2840 may be located far from the memory 150 and be accessible to other components of the system 100 (e.g., the processing unit 120) via one or more wireless connections (e.g., wireless networks). Although one database 2840 is shown, it should be understood that multiple separate and/or interconnected databases may constitute the database 2840. The database 630 may include a computing component (e.g., a database management system, a database server, etc.) that is configured to receive and process a request for data stored in a memory device associated with the database 2840 and (e.g., to the processing Unit 110) provides data from the database 2840.

[0345]

In some embodiments, the database 2840 may be configured to store data associated with providing traffic light detail detection functions.

For example, the database 2840 may store data (such as images, maps, algorithms, multiple sets of values, etc.), which may allow the processing unit 110 to identify information detected in the image. For example, the database 2840 may store a set of average pixel values corresponding to each of the circular signal and the arrow-shaped signal of the traffic light.

[0346]

In some embodiments, the system 100 may provide feedback based on the details of traffic lights detected in one or more captured images.

For example, the system 100 may be configured to distinguish between the color, shape, and position of signals associated with traffic lights in order to provide specific feedback based on the meaning of the detected details (for example, arrow-shaped signals control turning movements, while The circular signal controls the straight forward movement).

[0347]

Figures 29A and 29B depict exemplary objects that can be detected by the system 100.

Figure 29A depicts a traffic light stand 2900A including a circular signal 2910. Figure 29B depicts a traffic light stand including an arrow-shaped signal 2920. Although both objects include traffic lights, they include different details indicating different messages. In an exemplary embodiment, the system 100 may be configured to analyze the pixels of one or more images to identify distinguishing features, such as a circular signal 2910 and an arrow-shaped signal 2920.

[0348]

FIG. 29C depicts an exemplary portion of an image 2915 of a circular signal 2910, including a plurality of pixels 2930.

The system 100 may be configured to analyze the pixels 2930 to identify objects and/or details found in the image. For example, the image analysis module 2830 may be configured to identify features (such as brightness, color, contrast, hue, transparency, etc.) associated with each pixel 2930, and determine objects and/or objects associated with the image based on pixel analysis. detail. Each feature recognized by the image analysis module 2830 can be given a value. For example, the image analysis module 2830 may assign the value "one" to a pixel recognized as the color red, and assign the value "zero" to any other pixels.

[0349]

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 394

In some embodiments, the system 100 may be configured to use super-resolution technology to allow more accurate analysis of objects in multiple images.

For example, the pixel expansion module 2820 may modify the image 2915 to divide one or more of the pixels 2930 into subsets of pixels 2940. Although it is shown in FIG. 29C that only part of the pixel 2930 is expanded into the pixel 2940, it should be understood that any part or all of the pixel 2930 may be divided in this manner. Therefore, the pixel expansion module 2820 can increase the number of pixels associated with a specific portion of the image.

[0350]

In an exemplary embodiment, the pixel expansion module 2820 may increase the number of pixels associated with a specific object in the image so that the portion of the image that includes the object includes a selected number of pixels (for example, a standard number of pixels).

In this way, even if multiple images include the same object of different sizes (for example, because the image was taken at different distances from the object), the image can be modified so that the portion of the image that includes the object includes the same number of Pixels, the same number of pixels can be directly compared and averaged to more reliably determine the characteristics (for example, color) of the part of the object located inside the pixel.

[0351]

Scaling selected portions of the image so that the same number of pixels are associated with objects in each image may allow direct comparison of the images (e.g., comparing the value of one pixel in an image with the same pixel in another image).

In this way, multiple images can be considered and analyzed by the image analysis module 2830, thereby increasing the accuracy compared to the analysis of one image. For example, super-resolution technology can increase the possibility that the image analysis module 2830 can correctly distinguish between the circular signal 2920 and the arrow-shaped signal 2930 in the image.

[0352]

FIG. 29D depicts an exemplary portion of the image 2925 of the arrow-shaped signal 2920.

As described above with respect to image 2915, image 2925 may be divided into pixels 2930, and each pixel 2930 may be expanded into a subset of pixels 2940. As can be seen in FIGS. 29C and 29D, the pixels 2930 are different around the edges of the respective signals 2920, 2930. The image analysis module 2830 may be configured to identify one or more characteristics of the pixel 2930 to determine whether the pixel corresponds to a circular signal 2910 or an arrow-shaped signal 2920. The extension of the pixel 2930 into the pixel 2940 may allow multiple images to be considered and aligned, thereby increasing the reliability of detection.

[0353]

FIG. 30A shows an exemplary process 3000A for determining whether a traffic light includes an arrow, consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In an exemplary embodiment, the system 100 may perform the process 3000A to determine whether the portion of the traffic light detected in the plurality of images includes an arrow-shaped signal. The arrow-shaped signal (or "arrow") may be a type of traffic light signal in which the visual component of the signal adopts an arrow shape. The arrow may be a signal indicating that the vehicle can be allowed to turn at this time (for example, turning in the direction of the arrow).

[0354]

In step 3002, the processing unit 110 may receive multiple images of traffic lights.

For example, one or more image capturing devices 122, 124, 126 may acquire multiple images of the area in front of the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, such as when the vehicle 200 is approaching a hub, the area in front of the vehicle 200 may include one or more traffic light stands containing at least one traffic light. In these embodiments, one or more image capture devices 122, 124, 126 may acquire multiple images of traffic lights. The processing unit 110 may receive a plurality of images from the image capturing devices 122, 124, 126 through the data interface 128.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 395

[0355]

The processing unit 110 may analyze the received multiple images.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may analyze multiple images to determine that the multiple images include traffic lights. For example, the processing unit 110 may identify one or more objects as candidates for a traffic light, and perform one or more processing (for example, image matching) to determine whether the candidate corresponds to a traffic light. However, it should be understood that the processing unit 110 may perform the process 3000A without the different steps of recognizing the object as a traffic light. In addition, the processing unit 110 may analyze a part of the multiple images to determine the characteristics of the traffic light. These characteristics can help the system 100 determine the response to traffic lights (for example, the light is green-moving through the hub, and the light is red-stopping at the hub).

[0356]

In step 3004, the processing unit 110 (for example, via the image alignment module 2810) may align the regions corresponding to the multiple images of the traffic light.

For example, the processing unit 110 may use an area of a traffic light as a common point to align multiple images. This alignment may allow the processing unit 110 to analyze common areas of multiple images.

[0357]

In order to align the areas of the multiple images corresponding to the traffic lights, the processing unit 110 may select the characteristics or characteristics of the traffic lights that can allow the recognition of the area of interest.

In an exemplary embodiment, the processing unit 110 may align the regions corresponding to the multiple images of the traffic light based on the determined brightness center (for example, the center of the on signal of the traffic light). In some embodiments, the center of brightness can be determined by finding, for example, the center of mass of the brightness of a traffic light. In other embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use the color, shape, position, or any other characteristics or characteristics of the traffic light to align the multiple images. Further, in some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may rotate the regions of the multiple images to align the images on the image plane (for example, match the rotation position of the region).

[0358]

As described above, the areas of the aligned multiple images may correspond to the area of interest of the traffic light.

For example, by aligning a plurality of images at an area corresponding to a traffic light based on the brightness, it is possible to recognize the on signal of the traffic light and place it inside the aligned area. The illuminated signal can indicate to the viewer the acceptable actions at this time (e.g., stop, move forward, turn, etc.). Therefore, aligning the area corresponding to the illuminated signal can help the processing unit 110 isolate the area of interest of the traffic light.

[0359]

In step 3006, the processing unit 110 (for example, via the pixel expansion module 2820) may expand the pixels of the multiple images within the aligned area to obtain a standard size (for example, the same number of pixels).

For example, the processing unit 110 may perform image modification processing in which the processing unit 110 replaces each pixel corresponding to the aligned regions of the plurality of images with a plurality of pixels. In this way, the aligned areas of one or more images can be expanded to a standard size. Pixel expansion can allow direct comparison of pixels between multiple images.

[0360]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may expand the pixels of the multiple images in the aligned area by replacing each pixel with a pixel matrix.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 396

The feature of each pixel in the pixel matrix is that it can have the same value as the mother pixel. In this way, the expanded pixels may also include values associated with the characteristics of the image at the pixel (e.g., color, brightness, etc.).

[0361]

In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may expand each pixel inside the aligned area into a 3×3 pixel matrix.

In another embodiment, the processing unit 110 may expand each pixel inside the aligned area into a 4×4 pixel matrix. In other embodiments, other matrix sizes may be used (e.g., 5x5, 6x6, 8x8, etc.).

[0362]

In some embodiments, the pixel expansion module 2820 may perform pixel expansion based on the scale factor (for example, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, etc.) that converts each pixel into a plurality of pixels corresponding to the scale factor. Extension.

The pixel expansion module 2820 may determine the scale factor based on the size of the object in the image and the standard size used. In this way, objects in the image can be standardized to include the same number of pixels.

[0363]

The processing unit 110 may analyze pixels across multiple images.

For example, in step 3008, the processing unit 110 (e.g., via the image analysis module 2830) may determine a set of average pixel values including the average pixel value for each pixel, including the expanded pixels. As described above, the expanded pixel includes the value associated with the parent pixel. The pixel value may be any value that defines the selected pixel and allows the processing unit 110 to determine the characteristics of the traffic light in the aligned area. For example, the pixel value may correspond to the color or brightness value associated with each pixel. In another embodiment, the pixel value may be a binary value indicating whether each pixel (or pixel matrix average) includes a color or brightness value above the threshold. The processing unit 110 may determine the average pixel value for each pixel in all of the plurality of images.

[0364]

The processing unit 110 may use pixel values to determine the characteristics of traffic lights in the aligned area.

For example, in step 3010, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the traffic light includes an arrow based on a set of average pixel values. In one example, the processing unit 110 may compare a set of average pixel values with a stored standard (for example, information stored in the database 2840) to determine whether the pixel value corresponds to an arrow. In another embodiment, the processing unit may map the average pixel value and compare it with the stored map to determine whether the pixel value corresponds to the arrow shape.

[0365]

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may use a precision factor to determine whether the pixel value corresponds to an arrow.

For example, the processing unit 110 may determine whether a set of average pixel values matches a stored standard (eg, a set of pixel values, a stored image, a pixel map, etc.) within an accuracy greater than a threshold. In some embodiments, the accuracy factor may vary depending on the quality of the image. For example, if the vehicle 200 is far from a traffic light and/or if only one of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126 can capture an image of the traffic light, a relatively lower accuracy factor may be used. Similarly, if the vehicle 200 is closer to the traffic light and/or more than one (or all) of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126 can capture an image of the traffic light, a relatively high accuracy factor may be used. In some embodiments, the image analysis module 2830 may classify the object for one or more characteristics. For example, the image analysis module 2830 may classify the object as an arrow-shaped signal or a circular signal.

[0366]

Through the exemplary process 3000A, the system 100 may be configured to recognize arrow-shaped signals associated with traffic lights.

The ability to recognize arrow-shaped signals provides the system 100 with other functions that enhance the capabilities of the system 100. In particular, because arrow-shaped signals can indicate different information from non-arrow-shaped signals (e.g., simple circular lights), the system 100 can be configured to provide a specific system response (e.g., it can accept turning left, it is not acceptable to turn left at this time, etc.), the system response may otherwise be incorrect (for example, a green light indicates going forward in all directions). In another embodiment, the system 100 may distinguish between two identified traffic lights (for example, a green circular light and a red arrow-shaped light) to determine which traffic light should be observed. An exemplary process for implementing this function using the detection of an arrow-shaped signal will be described in more detail below.

[0367]

FIG. 30B is a flowchart showing an exemplary process 3000B for causing a system response based on the detection of an arrow signal in a traffic light consistent with the disclosed embodiment.

In an exemplary embodiment, the processing unit 110 may execute the process 3000B to control the vehicle 200 using the result of the process 3000A. For example, based on the detection of an arrow-shaped signal in a traffic light, the processing unit 110 may command the vehicle 200 to accelerate, turn, stop, change lanes, and so on.

[0368]

In step 3012, the processing unit 110 may identify a traffic signal light.

For example, the processing unit 110 may identify traffic lights in one or more images captured by one or more image capturing devices 122, 124, 126. In some cases, more than one traffic signal light (for example, green circular light and red arrow-shaped light) can be identified in the image.

[0369]

In step 3014, the processing unit 110 may determine the color of the identified traffic light.

The processing unit 110 may use color recognition processing to analyze one or more of the multiple images of the traffic light to determine the color of the traffic light and classify it. For example, the processing unit 110 may match the image data with stored standards to determine the color from multiple color possibilities (for example, green, red, yellow, orange, etc.).

[0370]

In one embodiment, the processing unit 110 may identify the color of the pixel including the pixel value indicating that the pixel is a partial shape of the traffic light.

In another embodiment, one or more of the image capture devices 122, 124, 126 may use clear pixels and red (or other color) pixels to aid in color differentiation. For example, in some embodiments, when there are red lights in the image, red pixels and clear pixels can be used, and when there are green lights (or other colors), only clear pixels can be used and red pixels are ignored (for example, the definition it is black, no color, not red, etc.). For example, when the light is red, the red pixels can match the color and be "used" to determine the color. As another example, when the light is a green light, clear pixels can be used to identify the color and/or red pixels can be ignored to limit the color to not red. In this way, the processing unit 110 can distinguish between colors in the image depending on the type of pixel used to define the value of the lamp inside the pixel. Further, since the image can be aligned with other images and averaged to achieve a higher resolution image, the value of the ignored red pixels (or other pixels with missing values) can be provided based on information from other images.

[0371]

It should be understood that the above are examples and other color recognition processes and/or techniques may be used.

In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may be configured to determine one or more other characteristics of the arrow and/or traffic signal. For example, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the arrow is blinking or steady. In another example, the processing unit 110 may determine whether the arrow has recently changed from other signals. For example, the multiple images may include two identified signals, the previous signal and the current signal (e.g., the identified arrow). These

other characteristics can provide the processing unit 110 with additional information that can help determine how to interpret the arrow-shaped signal.

[0372]

In step 3018, the processing unit 110 may generate one or more system responses based on the color of the arrow (and/or other characteristics of the arrow and/or the traffic signal).

In one example, the system response may correspond to an arrow indication (eg, green arrow-turn can be accepted, red arrow-turn not accepted, etc.). In another example, the system response may correspond to an indication that a particular traffic signal is not applicable because it is an arrow (e.g., the vehicle is traveling straight). The system response may be a navigation response configured to change or continue the operating parameters of the vehicle 200. For example, the processing unit 110 may provide notifications (e.g., audible sounds or visual indicators via the user interface 170) to the driver of the vehicle, apply vehicle brakes, suspend cruise control, and/or initiate automatic turning maneuvers. For example, the processing unit 110 may provide control signals to one or more of the throttle system 220, the braking system 230, and the steering system 240 to navigate the vehicle 200. In some embodiments, the processing unit 110 may continue to analyze the image to determine whether the system response should be interrupted (for example, the arrow is no longer green-the cruise control is aborted and the brake is applied).

[0373]

Through the exemplary disclosed processes 3000A and 3000B, the system 100 may have enhanced functions that provide autonomous control of the vehicle 200.

In particular, the system 100 may be configured to react to the traffic signal based on detailed information provided by the traffic signal, and provide an appropriate system response that allows the safe operation of the vehicle 200. Further, although the above processing has been described in the context of an arrow-shaped signal, it should be understood that one or more of its steps can be used in similar processing to determine the effect of other objects and/or signals (such as pedestrian signals). , Red light no-turn signals, fixed road signs, street signs, traffic advisory boards, billboards, etc.) system response.

[0374]

For illustration purposes, the foregoing description has been presented.

It is not exhaustive and not limited to the specific forms or implementations disclosed. Considering the practice of the specification and disclosed embodiments, modifications and rewriting will be obvious to those skilled in the art. In addition, although various aspects of the disclosed embodiments are described as being stored in a memory, those skilled in the art will understand that these aspects may also be stored on other types of computer-readable media such as secondary storage devices, such as hard disks. Or CD ROM, or other forms of RAM or ROM, USB media, DVD, Blu-ray or other optical drive media.

[0375]

Computer programs based on written descriptions and published methods are within the skills of experienced developers.

Various programs or program modules can be created using any technology known to those skilled in the art or can be designed in combination with existing software. For example, program segments or program modules can be designed or used. Net Framework,. Net Compact Framework (and related languages such as Visual Basic, C, etc.), Java, C++, Objective-C, HTML, HTML/AJAX combination, XML or HTML including Java applets.

[0376]

Moreover, although illustrative embodiments have been described herein, the scope of any and all embodiments having equivalent elements, modifications, omissions, combinations (for example, aspects across various embodiments), adaptations, and/or changes will be based on the present disclosure Known by those skilled in the art.

The limitations in the claims should be interpreted broadly based on the language used in the claims, and are not limited to the examples described in this specification or during the prosecution of this application. Examples should be interpreted as non-

exclusive. In addition, the steps in the disclosed method can be modified in any way, including reordering the steps and/or inserting or deleting steps. Therefore, it is expected that the description and examples are considered to be illustrative only, and the true scope and spirit are indicated by the appended claims and their full equivalents.

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

CLAIMS CN106462727A

1.

A lane termination detection system for vehicles, the lane termination detection system includes:

At least one image capture device configured to acquire at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle, the area including at least one road sign that provides information indicating the end of the lane;

Data interface; and

At least one processing device, the at least one processing device is configured to perform the following steps:

Receiving the at least one image via the data interface;

Extracting lane termination information from the representation of the at least one road sign included in the at least one image;

Based on at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle, determining the distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling;

Based on the extracted lane termination information and based on the determined distance from the vehicle to the one or more lane constraints, determine whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end; and

Based on the determination of whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end, prompt the vehicle to change lanes.

2.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one indicator of the position of the vehicle includes a visual determination of the lane in which the vehicle is traveling among a plurality of lanes.

3.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 1, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes an identification of which lane of the plurality of lanes is about to terminate.

4.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 1, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes a distance from the lane termination.

5.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 1, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes the curvature of the road before the lane termination.

6.

The lane termination detection system of claim 1, wherein the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle includes a visual determination of the distance from the lane termination.

7.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle includes a visual determination of the distance from the second vehicle.

8.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 7, wherein the second vehicle is driving in front of the vehicle.

9.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 1, wherein the step of prompting the vehicle to change lanes includes sending an instruction to a steering system of the vehicle.

10.

The lane termination detection system according to claim 1, wherein the at least one processing device is further configured to, based on the at least one indicator of the position of the vehicle, perform a measurement from the vehicle to a lane related to a new driving lane. The distance of one or more lane constraints of the link is updated.

11.

A vehicle including:

main body;

At least one image capture device configured to acquire at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle, the area including at least one road sign that provides information indicating the end of the lane;

Data interface; and

At least one processing device, the at least one processing device is configured to:

Receiving the at least one image via the data interface;

Extracting lane termination information from the representation of the at least one road sign included in the at least one image;

Based on at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle, determining the distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling;

Based on the extracted lane termination information and based on the determined distance from the vehicle to the one or more lane constraints, determine whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end; and

Based on the determination of whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end, prompt the vehicle to change lanes.

12.

The vehicle of claim 11, wherein the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle includes a visual determination of the lane in which the vehicle is traveling among a plurality of lanes.

13.

The vehicle according to claim 11, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes an identification of which lane of the plurality of lanes is about to terminate.

14.

The vehicle according to claim 11, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes a distance from the lane termination.

15.

The vehicle according to claim 11, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes the curvature of the road before the lane termination.

16.

The vehicle of claim 11, wherein the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle includes a visual determination of the distance from the end of the lane.

17.

The vehicle of claim 11, wherein prompting the vehicle to change lanes includes sending an instruction to a steering system of the vehicle.

18.

A method for detecting the end of a lane for a vehicle, the method includes the following steps:

Acquiring at least one image of an area in front of the vehicle via at least one image capturing device, the area including at least one road sign that provides information indicating the end of the lane;

Extracting lane termination information from the representation of the at least one road sign included in the at least one image;

Based on at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle, determining the distance from the vehicle to one or more lane constraints associated with the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling;

Based on the extracted lane termination information and based on the determined distance from the vehicle to the one or more lane constraints, determine whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to terminate; and

Based on the determination of whether the current lane in which the vehicle is traveling is about to end, prompt the vehicle to change lanes.

19.

The method of claim 18, wherein the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle includes a visual determination of the lane in which the vehicle is traveling among a plurality of lanes.

20.

The method according to claim 18, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes an identification of which lane of the plurality of lanes is about to terminate.

21.

The method according to claim 18, wherein the extracted lane termination information includes a distance from the lane termination.

22.

The method according to claim 18, the method further comprising the step of: based on the at least one indicator of the location of the vehicle, from the vehicle to the one or more lanes associated with the new driving lane The constrained distance is updated.

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 404

(19)中华人民共和国国家知识产权局

(12)发明专利申请

(10)申请公布号 CN 106462727 A
(43)申请公布日 2017.02.22

(21)申请号 201580017704.2

(22)申请日 2015.01.30

(30)优先权数据
61/933,325 2014.01.30 US
61/993,111 2014.05.14 US
62/040,246 2014.08.21 US
62/060,603 2014.10.07 US
62/102,669 2015.01.13 US

(85)PCT国际申请进入国家阶段日
2016.09.29

(86)PCT国际申请的申请数据
PCT/US2015/013812 2015.01.30

(87)PCT国际申请的公布数据
WO2015/116950 EN 2015.08.06

(71)申请人 移动眼视力科技有限公司
地址 以色列耶路撒冷

(72)发明人 A·克拉克 E·宝葛 I·塔比斯
G·斯坦因 A·哈舒亚
I·本·沙洛姆 Y·塔伊布
S·沙勒夫 D·休伯曼

(74)专利代理机构 北京三友知识产权代理有限公司 11127
代理人 李辉 吕俊刚

(51)Int.Cl.
G06K 9/00(2006.01)

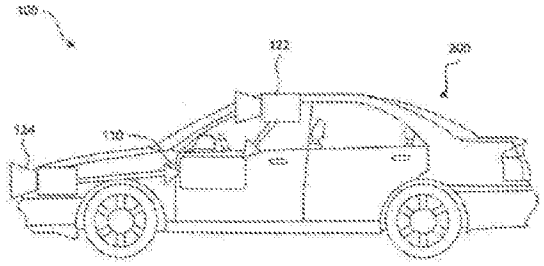
权利要求书2页 说明书64页 附图45页

(54)发明名称

用于车道尽头识别的系统和方法

(57)摘要

系统和方法使用相机来提供自主导航特征。在一个实施方式中，提供一种用于车辆的车道终止检测系统。与该系统相关联的一个或更多个处理装置经由数据接口接收至少一个图像。装置从包括在图像数据中的道路标志中提取车道终止信息，并且基于所述车辆的位置的至少一个指示符来确定从所述车辆到与当前车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离。所述处理装置基于所述车道终止信息和车辆位置来确定所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道是否即将终止。进一步，如果所述车辆正在行驶的车道即将终止，则所述系统可以促使所述车辆变更车道。



CN 106462727 A

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 405

1.一种用于车辆的车道终止检测系统，该车道终止检测系统包括：

至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括提供指示车道终止的信息的至少一个道路标志；

数据接口；以及

至少一个处理装置，所述至少一个处理装置被配置为执行以下步骤：

经由所述数据接口接收所述至少一个图像；

从包括在所述至少一个图像中的所述至少一个道路标志的表示中提取车道终止信息；

基于所述车辆的位置的至少一个指示符，确定从所述车辆到与所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离；

基于所提取的车道终止信息并且基于所确定的从所述车辆到所述一个或更多个车道约束的距离，确定所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止；以及

基于所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止的确定，促使所述车辆变更车道。

2.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符包括多个车道当中的所述车辆正在行驶的车道的视觉确定。

3.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括多个车道当中的哪个车道即将终止的标识。

4.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括距所述车道终止的距离。

5.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括在所述车道终止之前的道路的曲率。

6.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符包括距所述车道终止的距离的视觉确定。

7.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符包括距第二车辆的距离的视觉确定。

8.根据权利要求7所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所述第二车辆正在所述车辆的前面行驶。

9.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，促使所述车辆变更车道的步骤包括向所述车辆的转向系统发送指令。

10.根据权利要求1所述的车道终止检测系统，其中，所述至少一个处理装置还被配置为，基于所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符，对从所述车辆到与新行驶车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离进行更新。

11.一种车辆，该车辆包括：

主体；

至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括提供指示车道终止的信息的至少一个道路标志；

数据接口；以及

至少一个处理装置，所述至少一个处理装置被配置为：

经由所述数据接口接收所述至少一个图像；

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 406

从包括在所述至少一个图像中的所述至少一个道路标志的表示中提取车道终止信息；

基于所述车辆的位置的至少一个指示符，确定从所述车辆到与所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离；

基于所提取的车道终止信息并且基于所确定的从所述车辆到所述一个或更多个车道约束的距离，确定所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止；以及

基于所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止的确定，促使所述车辆变更车道。

12.根据权利要求11所述的车辆，其中，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符包括多个车道当中的所述车辆正在行驶的车道的视觉确定。

13.根据权利要求11所述的车辆，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括多个车道当中的哪个车道即将终止的标识。

14.根据权利要求11所述的车辆，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括距所述车道终止的距离。

15.根据权利要求11所述的车辆，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括在所述车道终止之前的道路的曲率。

16.根据权利要求11所述的车辆，其中，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符包括距所述车道终止的距离的视觉确定。

17.根据权利要求11所述的车辆，其中，促使所述车辆变更车道包括向所述车辆的转向系统发送指令。

18.一种用于检测针对车辆的车道终止的方法，该方法包括以下步骤：

经由至少一个图像捕获装置，获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括提供指示所述车道终止的信息的至少一个道路标志；

从包括在所述至少一个图像中的所述至少一个道路标志的表示中提取车道终止信息；

基于所述车辆的位置的至少一个指示符，确定从所述车辆到与所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离；

基于所提取的车道终止信息并且基于所确定的从所述车辆到所述一个或更多个车道约束的距离，确定所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道是否即将终止；以及

基于所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止的确定，促使所述车辆变更车道。

19.根据权利要求18所述的方法，其中，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符包括多个车道当中的所述车辆正在行驶的车道的视觉确定。

20.根据权利要求18所述的方法，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括多个车道当中的哪个车道即将终止的标识。

21.根据权利要求18所述的方法，其中，所提取的车道终止信息包括距所述车道终止的距离。

22.根据权利要求18所述的方法，所述方法还包括以下步骤：基于所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符，对从所述车辆到与新行驶车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离进行更新。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 407

用于车道尽头识别的系统和方法

[0001] 相关申请的交叉引用

[0002] 本申请要求以下的优先权：2014年1月30日提交的美国临时专利申请号61/933,325；2014年5月14日提交的美国临时专利申请号61/993,111；2014年8月21日提交的美国临时专利申请号62/040,246；2014年10月7日提交的美国临时专利申请62/060,603；以及2015年1月13日提交的美国临时专利申请62/102,669。所有前述申请的整体内容都通过引用并入本文。

技术领域

[0003] 所述本公开总体涉及自主车辆导航，更具体地，涉及使用相机提供自主车辆导航特征的系统和方法。

背景技术

[0004] 随着技术的不断进步，能够在道路上导航的完全自主车辆的目标是即将达到。首先，自主车辆能够识别其环境并且在无操作人员输入的情况下导航。自主车辆还可考虑各种因素并且基于这些因素做出适当的决定，以安全而准确地到达预期目的地。例如，当车辆惯常地在道路上行进时会遇到诸如其它车辆和行人的各种对象。自主驱动系统可在车辆环境中辨识这些对象，并且采取适当的而及时的动作来避免碰撞。另外，自主驱动系统可识别其它指示器，诸如交通信号、交通标志和车道标记，所述其它指示器规范车辆移动(例如，当车辆必须停止以及可行驶时，车辆不能超过的速度，车辆必须定位在道路上，等等)。自主驱动系统可能需要确定车辆何时应该变道、路口转弯、改变道路，等等。根据这些示例显而易见的是，许多因素可能需要解决，以便提供能够安全而准确地导航的自主车辆。

发明内容

[0005] 与本公开相一致的实施方式提供用于自主车辆导航的系统和方法。公开的实施方式可使用相机来提供自主车辆导航特征。例如，与公开的实施方式相一致，公开的系统可包括一个、两个或更多个相机，用于监测车辆环境并且基于对由所述相机中的一个或多个捕获的图像的分析来产生导航响应。

[0006] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的车道终止检测系统。该系统可以包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括提供指示车道终止的信息的至少一个道路标志；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口来接收所述至少一个图像；从包括在所述至少一个图像中的所述至少一个道路标志的表示中提取车道终止信息；基于所述车辆的位置的至少一个指示符，确定从所述车辆到与所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离；基于所提取的车道终止信息并且基于所确定的从所述车辆到所述一个或更多个车道约束的距离，确定所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道是否即将终止；并且基于所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止的确

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 408

定，使得所述车辆变更车道。

[0007] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括多个车道当中的所述车辆正在行驶的车道的视觉确定。所提取的车道终止信息可以包括识别多个车道当中哪个车道即将终止。进一步，所提取的车道终止信息可以包括到车道终止的距离。另外，所提取的车道终止信息可以包括在车道终止之前道路的曲率。所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括到所述车道终止的距离的视觉确定。另选地，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括到第二车辆的距离的视觉确定，并且所述第二车辆可以在所述车辆的前面行驶。使得所述车辆变更车道可以包括向所述车辆的转向系统发送指令。进一步，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为，基于所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符，对从所述车辆到与新行驶车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离进行更新。

[0008] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，车辆可以包括：本体；至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括提供指示车道终止的信息的至少一个道路标志；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口来接收所述至少一个图像；从包括在所述至少一个图像中的所述至少一个道路标志的表示中提取车道终止信息；基于所述车辆的位置的至少一个指示符，确定从所述车辆到与所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离；基于所提取的车道信息并且基于所确定的从所述车辆到所述一个或更多个车道约束的距离，确定所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道是否即将终止；并且基于所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止的确定，使得所述车辆变更车道。

[0009] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括多个车道当中的所述车辆正在行驶的车道的视觉确定。所提取的车道终止信息可以包括识别多个车道当中哪个车道即将终止。进一步，所提取的车道终止信息可以包括到车道终止的距离。另外，所提取的车道终止信息可以包括在车道终止之前道路的曲率。所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括到所述车道终止的距离的视觉确定。进一步，使得所述车辆变更车道可以包括向所述车辆的转向系统发送指令。

[0010] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于检测针对车辆的车道终止的方法。该方法可以包括以下步骤：经由至少一个图像捕获装置，获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括提供指示车道终止的信息的至少一个道路标志；从包括在所述至少一个图像中的所述至少一个道路标志的表示中提取车道终止信息；基于所述车辆的位置的至少一个指示符，确定从所述车辆到与所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离；基于所提取的车道终止信息并且基于所确定的从所述车辆到所述一个或更多个车道约束的距离，确定所述车辆正在行驶的当前车道是否即将终止；以及基于所述车辆正在行驶的所述当前车道是否即将终止的确定，使得所述车辆变更车道。

[0011] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括多个车道当中的所述车辆正在行驶的车道的视觉确定。所提取的车道终止信息可以包括识别多个车道当中哪个车道即将终止。进一步，所提取的车道终止信息可以包括到车道终止的距离。所述方法还可以包括：基于所述车辆的位置的所述至少一个指示符，对从所述车辆到与新行驶车道相关联的一个或更多个车道约束的距离进行更新。

[0012] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的驾驶员辅助对象检测系统。所

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 409

述系统可以包括:至少一个图像捕获装置,该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取表示围绕所述车辆的区域的多个图像;数据接口;以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为:经由所述数据接口,接收来自所述多个图像当中的第一图像以及来自所述多个图像当中的至少第二图像;对所述第一图像和至少所述第二图像进行分析,以确定与道路平面相对应的参考平面;将目标对象定位在所述第一图像和所述第二图像中;确定所述第一图像和所述第二图像之间的所述目标对象的至少一个维度上的尺寸差;使用所确定的所述至少一个维度上的尺寸差来确定所述目标对象的至少高度;并且如果所确定的所述对象的高度超过预定阈值,则引起所述车辆的至少定向路线的变化。

[0013] 与公开的实施方式相一致,所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定所述车辆的道路净空高度。如果所确定的所述目标对象的高度小于所述车辆的所述道路净空高度,则所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定所述车辆能够变更定向路线以驾驶经过所述对象,所述对象被定向在所述车辆的车轮之间,并且促使所述车辆的所述转向系统变更所述车辆的所述定向路线使得所述车辆驾驶经过所述对象,所述对象被定向在所述车辆的车轮之间。进一步,所述图像捕获装置可以具有大约35度至大约55度之间的视场。目标对象高度的确定还可以基于检测到的所述车辆的速度。另外,所述预定阈值可以是距所述道路的表面至少2cm。所述至少一个处理器还可以被配置为确定所述道路平面为与出现在所述多个图像中的道路表面相关联的平均表面水平面,并且所述道路表面可以包括砂砾。进一步,所确定的所述目标对象的高度相对于所述道路平面小于10cm。

[0014] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致,一种车辆可包括:主体;至少一个图像捕获装置,所述至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取表示围绕所述车辆的区域的多个图像;数据接口;以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为:经由所述数据接口,接收来自所述多个图像当中的第一图像以及来自所述多个图像当中的至少第二图像;对所述第一图像和至少所述第二图像进行分析,以确定与道路平面相对应的参考平面;将目标对象定位在所述第一图像和所述第二图像中;确定所述第一图像和所述第二图像之间的所述目标对象的至少一个维度上的尺寸差;使用所确定的所述至少一个维度上的尺寸差来确定所述目标对象的至少高度;并且如果所确定的所述对象的高度超过预定阈值,则引起所述车辆的至少定向路线的变化。

[0015] 与公开的实施方式相一致,所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定所述车辆的道路净空高度。如果所确定的所述目标对象的高度小于所述车辆的所述道路净空高度,则所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定所述车辆能够变更定向路线以驾驶经过所述对象,所述对象被定向在所述车辆的车轮之间,并且促使所述车辆的所述转向系统变更所述车辆的所述定向路线使得所述车辆驾驶经过所述对象,所述对象被定向在所述车辆的车轮之间。进一步,所述图像捕获装置可以具有大约35度至大约55度之间的视场。目标对象高度的确定还可以基于检测到的所述车辆的速度。另外,所述预定阈值可以是距所述道路的表面至少2cm。所述至少一个处理器还可以被配置为确定所述道路平面为与出现在所述多个图像中的道路表面相关联的平均表面水平面,并且所述道路表面可以包括砂砾。进一步,所确定的所述目标对象的高度相对于所述道路平面小于10cm。

[0016] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致,提供了一种用于检测道路上的对象的方法。所述方法可以包括以下步骤:经由至少一个图像捕获装置,获取表示围绕所述车辆的区域的多

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 410

个图像；接收来自所述多个图像当中的第一图像以及来自所述多个图像当中的至少第二图像；对所述第一图像和至少所述第二图像进行分析，以确定与道路平面相对应的参考平面；确定所述第一图像和所述第二图像之间的所述目标对象的至少一个维度上的尺寸差；使用所确定的所述至少一个维度上的尺寸差来确定所述目标对象的至少高度；并且如果所确定的所述对象的高度超过预定阈值，则引起所述车辆的至少定向路线的变化。

[0017] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述预定阈值可以是距所述道路的表面至少2cm。

[0018] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的交通灯检测系统。所述系统可包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为在所述车辆的典型驾驶员定位的视线外，获取被定位在所述车辆之上的区域中的交通灯的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；基于来自所述多个图像当中的至少第一图像的分析，确定所述交通灯的状态；基于来自所述多个图像当中的至少第二图像，确定所述交通灯的状态的变化；并且基于所述状态的变化的确定来引起系统响应。

[0019] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述至少一个图像捕获装置可以包括传感器以及焦距比所述传感器的短边短的透镜。所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为对所述至少第一图像中的光学畸变进行校正。进一步，从所述车辆中的所述典型驾驶员定位开始的垂直视场可以是大约65度，并且所述至少一个图像捕获装置的垂直视场可以是大于65度。所述至少一个图像捕获装置可以被配置为所述车辆内部的定位。另外，所述至少一个处理装置还被配置为，当所述至少一个图像捕获装置通过所述车辆的挡风玻璃获取所述多个图像时，确定所述交通灯的状态。所述至少一个图像捕获装置可以被配置为获取被定位在相对于所述至少一个图像捕获装置的定位的在150度至180度之间的圆锥曲线区域中的交通灯的图像。进一步，所述至少一个图像捕获装置可以被配置为获取被定位在相对于所述至少一个图像捕获装置的定位的在170度至180度之间的圆锥曲线区域中的交通灯的图像。所述系统响应可以包括将所述状态的变化报告给所述车辆的驾驶员。所述系统响应还可以包括加速到驾驶员指定巡航速度。所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为基于车辆位置的至少一个指示符来确定所述多个图像中的所获取的所述交通灯的关联。车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括基于所述多个图像的分析而识别的车道标记。另外，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括通过GPS获取的车辆定位，并且所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为将所述GPS获取的车辆定位与地图数据进行比较，以确定所述交通灯的所述关联。

[0020] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，一种车辆可包括：本体；至少一个图像捕获装置，所述至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为在车辆的典型驾驶员定位的视线外，获取被定位在所述车辆之上的区域中的交通灯的多个图像；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口接收所述多个图像；基于来自所述多个图像当中的至少第一图像的分析，确定所述交通灯的状态；基于来自所述多个图像当中的至少第二图像，确定所述交通灯的状态的变化；并且基于所述状态的变化的确定来引起系统响应。

[0021] 与公开的实施方式相一致，所述至少一个图像捕获装置可以被配置为所述车辆内部的定位。所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为，当所述至少一个图像捕获装置通过所述车辆的挡风玻璃获取所述多个图像时，确定所述交通灯的状态。另外，所述系统响应可以

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 411

包括将所述状态的变化报告给所述车辆的所述驾驶员，或者另选地，可以包括加速到驾驶员指定巡航速度。

[0022] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于导航车辆的方法。所述方法可以包括以下步骤：经由至少一个图像捕获装置，在车辆的典型驾驶员定位的视线外，获取被定位在所述车辆之上的区域中的交通灯的多个图像；基于来自所述多个图像当中的至少第一图像的分析，确定所述交通灯的状态；基于来自所述多个图像当中的至少第二图像，确定所述交通灯的状态的变化；以及基于所述状态的变化的确定来引起系统响应。

[0023] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的交通灯检测系统。所述系统可以包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括各包括至少一个交通灯的多个交通灯架。所述系统还可以包括数据接口和至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口来接收所述至少一个所获取的图像；如从所述至少一个所获取的图像确定的，使用车辆位置的至少一个指示符来确定所述多个交通灯架中的每一个与所述车辆的关联；基于所述至少一个所获取的图像，确定被包括在确定为与所述车辆关联的至少一个交通灯架中的交通灯的状态；并且基于所确定的状态来引起系统响应。

[0024] 与公开的实施方式相一致，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的车道标记。进一步，确定所述交通灯的所述状态可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：确定在关联交通灯架内的所述交通灯的定位；确定所述交通灯是否被照亮；确定所述交通灯的颜色；以及确定所述交通灯是否包括箭头。所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供警告；应用车辆制动；以及使巡航控制中止。另外，所述多个交通灯架中的每一个与所述车辆的关联可以包括指示所述多个交通灯架中的每一个相对于所述车辆的定向。被确定为与所述车辆关联的所述至少一个交通灯架可以面向所述车辆的前部。

[0025] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，车辆可以包括：本体；至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括各包括至少一个交通灯的多个交通灯架；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口来接收所述至少一个所获取的图像；如从所述至少一个所获取的图像确定的，使用车辆位置的至少一个指示符来确定所述多个交通灯架中的每一个与所述车辆的关联；基于所述至少一个所获取的图像，确定被包括在确定为与所述车辆关联的至少一个交通灯架中的交通灯的状态；并且基于所确定的状态来引起系统响应。

[0026] 与公开的实施方式相一致，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的车道标记。进一步，确定所述交通灯的所述状态可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：确定在关联交通灯架内的所述交通灯的定位；确定所述交通灯是否被照亮；确定所述交通灯的颜色；以及确定所述交通灯是否包括箭头。所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供警告；应用车辆制动；以及使巡航控制中止。另外，所述多个交通灯架中的每一个与所述车辆的关联可以包括指示所述多个交通灯架中的每一个相对于所述车辆的定向。被确定为与所述车辆关联的所述至少一个交通灯架可以面向所述车辆的前部。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 412

[0027] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于交通灯检测的方法。所述方法可以包括以下步骤：经由至少一个图像捕获装置，获取车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括各包括至少一个交通灯的多个交通灯架；如从所述至少一个所获取的图像确定的，使用车辆位置的至少一个指示符来确定所述多个交通灯架中的每一个与所述车辆的关联；基于所述至少一个所获取的图像，确定被包括在确定为与所述车辆关联的至少一个交通灯架中的交通灯的状态；并且基于所确定的状态来引起系统响应。

[0028] 与公开的实施方式相一致，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的车道标记。进一步，确定所述交通灯的所述状态可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：确定在关联交通灯架内的所述交通灯的定位；确定所述交通灯是否被照亮；确定所述交通灯的颜色；以及确定所述交通灯是否包括箭头。所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供警告；应用车辆制动；以及使巡航控制中止。另外，所述多个交通灯架中的每一个与所述车辆的关联可以包括指示所述多个交通灯架中的每一个相对于所述车辆的定向。被确定为与所述车辆关联的所述至少一个交通灯架可以面向所述车辆的前部。

[0029] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的交通灯检测系统。该系统可以包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括具有至少一个交通灯的交通灯架；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口，接收所述至少一个所获取的图像；基于车辆位置的至少一个指示符，确定所述车辆是否在转弯车道上；对所述至少一个图像执行图像处理，以确定箭头是否存在于表示所述交通灯的所述图像的像素内部的所述至少一个图像中；基于所述至少一个图像，确定所述交通灯的状态；并且基于所述交通灯是否包括箭头的所述交通灯的状态以及所述车辆是否在转弯车道上的确定，引起系统响应。

[0030] 与公开的实施方式相一致，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的车道标记。进一步，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括与基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的所述交通灯架相关联的箭头。车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括通过GPS获取的车辆定位。另外，所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供通知；应用车辆制动；使巡航控制中止；以及发起自动转弯机动。而且，确定所述交通灯的状态可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：确定所述交通灯是否被照亮；确定所述交通灯架内的所述交通灯的位置；以及确定与所述交通灯相关联的颜色。车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括距十字路口的距离。所确定的所述交通灯的状态可以是其是闪烁的黄灯，并且如果是的话，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定一个或更多个车辆是否正在从相反的方向接近所述十字路口。如果没有车辆正在从相反的方向接近所述十字路口，则所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为基于该确定来引起系统响应，其中，所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供通知；应用车辆制动；使巡航控制中止；以及发起自动转弯机动。另外，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定所述车辆所处的所述转弯车道是否被授权在通过所确定的所述交通灯的状态指示的方向上前进。确定所述车辆所处的所述转弯车道是否被授权前进的步骤可以包括：基于所述车辆的预定目的地，确定是向左转弯还是向右转弯，或者直

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 413

行通过所述十字路口。

[0031] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，车辆可以包括：本体；至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括具有至少一个交通灯的交通灯架；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置。所述至少一个处理装置可以被配置为：经由所述数据接口，接收所述至少一个所获取的图像；基于车辆位置的至少一个指示符，确定所述车辆是否在转弯车道上；对所述至少一个图像执行图像处理，以确定箭头是否存在于表示所述交通灯的所述图像的像素内部的所述至少一个图像中；基于所述至少一个图像，确定所述交通灯的状态；并且基于所述交通灯是否包括箭头的所述交通灯的状态以及所述车辆是否在转弯车道上的确定，引起系统响应。

[0032] 与公开的实施方式相一致，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的车道标记。车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括通过GPS获取的车辆定位。另外，所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供通知；应用车辆制动；使巡航控制中止；以及发起自动转弯机动。而且，确定所述交通灯的状态可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：确定所述交通灯是否被照亮；确定所述交通灯架内的所述交通灯的位置；以及确定与所述交通灯相关联的颜色。车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括距十字路口的距离。所确定的所述交通灯的状态可以是其是闪烁的黄灯，并且如果是的话，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定一个或更多个车辆是否正在从相反的方向接近所述十字路口。如果没有车辆正在从相反的方向接近所述十字路口，则所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为基于该确定来引起系统响应，其中，所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供通知；应用车辆制动；使巡航控制中止；以及发起自动转弯机动。另外，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为确定所述车辆所处的所述转弯车道是否被授权在通过所确定的所述交通灯的状态指示的方向上前进。

[0033] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于交通灯检测的方法。所述方法可以包括以下步骤：经由至少一个图像捕获装置，获取车辆的前方区域的至少一个图像，所述区域包括具有至少一个交通灯的交通灯架；基于车辆位置的至少一个指示符，确定所述车辆是否在转弯车道上；对所述至少一个图像执行图像处理，以确定箭头是否存在于表示所述交通灯的所述图像的像素内部的所述至少一个图像中；基于所述至少一个图像，确定所述交通灯的状态；以及基于所述交通灯是否包括箭头的所述交通灯的状态以及所述车辆是否在转弯车道上的确定，引起系统响应。

[0034] 与公开的实施方式相一致，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的车道标记。进一步，车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括与基于所述至少一个图像的分析而识别的所述交通灯架相关联的箭头。车辆位置的所述至少一个指示符可以包括通过GPS获取的车辆定位。另外，所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供通知；应用车辆制动；使巡航控制中止；以及发起自动转弯机动。而且，确定所述交通灯的状态可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：确定所述交通灯是否被照亮；确定所述交通灯架内的所述交通灯的位置；以及确定与所述交通灯相关联的颜色。

[0035] 与公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种用于车辆的交通灯检测系统。该系统可以

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 414

包括：至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的多个图像，所述区域包括具有至少一个交通灯的交通灯架；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置，该至少一个处理装置被配置为经由所述数据接口来接收所述多个图像。所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为：基于确定的亮度中心，将与所述交通灯相对应的所述多个图像的区域对齐；扩展位于经对齐的区域内部的每个像素；确定包括针对经对齐的区域内部的每组相应经扩展的像素的平均像素值的一组平均像素值；并且基于所述一组平均像素值来确定所述交通灯是否包括箭头。

[0036] 与公开的实施方式相一致，经对齐的区域内部的每个像素的扩展可以包括将每个像素扩展成3x3矩阵的像素。另选地，经对齐的区域内部的每个像素的扩展可以包括将每个像素扩展成4x4矩阵的像素。将与所述交通灯相对应的所述多个图像的区域对齐的步骤可以包括：使所述多个图像的所述区域进行旋转。另外，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为，当所述交通灯包括箭头时，基于所述一组平均像素值来确定该箭头的颜色。进一步，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为基于所述箭头的所述颜色的确定来引起系统响应。所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供通知；应用车辆制动；使巡航控制中止；以及发起自动转弯机动。

[0037] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种车辆。该车辆可以包括：本体；至少一个图像捕获装置，该至少一个图像捕获装置被配置为获取所述车辆的前方区域的多个图像，所述区域包括具有至少一个交通灯的交通灯架；数据接口；以及至少一个处理装置，该至少一个处理装置被配置为经由所述数据接口来接收所述多个图像。所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为：基于确定的亮度中心，将与所述交通灯相对应的所述多个图像的区域对齐；扩展位于经对齐的区域内部的每个像素；确定包括针对经对齐的区域内部的每组相应经扩展的像素的平均像素值的一组平均像素值；并且基于所述一组平均像素值来确定所述交通灯是否包括箭头。

[0038] 与公开的实施方式相一致，经对齐的区域内部的每个像素的扩展可以包括将每个像素扩展成3x3矩阵的像素。另选地，经对齐的区域内部的每个像素的扩展可以包括将每个像素扩展成4x4矩阵的像素。将与所述交通灯相对应的所述多个图像的区域对齐的步骤可以包括：使所述多个图像的所述区域进行旋转。另外，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为，当所述交通灯包括箭头时，基于所述一组平均像素值来确定该箭头的颜色。

[0039] 与另一公开的实施方式相一致，提供了一种交通灯检测方法。所述方法可以包括以下步骤：经由至少一个图像捕获装置，获取车辆的前方区域的多个图像，所述区域包括具有至少一个交通灯的交通灯架；基于确定的亮度中心，将与所述交通灯相对应的所述多个图像的区域进行对齐；以及扩展经对齐的区域内部的每个像素。所述方法还可以包括以下步骤：确定包括针对经对齐的区域内部的每组相应经扩展的像素的平均像素值在内的一组平均像素值；以及基于所述一组平均像素值，确定所述交通灯是否包括箭头。

[0040] 与公开的实施方式相一致，经对齐的区域内部的每个像素的扩展可以包括将每个像素扩展成3x3矩阵的像素。另选地，经对齐的区域内部的每个像素的扩展可以包括将每个像素扩展成4x4矩阵的像素。将与所述交通灯相对应的所述多个图像的区域对齐的步骤可以包括：使所述多个图像的所述区域进行旋转。另外，所述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为，当所述交通灯包括箭头时，基于所述一组平均像素值来确定该箭头的颜色。进一步，所

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 415

述至少一个处理装置还可以被配置为基于所述箭头的所述颜色的确定来引起系统响应。所述系统响应可以包括以下步骤中的任何一种：向所述车辆的所述驾驶员提供通知；应用车辆制动；使巡航控制中止；以及发起自动转弯机动。

[0041] 与其它公开的实施方式相一致，非临时性计算机可读存储介质可以存储程序指令，该程序指令由至少一个处理装置执行并且执行本文中描述的任何方法。

[0042] 前面的总体描述和以下详细描述仅是示例性和说明性的并不限制权利要求书。

附图说明

[0043] 并入本公开并构成本公开一部分的附图图示了各种公开的实施方式。在附图中：

[0044] 图1是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性系统的概略表示。

[0045] 图2A是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的示例性车辆的概略侧视图表示。

[0046] 图2B是与公开的实施方式相一致的图2A所示车辆和系统的概略顶视图表示。

[0047] 图2C是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的车辆的另一实施方式的概略顶视图表示。

[0048] 图2D是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的车辆的又一实施方式的概略顶视图表示。

[0049] 图2E是包括与公开的实施方式相一致的系统的车辆的又一实施方式的概略顶视图表示。

[0050] 图2F是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性车辆控制系统的概略表示。

[0051] 图3A是与公开的实施方式相一致的车辆的内部的概略表示，包括用于车辆成像系统的后视镜和用户接口。

[0052] 图3B是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成定位在后视镜后面并且抵着车辆挡风玻璃的相机安装件的示例的图示。

[0053] 图3C是与公开的实施方式相一致的图3B所示的视角不同的相机安装件的图示。

[0054] 图3D是与公开的实施方式相一致的构造成定位在后视镜后面并且抵着车辆挡风玻璃的相机安装件的示例的图示。

[0055] 图4是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器的示例性框图，该存储器被构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。

[0056] 图5A是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于单眼图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性处理的流程图。

[0057] 图5B是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的一个或多个车辆和/或行人的示例性处理的流程图。

[0058] 图5C是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的路标和/或车道几何信息的示例性处理的流程图。

[0059] 图5D是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测一组图像中的交通灯的示例性处理的流程图。

[0060] 图5E是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于车辆路径来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性处理的流程图。

[0061] 图5F是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于确定前车是否变道的示例性处理的

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 416

流程图。

[0062] 图6是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于立体图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性处理的流程图。

[0063] 图7是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于三组图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性处理的流程图。

[0064] 图8是包括与车辆的当前行驶车道即将终止的公开的实施方式相一致的系统的示例性车辆的概略顶视图表示。

[0065] 图9是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性车道尽头识别系统的存储器的概略表示。

[0066] 图10A是与公开的实施方式相一致的包括遇到由道路标志进行标记的行驶车道的尽头的车道尽头识别系统的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0067] 图10B是与公开的实施方式相一致的包括在前车后面行驶可测量距离的车道尽头识别系统在内的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0068] 图11是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于确定车辆正在行驶的当前车道是否即将终止的示例性处理的流程图。

[0069] 图12是包括与在车辆正在行驶的行驶车道内部检测到对象的公开的实施方式相一致的系统在内的示例性车辆的概略顶视图表示。

[0070] 图13是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性驾驶员辅助对象检测系统的存储器的概略表示。

[0071] 图14A是与公开的实施方式相一致的指示在通过示例性驾驶员辅助对象检测系统所获取的多个图像当中在行驶车道内部发现的对象的两个所获取图像的概略表示。

[0072] 图14B是包括与在车辆正在行驶的行驶车道内部检测到对象的公开的实施方式相一致的系统在内的示例性车辆的概略顶视图表示。

[0073] 图15是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于确定车辆正在行驶的当前车道是否即将终止的示例性处理的流程图。

[0074] 图16是与公开的实施方式相一致的包括具有延伸视角的图像捕获装置在内的示例性车辆的概略侧视图表示。

[0075] 图17是与公开的实施方式相一致的包括具有延伸视角的图像捕获装置在内的车辆的概略顶视图表示。

[0076] 图18是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储识别定位在典型驾驶员定位的视线外面的对象的指令的存储器的概略表示。

[0077] 图19是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于识别定位在典型驾驶员定位的视线外面的对象的示例性处理的流程图。

[0078] 图20是与公开的实施方式相一致的接近具有多个交通灯的十字路口的两个示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0079] 图21是与公开的实施方式相一致的接近具有多个交通灯的十字路口的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0080] 图22是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储用于检测交通灯的指令的存储器的概略表示。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 417

[0081] 图23是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于检测交通灯的示例性处理的流程图。

[0082] 图24是包括与车辆正在接近具有交通灯的十字路口的公开的实施方式相一致的系统的示例性车辆的概略顶视图表示。

[0083] 图25是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性交通灯检测系统的存储器的概略表示。

[0084] 图26A是与公开的实施方式相一致的包括遇到具有交通灯的十字路口并确定其状态的交通灯检测系统的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0085] 图26B是与公开的实施方式相一致的包括遇到具有闪烁的黄灯的十字路口并确定通过动作的交通灯检测系统的示例性车辆的概略表示。

[0086] 图27是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于确定十字路口处的交通灯的状态的示例性处理的流程图。

[0087] 图28是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器的示例性框图，该存储器被构造成存储用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。

[0088] 图29A是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性交通灯的例示。

[0089] 图29B是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性交通灯的另一例示。

[0090] 图29C是与公开的实施方式相一致的图29A的交通灯的一部分的示例性图像的例示。

[0091] 图29D是与公开的实施方式相一致的图29B的交通灯的一部分的示例性图像的例示。

[0092] 图30A是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于确定交通灯是否包括箭头的示例性处理的流程图。

[0093] 图30B是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于交通灯中箭头信号的检测来引起系统响应的示例性处理的流程图。

具体实施方式

[0094] 以下详细描述参照附图。在可能的情况下，相同的附图标记在图中和以下描述中用来指相同或类似的部分。虽然本文中描述了若干说明性实施方式，但是可以进行修改、改写及其它实施。例如，对图中图示的部件可做出替换、添加或修改，并且本文中描述的说明性方法可通过将步骤替换、重新排序、移除或添加至公开的方法进行修改。因此，以下详细描述并不限于公开的实施方式和示例。相反，适当范围由所附权利要求限定。

[0095] 公开的实施方式提供使用相机来提供自主导航特征的系统和方法。在各种实施方式中，所述系统可包括监测车辆的环境的一个、两个或更多个相机。在一个实施方式中，系统可以识别驾驶车道将何时终止，并且当检测到终止时，做出诸如车道变更的响应性导航变更。系统可以仅基于视觉信息进行操作，而不是依赖地图数据来做出该确定。进一步，尽管系统可以通过车道终止的直接观察来识别车道的尽头，系统还可以通过例如观察并识别提供有关车道终止的信息的道路标志警报来较早地识别接近车道尽头。在另一实施方式中，系统可以确定在道路上存在障碍物，其中，这些障碍物具有小于例如10cm的高度。在另一实施方式中，系统可以看到并识别位于车辆之上的交通灯。在另一实施方式中，系统可以从多个交通灯当中识别交通灯及其状态，并且基于该交通灯的状态来引起导航变更(例如，当识别到红灯时中止巡航并引起制动)。例如，系统可以识别哪些成像的交通灯与车辆关

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 418

联，并且仅对确定为关联的这些交通灯做出响应。在另一实施方式中，系统可以基于与所确定的灯的特性相结合的道路环境信息来识别转弯车道交通灯及其状态。在另一实施方式中，系统可以采用超分辨率技术来识别并分析交通灯。例如，系统可以在圆形交通灯和箭头形交通灯之间进行区分。

[0096] 图1是与示例性公开的实施方式相一致的系统100的框图表示。取决于特定实施的要求，系统100可包括各种部件。在一些实施方式中，系统100可包括处理单元110、图像获取单元120、位置传感器130、一个或多个存储器单元140、150、地图数据库160和用户接口170。处理单元110可包括一个或多个处理装置。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可包括应用处理器180、图像处理器190或任何其它合适的处理装置。类似地，取决于特定应用的要求，图像获取单元120可包括任何数目的图像获取装置和部件。在一些实施方式中，图像获取单元120可包括一个或多个图像捕获装置(例如，相机)，诸如图像捕获装置122、图像捕获装置124和图像捕获装置126。系统100可还包括数据接口128，该数据接口128将处理装置110和图像获取装置120通信连接。例如，数据接口128可包括用于将由图像获取装置120获取的图像数据发送到处理单元110的任何一个或多个有线和/或无线链路。

[0097] 应用处理器180和图像处理器190两者均可包括各种类型的处理装置。例如，应用处理器180和图像处理器190中的任一者或两者可包括微处理器、预处理器(诸如图像预处理器)、图形处理器、中央处理单元(CPU)、支持电路、数字信号处理器、集成电路、存储器或适于运行应用程序以及图像处理和分析的任何其它类型的装置。在一些实施方式中，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190可包括任何类型的单核或多核处理器、移动装置微控制器、中央处理单元，等等。可使用各种处理装置，包括例如可购自诸如Intel®、AMD®等等制造商的处理器，并且可包括各种结构(例如，x86处理器、ARM®，等等)。

[0098] 在一些实施方式中，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190可包括任何可购自Mobileye®的EyeQ系列处理器芯片。这些处理器设计各包括具有本地存储器和指令集的多处理单元。这样的处理器可包括用于接收来自多个图像传感器的图像数据的视频输入，并且还可包括视频输出功能。在一个示例中，EyeQ2®使用在332Mhz下操作的90纳米微米技术。EyeQ2®结构组成如下：两个浮点、超线程32位RISC CPU(MIPS32® 34K®核)、五个视觉计算引擎(VCE)、三个矢量微码处理器(VMP®)、Denali 64位移动DDR控制器、128位内部超音速互连、双16位视频输入控制器和18位视频输出控制器、16通道DMA以及若干外设。MIPS34K CPU管理五个VCE、三个VMP™和DMA、第二MIPS34K CPU和多通道DMA以及其它外设。五个VCE、三个VMP®和MIPS34K CPU可以执行多功能捆绑应用程序所需要的密集的视觉计算。在另一示例中，为第三代处理器并且比EyeQ2®强大六倍的EyeQ3®可在公开的实施方式中使用。

[0099] 本文中公开的处理装置中的任何一个可以被配置为执行一定功能。对诸如所描述的EyeQ处理器或其它控制器或微处理器中的任何一种的处理装置进行配置以执行一定功能的步骤可以包括：计算机可执行指令的编程，以及使得这些指令对处理装置可用以用于处理装置的操作期间的执行。在一些实施方式中，对处理装置进行配置的步骤可以包括：利用架构指令直接对处理装置进行编程。在其它实施方式中，对处理装置进行配置的步骤可以包括：将可执行指令存储在操作期间对于处理装置而言可访问的存储器上。例如，处理装置可以在操作期间访问存储器，以获得并执行所存储的指令。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 419

[0100] 虽然图1描绘了包括在处理单元110中的两个分离处理装置，但是可使用或多或少的处理装置。例如，在一些实施方式中，单个处理装置可用于完成应用处理器180和图像处理器190的任务。在其它实施方式中，这些任务可由多于两个处理装置执行。

[0101] 处理单元110可包括各种类型的装置。例如，处理单元110可包括各种装置，诸如控制器、图像预处理器、中央处理单元(CPU)、支持电路、数字信号处理器、集成电路、存储器或任何其它类型的用于图像处理和分析的装置。图像预处理器可包括用于捕获、数字化并处理来自图像传感器的图像的视频处理器。CPU可包括任何数目的微控制器或微处理器。支持电路可以是本领域普遍公知的任何数目的电路，包括高速缓存、电源、时钟和输入输出电路。存储器可存储软件，该软件当由处理器执行时会控制系统的操作。存储器可包括数据库和图像处理软件。存储器可包括任何数目的随机存取存储器、只读存储器、闪速存储器、盘驱动器、光学存储介质、磁带存储介质、可去除存储介质及其它类型的存储介质。在一个实例中，存储器可从处理单元110分离。在另一实例中，存储器可集成到处理单元110中。

[0102] 每个存储器140、150可包括软件指令，该软件指令当由处理器(例如，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190)执行时可控制系统100的各方面的操作。这些存储器单元可包括各种数据库和图像处理软件。存储器单元可包括随机存取存储器、只读存储器、闪速存储器、盘驱动器、光学存储介质、磁带存储介质、可去除存储介质和/或任何其它类型的存储介质。在一些实施方式中，存储器单元140、150可从应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190分离。在其它实施方式中，这些存储器单元可集成到应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190中。

[0103] 位置传感器130可包括适于确定与系统100的至少一个部件关联的地点的任何类型的装置。在一些实施方式中，位置传感器130可包括GPS接收器。这样的接收器可以通过处理全球定位系统卫星传播的信号来确定用户位置和速度。来自位置传感器130的位置信息可供应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190使用。

[0104] 用户接口170可包括适于向来自系统100的一个或多个用户的输入提供信息或者用于接收所述输入的任何装置。在一些实施方式中，用户接口170可包括用户输入装置，包括例如触摸屏、麦克风、键盘、指针装置、跟踪轮、相机、旋钮、按钮，等等。在这样的输入装置的情况下，用户能够通过以下手段向系统100提供信息输入或命令：键入指令或信息、提供语音命令、使用按钮、指针或眼跟踪功能在屏幕上选择菜单选项或者用于将信息与系统100通信的任何其它合适的技术。

[0105] 用户接口170可配备有一个或多个处理装置，该一个或多个处理装置被构造成向用户提供信息或从用户接收信息并且处理该信息以供例如应用处理器180使用。在一些实施方式中，这样的处理装置可执行指令以辨识并跟踪眼移动、接收并解译语音命令、辨识并解译在触摸屏上做出的触摸和/或手势、响应于键盘输入或菜单选择，等等。在一些实施方式中，用户接口170可包括显示器、扬声器、触觉装置和/或用于向用户提供输出信息的任何其它装置。

[0106] 地图数据库160可包括用于存储对系统100有用的地图数据的任何类型的数据库。在一些实施方式中，地图数据库160可包括各种条目的在参考坐标系中与位置相关的数据，所述条目包括道路、水特征、地理特征、企业、关注点、餐厅、加油站，等等。地图数据库160不仅可存储这样的条目的地点，而且可存储与这些条目相关的描述词(包括例如，与任何存储特征关联的名称)。在一些实施方式中，地图数据库160可与系统100的其它部件物理定位。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 420

替代地或另外，地图数据库160或其一部分可相对于系统100的其它部件(例如，处理单元110)远程定位。在这样的实施方式中，来自地图数据库160的信息可通过网络的有线或无线数据连接(例如，通过蜂窝网络和/或因特网，等等)下载。

[0107] 图像捕获装置122、124和126可各包括适于从环境中捕获至少一个图像的任何类型的装置。而且，任何数目的图像捕获装置可用于获取图像以输入到图像处理器。一些实施方式可仅包括单个图像捕获装置，而其它实施方式可包括两个、三个或者甚至四个以上图像捕获装置。图像捕获装置122、124和126将在下面参照图2B至图2E进一步描述。

[0108] 系统100或其各种部件可整合到各种不同的平台中。在一些实施方式中，系统100可包括在如图2A所示的车辆200上。例如，如上面相对于图1描述的，车辆200可配备有处理单元110和系统100的任何其它部件。而在一些实施方式中，车辆200可仅配备有单个图像捕获装置(例如，相机)，在诸如结合图2B至图2E讨论的其它实施方式中，可使用多个图像捕获装置。例如，如图2A所示的车辆200的图像捕获装置122和124中的任一者可以是ADAS(先进驾驶员辅助系统)成像组的一部分。

[0109] 包括在车辆200上作为图像获取单元120的一部分的图像捕获装置可定位在任何合适的地点处。在一些实施方式中，如图2A至图2E和图3A至图3C所示，图像捕获装置122可位于后视镜附近。该位置可提供视线(类似于车辆200的驾驶员的视线)，可帮助确定对驾驶员而言什么是可见的，什么是不可见的。图像捕获装置122可定位在后视镜附近的任何地点处，但将图像捕获装置122放置在镜子的在驾驶员的那一侧上可进一步帮助获得表示驾驶员视场和/或视线的图像。

[0110] 针对图像获取单元120的图像捕获装置，还可使用其它地点。例如，图像捕获装置124可位于车辆200的保险杠之上或之中。这样的地点可尤其适合具有宽视场的图像捕获装置。位于保险杠上的图像捕获装置的视线可以不同于驾驶员的视线，因此，保险杠图像捕获装置和驾驶员可能并不总是看到相同的对象。图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126)也可位于其它地点中。例如，图像捕获装置可位于车辆200的一个或两个侧视镜之上或之中、车辆200的车顶上、车辆200的发动机罩上、车辆200的行李箱上、车辆200的侧面，安装在车辆200的任何窗口上、定位在车辆200的任何窗口的后面或前面，以及安装在车辆200的正面和/或背面的光图之中或附近，等等。

[0111] 除了图捕获装置，车辆200可包括系统100的各种其它部件。例如，处理单元110可包括在车辆200上，与车辆的发动机控制单元(ECU)或者集成或者分离。车辆200还可配备有诸如GPS接收器的位置传感器130，并且还可包括地图数据库160以及存储器单元140和150。

[0112] 图2A是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性车辆成像系统的概略侧视图表示。图2B是图2A所示的实施方式的概略顶视图图示。如图2B中图示的，公开的实施方式可包括车辆200，车辆200在其主体中包括系统100，系统100具有定位在后视镜附近和/或车辆200的驾驶员附近的第一图像捕获装置122、定位在车辆200的保险杠区域(例如，保险杠区域210中的一个)之上或之中的第二图像捕获装置124，以及处理单元110。

[0113] 如图2C中所例示的，图像捕获装置122和124都可定位在后视镜附近和/或靠近车辆200的驾驶员。另外，虽然图2B和图2C中示出了两个图像捕获装置122和124，但是应当理解，其它实施方式可以包括超过两个图像捕获装置。例如，在图2D和图2E示出的实施方式中，第一图像捕获装置122，第二图像捕获装置124和第三图像捕获装置126被包括在车辆

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 421

200的系统100中。

[0114] 如图2D中图示的，图像捕获装置122可定位在后视镜附近和/或车辆200的驾驶员附近，并且图像捕获装置124和126可定位在车辆200的保险杠区域(例如，保险杠区域210中的一个)之上或之中。并且如图2E所示，图像捕获装置122、124和126可定位在后视镜附近和/或车辆200的驾驶员座椅附近。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定数目和构造的图像捕获装置，并且图像捕获装置可定位在车辆200内和/或上的任何适当的地点中。

[0115] 应理解的是，公开的实施方式并不限于车辆并且可以应用在其它背景中。还应理解的是，公开的实施方式并不限于特定类型的车辆200并且可应用于所有类型的车辆，包括汽车、卡车、拖车和其它类型的车辆。

[0116] 第一图像捕获装置122可包括任何合适类型的图像捕获装置。图像捕获装置122可包括光轴。在一个实例中，图像捕获装置122可包括具有全局快门的Aptina M9V024WVGA传感器。在其它实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可提供1280x960像素的分辨率并且可包括卷帘快门。图像捕获装置122可包括各种光学元件。在一些实施方式中，例如，可包括一个或多个透镜，为图像捕获装置提供期望的焦距和视场。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可与6mm透镜或12mm透镜关联。在一些实施方式中，如图2D中图示的，图像捕获装置122可构造成获取具有期望视场(FOV)202的图像。例如，图像捕获装置122可构造成具有常规的FOV，诸如在40度到56度的范围内，包括46度FOV、50度FOV、52度FOV以上。替代地，图像捕获装置122可构造成具有23度到40度范围内的窄FOV，诸如28度FOV或36度FOV。另外，图像捕获装置122可构造成具有100度到180度范围内的宽FOV。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可包括宽角度的保险杠相机或者具有直到180度FOV。

[0117] 第一图像捕获装置122可相对于与车辆200关联的场景获取多个第一图像。多个第一图像中的每个均可被获取，作为可使用卷帘快门捕获的一系列图像扫描线。每个扫描线均可包括多个像素。

[0118] 第一图像捕获装置122可具有与获取第一系列图像扫描线中的每个关联的扫描速率。扫描速率可指这样的速率，即在所述速率下，图像传感器可以获取与包括在特定扫描线中的每个像素关联的图像数据。

[0119] 例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126可包含任何合适类型和数目的图像传感器，包括CCD传感器或CMOS传感器。在一个实施方式中，CMOS图像传感器可连同卷帘快门一起采用，使得一行中的每个像素一次读取一个，并且该行的扫描在一行接一行的基础上进行，直到整个图像帧已被捕获。在一些实施方式中，该行可相对于帧从上到下依次捕获。

[0120] 使用卷帘快门可导致不同行中的像素在不同的时间被曝光并被捕获，这可致使被捕获的图像帧的歪斜和其它图像伪影。另一方面，当图像捕获装置122被构造成用全局或同步快门操作时，所有像素都可曝光持续相同的时间量并且在共同的曝光周期中。结果是，从采用全局快门的系统中收集的帧的图像数据表示整个FOV(诸如FOV202)在特定时间的快照。对比之下，在卷帘快门应用中，帧中的每行均被曝光，并且数据在不同的时间被捕获。由此，移动的对象可能在具有卷帘快门的图像捕获装置中呈现畸变。该现象将在下面更详细地描述。

[0121] 第二图像捕获装置124和第三图像捕获装置126可以是任何类型的图像捕获装置。如同第一图像捕获装置122，图像捕获装置124和126中的每个均可包括光轴。在一个实施方

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 422

式中，图像捕获装置124和126中的每个均可包括具有全局快门的Aptina M9V024 WVGA传感器。替代地，图像捕获装置124和126中的每个均可包括卷帘快门。如同图像捕获装置122，图像捕获装置124和126可构造成包括各种透镜和光学元件。在一些实施方式中，与图像捕获装置124和126关联的透镜可提供等于或窄于与图像捕获装置122关联的FOV(诸如FOV 202)的FOV(诸如FOV 204和206)。例如，图像捕获装置124和126可具有40度、30度、26度、23度、20度或以下的FOV。

[0122] 图像捕获装置124和126可相对于与车辆200的关联的场景获取多个第二图像和第三图像。多个第二图像和第三图像中的每个均可获取为可使用卷帘快门捕获的第二系列和第三系列的图像扫描线。每个扫描线或行均可具有多个像素。图像捕获装置124和126可具有与获取包括在第二系列和第三系列中的每个图像扫描线关联的第二扫描速率和第三扫描速率。

[0123] 每个图像捕获装置122、124和126均可相对于车辆200定位在任何合适的位置和取向。可选择图像捕获装置122、124和126的相对定位以帮助将从图像捕获装置获取的信息融合到一起。例如，在一些实施方式中，与图像捕获装置124关联的FOV(诸如FOV 204)可与关联图像捕获装置122的FOV(诸如FOV 202)和关联图像捕获装置126的FOV(诸如FOV 206)部分地或完全地地重叠。

[0124] 图像捕获装置122、124和126可位于车辆200上任何合适的相对高度处。在一个实例中，在图像捕获装置122、124和126之间可能存在高度差，这可提供足够的视差信息来实现立体分析。例如，如图2A所示，两个图像捕获装置122和124处于不同的高度处。例如，在图像捕获装置122、124和126之间还可能存在侧向位移差，为处理单元110的立体分析给出额外视差信息。侧向位移差可记作d_x，如图2C和图2D所示。在一些实施方式中，前后位移(例如，范围位移)可能存在于图像捕获装置122、124和126之间。例如，图像捕获装置122可位于图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126后面的0.5米到2米以上。这种类型的位移可使图像捕获装置之一能够覆盖其它图像捕获装置的潜在盲点。

[0125] 图像捕获装置122可具有任何合适的分辨率功能(例如，与图像传感器关联的像素数目)，并且与图像捕获装置122关联的图像传感器的分辨率可大于、小于或等于与图像捕获装置124和126关联的图像传感器的分辨率。在一些实施方式中，与图像捕获装置122和/或图像捕获装置124和126关联的图像传感器可具有640x 480、1024x 768、1280x 960的分辨率或具有任何其它合适的分辨率。

[0126] 帧速率(例如，在移动到捕获与下一个图像帧关联的像素数据之前图像捕获装置获取一个图像帧的一组像素数据的速率)可以是可控的。与图像捕获装置122关联的帧速率可大于、小于或等于与图像捕获装置124和126关联的帧速率。与图像捕获装置122、124和126关联的帧速率可取决于可能影响帧速率的计时的各种因素。例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个可包括在获取与图像捕获装置122、124和/或126中的图像传感器的一个或多个像素关联的图像数据之前或之后强加的可选像素延迟周期。一般，对应于每个像素的图像数据可根据装置的时钟速率获取(例如，每个时钟周期一个像素)。另外，在包括卷帘快门的实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个可包括在获取与图像捕获装置122、124和/或126中的图像传感器的一行像素关联的图像数据之前或之后强加的可选水平消隐周期。进一步，图像捕获装置122、124和/或126中的一个或多个可包括在获

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 423

取与图像捕获装置122、124和126的图像帧关联的图像数据之前或之后强加的可选垂直消隐周期。

[0127] 这些计时控制可使与图像捕获装置122、124和126关联的帧速率同步，甚至当每个图像捕获装置的线扫描速率不同时亦如此。另外，如将在下面更详细地讨论的，在其它因素(例如，图像传感器分辨率、最大线扫描速率，等等)之中，这些可选计时控制可使图像捕获装置122的FOV与图像捕获装置124和126的一个或多个FOV重叠的区域的图像捕获同步，甚至当图像捕获装置122的视场不同于图像捕获装置124和126的FOV时亦如此。

[0128] 图像捕获装置122、124和126的帧速率计时可取决于关联的图像传感器的分辨率。例如，假设两个装置有类似的线扫描速率，如果一个装置包括分辨率为640x 480的图像传感器并且另一装置包括分辨率为1280x 960的图像传感器，则将需要更多时间来获取来自具有更高分辨率的传感器的图像数据的帧。

[0129] 可影响图像捕获装置122、124和126的图像数据获取的计时的另一因素是最大线扫描速率。例如，获取包括在图像捕获装置122、124和126中的图像传感器的一行图像数据将需要一些最小时间量。假设没有添加像素延迟周期，则获取一行图像数据的该最小时间量将与特定装置的最大线扫描速率相关。提供较高最大线扫描速率的装置潜在地提供比具有较小最大线扫描速率的装置更大的帧速率。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置124和126中的一个或多个的最大线扫描速率可大于与图像捕获装置122关联的最大线扫描速率。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置124和/或126的最大线扫描速率可以是图像捕获装置122的最大线扫描速率的1.25倍、1.5倍、1.75倍或2倍以上。

[0130] 在另一实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可具有相同的最大线扫描速率，但图像捕获装置122可在小于或等于其最大扫描速率的扫描速率下操作。所述系统可构造成使得图像捕获装置124和126中的一个或多个在等于图像捕获装置122的线扫描速率的线扫描速率下操作。在其它实例中，所述系统可构造成使得图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126的线扫描速率可以是图像捕获装置122的线扫描速率的1.25倍、1.5倍、1.75倍或2倍以上。

[0131] 在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可以是非对称的。即，它们可包括具有不同视场(FOV)和焦距的相机。例如，图像捕获装置122、124和126的视场可包括相对于车辆200的环境的任何期望区域。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的一个或多个可构造成获取来自车辆200前方、车辆200后方、车辆200侧方或它们的组合的环境的图像数据。

[0132] 进一步，与每个图像捕获装置122、124和/或126关联的焦距可以是可选的(例如，通过包括适当的透镜等等)，使得每个装置均获取在相对于车辆200的期望距离范围处的对象的图像。例如，在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可获取距车辆几米内的特写对象的图像。图像捕获装置122、124和126还可构造成获取更远离车辆的范围(例如，25m、50m、100m、150m以上)的对象的图像。进一步，图像捕获装置122、124和126的焦距可选择为使得一个图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置122)可以获取相对接近车辆(例如，10m内或20m内)的对象的图像，而其它图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置124和126)可以获取距车辆200更远的对象(例如，大于20m、50m、100m、150m，等等)的图像。

[0133] 根据一些实施方式，一个或多个图像捕获装置122、124和126的FOV可具有宽角度。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 424

例如，尤其对于可用于捕获车辆200附近的区域的图像的图像捕获装置122、124和126，可有利的是具有140度的FOV。例如，图像捕获装置122可用于捕获车辆200右方或左方的区域的图像，并且在这样的实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可期望的是具有宽FOV(例如，至少140度)。

[0134] 与图像捕获装置122、124和126中的每个关联的视场可取决于相应的焦距。例如，随着焦距的增加，对应的视场降低。

[0135] 图像捕获装置122、124和126可构造成具有任何合适的视场。在一个特定示例中，图像捕获装置122可具有46度的水平FOV，图像捕获装置124可具有23度的水平FOV，并且图像捕获装置126可具有介于23度到46度之间的水平FOV。在另一实例中，图像捕获装置122可具有52度的水平FOV，图像捕获装置124可具有26度的水平FOV，并且图像捕获装置126可具有26度到52度之间的水平FOV。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122的FOV与图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126的FOV的比率可从1.5变化到2.0。在其它实施方式中，该比率可在1.25到2.25之间变化。

[0136] 系统100可构造成使得图像捕获装置122的视场与图像捕获装置124和/或图像捕获装置126的视场至少部分地或完全地重叠。在一些实施方式中，系统100可构造成使得图像捕获装置124和126的视场例如落入(例如，窄于)图像捕获装置122的视场内并且与图像捕获装置122的视场共享共同的中心。在其它实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126可捕获相邻FOV，或者可使它们的FOV部分地重叠。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122、124和126的视场可对准，使得较窄FOV图像捕获装置124和/或126的中心可位于较宽FOV装置122的视场的下半部中。

[0137] 图2F是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性车辆控制系统的概略表示。如图2F中指示的，车辆200可包括节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240。系统100可经一个或多个数据链路(例如，用于发送数据的任何有线和/或无线的一个或多个链路)向节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个提供输入(例如，控制信号)。例如，基于对由图像捕获装置122、124和/或126获取的图像的分析，系统100可向节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个提供控制信号，以(例如，通过致使加速、转弯、车道移位，等等)导航车辆200。进一步，系统100可接收来自节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个的输入，指示车辆200的操作条件(例如，速度，车辆200是否制动和/或转弯，等等)。下面，进一步细节结合图4至图7来提供。

[0138] 如图3A所示，车辆200还可包括用于与车辆200的驾驶员或乘客交互的用户接口170。例如，在车辆应用中，用户接口170可包括触摸屏320、旋钮330、按钮340和麦克风350。车辆200的驾驶员或乘客还可使用手柄(例如，位于车辆200的转向柱之上或附近，例如包括转向信号手柄)、按钮(例如，位于车辆200的方向盘上)等，以与系统100交互。在一些实施方式中，麦克风350可定位成与后视镜310相邻。类似地，在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置122可位于后视镜310附近。在一些实施方式中，用户接口170还可包括一个或多个扬声器360(例如，车辆音频系统的扬声器)。例如，系统100可经由扬声器360提供各种通知(例如，提示)。

[0139] 图3B至图3D是与公开的实施方式相一致的示例性相机安装件370的图示，相机安装件370被构造成定位在后视镜(例如，后视镜310)后面并且抵着车辆挡风玻璃。如图3B所

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 425

示，相机安装件370可包括图像捕获装置122、124和126。图像捕获装置124和126可定位在遮光板380后面，遮光板380可与车辆挡风玻璃齐平并且包括薄膜和/或抗反射材料的组合物。例如，遮光板380可定位成使得其抵着具有配合斜度的车辆挡风玻璃而对准。在一些实施方式中，例如，如图3D中描绘的，图像捕获装置122、124和126中的每个均可定位在遮光板380后面。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定构造的图像捕获装置122、124和126、相机安装件370和遮光板380。图3C是图3B中示出的相机安装件370从正面视角的图示。

[0140] 如受益于本公开的本领域技术人员将了解的，对于前面的公开的实施方式可做出许多变型和/或修改。例如，并非所有部件对于系统100的操作都是至关重要的。进一步，任何部件都可位于系统100的任何适当的部分中，并且所述部件可重新布置成各种构造，同时提供公开的实施方式的功能性。因此，前面的构造是示例并且与上面讨论的构造无关，系统100可以提供宽范围的功能性，用以分析车辆200的周边环境并且响应于所述分析来导航车辆200。

[0141] 如下面进一步详细地讨论且与各种公开的实施方式相一致，系统100可提供与自主驱动和/或驾驶员辅助技术相关的各种特征。例如，系统100可分析图像数据、位置数据(例如，GPS地点信息)、地图数据、速度数据和/或来自包括在车辆200中的传感器的数据。系统100可收集来自例如图像获取单元120、位置传感器130及其它传感器的数据以供分析。进一步，系统100可分析所收集的数据以确定车辆200是否应该采取某些动作，然后在无人为干预的情况下自动采取确定的动作。例如，当车辆200在无人为干预的情况下导航时，系统100可(例如，通过向节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240中的一个或多个发送控制信号)自动控制车辆200的制动、加速和/或转向。进一步，系统100可分析所收集的数据并发出警告，和/或基于所收集的数据的分析来提示车辆驾乘人员。下面提供关于系统100所提供的各种实施方式的额外细节。

[0142] 朝前多成像系统

[0143] 如上面讨论的，系统100可提供使用多相机系统的驱动辅助功能性。多相机系统可使用面对车辆向前方向的一个或多个相机。在其它实施方式中，多相机系统可包括面对车辆侧面或车辆后面的一个或多个相机。在一个实施方式中，例如，系统100可使用双相机成像系统，其中第一相机和第二相机(例如，图像捕获装置122和124)可定位在车辆(例如，车辆200)的前面和/或侧面。第一相机的视场可大于、小于第二相机的视场，或者与第二相机的视场部分地重叠。另外，第一相机可连接到第一图像处理器，以执行第一相机所提供的图像的单眼图像分析，并且第二相机可连接到第二图像处理器，以执行第二相机所提供的图像的单眼图像分析。第一图像处理器和第二图像处理器的输出(例如，处理后的信息)可组合。在一些实施方式中，第二图像处理器可接收来自第一相机和第二相机两者的图像以执行立体分析。在另一实施方式中，系统100可使用三相机成像系统，其中每个相机均具有不同的视场。因此，这样的系统可基于从位于车辆前面和侧面两者的变化距离处的对象得到的信息做出决定。提到单眼图像分析可指这样的实例，即：基于从单个观察点(例如，从单个相机)捕获的图像来执行图像分析。立体图像分析可指这样的实例，即：基于用图像捕获参数的一个或多个变型捕获的两个或更多个图像来执行图像分析。例如，适于执行立体图像分析的被捕获图像可包括采取以下手段捕获的图像：根据两个或更多个不同位置，从不同的视场，使用不同的焦距，结合视差信息，等等。

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 426

[0144] 例如，在一个实施方式中，系统100可实施使用图像捕获装置122-126的三相机构造。在这样的构造中，图像捕获装置122可提供窄视场(例如，34度，或选自约20度到45度范围的其它值，等等)，图像捕获装置124可提供宽视场(例如，150度或选自约100度到约180度范围的其它值)，并且图像捕获装置126可提供中间视场(例如，46度或选自约35度到约60度范围的其它值)。在一些实施方式中，图像捕获装置126可作为主相机或主要相机。图像捕获装置122-126可定位在后视镜310后面并且基本上并排定位(例如，6cm间隔)。进一步，在一些实施方式中，如上面讨论的，图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个可安装在与车辆200的挡风玻璃齐平的遮光板380后面。这样的遮光可将来自车内的任何反射对图像捕获装置122-126造成的影响降到最低。

[0145] 在另一实施方式中，如上面结合图3B和图3C讨论的，宽视场相机(例如，上面示例中的图像捕获装置124)可安装得低于窄的主视场相机(例如，上面示例中的图像装置122和126)。该构造可提供来自宽视场相机的自由视线。为了减少反射，相机可安装得接近车辆200的挡风玻璃，并且可包括相机上的偏光器用以抑制反射光。

[0146] 三相机系统可提供某些性能特性。例如，一些实施方式可包括如下能力：基于另一相机的检测结果来验证一个相机针对对象的检测。在上面讨论的三相机构造中，处理单元110可包括例如三个处理装置(例如，如上面讨论的，三个EyeQ系列的处理器芯片)，每个处理装置均专用于处理由图像捕获装置122-126中的一个或多个捕获的图像。

[0147] 在三相机系统中，第一处理装置可接收来自主相机和窄视场相机两者的图像，并且执行窄FOV相机的视觉处理以例如检测其它车辆、行人、车道标线、交通标志、交通灯及其它道路对象。进一步，第一处理装置可计算主相机和窄相机的图像之间的像素差距并且创建车辆200的环境的三维重构。然后，第一处理装置可将三维重构与三维地图数据组合，或者与基于另一相机的信息计算的三维信息组合。

[0148] 第二处理装置可接收来自主相机的图像并且执行视觉处理以检测其它车辆、行人、车道标线、交通标志、交通灯及其它道路对象。另外，第二处理装置可计算相机位移，并且基于该位移计算连续图像之间的像素差距并创建场景的三维重构(例如，根据运动的结构)。第二处理装置可将来自基于运动的三维重构的结构发送到第一处理装置以与立体三维图像组合。

[0149] 第三处理装置可接收来自宽FOV相机的图像并且处理所述图像，以检测车辆、行人、车道标线、交通标志、交通灯及其它道路对象。第三处理装置可进一步执行额外处理指令以分析图像来识别在图像中移动的对象，诸如变道的车辆、行人，等等。

[0150] 在一些实施方式中，使基于图像的信息流被独立地捕获并处理可提供：提供系统冗余的机会。例如，这样的冗余可包括：使用第一图像捕获装置和从该装置处理的图像以验证和/或补充通过捕获并处理至少来自第二图像捕获装置的图像信息而获得的信息。

[0151] 在一些实施方式中，系统100可使用两个图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置122和124)来为车辆200提供导航辅助，并且使用第三图像捕获装置(例如，图像捕获装置126)以提供冗余并验证从其它两个图像捕获装置接收的数据的分析。例如，在这样的构造中，图像捕获装置122和124可为系统100的立体分析提供图像以导航车辆200，而图像捕获装置126可为系统100的单眼分析提供图像以提供冗余并验证基于从图像捕获装置122和/或图像捕获装置124捕获的图像而获得的信息。即，图像捕获装置126(及对应的处理装置)可被认为

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 427

提供冗余子系统，以提供对从图像捕获装置122和124得到的分析的检查(例如，提供自动紧急制动(AEB)系统)。

[0152] 本领域技术人员将辨识到，上面的相机构造、相机放置、相机数目、相机地点等等仅是示例。这些部件及相对于整体系统描述的其它部件可组装并用在各种不同构造中而不脱离公开的实施方式的范围。下面是关于多相机系统的使用的进一步细节，用以提供驾驶员辅助和/或自主车辆功能性。

[0153] 图4是与公开的实施方式相一致的存储器140和/或150的示例性功能框图，存储器140和/或150可存储/编程有用于执行一个或多个操作的指令。虽然以下是参照存储器140，但是本领域技术人员将辨识到，指令可存储在存储器140和/或150中。

[0154] 如图4所示，存储器140可存储单眼图像分析模块402、立体图像分析模块404、速度和加速度模块406以及导航响应模块408。公开的实施方式并不限于任何特定构造的存储器140。-进一步，应用处理器180和/或图像处理器190可执行存储于包括在存储器140中的任何模块402-408之中的指令。本领域技术人员将理解的是，以下讨论对处理单元110的引用可单独或共同指应用处理器180和图像处理器190。因此，任何以下处理的步骤可由一个或多个处理装置执行。

[0155] 在一个实施方式中，单眼图像分析模块402可存储指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令执行由图像捕获装置122、124和126之一获取的一组图像的单眼图像分析。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可将来自一组图像的信息与额外的感觉信息(例如，来自雷达的信息)组合，以执行单眼图像分析。如下面结合图5A至图5D描述的，单眼图像分析模块402可包括用于检测一组图像内的一组特征(诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯、危险对象及与车辆环境关联的任何其它特征)的指令。基于此分析，系统100(例如，经由处理单元110)可在车辆200中产生一个或多个导航响应，诸如转弯、车道移位、加速度改变，等，这在下面结合导航响应模块408讨论。

[0156] 在一个实施方式中，立体图像分析模块404可存储指令(诸如计算机视觉软件)，当由处理单元110执行时，该指令执行通过选自任何图像捕获装置122、124和126的图像捕获装置的组合而获取的第一组和第二组图像的立体图像分析。在一些实施方式中，处理单元110可将来自第一组和第二组图像的信息与额外感觉信息(例如，来自雷达的信息)组合，以执行立体图像分析。例如，立体图像分析模块404可包括用于基于图像捕获装置124获取的第一组图像和图像捕获装置126获取的第二组图像来执行立体图像分析的指令。如下面结合图6描述的，立体图像分析模块404可包括用于检测第一组和第二组图像内的一组特征(诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯、危险对象，等)的指令。基于此分析，处理单元110可在车辆200中产生一个或多个导航响应，诸如转弯、车道移位、加速度改变，等，这在下面结合导航响应模块408讨论。

[0157] 在一个实施方式中，速度和加速度模块406可存储构造成分析从车辆200的一个或多个计算机电装置接收的数据的软件，所述计算机电装置被构造成致使车辆200的速度和/或加速度改变。例如，处理单元110可执行与速度和加速度模块406关联的指令，以基于从执行单眼图像分析模块402和/或立体图像分析模块404得到的数据来计算车辆200的目标速度。例如，这样的数据可包括：目标位置、速度和/或加速度；车辆200相对于近旁车辆、行人或道路对象的位置和/或速度；车辆200相对于道路的车道标记的位置信息，等。另外，处理

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 428

单元110可基于感觉输入(例如,来自雷达的信息)和来自车辆200的其它系统(诸如车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240)的输入来计算车辆200的目标速度。基于计算出的目标速度,处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和/或转向系统240发送电子信号,以通过例如物理踩下制动器或松开车辆200的加速器来触发速度和/或加速度的改变。

[0158] 在一个实施方式中,导航响应模块408可存储可由处理单元110执行的软件,以基于从单眼图像分析模块402和/或立体图像分析模块404的执行得到的数据来确定期望导航响应。这样的数据可包括与近旁车辆、行人和道路对象关联的位置和速度信息、车辆200的目标位置信息,等。另外,在一些实施方式中,导航响应可(部分地或完全地)基于地图数据、车辆200的预定位置和/或车辆200与从单眼图像分析模块402和/或立体图像分析模块404的执行而检测的一个或多个对象之间的相对速度或相对加速度。导航响应模块408还可基于感觉输入(例如,来自雷达的信息)和来自车辆200的其它系统(诸如车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240)的输入来确定期望导航响应。基于所述期望导航响应,处理单元110可向车辆200的节流系统220、制动系统230和转向系统240发送电子信号,以触发期望导航响应,例如,通过使车辆200的方向盘转动以实现预定角度旋转。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可使用导航响应模块408的输出(例如,期望导航响应)作为输入,以执行速度和加速度模块406来计算车辆200的速度改变。

[0159] 图5A是示出与公开的实施方式相一致的用于基于单眼图像分析来产生一个或多个导航响应的示例性处理500A的流程图。在步骤510,处理单元110可经由位于处理单元110与图像获取单元120之间的数据接口128接收多个图像。例如,包括在图像获取单元120中的相机(诸如具有视场202的图像捕获装置122)可捕获车辆200的前面(例如,或是车辆的侧面或后面)的区域的多个图像并且经数据连接(例如,数字、有线、USB、无线、蓝牙,等等)将图像发送到处理单元110。在步骤520,处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析模块402以分析多个图像,这在下面结合图5B至图5D进一步详细地描述。通过执行所述分析,处理单元110可检测一组图像内的一组特征,诸如车道标记、车辆、行人、道路标志、高速公路出口匝道、交通灯,等。

[0160] 在步骤520,处理单元110还可执行单眼图像分析模块402以检测各种道路危险,例如,卡车轮胎的一部分、跌落的道路标志、松动的货物、小动物,等。道路危险可能存在结构、形状、大小和颜色上的变化,可能使检测这样的危险更具挑战性。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可执行单眼图像分析模块402,以对多个图像进行多帧分析来检测道路危险。例如,处理单元110可估算连贯图像帧之间的相机运动,并且计算帧之间的像素差距以构建道路的三维地图。然后,处理单元110可使用三维地图来检测路面以及存在于路面上方的危险。

[0161] 在步骤530,处理单元110可执行导航响应模块408,以基于步骤520执行的分析以及如上面结合图4描述的技术来产生车辆200的一个或多个导航响应。例如,导航响应可包括转弯、车道移位、加速度改变,等。在一些实施方式中,处理单元110可使用从执行速度和加速度模块406中得到的数据,以产生一个或多个导航响应。另外,多个导航响应可同时、顺次或按其任何组合而发生。例如,处理单元110可致使车辆200变换一个车道,然后通过例如向车辆200的转向系统240和节流系统220依次发送控制信号来加速。替代地,处理单元110可致使车辆200制动,同时通过例如向车辆200的制动系统230和转向系统240同时发送控制

IPR2025-01034
Tesla EX1002 Page 429